State of Iowa

Iowa Administrative Code Supplement

Biweekly
April 29, 2015

STEPHANIE A. HOFF
ADMINISTRATIVE CODE EDITOR

Published by the
STATE OF IOWA
UNDER AUTHORITY OF IOWA CODE SECTION 17A.6

The Iowa Administrative Code Supplement is published biweekly pursuant to Iowa Code section 17A.6. The Supplement contains replacement chapters to be inserted in the loose-leaf Iowa Administrative Code (IAC) according to instructions included with each Supplement. The replacement chapters incorporate rule changes which have been adopted by the agencies and filed with the Administrative Rules Coordinator as provided in Iowa Code sections 7.17 and 17A.4 to 17A.6. To determine the specific changes in the rules, refer to the Iowa Administrative Bulletin bearing the same publication date.

In addition to the changes adopted by agencies, the replacement chapters may reflect objection to a rule or a portion of a rule filed by the Administrative Rules Review Committee (ARRC), the Governor, or the Attorney General pursuant to Iowa Code section 17A.4(6); an effective date delay imposed by the ARRC pursuant to section 17A.4(7) or 17A.8(9); rescission of a rule by the Governor pursuant to section 17A.4(8); or nullification of a rule by the General Assembly pursuant to Article III, section 40, of the Constitution of the State of Iowa.

The Supplement may also contain replacement pages for the IAC Index or the Uniform Rules on Agency Procedure.

INSTRUCTIONS

FOR UPDATING THE

IOWA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

Agency names and numbers in bold below correspond to the divider tabs in the IAC binders. New and replacement chapters included in this Supplement are listed below. Carefully remove and insert chapters accordingly.

Editor's telephone (515)281-3355 or (515)242-6873

Insurance Division[191]

Replace Analysis
Replace Chapters 100 to 105
Remove Chapter 106 and Reserved Chapters 107 to 109
Insert Reserved Chapters 106 to 109

Architectural Examining Board[193B]

Replace Analysis
Replace Chapters 2 and 3

Human Services Department[441]

Replace Chapters 78 and 79
Replace Chapter 170

Professional Licensure Division[645]

Replace Chapter 327

Medicine Board[653]

Replace Analysis
Replace Chapter 13

Veterinary Medicine Board[811]

Replace Chapter 1
Replace Chapter 6
Replace Chapter 8
Replace Chapter 11

Labor Services Division[875]

Replace Analysis
Replace Chapters 71 to 73

INSURANCE DIVISION[191]

[Prior to 10/22/86, see Insurance Department[510], renamed Insurance Division[191] under the "umbrella" of Department of Commerce by the 1986 Iowa Acts, Senate File 2175]

ORGANIZATION AND PROCEDURES

CHAPTER 1
ORGANIZATION OF DIVISION

1.1(502,505) Organization
1.2(502,505) Location and contact information
1.3(22,502,505) Public information and inspection of records
1.4(505) Service of process

CHAPTER 2
DECLARATORY ORDERS

2.1(17A) Petition for declaratory order
2.2(17A) Notice of petition
2.3(17A) Intervention
2.4(17A) Briefs
2.5(17A) Inquiries
2.6(17A) Service and filing of petitions and other papers
2.7(17A) Consideration
2.8(17A) Action on petition
2.9(17A) Refusal to issue order
2.10(17A) Contents of declaratory order—effective date
2.11(17A) Copies of orders
2.12(17A) Effect of a declaratory order

CHAPTER 3
CONTESTED CASES

3.1(17A) Scope and applicability
3.2(17A) Definitions
3.3(17A) Time requirements
3.4(17A) Requests for contested case proceeding
3.5(17A) Commencement of hearing; notice
3.6(17A) Presiding officer
3.7(17A) Waiver of procedures
3.8(17A) Telephone proceedings
3.9(17A) Disqualification
3.10(17A) Consolidation—severance
3.11(17A) Pleadings
3.12(17A) Service and filing of pleadings and other papers
3.13(17A) Discovery
3.14(17A) Subpoenas
3.15(17A) Motions
3.16(17A) Prehearing conference
3.17(17A) Continuances
3.18(17A) Withdrawals
3.19(17A) Intervention
3.20(17A) Hearing procedures
3.21(17A) Evidence
3.22(17A) Default
3.23(17A) Ex parte communication
3.24(17A) Recording costs

3.25(17A) Interlocutory appeals
3.26(17A) Final decision
3.27(17A) Appeals and review
3.28(17A) Applications for rehearing
3.29(17A) Stay of agency action
3.30(17A) No factual dispute contested cases
3.31(17A) Emergency adjudicative proceedings
3.32(502,505,507B) Summary cease and desist orders
3.33(17A,502,505) Informal settlement
3.34(17A,502,505) Witness fees

CHAPTER 4
AGENCY PROCEDURE FOR RULE MAKING AND WAIVER OF RULES

DIVISION I
AGENCY PROCEDURE FOR RULE MAKING

4.1(17A) Applicability
4.2(17A) Advice on possible rules before notice of proposed rule adoption
4.3(17A) Public rule-making docket
4.4(17A) Notice of proposed rule making
4.5(17A) Public participation
4.6(17A) Regulatory analysis
4.7(17A,25B) Fiscal impact statement
4.8(17A) Time and manner of rule adoption
4.9(17A) Variance between adopted rule and rule proposed in Notice of Intended Action
4.10(17A) Exemptions from public rule-making procedures
4.11(17A) Concise statement of reasons
4.12(17A) Contents, style, and form of rule
4.13(17A) Agency rule-making record
4.14(17A) Filing of rules
4.15(17A) Effectiveness of rules prior to publication
4.16(17A) General statements of policy
4.17(17A) Review of rules by division
4.18(17A) Petition for rule making
4.19 and 4.20 Reserved

DIVISION II
WAIVER AND VARIANCE RULES

4.21(17A) Definition
4.22(17A) Scope
4.23(17A) Applicability of Division II of Chapter 4
4.24(17A) Criteria for waiver or variance
4.25(17A) Filing of petition
4.26(17A) Content of petition
4.27(17A) Additional information
4.28(17A) Notice
4.29(17A) Hearing procedures
4.30(17A) Ruling
4.31(17A) Public availability
4.32(17A) Summary reports
4.33(17A) Cancellation of a waiver
4.34(17A) Violations
4.35(17A) Defense
4.36(17A) Judicial review

REGULATION OF INSURERS

CHAPTER 5
REGULATION OF INSURERS—GENERAL PROVISIONS

5.1(507) Examination reports
5.2(505,507) Examination for admission
5.3(507,508,515) Submission of quarterly financial information
5.4(505,508,515,520) Surplus notes
5.5(505,515,520) Maximum allowable premium volume
5.6(505,515,520) Treatment of various items on the financial statement
5.7(505) Ordering withdrawal of domestic insurers from states
5.8(505) Monitoring
5.9(505) Rate and form filings
5.10(511) Life companies—permissible investments
5.11(511) Investment of funds
5.12(515) Collateral loans
5.13(508,515) Loans to officers, directors, employees, etc.
5.14 Reserved
5.15(508,512B,514,514B,515,520) Accounting practices and procedures manual and annual statement instructions
5.16 to 5.19 Reserved
5.20(508) Computation of reserves

UNEARNED PREMIUM RESERVES ON MORTGAGE GUARANTY INSURANCE POLICIES

5.21(515C) Unearned premium reserve factors
5.22(515C) Contingency reserve
5.23(507C) Standards
5.24(507C) Commissioner's authority
5.25 Reserved
5.26(508,515) Participation in the NAIC Insurance Regulatory Information System
5.27(508,515,520) Asset valuation
5.28(508,515,520) Risk-based capital and surplus
5.29(508,515) Actuarial certification of reserves
5.30(515) Single maximum risk—fidelity and surety risks
5.31(515) Reinsurance contracts
5.32(511,515) Investments in medium grade and lower grade obligations
5.33(510) Credit for reinsurance
5.34(508) Actuarial opinion and memorandum
5.35 to 5.39 Reserved
5.40(515) Premium tax
5.41(508) Tax on gross premiums—life companies
5.42(432) Cash refund of premium tax
5.43(510) Managing general agents

DISCLOSURE OF MORTGAGE LOAN APPLICATIONS

5.44 to 5.49 Reserved
5.50(535A) Purpose
5.51(535A) Definitions
5.52(535A) Filing of reports
5.53(535A) Form and content of reports
5.54(535A) Additional information required
5.55(535A) Written complaints

CHAPTER 6
ORGANIZATION OF DOMESTIC INSURANCE COMPANIES

6.1(506) Definitions
6.2(506) Promoters contributions
6.3(506) Escrow
6.4(506) Alienation
6.5(506) Sales to promoters
6.6(506) Options
6.7(506) Qualifications of management
6.8(506) Chief executive
6.9(506) Directors

CHAPTER 7
DOMESTIC STOCK INSURERS PROXIES

PROXY REGULATIONS

7.1(523) Application of regulation
7.2(523) Proxies, consents and authorizations
7.3(523) Disclosure of equivalent information
7.4(523) Definitions
7.5(523) Information to be furnished to stockholders
7.6(523) Requirements as to proxy
7.7(523) Material required to be filed
7.8(523) False or misleading statements
7.9(523) Prohibition of certain solicitations
7.10(523) Special provisions applicable to election contests

SCHEDULE A
INFORMATION REQUIRED IN PROXY STATEMENT

SCHEDULE B
INFORMATION TO BE INCLUDED IN STATEMENTS FILED BY OR ON BEHALF OF A PARTICIPANT (OTHER THAN THE INSURER) IN A PROXY SOLICITATION IN AN ELECTION CONTEST

POLICYHOLDER PROXY SOLICITATION

7.11(523) Application
7.12(523) Conditions—revocation
7.13(523) Filing proxy
7.14(523) Solicitation by agents—use of funds
7.15 to 7.19 Reserved

STOCK TRANSACTION REPORTING

7.20(523) Statement of changes of beneficial ownership of securities

CHAPTER 8
BENEVOLENT ASSOCIATIONS

8.1 and 8.2 Reserved
8.3(512A) Organization
8.4(512A) Membership
8.5(512A) Fees, dues and assessments
8.6(512A) Reserve fund
8.7(512A) Certificates
8.8(512A) Beneficiaries
8.9(512A) Mergers
8.10(512A) Directors and officers

8.11(512A) Stockholders
8.12(512A) Bookkeeping and accounts

CHAPTER 9
Reserved

INSURANCE PRODUCERS

CHAPTER 10
LICENSING OF INSURANCE PRODUCERS

DIVISION I
LICENSING OF INSURANCE PRODUCERS

10.1(522B) Purpose and authority
10.2(522B) Definitions
10.3(522B) Requirement to hold a license
10.4(522B) Licensing of resident producers
10.5(522B) Licensing of nonresident producers
10.6(522B) Issuance of license
10.7(522B) License lines of authority
10.8(522B) License renewal
10.9(522B) License reinstatement
10.10(522B) Reinstatement or reissuance of a license after suspension, revocation or forfeiture in connection with disciplinary matters; and forfeiture in lieu of compliance
10.11(522B) Temporary licenses
10.12(522B) Change in name, address or state of residence
10.13(522B) Reporting of actions
10.14(522B) Commissions and referral fees
10.15(522B) Appointments
10.16(522B) Appointment renewal
10.17(522B) Appointment terminations
10.18(522B) Licensing of a business entity
10.19(522B) Use of senior-specific certifications and professional designations in the sale of life insurance and annuities
10.20(522B) Violations and penalties
10.21(252J) Suspension for failure to pay child support
10.22(261) Suspension for failure to pay student loan
10.23(82GA,SF2428) Suspension for failure to pay state debt
10.24(522B) Administration of examinations
10.25(522B) Forms
10.26(522B) Fees
10.27 to 10.50 Reserved

DIVISION II
LICENSING OF CAR RENTAL COMPANIES AND EMPLOYEES

10.51(522A) Purpose
10.52(522A) Definitions
10.53(522A) Requirement to hold a license
10.54(522A) Limited licensee application process
10.55(522A) Counter employee licenses
10.56(522A) Duties of limited licensees
10.57(522A) License renewal
10.58(522A) Limitation on fees
10.59(522A) Change in name or address
10.60(522A) Violations and penalties

CHAPTER 11
CONTINUING EDUCATION FOR INSURANCE PRODUCERS

11.1(505,522B) Statutory authority—purpose—applicability
11.2(505,522B) Definitions
11.3(505,522B) Continuing education requirements for producers
11.4(505,522B) Proof of completion of continuing education requirements
11.5(505,522B) Course approval
11.6(505,522B) Topic guidelines
11.7(505,522B) CE course renewal
11.8(505,522B) Appeals
11.9(505,522B) CE provider approval
11.10(505,522B) CE provider's responsibilities
11.11(505,522B) Prohibited conduct—CE providers
11.12(505,522B) Outside vendor
11.13(505,522B) CE course audits
11.14(505,522B) Fees and costs

CHAPTER 12
PORT OF ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

12.1(508,515) Purpose
12.2(508,515) Trust and other admission requirements
12.3(508,515) Examination and preferred supervision
12.4(508,515) Surplus required
12.5(508,515) Investments

CHAPTER 13
CONSENT FOR PROHIBITED PERSONS TO ENGAGE IN THE BUSINESS OF INSURANCE

13.1(505,522B) Purpose and authority
13.2(505,522B) Definitions
13.3(505,522B) Requirement for prohibited persons to obtain consent
13.4(505,522B) Applications for consent
13.5(505,522B) Consideration of applications for consent
13.6(505,522B) Review of application by the division
13.7(505,522B) Consent effective for specified positions and responsibilities only
13.8(505,522B) Change in circumstances
13.9(505,522B) Burden of proof
13.10(505,522B) Violations and penalties

UNFAIR TRADE PRACTICES

CHAPTER 14
LIFE INSURANCE ILLUSTRATIONS MODEL REGULATION

14.1(507B) Purpose
14.2(507B) Authority
14.3(507B) Applicability and scope
14.4(507B) Definitions
14.5(507B) Policies to be illustrated
14.6(507B) General rules and prohibitions
14.7(507B) Standards for basic illustrations
14.8(507B) Standards for supplemental illustrations
14.9(507B) Delivery of illustration and record retention

14.10(507B) Annual report; notice to policyowners
14.11(507B) Annual certifications
14.12(507B) Penalties
14.13(507B) Separability
14.14(507B) Effective date

CHAPTER 15
UNFAIR TRADE PRACTICES

DIVISION I
SALES PRACTICES

15.1(507B) Purpose
15.2(507B) Definitions
15.3(507B) Advertising
15.4(507B) Life insurance cost and benefit disclosure requirements
15.5(507B) Health insurance sales to individuals 65 years of age or older
15.6(507B) Preneed funeral contracts or prearrangements
15.7(507B) Twisting prohibited
15.8(507B) Producer responsibilities
15.9(507B) Right to return a life insurance policy or annuity (free look)
15.10(507B) Uninsured/underinsured automobile coverage—notice required
15.11(507B) Unfair discrimination
15.12(507B) Testing restrictions of insurance applications for the human immunodeficiency virus
15.13(507B) Records maintenance
15.14(505,507B) Enforcement section—cease and desist and penalty orders
15.15 to 15.30 Reserved

DIVISION II
CLAIMS

15.31(507B) General claims settlement guidelines
15.32(507B) Prompt payment of certain health claims
15.33(507B) Audit procedures for medical claims
15.34 to 15.40 Reserved
15.41(507B) Claims settlement guidelines for property and casualty insurance
15.42(507B) Acknowledgment of communications by property and casualty insurers
15.43(507B) Standards for settlement of automobile insurance claims
15.44(507B) Standards for determining replacement cost and actual cost values
15.45(507B) Guidelines for use of aftermarket crash parts in motor vehicles
15.46 to 15.50 Reserved

DIVISION III
DISCLOSURE FOR SMALL FACE AMOUNT LIFE INSURANCE POLICIES

15.51(507B) Purpose
15.52(507B) Definition
15.53(507B) Exemptions
15.54(507B) Disclosure requirements
15.55(507B) Insurer duties
15.56 to 15.60 Reserved

DIVISION IV
ANNUITY DISCLOSURE REQUIREMENTS

15.61(507B) Purpose
15.62(507B) Applicability and scope
15.63(507B) Definitions
15.64(507B) Standards for the disclosure document and Buyer's Guide

15.65(507B) Content of disclosure documents
15.66(507B) Standards for annuity illustrations
15.67(507B) Report to contract owners
15.68(507B) Penalties
15.69(507B) Severability
15.70 and 15.71 Reserved

DIVISION V
SUITABILITY IN ANNUITY TRANSACTIONS

15.72(507B) Purpose
15.73(507B) Applicability and scope
15.74(507B) Definitions
15.75(507B) Duties of insurers and of insurance producers
15.76(507B) Insurance producer training
15.77(507B) Compliance; mitigation; penalties
15.78(507B) Record keeping
15.79 Reserved

DIVISION VI
INDEXED PRODUCTS TRAINING REQUIREMENT

15.80(507B,522B) Purpose
15.81(507B,522B) Definitions
15.82(507B,522B) Special training required
15.83(507B,522B) Conduct of training course
15.84(507B,522B) Insurer duties
15.85(507B,522B) Verification of training
15.86(507B,522B) Penalties
15.87(507B,522B) Compliance date

CHAPTER 16
REPLACEMENT OF LIFE INSURANCE AND ANNUITIES

DIVISION I

16.1 to 16.20 Reserved

DIVISION II

16.21(507B) Purpose
16.22(507B) Definitions
16.23(507B) Exemptions
16.24(507B) Duties of producers
16.25(507B) Duties of all insurers that use producers on or after January 1, 2001
16.26(507B) Duties of replacing insurers that use producers
16.27(507B) Duties of the existing insurer
16.28(507B) Duties of insurers with respect to direct-response solicitations
16.29(507B) Violations and penalties
16.30(507B) Severability

CHAPTER 17
LIFE AND HEALTH REINSURANCE AGREEMENTS

17.1(508) Authority and purpose
17.2(508) Scope
17.3(508) Accounting requirements
17.4(508) Written agreements
17.5(508) Existing agreements

CHAPTERS 18 and 19
Reserved

PROPERTY AND CASUALTY INSURANCE

CHAPTER 20
PROPERTY AND CASUALTY INSURANCE

DIVISION I
FORM AND RATE REQUIREMENTS

20.1(505,509,514A,515,515A,515F) General filing requirements
20.2(505) Objection to filing
20.3 Reserved
20.4(505,509,514A,515,515A,515F) Policy form filing
20.5(515A) Rate or manual rule filing
20.6(515A) Exemption from filing requirement
20.7 Reserved
20.8(515A) Rate filings for crop-hail insurance
20.9 and 20.10 Reserved
20.11(515) Exemption from form and rate filing requirements
20.12 to 20.40 Reserved

DIVISION II
IOWA FAIR PLAN ACT

20.41(515,515F) Purpose
20.42(515,515F) Scope
20.43(515,515F) Definitions
20.44(515,515F) Eligible risks
20.45(515,515F) Membership
20.46(515,515F) Administration
20.47(515,515F) Duties of the governing committee
20.48(515,515F) Annual and special meetings
20.49(515,515F) Application for insurance
20.50(515,515F) Inspection procedure
20.51(515,515F) Procedure after inspection and receipt of application
20.52(515,515F) Reasonable underwriting standards for property coverage
20.53(515,515F) Reasonable underwriting standards for liability coverage
20.54(515,515F) Cancellation; nonrenewal and limitations; review of eligibility
20.55(515,515F) Assessments
20.56(515,515F) Commission
20.57(515,515F) Public education
20.58(515,515F) Cooperation and authority of producers
20.59(515,515F) Review by commissioner
20.60(515,515F) Indemnification
20.61 to 20.69 Reserved

DIVISION III
CERTIFICATES OF INSURANCE FOR COMMERCIAL LENDING TRANSACTIONS

20.70(515) Purpose
20.71(515) Definitions
20.72(515) Evidence of insurance

CHAPTER 21
REQUIREMENTS FOR EXCESS AND SURPLUS LINES,
RISK RETENTION GROUPS AND PURCHASING GROUPS

21.1(515)	Definitions
21.2(515)	Qualified surplus lines carriers' duties
21.3(515)	Producers' duties
21.4(515)	Producers' duty to insured; evidence of coverage
21.5(515)	Procedures for qualification and renewal of a nonadmitted insurer as a qualified surplus lines carrier
21.6(515E)	Risk retention groups
21.7(515E)	Procedures for qualification as a risk retention group
21.8(515E)	Procedures for qualification as a purchasing group
21.9(515,515E)	Failure to comply; penalties

CHAPTER 22
FINANCIAL GUARANTY INSURANCE

22.1(515C)	Definitions
22.2(515)	Financial requirements and reserves

CHAPTER 23
MOTOR VEHICLE SERVICE CONTRACTS

23.1(516E)	Purpose
23.2(516E)	Applicability and scope
23.3(516E)	Application of insurance laws
23.4(516E)	Administration
23.5(516E)	Public access to hearings
23.6(516E)	Public access to records
23.7(516E)	Filing procedures
23.8(516E)	Fees
23.9(516E)	Forms
23.10(516E)	Prohibited acts—unfair discrimination or trade practices
23.11(516E)	Prohibited acts—unfair or deceptive trade practices involving used or rebuilt parts
23.12(516E)	Violations
23.13(516E)	Procedures for public complaints

CHAPTER 24
IOWA RETIREMENT FACILITIES

24.1(523D)	Purpose
24.2(523D)	Title
24.3(523D)	Definitions
24.4(523D)	Administration
24.5(523D)	Misrepresentations
24.6(523D)	Complaints
24.7(523D)	Address for filings
24.8(523D)	Fees
24.9(523D)	Forms
24.10(523D)	Financial statements, studies, and forecasts
24.11(523D)	Amendments to the disclosure statement
24.12(523D)	Standards for the disclosure statement

CHAPTER 25
MILITARY SALES PRACTICES

25.1(505) Purpose and authority
25.2(505) Scope
25.3(505) Exemptions
25.4(505) Definitions
25.5(505) Practices declared false, misleading, deceptive or unfair on a military installation
25.6(505) Practices declared false, misleading, deceptive or unfair regardless of location
25.7(505) Reporting requirements
25.8(505) Violation and penalties
25.9(505) Severability

CHAPTER 26
Reserved

CHAPTER 27
PREFERRED PROVIDER ARRANGEMENTS

27.1(514F) Purpose
27.2(514F) Definitions
27.3(514F) Preferred provider arrangements
27.4(514F) Health benefit plans
27.5(514F) Preferred provider participation requirements
27.6(514F) General requirements
27.7(514F) Civil penalties
27.8(514F) Health care insurer requirements

CHAPTER 28
CREDIT LIFE AND CREDIT
ACCIDENT AND HEALTH INSURANCE

28.1(509) Purpose
28.2(509) Definitions
28.3(509) Rights and treatment of debtors
28.4(509) Policy forms and related material
28.5(509) Determination of reasonableness of benefits in relation to premium charge
28.6 Reserved
28.7(509) Credit life insurance rates
28.8(509) Credit accident and health insurance
28.9(509) Refund formulas
28.10(509) Experience reports and adjustment of prima facie rates
28.11(509) Use of rates—direct business only
28.12(509) Supervision of credit insurance operations
28.13(509) Prohibited transactions
28.14(509) Disclosure and readability
28.15(509) Severability
28.16(509) Effective date
28.17(509) Fifteen-day free examination

CHAPTER 29
CONTINUATION RIGHTS UNDER GROUP ACCIDENT
AND HEALTH INSURANCE POLICIES

29.1(509B) Definitions
29.2(509B) Notice regarding continuation rights
29.3(509B) Qualifying events for continuation rights

29.4(509B) Interplay between chapter 509B and COBRA
29.5(509B) Effective date for compliance

LIFE AND HEALTH INSURANCE

CHAPTER 30
LIFE INSURANCE POLICIES

30.1(508) Purpose
30.2(508) Scope
30.3(508) Definitions
30.4(508) Prohibitions, regulations and disclosure requirements
30.5(508) General filing requirements
30.6(508) Back dating of life policies
30.7(508,515) Expiration date of policy vs. charter expiration date
30.8(509) Electronic delivery of group life insurance certificates

CHAPTER 31
LIFE INSURANCE COMPANIES—VARIABLE ANNUITIES CONTRACTS

31.1(508) Definitions
31.2(508) Insurance company qualifications
31.3(508) Filing, policy forms and provision
31.4(508) Separate account or accounts and investments
31.5(508) Required reports
31.6(508) Producers
31.7(508) Foreign companies

CHAPTER 32
DEPOSITS BY A DOMESTIC LIFE COMPANY IN A
CUSTODIAN BANK OR CLEARING CORPORATION

32.1(508) Purpose
32.2(508) Definitions
32.3(508) Requirements upon custodial account and custodial agreement
32.4(508) Requirements upon custodians
32.5(508,511) Deposit of securities

CHAPTER 33
VARIABLE LIFE INSURANCE MODEL REGULATION

33.1(508A) Authority
33.2(508A) Definitions
33.3(508A) Qualification of insurer to issue variable life insurance
33.4(508A) Insurance policy requirements
33.5(508A) Reserve liabilities for variable life insurance
33.6(508A) Separate accounts
33.7(508A) Information furnished to applicants
33.8(508A) Applications
33.9(508A) Reports to policyholders
33.10(508A) Foreign companies
33.11 Reserved
33.12(508A) Separability article

CHAPTER 34
NONPROFIT HEALTH SERVICE CORPORATIONS

34.1(514) Purpose
34.2(514) Definitions

34.3(514) Annual report requirements
34.4(514) Arbitration
34.5(514) Filing requirements
34.6(514) Participating hospital contracts
34.7(514) Composition, nomination, and election of board of directors

CHAPTER 35
ACCIDENT AND HEALTH INSURANCE

BLANKET ACCIDENT AND SICKNESS INSURANCE

35.1(509) Purpose
35.2(509) Scope
35.3(509) Definitions
35.4(509) Required provisions
35.5(509) Application and certificates not required
35.6(509) Facility of payment
35.7(509) General filing requirements
35.8(509) Electronic delivery of accident and health group insurance certificates
35.9 to 35.19 Reserved
35.20(509A) Life and health self-funded plans
35.21(509) Review of certificates issued under group policies

LARGE GROUP HEALTH INSURANCE COVERAGE

35.22(509) Purpose
35.23(509) Definitions
35.24(509) Eligibility to enroll
35.25(509) Special enrollments
35.26(509) Group health insurance coverage policy requirements
35.27(509) Methods of counting creditable coverage
35.28(509) Certificates of creditable coverage
35.29(509) Notification requirements
35.30 Reserved
35.31(509) Disclosure requirements
35.32(514C) Treatment options
35.33(514C) Emergency services
35.34(514C) Provider access
35.35(509) Reconstructive surgery

CONSUMER GUIDE

35.36(514K) Purpose
35.37(514K) Information filing requirements
35.38(514K) Limitation of information published
35.39(514C) Contraceptive coverage
35.40(514C) Autism spectrum disorders coverage

CHAPTER 36
INDIVIDUAL ACCIDENT AND HEALTH—MINIMUM STANDARDS AND RATE HEARINGS

DIVISION I
MINIMUM STANDARDS

36.1(514D) Purpose
36.2(514D) Applicability and scope
36.3(514D) Effective date
36.4(514D) Policy definitions

36.5(514D) Prohibited policy provisions
36.6(514D) Accident and sickness minimum standards for benefits
36.7(514D) Required disclosure provisions
36.8(507B) Requirements for replacement
36.9(514D) Filing requirements
36.10(514D) Loss ratios
36.11(514D) Certification
36.12(514D) Severability
36.13(513C,514D) Individual health insurance coverage for children under the age of 19
36.14 to 36.19 Reserved

DIVISION II
RATE HEARINGS

36.20(514D,83GA,SF2201) Rate hearings

CHAPTER 37
MEDICARE SUPPLEMENT INSURANCE

DIVISION I
MEDICARE SUPPLEMENT INSURANCE MINIMUM STANDARDS

37.1(514D) Purpose
37.2(514D) Applicability and scope
37.3(514D) Definitions
37.4(514D) Policy definitions and terms
37.5(514D) Policy provisions
37.6(514D) Minimum benefit standards for prestandardized Medicare supplement benefit plan policies or certificates issued for delivery prior to January 1, 1992
37.7(514D) Benefit standards for 1990 standardized Medicare supplement benefit plan policies or certificates issued for delivery on or after January 1, 1992, and with an effective date for coverage prior to June 1, 2010
37.8(514D) Benefit standards for 2010 standardized Medicare supplement benefit plan policies or certificates issued for delivery with an effective date for coverage on or after June 1, 2010
37.9(514D) Standard Medicare supplement benefit plans for 1990 standardized Medicare supplement benefit plan policies or certificates with an effective date for coverage prior to June 1, 2010
37.10(514D) Standard Medicare supplement benefit plans for 2010 standardized Medicare supplement benefit plan policies or certificates with an effective date for coverage on or after June 1, 2010
37.11(514D) Medicare Select policies and certificates
37.12(514D) Open enrollment
37.13(514D) Standards for claims payment
37.14(514D) Loss ratio standards and refund or credit of premium
37.15(514D) Filing and approval of policies and certificates and premium rates
37.16(514D) Permitted compensation arrangements
37.17(514D) Required disclosure provisions
37.18(514D) Requirements for application forms and replacement coverage
37.19(514D) Standards for marketing
37.20(514D) Appropriateness of recommended purchase and excessive insurance
37.21(514D) Reporting of multiple policies
37.22(514D) Prohibition against preexisting conditions, waiting periods, elimination periods and probationary periods in replacement policies or certificates
37.23(514D) Prohibition against use of genetic information and requests for genetic testing
37.24(514D) Prohibition against using SHIIP prepared materials

37.25(514D) Guaranteed issue for eligible persons
37.26(514D) Severability
37.27 to 37.49 Reserved

DIVISION II
MEDICARE SUPPLEMENT ADVERTISING

37.50(507B,514D) Purpose
37.51(507B,514D) Applicability
37.52(507B,514D) Definitions
37.53(507B,514D) Form and content of advertisements
37.54(507B,514D) Testimonials or endorsements by third parties
37.55(507B,514D) Use of statistics; jurisdictional licensing; status of insurer
37.56(507B,514D) Identity of insurer
37.57(507B,514D) Introductory, initial or special offers
37.58(507B,514D) Enforcement procedures—certificate of compliance
37.59(507B,514D) Filing for prior review

CHAPTER 38
COORDINATION OF BENEFITS

DIVISION I

38.1 to 38.11 Reserved

DIVISION II

38.12(509,514) Purpose and applicability
38.13(509,514) Definitions
38.14(509,514) Use of model COB contract provision
38.15(509,514) Rules for coordination of benefits
38.16(509,514) Procedure to be followed by secondary plan to calculate benefits and pay a claim
38.17(509,514) Notice to covered persons
38.18(509,514) Miscellaneous provisions

CHAPTER 39
LONG-TERM CARE INSURANCE

DIVISION I

39.1(514G) Purpose
39.2(514G) Authority
39.3(514G) Applicability and scope
39.4(514G) Definitions
39.5(514G) Policy definitions
39.6(514G) Policy practices and provisions
39.7(514G) Required disclosure provisions
39.8(514G) Prohibition against postclaims underwriting
39.9(514D,514G) Minimum standards for home health care benefits in long-term care insurance policies
39.10(514D,514G) Requirement to offer inflation protection
39.11(514D,514G) Requirements for application forms and replacement coverage
39.12(514G) Reserve standards
39.13(514D) Loss ratio
39.14(514G) Filing requirement
39.15(514D,514G) Standards for marketing
39.16(514D,514G) Suitability
39.17(514G) Prohibition against preexisting conditions and probationary periods in replacement policies or certificates

39.18(514G) Standard format outline of coverage
39.19(514G) Requirement to deliver shopper's guide
39.20(514G) Policy summary and delivery of life insurance policies with long-term care riders
39.21(514G) Reporting requirement for long-term care benefits funded through life insurance by acceleration of the death benefit
39.22(514G) Unintentional lapse
39.23(514G) Denial of claims
39.24(514G) Incontestability period
39.25(514G) Required disclosure of rating practices to consumers
39.26(514G) Initial filing requirements
39.27(514G) Reporting requirements
39.28(514G) Premium rate schedule increases
39.29(514G) Nonforfeiture
39.30(514G) Standards for benefit triggers
39.31(514G) Additional standards for benefit triggers for qualified long-term care insurance contracts
39.32(514G) Penalties
39.33 to 39.40 Reserved

DIVISION II
INDEPENDENT REVIEW OF BENEFIT TRIGGER DETERMINATIONS

39.41(514G) Purpose
39.42(514G) Effective date
39.43(514G) Definitions
39.44(514G) Notice of benefit trigger determination and content
39.45(514G) Notice of internal appeal decision and right to independent review
39.46(514G) Independent review request
39.47(514G) Certification process
39.48(514G) Selection of independent review entity
39.49(514G) Independent review process
39.50(514G) Decision notification
39.51(514G) Insurer information
39.52(514G) Certification of independent review entity
39.53(514G) Additional requirements
39.54(514G) Toll-free telephone number
39.55(514G) Insurance division application and reports
39.56 to 39.74 Reserved

DIVISION III
LONG-TERM CARE PARTNERSHIP PROGRAM

39.75(514H,83GA,HF723) Purpose
39.76(514H,83GA,HF723) Effective date
39.77(514H,83GA,HF723) Definitions
39.78(514H,83GA,HF723) Eligibility
39.79(514H,83GA,HF723) Discontinuance of partnership program
39.80(514H,83GA,HF723) Required disclosures
39.81(514H,83GA,HF723) Form filings
39.82(514H,83GA,HF723) Exchanges
39.83(514H,83GA,HF723) Required policy terms and disclosures
39.84(514H,83GA,HF723) Standards for marketing and suitability
39.85(514H,83GA,HF723) Required reports

CHAPTER 40
HEALTH MAINTENANCE ORGANIZATIONS

(Health and Insurance—Joint Rules)

40.1(514B)	Definitions
40.2(514B)	Application
40.3(514B)	Inspection of evidence of coverage
40.4(514B)	Governing body and enrollee representation
40.5(514B)	Quality of care
40.6(514B)	Change of name
40.7(514B)	Change of ownership
40.8(514B)	Termination of services
40.9(514B)	Complaints
40.10(514B)	Cancellation of enrollees
40.11(514B)	Application for certificate of authority
40.12(514B)	Net worth
40.13(514B)	Fidelity bond
40.14(514B)	Annual report
40.15(514B)	Cash or asset management agreements
40.16	Reserved
40.17(514B)	Reinsurance
40.18(514B)	Provider contracts
40.19(514B)	Producers' duties
40.20(514B)	Emergency services
40.21(514B)	Reimbursement
40.22(514B)	Health maintenance organization requirements
40.23(514B)	Disclosure requirements
40.24(514B)	Provider access
40.25(514B)	Electronic delivery of accident and health group insurance certificates

CHAPTER 41
LIMITED SERVICE ORGANIZATIONS

41.1(514B)	Definitions
41.2(514B)	Application
41.3(514B)	Inspection of evidence of coverage
41.4(514B)	Governing body and enrollee representation
41.5(514B)	Quality of care
41.6(514B)	Change of name
41.7(514B)	Change of ownership
41.8(514B)	Complaints
41.9(514B)	Cancellation of enrollees
41.10(514B)	Application for certificate of authority
41.11(514B)	Net equity and deposit requirements
41.12(514B)	Fidelity bond
41.13(514B)	Annual report
41.14(514B)	Cash or asset management agreements
41.15(514B)	Reinsurance
41.16(514B)	Provider contracts
41.17(514B)	Producers' duties
41.18(514B)	Emergency services
41.19(514B)	Reimbursement
41.20(514B)	Limited service organization requirements
41.21(514B)	Disclosure requirements

CHAPTER 42
GENDER-BLENDED MINIMUM NONFORFEITURE
STANDARDS FOR LIFE INSURANCE

42.1(508) Purpose
42.2(508) Definitions
42.3(508) Use of gender-blended mortality tables
42.4(508) Unfair discrimination
42.5(508) Separability
42.6(508) 2001 CSO Mortality Table

CHAPTER 43
ANNUITY MORTALITY TABLES FOR USE IN
DETERMINING RESERVE LIABILITIES FOR ANNUITIES

43.1(508) Purpose
43.2(508) Definitions
43.3(508) Individual annuity or pure endowment contracts
43.4(508) Group annuity or pure endowment contracts
43.5(508) Application of the 1994 GAR Table
43.6(508) Application of the 2012 IAR Mortality Table
43.7(508) Separability

CHAPTER 44
SMOKER/NONSMOKER MORTALITY TABLES
FOR USE IN DETERMINING MINIMUM RESERVE LIABILITIES
AND NONFORFEITURE BENEFITS

44.1(508) Purpose
44.2(508) Definitions
44.3(508) Alternate tables
44.4(508) Conditions
44.5(508) Separability
44.6(508) 2001 CSO Mortality Table

INSURANCE HOLDING COMPANY SYSTEMS

CHAPTER 45
INSURANCE HOLDING COMPANY SYSTEMS

45.1(521A) Purpose
45.2(521A) Definitions
45.3(521A) Subsidiaries of domestic insurers
45.4(521A) Control acquisition of domestic insurer
45.5(521A) Registration of insurers
45.6(521A) Alternative and consolidated registrations
45.7(521A) Exemptions
45.8(521A) Disclaimers and termination of registration
45.9(521A) Transactions subject to prior notice—notice filing
45.10(521A) Extraordinary dividends and other distributions
45.11(521A) Enterprise risk report
45.12(521A) Forms—additional information and exhibits

CHAPTER 46
MUTUAL HOLDING COMPANIES

46.1(521A) Purpose
46.2(521A) Definitions
46.3(521A) Application—contents—process

46.4(521A) Plan of reorganization
46.5(521A) Duties of the commissioner
46.6(521A) Regulation—compliance
46.7(521A) Reorganization of domestic mutual insurer with mutual insurance holding company
46.8(521A) Reorganization of foreign mutual insurer with mutual insurance holding company
46.9(521A) Mergers of mutual insurance holding companies
46.10(521A) Stock offerings
46.11(521A) Regulation of holding company system
46.12(521A) Reporting of stock ownership and transactions

CHAPTER 47
VALUATION OF LIFE INSURANCE POLICIES

(Including New Select Mortality Factors)

47.1(508) Purpose
47.2(508) Application
47.3(508) Definitions
47.4(508) General calculation requirements for basic reserves and premium deficiency reserves
47.5(508) Calculation of minimum valuation standard for policies with guaranteed nonlevel gross premiums or guaranteed nonlevel benefits (other than universal life policies)
47.6(508) Calculation of minimum valuation standard for flexible premium and fixed premium universal life insurance policies that contain provisions resulting in the ability of a policyowner to keep a policy in force over a secondary guarantee period
47.7(508) 2001 CSO Mortality Table

VIATICAL AND LIFE SETTLEMENTS

CHAPTER 48
VIATICAL AND LIFE SETTLEMENTS

48.1(508E) Purpose and authority
48.2(508E) Definitions
48.3(508E) License requirements
48.4(508E) Disclosure statements
48.5(508E) Contract requirements
48.6(508E) Filing of forms
48.7(508E) Reporting requirements
48.8(508E) Examination or investigations
48.9(508E) Requirements and prohibitions
48.10(508E) Penalties; injunctions; civil remedies; cease and desist
48.11(252J) Suspension for failure to pay child support
48.12(261) Suspension for failure to pay student loan
48.13(272D) Suspension for failure to pay state debt
48.14(508E) Severability

CHAPTER 49
FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS USED IN HEDGING TRANSACTIONS

49.1(511) Purpose
49.2(511) Definitions
49.3(511) Guidelines and internal control procedures
49.4(511) Documentation requirements
49.5(511) Trading requirements

SECURITIES

CHAPTER 50
REGULATION OF SECURITIES OFFERINGS AND THOSE WHO ENGAGE IN THE SECURITIES BUSINESS

DIVISION I
DEFINITIONS AND ADMINISTRATION

50.1(502)	Definitions
50.2(502)	Cost of audit or inspection
50.3(502)	Interpretative opinions or no-action letters
50.4 to 50.9	Reserved

DIVISION II
REGISTRATION OF BROKER-DEALERS AND AGENTS

50.10(502)	Broker-dealer registrations, renewals, amendments, succession, and withdrawals
50.11(502)	Principals
50.12(502)	Agent and issuer registrations, renewals and amendments
50.13(502)	Agent continuing education requirements
50.14(502)	Broker-dealer record-keeping requirements
50.15(502)	Broker-dealer minimum financial requirements and financial reporting requirements
50.16(502)	Dishonest or unethical practices in the securities business
50.17(502)	Rules of conduct
50.18(502)	Limited registration of Canadian broker-dealers and agents
50.19(502)	Brokerage services by national and state banks
50.20(502)	Broker-dealers having contracts with national and state banks
50.21(502)	Brokerage services by credit unions, savings banks, and savings and loan institutions
50.22(502)	Broker-dealers having contracts with credit unions, savings banks, and savings and loan institutions
50.23 to 50.29	Reserved

DIVISION III
REGISTRATION OF INVESTMENT ADVISERS, INVESTMENT ADVISER REPRESENTATIVES, AND FEDERAL COVERED INVESTMENT ADVISERS

50.30(502)	Electronic filing with designated entity
50.31(502)	Investment adviser applications and renewals
50.32(502)	Application for investment adviser representative registration
50.33(502)	Examination requirements
50.34(502)	Notice filing requirements for federal covered investment advisers
50.35(502)	Withdrawal of investment adviser registration
50.36(502)	Investment adviser brochure
50.37(502)	Cash solicitation
50.38(502)	Prohibited conduct in providing investment advice
50.39(502)	Custody of client funds or securities by investment advisers
50.40(502)	Minimum financial requirements for investment advisers
50.41(502)	Bonding requirements for investment advisers
50.42(502)	Record-keeping requirements for investment advisers
50.43(502)	Financial reporting requirements for investment advisers
50.44(502)	Solely incidental services by certain professionals
50.45(502)	Registration exemption for investment advisers to private funds
50.46(502)	Contents of investment advisory contract
50.47 to 50.49	Reserved

DIVISION IV
RULES COVERING ALL REGISTERED PERSONS

50.50(502)	Internet advertising by broker-dealers, investment advisers, broker-dealer agents, investment adviser representatives, and federal covered investment advisers
50.51(502)	Consent to service
50.52(252J)	Denial, suspension or revocation of agent or investment adviser representative registration for failure to pay child support
50.53(261)	Denial, suspension or revocation of agent or investment adviser representative registration for failure to pay debts owed to or collected by the college student aid commission
50.54(272D)	Denial, suspension or revocation of agent or investment adviser representative registration for failure to pay state debt
50.55(502)	Use of senior-specific certifications and professional designations
50.56 to 50.59	Reserved

DIVISION V
REGISTRATION OF SECURITIES

50.60(502)	Notice filings for investment company securities offerings
50.61(502)	Registration of small corporate offerings
50.62(502)	Streamlined registration for certain equity securities
50.63(502)	Registration of multijurisdictional offerings
50.64(502)	Form of financial statements
50.65(502)	Reports contingent to registration by qualification
50.66(502)	NASAA guidelines and statements of policy
50.67(502)	Amendments to registration by qualification
50.68(502)	Delivery of prospectus
50.69(502)	Advertisements
50.70 to 50.79	Reserved

DIVISION VI
EXEMPTIONS

50.80(502)	Uniform limited offering exemption
50.81(502)	Notice filings for Rule 506 offerings
50.82(502)	Notice filings for agricultural cooperative associations
50.83(502)	Unsolicited order exemption
50.84(502)	Solicitation of interest exemption
50.85(502)	Internet offers exemption
50.86(502)	Denial, suspension, revocation, condition, or limitation of limited offering transaction exemption
50.87(502)	Nonprofit securities exemption
50.88(502)	Transactions with specified investors
50.89(502)	Designated securities manuals
50.90 to 50.99	Reserved

DIVISION VII
FRAUD AND OTHER PROHIBITED CONDUCT

50.100(502)	Fraudulent practices
50.101(502)	Rescission offers
50.102(502)	Fraudulent, deceptive or manipulative act, practice, or course of business in providing investment advice
50.103(502)	Investment advisory contracts
50.104 to 50.109	Reserved

DIVISION VIII
VIATICAL SETTLEMENT INVESTMENT CONTRACTS

50.110(502) Application by viatical settlement investment contract issuers and registration of agents to sell viatical settlement investment contracts
50.111(502) Risk disclosure
50.112(502) Advertising of viatical settlement investment contracts
50.113(502) Duty to disclose

CHAPTERS 51 to 53
Reserved

CHAPTER 54
RESIDENTIAL SERVICE CONTRACTS

54.1(523C) Purpose
54.2(523C) Definitions
54.3(523C) Title
54.4(523C) Scope
54.5(523C) Application of insurance laws
54.6(523C) Exemptions
54.7 to 54.9 Reserved
54.10(523C) Administration
54.11(523C) Misrepresentations of government approval
54.12(523C) Public access to hearings
54.13(523C) Public access to records
54.14(523C) Procedure for public complaints
54.15(523C) Fees
54.16(523C) Forms
54.17 to 54.19 Reserved
54.20(523C) Service company licenses
54.21(523C) Suspension or revocation of license
54.22(523C) Licenses not transferable
54.23 to 54.29 Reserved
54.30(523C) Forms of contracts
54.31 to 54.39 Reserved
54.40(523C) Cessation of business—records
54.41(523C) Records
54.42(523C) Annual reports
54.43 to 54.49 Reserved
54.50(523C) Prohibited acts or practices
54.51(523C) Orders
54.52(523C) Investigations and subpoenas
54.53(523C) Audits

CHAPTER 55
LICENSING OF PUBLIC ADJUSTERS

55.1(82GA,HF499) Purpose
55.2(82GA,HF499) Definitions
55.3(82GA,HF499) License required to operate as public adjuster
55.4(82GA,HF499) Application for license
55.5(82GA,HF499) Issuance of resident license
55.6(82GA,HF499) Public adjuster examination
55.7(82GA,HF499) Exemptions from examination
55.8(82GA,HF499) Nonresident license reciprocity

55.9(82GA,HF499) Terms of licensure
55.10(82GA,HF499) Evidence of financial responsibility
55.11(82GA,HF499) Continuing education
55.12(82GA,HF499) License denial, nonrenewal or revocation
55.13(82GA,HF499) Reinstatement or reissuance of a license after suspension, revocation or forfeiture in connection with disciplinary matters; and forfeiture in lieu of compliance
55.14(82GA,HF499) Contract between public adjuster and insured
55.15(82GA,HF499) Escrow accounts
55.16(82GA,HF499) Record retention
55.17(82GA,HF499) Standards of conduct of public adjuster
55.18(82GA,HF499) Public adjuster fees
55.19(82GA,HF499) Penalties
55.20(82GA,HF499) Fees
55.21(82GA,HF499) Severability

CHAPTER 56
WORKERS' COMPENSATION GROUP SELF-INSURANCE

56.1(87,505) General provisions
56.2(87,505) Definitions
56.3(87,505) Requirements for self-insurance
56.4 Reserved
56.5(87,505) Excess insurance
56.6(87,505) Rates and reporting of rates
56.7(87,505) Special provisions
56.8(87,505) Certificate of approval; termination
56.9(87,505) Examinations
56.10(87,505) Board of trustees—membership, powers, duties, and prohibitions
56.11(87,505) Association membership; termination; liability
56.12(87,505) Requirements of sales agents
56.13(87,505) Requirements for continued approval
56.14(87,505) Misrepresentation prohibited
56.15(87,505) Investments
56.16(87,505) Refunds
56.17(87,505) Premium payment; reserves
56.18(87,505) Deficits and insolvencies
56.19(87,505) Grounds for nonrenewal or revocation of a certificate of relief from insurance
56.20(87,505) Hearing and appeal
56.21(87,505) Existing approved self-insurers
56.22(87,505) Severability clause

CHAPTER 57
WORKERS' COMPENSATION SELF-INSURANCE FOR INDIVIDUAL EMPLOYERS

57.1(87,505) General provisions
57.2(87,505) Definitions
57.3(87,505) Requirements for self-insurance
57.4(87,505) Additional security requirements
57.5(87,505) Application for an individual self-insurer
57.6 Reserved
57.7(87,505) Excess insurance
57.8(87,505) Insolvency
57.9(87,505) Renewals

57.10(87,505) Periodic examination
57.11(87,505) Grounds for nonrenewal or revocation of a certificate of relief from insurance
57.12(87,505) Hearing and appeal
57.13(87,505) Existing approved self-insurers
57.14(87,505) Severability clause

CHAPTER 58
THIRD-PARTY ADMINISTRATORS

58.1(510) Purpose
58.2(510) Definitions
58.3(505,510) Registration required
58.4(510) Third-party administrator duties
58.5(510) Renewal procedure
58.6(505,510) Responsibilities of the insurer
58.7(505,510) Written agreement
58.8(510) Compensation to the third-party administrator
58.9(510) Disclosure of charges and fees
58.10(510) Delivery of materials to covered individuals
58.11(510) Annual report and fee
58.12(510) Change of information
58.13(510) Inquiry by commissioner
58.14(510) Complaints
58.15(510) Periodic examination
58.16(510) Grounds for denial, nonrenewal, suspension or revocation of certificate of registration
58.17(510) Confidential information
58.18(510) Fees
58.19(510) Severability clause
58.20(510) Compliance date

CHAPTER 59
PHARMACY BENEFITS MANAGERS

59.1(510B) Purpose
59.2(510B) Definitions
59.3(510B) Timely payment of pharmacy claims
59.4(510B) Audits of pharmacies by pharmacy benefits managers
59.5(510B) Termination or suspension of contracts with pharmacies by pharmacy benefits managers
59.6(510B) Price change
59.7(510B) Complaints
59.8(510,510B) Duty to notify commissioner of fraud
59.9(507,510,510B) Commissioner examinations of pharmacy benefits managers
59.10(505,507,507B,510,510B,514L) Failure to comply

CHAPTER 60
WORKERS' COMPENSATION INSURANCE RATE FILING PROCEDURES

60.1(515A) Purpose
60.2(515A) Definitions, scope, authority
60.3(515A) General filing requirements
60.4(515A) Rate or manual rule filing
60.5(515A) Violation and penalties
60.6(515A) Severability
60.7(515A) Effective date

CHAPTERS 61 to 69
Reserved

MANAGED HEALTH CARE

CHAPTER 70
UTILIZATION REVIEW

70.1(505,514F) Purpose
70.2(505,514F) Definitions
70.3(505,514F) Application
70.4(505,514F) Standards
70.5(505,514F) Retroactive application
70.6(505,514F) Variances allowed
70.7(505,514F) Confidentiality
70.8(76GA,ch1202) Utilization review of postdelivery benefits and care
70.9(505,507B,514F) Enforcement
70.10(514F) Credentialing—retrospective payment

HEALTH BENEFIT PLANS

CHAPTER 71
SMALL GROUP HEALTH BENEFIT PLANS

71.1(513B) Purpose
71.2(513B) Definitions
71.3(513B) Applicability and scope
71.4(513B) Establishment of classes of business
71.5(513B) Transition for assumptions of business from another carrier
71.6(513B) Restrictions relating to premium rates
71.7(513B) Requirement to insure entire groups
71.8(513B) Case characteristics
71.9(513B) Application to reenter state
71.10(513B) Creditable coverage
71.11(513B) Rules related to fair marketing
71.12(513B) Status of carriers as small employer carriers
71.13(513B) Restoration of coverage
71.14(513B) Basic health benefit plan and standard health plan policy forms
71.15(513B) Methods of counting creditable coverage
71.16(513B) Certificates of creditable coverage
71.17(513B) Notification requirements
71.18(513B) Special enrollments
71.19(513B) Disclosure requirements
71.20(514C) Treatment options
71.21(514C) Emergency services
71.22(514C) Provider access
71.23(513B) Reconstructive surgery
71.24(514C) Contraceptive coverage
71.25(513B) Suspension of the small employer health reinsurance program
71.26(513B) Uniform health insurance application form

CHAPTER 72
LONG-TERM CARE ASSET PRESERVATION PROGRAM

72.1(249G) Purpose
72.2(249G) Applicability and scope
72.3(249G) Definitions

72.4(249G) Qualification of long-term care insurance policies and certificates
72.5(249G) Standards for marketing
72.6(249G) Minimum benefit standards for qualifying policies and certificates
72.7(249G) Required policy and certificate provisions
72.8(249G) Prohibited provisions in certified policies or certificates
72.9(249G) Reporting requirements
72.10(249G) Maintaining auditing information
72.11(249G) Reporting on asset protection
72.12(249G) Preparing a service summary
72.13(249G) Plan of action
72.14(249G) Auditing and correcting deficiencies in issuer record keeping
72.15(249G) Separability

CHAPTER 73
HEALTH INSURANCE PURCHASING COOPERATIVES

73.1(75GA,ch158) Purpose
73.2(75GA,ch158) Applicability and scope
73.3(75GA,ch158) Definitions
73.4(75GA,ch158) Division duties—application—filing requirements—license—audits and examinations
73.5(75GA,ch158) Fidelity bond—letter of credit
73.6(75GA,ch158) Annual report
73.7(75GA,ch158) Business plan
73.8(75GA,ch158) Participants
73.9(75GA,ch158) Health insurance purchasing cooperative—product offerings—exemptions
73.10(75GA,ch158) Insurance risk
73.11(75GA,ch158) Rates
73.12(75GA,ch158) Election—disclosure and confidentiality
73.13(75GA,ch158) Structure—merger and consolidation
73.14(75GA,ch158) Conflict of interest
73.15(75GA,ch158) Nondiscrimination and retaliatory protections
73.16(75GA,ch158) Annual health insurance or health care benefits plan selection
73.17(75GA,ch158) License subject to conditions—waivers
73.18(75GA,ch158) Procedures
73.19(75GA,ch158) Data collection—quality evaluation
73.20(75GA,ch158) Examination—costs
73.21(75GA,ch158) Trade practices
73.22(75GA,ch158) Grounds for denial, nonrenewal, suspension or revocation of certificate
73.23(75GA,ch158) Hearing and appeal
73.24(75GA,ch158) Solvency

CHAPTER 74
HEALTH CARE ACCESS

74.1(505) Purpose
74.2(505) Applicability and scope
74.3(505) Definitions
74.4(505) Access to health care or health insurance for an employee
74.5(505) Employer participation
74.6(505) Violation of chapter

CHAPTER 75
IOWA INDIVIDUAL HEALTH BENEFIT PLANS

75.1(513C) Purpose
75.2(513C) Definitions
75.3(513C) Applicability and scope
75.4(513C) Establishment of blocks of business
75.5(513C) Transition for assumptions of business from another carrier or ODS
75.6(513C) Restrictions relating to premium rates
75.7(513C) Availability of coverage
75.8(513C) Disclosure of information
75.9(513C) Standards to ensure fair marketing
75.10(513C) Basic health benefit plan and standard health benefit plan policy forms
75.11(513C) Maternity benefit rider
75.12(513C) Disclosure requirements
75.13(514C) Treatment options
75.14(514C) Emergency services
75.15(514C) Provider access
75.16(514C) Diabetic coverage
75.17(513C) Reconstructive surgery
75.18(514C) Contraceptive coverage

CHAPTER 76
EXTERNAL REVIEW

76.1(514J) Purpose
76.2(514J) Applicable law and definitions
76.3(514J) Disclosure requirements
76.4(514J) External review request
76.5(514J) Communication between covered person, health carrier, independent review organization and the commissioner
76.6(514J) Assignment of independent review organization by the commissioner
76.7(514J) Decision notification
76.8(514J) Health carrier information
76.9(514J) Certification of independent review organization
76.10(514J) Fees charged by independent review organizations
76.11(514J) Penalties

CHAPTER 77
MULTIPLE EMPLOYER WELFARE ARRANGEMENTS

77.1(507A) Certificate of registration
77.2(507A) Application for certificate of registration
77.3(507A) Financial requirements
77.4(507A) Policy or contract
77.5(507A) Disclosure
77.6(507A) Filing fee
77.7(507A) Agreements and management contracts
77.8(507A) Examination
77.9(507A) Trade practices
77.10(507A) Insolvency
77.11(507A) Suspension or revocation of certificate

CHAPTER 78
UNIFORM PRESCRIPTION DRUG INFORMATION CARD

78.1(514L) Purpose
78.2(514L) Definitions
78.3(514L) Implementation

CHAPTER 79
Reserved

INSURANCE COVERAGE FOR PEDIATRIC PREVENTIVE SERVICES

CHAPTER 80
WELL-CHILD CARE

80.1(505,514H) Purpose
80.2(505,514H) Applicability and scope
80.3(505,514H) Effective date
80.4(505,514H) Policy definitions
80.5(505,514H) Benefit plan

CHAPTER 81
POSTDELIVERY BENEFITS AND CARE

81.1(514C) Purpose
81.2(514C) Applicability and scope
81.3(514C) Postdelivery benefits

CHAPTERS 82 to 84
Reserved

CHAPTER 85
REGULATION OF NAVIGATORS

85.1(505,522D) Purpose and authority
85.2(505,522D) Definitions
85.3(505,522D) Requirement to hold a license
85.4(505,522D) Issuance of license
85.5(505,522D) License renewal
85.6(505,522D) License reinstatement
85.7(505,522D) Reinstatement or reissuance of a license after suspension, revocation or forfeiture in connection with disciplinary matters; and forfeiture in lieu of compliance
85.8(505,522D) Change in name, address or state of residence
85.9(505,522D) Licensing of a business entity
85.10(505,522D) Initial training of navigators
85.11(505,522D) Continuing education requirements for navigators
85.12(505,522D) Administration of examinations
85.13(505,522D) Fees
85.14(505,522D) Evidence of financial responsibility
85.15(505,522D) Practices
85.16(505,522D) Severability

CHAPTERS 86 to 89
Reserved

CHAPTER 90
FINANCIAL AND HEALTH INFORMATION REGULATION

90.1(505) Purpose and scope
90.2(505) Definitions

DIVISION I
RULES FOR FINANCIAL INFORMATION

90.3(505) Initial privacy notice to consumers required
90.4(505) Annual privacy notice to customers required
90.5(505) Information to be included in privacy notices
90.6(505) Form of opt-out notice to consumers and opt-out methods
90.7(505) Revised privacy notices
90.8(505) Delivery of notice
90.9(505) Limits on disclosure of nonpublic personal financial information to nonaffiliated third parties
90.10(505) Limits on redisclosure and reuse of nonpublic personal financial information
90.11(505) Limits on sharing account number information for marketing purposes
90.12(505) Exception to opt-out requirements for disclosure of nonpublic personal financial information for service providers and joint marketing
90.13(505) Exceptions to notice and opt-out requirements for disclosure of nonpublic personal financial information for processing and servicing transactions
90.14(505) Other exceptions to notice and opt-out requirements for disclosure of nonpublic personal financial information
90.15(505) Notice through a Web site
90.16(505) Licensee exception to notice requirement

DIVISION II
RULES FOR HEALTH INFORMATION

90.17(505) Disclosure of nonpublic personal health information
90.18(505) Authorizations
90.19(505) Delivery of authorization request
90.20(505) Relationship to federal rules
90.21(505) Relationship to state laws
90.22(505) Protection of Fair Credit Reporting Act
90.23(505) Nondiscrimination
90.24(505) Severability
90.25(505) Penalties
90.26(505) Effective dates
90.27 to 90.36 Reserved

DIVISION III
SAFEGUARDING CUSTOMER INFORMATION

90.37(505) Information security program
90.38(505) Examples of methods of development and implementation
90.39(505) Penalties
90.40(505) Effective date

CHAPTER 91
2001 CSO MORTALITY TABLE

91.1(508) Purpose
91.2(508) Definitions
91.3(508) 2001 CSO Mortality Table
91.4(508) Conditions
91.5(508) Applicability of the 2001 CSO Mortality Table to 191—Chapter 47, Valuation of Life Insurance Policies

91.6(508) Gender-blended table
91.7(508) Separability

CHAPTER 92
UNIVERSAL LIFE INSURANCE

92.1(508) Purpose and authority
92.2(508) Definitions
92.3(508) Scope
92.4(508) Valuation
92.5(508) Nonforfeiture
92.6(508) Mandatory policy provisions
92.7(508) Disclosure requirements
92.8(508) Periodic disclosure to policyowner
92.9(508) Interest-indexed universal life insurance policies
92.10(508) Applicability

CHAPTER 93
CONDUIT DERIVATIVE TRANSACTIONS

93.1(511,521A) Purposes
93.2(511,521A) Definitions
93.3(511,521A) Provisions not applicable
93.4(511,521A) Standards for conduit derivative transactions
93.5(511,521A) Internal controls
93.6(511,521A) Reporting requirements for conduit derivative transactions
93.7(511,521A) Conduit ownership
93.8(511,521A) Exemption from applicability

CHAPTER 94
PREFERRED MORTALITY TABLES FOR USE
IN DETERMINING MINIMUM RESERVE LIABILITIES

94.1(508) Purpose
94.2(508) Definitions
94.3(508) 2001 CSO Preferred Class Structure Mortality Table
94.4(508) Conditions
94.5(508) Separability

CHAPTER 95
DETERMINING RESERVE LIABILITIES FOR PRENEED LIFE INSURANCE

95.1(508) Authority
95.2(508) Scope
95.3(508) Purpose
95.4(508) Definitions
95.5(508) Minimum valuation mortality standards
95.6(508) Minimum valuation interest rate standards
95.7(508) Minimum valuation method standards
95.8(508) Transition rules
95.9(508) Effective date

CHAPTER 96
SYNTHETIC GUARANTEED INVESTMENT CONTRACTS

96.1(505,508) Authority
96.2(505,508) Purpose
96.3(505,508) Scope and application

96.4(505,508) Definitions
96.5(505,508) Financial requirements and plan of operation
96.6(505,508) Required contract provisions and filing requirements
96.7(505,508) Investment management of the segregated portfolio
96.8(505,508) Purchase of annuities
96.9(505,508) Unilateral contract terminations
96.10(505,508) Reserves
96.11(505,508) Severability
96.12(505,508) Effective date

CHAPTER 97
ACCOUNTING FOR CERTAIN DERIVATIVE INSTRUMENTS USED TO HEDGE THE GROWTH IN INTEREST CREDITED FOR INDEXED INSURANCE PRODUCTS AND ACCOUNTING FOR THE INDEXED INSURANCE PRODUCTS RESERVE

97.1(508) Authority
97.2(508) Purpose
97.3(508) Definitions
97.4(508) Asset accounting
97.5(508) Indexed annuity product reserve calculation methodology
97.6(508) Indexed life product reserve calculation methodology
97.7(508) Other requirements

CHAPTER 98
ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

98.1(505) Authority
98.2(505) Purpose
98.3(505) Definitions
98.4(505) General requirements related to filing and extensions for filing of annual audited financial reports and audit committee appointment
98.5(505) Contents of annual audited financial report
98.6(505) Designation of independent certified public accountant
98.7(505) Qualifications of independent certified public accountant
98.8(505) Consolidated or combined audits
98.9(505) Scope of audit and report of independent certified public accountant
98.10(505) Notification of adverse financial condition
98.11(505) Communication of Internal Control Related Matters Noted in an Audit
98.12(505) Definition, availability and maintenance of independent certified public accountants' work papers
98.13(505) Requirements for audit committees
98.14(505) Conduct of insurer in connection with the preparation of required reports and documents
98.15(505) Management's Report of Internal Control Over Financial Reporting
98.16(505) Exemptions
98.17(505) Letter to insurer with accountant's qualifications
98.18(505) Canadian and British companies
98.19(505) Severability provision
98.20(505) Effective date

CHAPTER 99
LIMITED PURPOSE SUBSIDIARY LIFE INSURANCE COMPANIES

99.1(505,508) Authority
99.2(505,508) Purpose
99.3(505,508) Definitions

99.4(505,508) Formation of LPS
99.5(505,508) Certificate of authority
99.6(505,508) Capital and surplus
99.7(505,508) Plan of operation
99.8(505,508) Dividends and distributions
99.9(505,508) Reports and notifications
99.10(505,508) Material transactions
99.11(505,508) Investments
99.12(508) Securities
99.13(505,508) Permitted reinsurance
99.14(505,508) Certification of actuarial officer
99.15(505,508) Effective date

REGULATED INDUSTRIES
SALES OF CEMETERY MERCHANDISE, FUNERAL MERCHANDISE AND FUNERAL SERVICES

CHAPTER 100
GENERAL PROVISIONS

100.1(523A) Purpose
100.2(523A) Definitions
100.3(523A) Contact and correspondence
100.4(523A) Fees

CHAPTER 101
TRUST DEPOSITS AND TRUST FUNDS

101.1(523A) Trust income withdrawals
101.2(523A) Amount of trust income withdrawn
101.3(523A) Allocation of trust income to purchasers' accounts
101.4(523A) Credit for trust income withdrawn
101.5(523A) Time period during which trust income may be withdrawn
101.6(523A) Application of contract law
101.7(523A) Consumer price index adjustment
101.8(523A) Cancellation refunds

CHAPTER 102
WAREHOUSED MERCHANDISE

102.1(523A) Funeral and cemetery merchandise delivered to the purchaser or warehoused
102.2(523A) Storage facilities

CHAPTER 103
LICENSING OF PRENEED SELLERS AND SALES AGENTS

103.1(523A) Requirement for a preneed seller license or a sales agent license
103.2(523A) Application and licensing of preneed seller or sales agent
103.3(523A) Change of ownership or sale of business of preneed seller
103.4(523A) License renewal
103.5(523A) Denial of license applications or of applications for renewal
103.6(523A) Reinstatement or reissuance of a license after suspension, revocation or forfeiture in connection with disciplinary matters; and forfeiture in lieu of compliance
103.7(252J) Suspension for failure to pay child support
103.8(261) Suspension for failure to pay student loan
103.9(523A) Suspension for failure to pay state debt

CHAPTER 104
CONTINUING EDUCATION FOR SALES AGENTS

104.1(523A)	Continuing education requirements
104.2(523A)	Acceptable areas of continuing education
104.3(523A)	Academic coursework
104.4(523A)	Effective date
104.5(523A)	Compliance period
104.6(523A)	Denial of sales agent license renewal application
104.7(523A)	Disqualification and replacement of credits
104.8(523A)	Current mailing address
104.9(523A)	Proof of completion of continuing education requirements
104.10(523A)	Standards for continuing education activities
104.11(523A)	Qualifications of presenters and proof of attendance
104.12(523A)	Reviews
104.13(523A)	Exemption

CHAPTER 105
STANDARDS OF CONDUCT, PROHIBITED PRACTICES, AND DISCIPLINARY PROCEDURES

105.1(523A)	Purpose
105.2(523A)	Numbering purchase agreements
105.3(523A)	Records maintenance
105.4(523A)	Annual reports
105.5(523A)	Fidelity bond or insurance
105.6(523A)	Grounds for discipline
105.7(523A)	Prohibition on sales activities and practices without a license or without an appointment
105.8 to 105.10	Reserved
105.11(523A)	Investigations
105.12(17A,523A)	Penalties
105.13(17A,523A)	Administrative procedures

CHAPTERS 106 to 109
Reserved

CHAPTER 110
STANDARDS AND COMMISSIONER'S AUTHORITY FOR COMPANIES DEEMED TO BE IN HAZARDOUS FINANCIAL CONDITION

110.1(505)	Authority
110.2(505)	Purpose
110.3(505)	Definition
110.4(505)	Standards
110.5(505)	Commissioner's authority
110.6(505)	Judicial review
110.7(505)	Separability
110.8(505)	Effective date

CHAPTERS 111 to 139
Reserved

CHAPTER 140
BURIAL SITES AND CEMETERIES

140.1(523I) Purpose
140.2(523I) Definitions
140.3(523I) Administration
140.4(523I) Examination expenses assessment
140.5(523I) Notice of disinterment
140.6(523I) Sale of insurance
140.7(523I) Commingling of perpetual care trust fund accounts
140.8(523I) Distribution of capital gains using a total return distribution method

REGULATED INDUSTRIES
SALES OF CEMETERY MERCHANDISE, FUNERAL MERCHANDISE AND FUNERAL SERVICES

CHAPTER 100
GENERAL PROVISIONS

191—100.1(523A) Purpose. This chapter and 191—Chapters 101 through 105 are promulgated to implement and administer the provisions of Iowa Code chapter 523A which regulate the sale of cemetery merchandise, funeral merchandise, funeral services and any combination of those items. The provisions of this chapter also apply to 191—Chapters 101 through 105.
[**ARC 1975C**, IAB 4/29/15, effective 6/3/15]

191—100.2(523A) Definitions. For purposes of 191—Chapters 100 through 105, the definitions in Iowa Code chapter 523A are incorporated by reference. In addition, the following definitions shall apply:

"Active license" means a license that is in effect and in good standing.

"Commissioner" means the Iowa insurance commissioner or staff of the Iowa insurance division as designated by the commissioner.

"Commissioner's Web site" means the Web site of the Iowa insurance division, www.iid.iowa.gov.

"Continuing education" means planned, organized learning acts designed to maintain, improve, or expand a licensee's knowledge and skills to maintain and improve compliance with 191—Chapters 100 through 105 and Iowa Code chapter 523A and to maintain and improve the safety and welfare of the public.

"Credit" means at least 50 minutes spent by a licensee in actual attendance at and in completion of an approved continuing education activity. A credit may also be given for independent study.

"Discipline" means any civil penalty or sanction that the commissioner imposes upon a licensee.

"Expired license" means a license that has not been renewed by the renewal date.

"Inactive license" means a license that has been placed on inactive status by the commissioner at the request of the licensee.

"Independent study" means a subject, program or activity that a person pursues autonomously that meets the standards for approval criteria in these rules and includes a test at the conclusion of the study. Independent study includes programs conducted using television, the Internet, video, sound-recorded programs, correspondence work, and other similar media.

"License" means a preneed seller license or a sales agent license issued pursuant to 191—Chapter 103 or 191—Chapter 104 and Iowa Code chapter 523A.

"License certificate" means any document issued by the commissioner as evidence that a person is licensed with the commissioner.

"Licensed person" means any person who holds a preneed seller or sales agent license pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 523A, including any person who holds an inactive license.

"Licensee" means any person to whom the commissioner has issued a preneed seller license or sales agent license.

"License renewal date" means the date assigned by the commissioner for renewal of a license.

"Licensure" means the granting of a license by the commissioner pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 523A.

"Review" means the commissioner's verification of satisfactory completion of continuing education requirements during a specified time period for certain licensees and persons, as selected by the commissioner, presenting or sponsoring continuing education activities.

"Unlicensed person" means any person who does not have a preneed seller or sales agent license pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 523A, including any person who surrendered a license to the commissioner and any person whose license was revoked by the commissioner.
[**ARC 1975C**, IAB 4/29/15, effective 6/3/15]

191—100.3(523A) Contact and correspondence.

100.3(1) *Contact information.* All mailed complaints, inquiries and correspondence shall be sent to Securities and Regulated Industries Bureau, Iowa Insurance Division, 601 Locust, Two Ruan Center,

Fourth Floor, Des Moines, Iowa 50309-3738. Telephone inquiries may be made at (877)955-1212. E-mail correspondence may be made through the commissioner's Web site.

100.3(2) *Complaints, inquiries and correspondence.* The commissioner may receive and process any complaint made regarding cemetery merchandise, funeral merchandise, funeral services or any combination of those items, or regarding a sales agent or a preneed seller that alleges certain acts or practices which may constitute one or more violations of the provisions of 191—Chapters 100 to 105 or of Iowa Code chapter 523A. Where appropriate, the commissioner may refer complaints, in whole or in part, to other agencies. Any member of the public or the industry, or any federal, state, or local official, may make and file a complaint with the commissioner. Complaints received from sources outside the state of Iowa shall be processed by the commissioner in the same manner as those originating in Iowa. If required by the commissioner, complaints shall be made on forms prescribed and provided by the commissioner.

100.3(3) *Forms and instructions.* Copies of all required forms and instructions are available on the commissioner's Web site and may be obtained by mail.

[**ARC 1975C**, IAB 4/29/15, effective 6/3/15]

191—100.4(523A) Fees.

100.4(1) *Manner of payment.* Fees required by 191—Chapters 100 through 105 may be paid by check, credit card, or electronically, if available, or as directed by the commissioner.

100.4(2) *Nonrefundable.* Fees are not refundable.

100.4(3) *Fee for paper filing.* The commissioner shall assess a $25 processing fee, to reimburse the commissioner for expenses in processing the filing, for any filing submitted in a nonelectronic format, if electronic filing is available through the commissioner's Web site.

100.4(4) *Specific fees.* Except as stated in these rules, fees are set by statute.

a. The license fee for a preneed seller pursuant to 191—paragraph 103.2(1)*"g"* is $100 plus $15 for each criminal history background check request that the commissioner needs to make.

b. The license fee for a sales agent pursuant to 191—paragraph 103.2(2)*"f"* is $20 plus $15 for each criminal history background check request that the commissioner needs to make.

c. The fee for a four-year license renewal for a preneed seller or sales agent pursuant to 191—subrule 103.4(3) is $20.

[**ARC 1975C**, IAB 4/29/15, effective 6/3/15]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 523A.

[Filed emergency 9/28/07—published 10/24/07, effective 9/28/07]

[Filed 10/16/08, Notice 7/2/08—published 11/5/08, effective 12/10/08]

[Filed ARC 1975C (Notice ARC 1888C, IAB 3/4/15), IAB 4/29/15, effective 6/3/15]

CHAPTER 101
TRUST DEPOSITS AND TRUST FUNDS

191—101.1(523A) Trust income withdrawals. To the extent permitted by Iowa Code section 523A.201(8) and the provisions of this chapter, trust income may be withdrawn on purchase agreements executed on or after July 1, 1987.
[**ARC 1975C**, IAB 4/29/15, effective 6/3/15]

191—101.2(523A) Amount of trust income withdrawn. The amount of income withdrawn pursuant to rule 101.1(523A) may not exceed the difference between the amount needed to adjust the trust funds for inflation, as set by the commissioner based on the consumer price index in rule 101.7(523A), and the interest or income earned during the preceding year but, in any event, may not exceed 50 percent of the total interest or income on a calendar-year basis. A portion of trust income must remain in trust and cannot be withdrawn by the preneed seller. This amount is the greater of the following: one-half of the aggregate income and interest credited to the trust during the preceding calendar year; or an amount equal to the consumer price index adjustment for the preceding year.

191—101.3(523A) Allocation of trust income to purchasers' accounts. Income distributions withdrawn from the trust shall be allocated to purchasers' accounts remaining in the trust at the end of the month in which the distribution was made and on the basis that each such account's income balance for that month bears to the aggregate income balances of all such accounts. By September 1, any income not withdrawn pursuant to this chapter shall be allocated to purchasers' accounts remaining in trust at the end of the month in which the allocations were made.

191—101.4(523A) Credit for trust income withdrawn. The early withdrawal of interest or income under this chapter does not affect the purchaser's right to a credit of such interest or income in the event of a nonguaranteed price agreement, cancellation of the purchase agreement, or nonperformance by the preneed seller.

191—101.5(523A) Time period during which trust income may be withdrawn. Income withdrawals permitted by this chapter shall be made no later than 180 days after the calendar year in which the income was earned.

191—101.6(523A) Application of contract law. In any situation in which this chapter and the terms and conditions of a purchase agreement do not conflict, the terms and conditions of the purchase agreement shall govern the withdrawal of trust income and interest. The ability to withdraw income and interest may be limited or prohibited by the terms of a purchase agreement. However, in the event of a conflict with the limitations set forth in this chapter, the preneed seller must comply with the requirements of this chapter.

191—101.7(523A) Consumer price index adjustment.

101.7(1) Pursuant to Iowa Code sections 523A.201(8) and 523A.602(2)*"b"*(1), the commissioner sets the following inflation adjustment factors for the years listed for the purposes of calculating the amount of interest or income earned on amounts deposited in trust that must remain trust funds as an adjustment for inflation or to adjust the purchase price of merchandise and services in order to calculate the amount of a cancellation refund.

2007	4.1%
2006	2.5%
2005	3.4%
2004	3.3%
2003	1.9%
2002	2.4%
2001	1.6%
2000	3.4%
1999	2.7%
1998	1.6%
1997	1.7%
1996	3.3%
1995	2.5%
1994	2.7%
1993	2.7%
1992	2.9%
1991	3.1%
1990	6.1%
1989	4.6%
1988	4.4%
1987	4.4%

101.7(2) For years 2008 and later, the approved inflation factor adjustment shall be the consumer price index for all urban consumers (CPI-U) issued by the U.S. Department of Labor's Bureau of Labor Statistics.
[**ARC 1975C**, IAB 4/29/15, effective 6/3/15]

191—101.8(523A) Cancellation refunds. The requirement set forth in Iowa Code section 523A.602(2)*"b"*(1) applies to any purchase agreement executed on or after July 1, 2001.
[**ARC 1975C**, IAB 4/29/15, effective 6/3/15]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 523A.

[Filed emergency 9/28/07—published 10/24/07, effective 9/28/07]
[Filed 10/16/08, Notice 7/2/08—published 11/5/08, effective 12/10/08]
[Filed ARC 1975C (Notice ARC 1888C, IAB 3/4/15), IAB 4/29/15, effective 6/3/15]

CHAPTER 102
WAREHOUSED MERCHANDISE

191—102.1(523A) Funeral and cemetery merchandise delivered to the purchaser or warehoused.

102.1(1) *Applicability.* This chapter applies only to storage existing on or before July 1, 2007, under purchase agreements executed between July 1, 1987, and July 1, 2007. Effective July 1, 2007, warehousing is no longer an alternative to the trust requirements of Iowa Code chapter 523A.

102.1(2) *Approval of storage facilities by commissioner.* If a preneed seller receives approval in writing from the commissioner, the trust requirements of Iowa Code sections 523A.201 and 523A.202 do not apply either to payments for outer burial containers made of either polystyrene or polypropylene or to cemetery merchandise delivered to the purchaser or stored in an independent third-party storage facility not owned or controlled by the preneed seller.

[**ARC 1975C**, IAB 4/29/15, effective 6/3/15]

191—102.2(523A) Storage facilities. The commissioner shall approve a storage facility's application to be designated as an approved storage facility for purposes of rule 102.1(523A) upon satisfaction of the following conditions:

102.2(1) *Insurance coverage and financial condition.* The applicant must demonstrate that adequate insurance against loss and damage has been purchased and that the applicant's financial condition is commensurate with any financial obligations assumed in the operation of the storage facility. Proof of the applicant's financial condition shall include submission of audited financial statements completed in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, which shall include the following:

a. A balance sheet prepared as of a date within 120 days prior to the application; and

b. For each of the three fiscal years preceding the date of the balance sheet or, if the applicant has been in existence less than three years, for the period of the applicant's existence, a profit and loss statement and any changes in financial position.

102.2(2) *Record-keeping system.* The applicant must demonstrate that the applicant has an adequate record-keeping system that records for each item in storage: an identification and a description; the ownership, name, and address of the preneed seller; an order number; the order date; and the storage date. The record-keeping system also must be able to provide an aggregate listing and numerical totals for the entire storage facility and for each state or province.

102.2(3) *Title.* The storage facility must undertake to deliver a minimum of two copies of some form of title certificate to the preneed seller, with at least one copy marked as the preneed seller's copy and at least one copy marked as the purchaser's copy. Each preneed seller shall be required to deliver at least one copy to the purchaser and to retain one copy in the preneed seller's records. Certificates of ownership should not be issued until the merchandise is stored in substantially complete condition.

102.2(4) *Delivery requirements.*

a. The applicant must undertake to require the purchaser's signature, or the signature of the purchaser's legal representative, prior to the delivery of the cemetery merchandise.

b. The storage facility must undertake not to accept prepayment of delivery expenses or charges. Appropriate written disclosure that delivery costs will be billed at the time of delivery shall be provided to the preneed seller.

102.2(5) *Storage requirements.* The storage facility must demonstrate that the applicant has an adequate storage system that provides both accessibility and protection against damage. The storage facility must undertake that all cemetery merchandise will be substantially complete prior to storage.

102.2(6) *Consent to audits and inspections.* The applicant must file a written consent authorizing audits, reviews and inspections by the commissioner.

102.2(7) *Statutory compliance with other state or provincial laws.* The applicant shall be in compliance with all applicable laws regulating the applicant's activities as a warehouse keeper, manufacturer, supplier, or preneed seller of cemetery merchandise.

102.2(8) *Identification or personalization of merchandise.* All cemetery merchandise must be appropriately marked, identified, and described in a manner such that it may be distinguished from

other similar items of merchandise, unless the commissioner has given prior written waiver of this requirement upon a showing of good cause. In all instances, the storage facility's storage system shall allow for visual inspection and counting, have storage by type or style, identify the location of the item by a shelf and bin- or slot-type system or reasonable alternative, and keep totals for each type of merchandise item in storage.

102.2(9) *Payment of accounts receivable.* The applicant shall undertake to require payment of all applicable accounts receivable within 90 days of the purchase of the cemetery merchandise.

102.2(10) *Audits and examinations.* The commissioner shall have the right to examine or cause to be examined the books, papers, records, memoranda or other documents of the storage facility and stored merchandise for the purpose of verifying compliance with Iowa Code chapter 523A and this chapter. Unless waived by the commissioner in writing, the transportation, meal and lodging expenses of the auditors and examiners shall be reimbursed by the storage facility.

102.2(11) *Reports.* The commissioner may request reports containing information about the storage program, including but not limited to the following:

a. A description of the storage facility, including the name, address of the principal business office, state or province of organization, date of organization, type of entity (e.g., corporation or partnership), and the location of all storage facilities;

b. A description of the storage program; and

c. A detailed description of all merchandise currently in storage, which shall include all of the following:

(1) The date the merchandise was first placed in storage;

(2) The full name of the purchaser or the person on whose behalf the merchandise was purchased;

(3) The location of the merchandise, which shall include the location within the facility utilizing a numbering system that provides the exact location of each item;

(4) The name and address of the preneed seller;

(5) The total number of items, by category, in storage at the facility for preneed sellers located in this state; and

(6) The total number of items, by category, in storage at the facility.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 523A.

[Filed emergency 9/28/07—published 10/24/07, effective 9/28/07]

[Filed 10/16/08, Notice 7/2/08—published 11/5/08, effective 12/10/08]

[Filed ARC 1975C (Notice ARC 1888C, IAB 3/4/15), IAB 4/29/15, effective 6/3/15]

CHAPTER 103
LICENSING OF PRENEED SELLERS AND SALES AGENTS

191—103.1(523A) Requirement for a preneed seller license or a sales agent license.

103.1(1) No person may sell or offer to sell cemetery merchandise, funeral merchandise, funeral services, or a combination thereof, in Iowa if the sale of the merchandise or services is subject to Iowa Code chapter 523A, unless the person holds an active license.

103.1(2) No person may agree to perform any term of an agreement, whether or not pursuant to a written purchase agreement, to furnish cemetery merchandise, funeral merchandise, funeral services, or a combination thereof, in Iowa if the sale of the merchandise or services is subject to Iowa Code chapter 523A, unless the person holds an active license.

103.1(3) At the time a purchase agreement is entered into, a person may not accept any payment or funding, including the assignment of ownership of or proceeds from an insurance policy or annuity, related to the purchase of cemetery merchandise, funeral merchandise, funeral services, or a combination thereof, in Iowa if the sale of the merchandise or services is subject to Iowa Code chapter 523A, unless the person holds an active license. This rule does not prevent payments to an unlicensed person upon the person's delivery of cemetery merchandise, funeral merchandise or funeral services after the death of a beneficiary, including the payment of the proceeds of an insurance policy or annuity at the time of death of the insured listed on the insurance policy or annuity.

[**ARC 1975C**, IAB 4/29/15, effective 6/3/15]

191—103.2(523A) Application and licensing of preneed seller or sales agent.

103.2(1) *Preneed seller application.* A person that desires to be licensed as a preneed seller must satisfy the following requirements:

a. Submit a completed application form, designated by the commissioner, as set forth in subrule 103.2(3);

b. Appoint at least one sales agent, except if the preneed seller is a sole proprietor;

c. Submit a signed waiver allowing the commissioner to request and obtain criminal history data information, pursuant to Iowa Code section 523A.501(3), for each owner and manager of the applicant, including, but not limited to, for each sole proprietor, partner, director, officer, managing partner, member, or shareholder with 10 percent or more of the stock who has the ability to control or direct control of trust funds under Iowa Code chapter 523A, as determined by the commissioner;

d. Provide a financial history, if requested by the commissioner, pursuant to Iowa Code section 523A.501(4), for each owner and manager of the applicant, including, but not limited to, for each sole proprietor, partner, director, officer, managing partner, member, or shareholder with 10 percent or more of the stock;

e. Provide evidence of a fidelity bond or insurance if required by rule 191—105.5(523A);

f. Have not committed any act that is grounds for denial under subrule 103.2(4); and

g. Pay the appropriate license fee as set forth in rule 191—100.4(523A).

103.2(2) *Sales agent application.* An individual who desires to be licensed as a sales agent pursuant to Iowa Code section 523A.502 must satisfy the following requirements:

a. Be at least 18 years of age;

b. Be appointed by at least one preneed seller and submit evidence of that appointment;

c. Submit a completed application form, designated by the commissioner, as set forth in subrule 103.2(3);

d. Submit a signed waiver allowing the commissioner to request and obtain criminal history data information, pursuant to Iowa Code section 523A.501(3);

e. Have not committed any act that is grounds for denial under subrule 103.2(4); and

f. Pay the appropriate license fee as set forth in rule 191—100.4(523A).

103.2(3) *Application form.* A person applying for a preneed seller license or sales agent license shall complete an application form designated by the commissioner in accordance with the instructions

supplied with the form. The appropriate application form and instructions may be obtained from the commissioner's Web site.

103.2(4) *Approval or denial of applications.*

a. If the application form is not completed according to the instructions, or if all of the information in the instructions or requested by the commissioner is not provided, the commissioner shall send a deficiency letter to the applicant, identifying the problems with the license application and listing any required corrective action. The commissioner shall suspend review of the application until the applicant successfully provides the necessary information. If an applicant does not satisfy the terms of the deficiency letter within two months, the application will expire and a new application form must be submitted.

b. The commissioner may require any documents reasonably necessary to verify the information contained in the application or to verify that the individual making application has the character and competency required to receive a license. The commissioner also may request fingerprints and reimbursement of costs for investigating a criminal history, pursuant to Iowa Code section 523A.501(3).

c. The commissioner shall conduct the criminal history data request and other investigations pursuant to Iowa Code section 523A.502(4). The commissioner's investigation of criminal history data and financial history shall be limited to persons who have the ability to control or direct control of trust funds under Iowa Code chapter 523A, as determined by the commissioner.

d. In order to determine whether to approve or deny an application for license, the commissioner shall review all information that is submitted with the application, submitted at the commissioner's request, obtained through criminal history investigation, and obtained through the financial history review, pursuant to Iowa Code sections 523A.501(3) and 523A.502(4).

e. If the commissioner approves the application and accompanying information, the commissioner shall issue a license, the term of which shall be four years.

f. The commissioner may deny a license application based on information received during the application process or on any ground provided to discipline a license in 191—Chapter 105 or Iowa Code chapter 523A.

[**ARC 1975C**, IAB 4/29/15, effective 6/3/15]

191—103.3(523A) Change of ownership or sale of business of preneed seller.

103.3(1) If there is a change in the ownership of a preneed seller, including any change of controlling interest in any corporation or other business entity, the preneed seller shall notify the commissioner of the change within 30 days of the sale and shall provide information as requested by the commissioner to obtain a new preneed seller license.

103.3(2) If all or part of a business entity that has a preneed seller license is sold in whole or in part, and the business entity has not canceled the license nor has the purchaser of that entity applied for a new license in the purchaser's name within 30 days of the sale, the license shall automatically terminate. For purposes of this rule, sale of a business entity includes any change of controlling interest in any corporation or other business entity.

103.3(3) Failure to notify the commissioner of a change of ownership or sale of all or part of a business as set forth in this rule may be a ground for penalty under 191—subrule 105.6(10).

191—103.4(523A) License renewal.

103.4(1) *License expiration.*

a. Preneed seller licenses expire on the last day of the month of the four-year anniversary of the issue date of the license.

b. Sales agent licenses expire on the last day of the birth month of the licensee four years after the issue date of the license.

103.4(2) *Application for renewal.* A licensee must submit an application for renewal to the commissioner at least 60 days in advance of the expiration date of the license. The licensee is responsible for renewing the license.

103.4(3) *Renewal application form.* An application to renew a preneed seller's license or a sales agent's license shall be submitted on a form required by the commissioner, as directed on the commissioner's Web site, and a renewal applicant shall comply with all instructions on the commissioner's Web site. In addition:

a. The renewal application shall be accompanied by a fee as set out in rule 191—100.4(523A). Failure to include the proper amount shall be cause for suspension of the application pursuant to subrule 103.4(4).

b. A sales agent must have completed the continuing education required by 191—Chapter 104 and submit with the application documentation verifying completion, as directed on the commissioner's Web site.

103.4(4) *Deficiencies in the application.* If the application form is not completed according to the instructions, or if all of the information in the instructions or requested by the commissioner is not provided, the commissioner will send a deficiency letter to the applicant, identifying the problems with the license application and listing any required corrective action, and the commissioner will suspend review of the application until the applicant successfully completes the application form in accordance with the instructions. If an applicant does not satisfy the terms of the deficiency letter within two months, the application shall expire, and a new application form must be submitted. If a licensee fails to submit a timely and sufficient renewal application, the license shall expire.

103.4(5) *Failure to file annual statement.* A sales agent license shall not be renewed if the sales agent did not comply with the requirement to file an annual report, as set forth in 191—paragraph 105.12(3)*"a"* and Iowa Code section 523A.502A.

103.4(6) *Inactive license, voluntary surrender and license reinstatement.*

a. If a licensed preneed seller does not have at least one appointed sales agent, or if a sales agent is not appointed with at least one preneed seller, the license shall be inactive until a sales agent has been appointed.

b. A preneed seller licensee or a sales agent licensee that has stated an intent to exit the preneed business may voluntarily surrender the license or request that the commissioner place the licensee's license on inactive status.

c. A preneed seller or sales agent must request an inactive status from the commissioner or must surrender the license to the commissioner before the renewal due date or the license shall expire.

d. In no event may a license be inactive for more than 12 months.

e. A preneed seller or sales agent may apply for reinstatement of an inactive license up to 12 months after the license expiration date by submitting the following:

(1) An application for reinstatement, which may be obtained from the commissioner's Web site;

(2) A consent and waiver form required for a background check, if determined necessary by the commissioner;

(3) A financial history for the interim time period after the license became inactive and before the application for reinstatement, if determined necessary by the commissioner;

(4) For a preneed seller, the name of at least one appointed sales agent or, for a sales agent, the name of at least one preneed seller;

(5) For a sales agent, proof of completion of continuing education requirements found in 191—Chapter 104; and

(6) A license fee as set forth in rule 191—100.4(523A), if determined applicable by the commissioner.

f. A preneed seller or sales agent that surrendered a license for a nondisciplinary reason more than 90 days before the expiration date of the license and stated an intent to exit the preneed business may file a request to reinstate the license. The request must be received by the commissioner within 90 days of the date the license was terminated by the commissioner and should include the information set forth in paragraph 103.4(6)*"e."* The request will be granted if the preneed seller or sales agent is otherwise eligible to receive the license. If the request is not received within 90 days, the preneed seller or sales agent must apply for a new license.

[**ARC 1975C**, IAB 4/29/15, effective 6/3/15]

191—103.5(523A) Denial of license applications or of applications for renewal.

103.5(1) *Notice of denial.* When the commissioner denies an application for an initial preneed seller license or for the renewal of a preneed seller license, the commissioner shall send a denial letter to the applicant by certified mail, return receipt requested, or in the manner of service of an original notice. The denial letter shall serve as notice of the denial and shall explain why the commissioner denied the application.

103.5(2) *Appeal.* An applicant that desires to contest the denial of an application may request a hearing before the commissioner pursuant to 191—Chapter 3 within 30 calendar days of the date the notice of denial is mailed. If a request for hearing is timely made, the commissioner shall promptly issue a notice of contested case hearing on the grounds asserted by the applicant. A failure to timely request a hearing constitutes failure to exhaust administrative remedies.

103.5(3) *Hearings.* License denial hearings under this chapter shall be conducted pursuant to 191—Chapter 3. License denial hearings and all documents related thereto are contested cases open to the public pursuant to Iowa Code chapters 17A and 22. While each party shall have the burden of establishing the matters asserted, the applicant shall have the ultimate burden of persuasion as to the applicant's qualification for licensure.

191—103.6(523A) Reinstatement or reissuance of a license after suspension, revocation or forfeiture in connection with disciplinary matters; and forfeiture in lieu of compliance.

103.6(1) The term "reinstatement" as used in this rule means the reinstatement of a suspended license. The term "reissuance" as used in this rule means the issuance of a new license following either the revocation of a license or the forfeiture of a license in connection with a disciplinary matter. This rule does not apply to the reinstatement of an expired or inactive license.

103.6(2) Any preneed seller whose license has been revoked or suspended by order, or that forfeited a license in connection with a disciplinary matter, may apply to the commissioner for reinstatement or reissuance in accordance with the terms of the order of revocation or suspension or the order accepting the forfeiture.

a. All proceedings for reinstatement or reissuance shall be initiated by the applicant that shall file with the commissioner an application for reinstatement or reissuance of a license. Instructions regarding how to complete and file an application can be found on the commissioner's Web site.

b. An application for reinstatement or reissuance shall allege facts which, if established, will be sufficient to enable the commissioner to determine that the basis of revocation, suspension or forfeiture of the applicant's license no longer exists and that it will be in the public interest for the application to be granted. The burden of proof to establish such facts shall be on the applicant.

c. A preneed seller or sales agent may request reinstatement of a suspended license prior to the end of the suspension term.

d. Unless otherwise provided by law, if the order of revocation or suspension did not establish terms upon which reinstatement or reissuance may occur, or if the license was forfeited, an initial application for reinstatement or reissuance may not be made until at least one year has elapsed from the date of the order of the suspension (notwithstanding paragraph 103.6(2)*"c"*), revocation, or acceptance of the forfeiture of a license.

103.6(3) All proceedings upon the application for reinstatement or reissuance, including matters preliminary and ancillary thereto, shall be held in accordance with Iowa Code chapter 17A. Such application shall be docketed in the original case in which the original license was suspended, revoked, or forfeited, if a case exists.

103.6(4) An order of reinstatement or reissuance shall be based upon a written decision which incorporates findings of fact and conclusions of law. An order granting an application for reinstatement or reissuance may impose such terms and conditions as the commissioner deems desirable, which may include one or more of the types of disciplinary sanctions provided by 191—Chapter 105 or Iowa Code chapter 523A. The order shall be a public record, available to the public, and may be disseminated in accordance with Iowa Code chapter 22.

103.6(5) A request for voluntary forfeiture of a license shall be made in writing to the commissioner. Forfeiture of a license is effective upon submission of the request unless a contested case proceeding is pending at the time the request is submitted. If a contested case proceeding is pending at the time of the request, the forfeiture becomes effective when and upon such conditions as required by order of the commissioner. A forfeiture made during the pendency of a contested case proceeding is considered disciplinary action and shall be published in the same manner as is applicable to any other form of disciplinary order.

103.6(6) A license may be voluntarily forfeited in lieu of compliance with an order of the commissioner with the written consent of the commissioner. The forfeiture becomes effective when and upon such conditions as required by order of the commissioner, which may include one or more of the types of disciplinary sanctions provided by 191—Chapter 105 or Iowa Code chapter 523A.

103.6(7) When a preneed seller's license has been suspended for a period of time which extends beyond the preneed seller's license expiration date, the license will terminate on the license expiration date, and the preneed seller must apply for a new license. If suspension for a period of time ends prior to the preneed seller's license expiration date, the commissioner shall reinstate the license at the end of the suspension period. The commissioner is not prohibited from bringing an additional immediate action if the preneed seller has engaged in misconduct during the period of suspension.

[**ARC 1975C**, IAB 4/29/15, effective 6/3/15]

191—103.7(252J) Suspension for failure to pay child support.

103.7(1) Upon receipt of a certificate of noncompliance from the child support recovery unit (CSRU), the commissioner shall issue a notice to the sales agent that the sales agent's pending application for licensure, pending request for renewal, or current license will be suspended 30 days after the date of the notice. Notice shall be sent to the sales agent's last-known address by regular mail.

103.7(2) The notice shall contain the following items:

a. A statement that the commissioner intends to suspend the sales agent's application, request for renewal or current insurance license in 30 days;

b. A statement that the sales agent must contact the CSRU to request a withdrawal of the certificate of noncompliance;

c. A statement that the sales agent's application, request for renewal or current license will be suspended if the certificate of noncompliance is not withdrawn;

d. A statement that the sales agent does not have a right to a hearing before the commissioner, but that the sales agent may file an application for a hearing in district court pursuant to Iowa Code section 252J.9;

e. A statement that the filing of an application with the district court will stay the proceedings of the commissioner;

f. A copy of the certificate of noncompliance.

103.7(3) The filing of an application for hearing with the district court will stay all suspension proceedings until the commissioner is notified by the district court of the resolution of the application.

103.7(4) If the commissioner does not receive a withdrawal of the certificate of noncompliance from the CSRU or a notice from a clerk of court that an application for hearing has been filed, the commissioner shall suspend the sales agent's application, request for renewal or current license 30 days after the notice is issued.

103.7(5) Upon receipt of a withdrawal of the certificate of noncompliance from the CSRU, suspension proceedings shall halt, and the named sales agent shall be notified that the proceedings have been halted. If the sales agent's license has already been suspended, the license shall be reinstated if the sales agent is otherwise in compliance with rules issued by the commissioner. All fees required for license renewal or license reinstatement must be paid by sales agents, and all continuing education requirements must be met before a sales agent license will be renewed or reinstated after a license suspension or revocation pursuant to this subrule.

191—103.8(261) Suspension for failure to pay student loan.

103.8(1) The commissioner shall deny the issuance or renewal of a sales agent license upon receipt of a certificate of noncompliance from the college student aid commission (CSAC) according to the procedures set forth in Iowa Code sections 261.126 and 261.127. In addition to the procedures contained in those sections, this rule shall apply.

103.8(2) Upon receipt of a certificate of noncompliance from the CSAC according to the procedures set forth in Iowa Code sections 261.126 and 261.127, the commissioner shall issue a notice to the sales agent that the sales agent's pending application for licensure, pending request for renewal, or current license will be suspended 60 days after the date of the notice. Notice shall be sent to the sales agent's last-known address by restricted certified mail, return receipt requested, or by personal service in accordance with the Iowa Rules of Civil Procedure. Alternatively, the applicant or licensed sales agent may accept service personally or through authorized counsel.

103.8(3) The notice shall contain the following items:

a. A statement that the commissioner intends to deny the sales agent's application or request for renewal or suspend the sales agent's license in 60 days;

b. A statement that the sales agent must contact the CSAC to request a withdrawal of the certificate of noncompliance;

c. A statement that the sales agent's application or request for renewal will be denied or the sales agent's license will be suspended if the certificate of noncompliance is not withdrawn or, if the current license is on suspension, a statement that the sales agent's license will be revoked;

d. A statement that the sales agent does not have a right to a hearing before the commissioner, but that the sales agent may file an application for a hearing in district court pursuant to Iowa Code section 261.127;

e. A statement that the filing of an application with the district court will stay the proceedings of the commissioner;

f. A copy of the certificate of noncompliance.

103.8(4) The effective date of revocation or suspension of a sales agent license, as specified in the notice required by Iowa Code section 261.126, shall be 60 days after service of the notice upon the sales agent.

103.8(5) In the event an applicant or licensed sales agent timely files a district court action pursuant to Iowa Code section 261.127, the commissioner's suspension proceedings will be stayed until the commissioner is notified by the district court of the resolution of the application. Upon receipt of a court order lifting the stay, or otherwise directing the commissioner to proceed, the commissioner shall continue with the intended action described in the notice. For purposes of determining the effective date of the denial of the issuance or renewal of a sales agent license, the commissioner shall count the number of days before the action was filed and the number of days after the court disposed of the action.

103.8(6) If the commissioner does not receive a withdrawal of the certificate of noncompliance from the CSAC or a notice from a clerk of court that an application for hearing has been filed, the commissioner shall suspend the sales agent's application, request for renewal or current sales agent license 60 days after the notice is issued.

103.8(7) Upon receipt of a withdrawal of the certificate of noncompliance from the CSAC, suspension proceedings shall halt, and the named sales agent shall be notified that the proceedings have been halted. If the sales agent's license has already been suspended, the license shall be reinstated if the sales agent is otherwise in compliance with rules issued by the commissioner. All fees required for license renewal or license reinstatement must be paid by sales agents, and all continuing education requirements must be met before a sales agent license will be renewed or reinstated after a license suspension or revocation pursuant to Iowa Code section 261.126.

103.8(8) The commissioner shall notify the sales agent in writing through regular first-class mail, or such other means as the commissioner deems appropriate in the circumstances, within ten days of the effective date of the suspension or revocation of a sales agent license, and shall similarly notify the sales agent when the sales agent's license is reinstated following the commissioner's receipt of a withdrawal of the certificate of noncompliance.

103.8(9) Notwithstanding any statutory confidentiality provision, the commissioner may share information with the CSAC for the sole purpose of identifying a sales agent subject to enforcement under Iowa Code chapter 261.

191—103.9(523A) Suspension for failure to pay state debt.

103.9(1) The commissioner shall deny the issuance or renewal of a sales agent license upon receipt of a certificate of noncompliance from the centralized collection unit of the department of revenue according to the procedures in Iowa Code chapter 272D. In addition to the procedures set forth in Iowa Code chapter 272D, this rule shall apply.

103.9(2) Upon receipt of a certificate of noncompliance from the centralized collection unit of the department of revenue according to the procedures set forth in Iowa Code chapter 272D, the commissioner shall issue a notice to the sales agent that the sales agent's pending application for licensure, pending request for renewal, or current sales agent license will be suspended 60 days after the date of the notice. Notice shall be sent to the sales agent's last-known address by restricted certified mail, return receipt requested, or by personal service in accordance with the Iowa Rules of Civil Procedure. Alternatively, the applicant or licensed sales agent may accept service personally or through authorized counsel.

103.9(3) The notice shall contain the following items:

a. A statement that the commissioner intends to suspend the sales agent's application, request for renewal or current sales agent license in 60 days;

b. A statement that the sales agent must contact the centralized collection unit of the department of revenue to schedule a conference or to otherwise obtain a withdrawal of the certificate of noncompliance;

c. A statement that the sales agent's application, request for renewal or current sales agent license will be suspended or denied if the commissioner does not receive a withdrawal of the certificate of noncompliance from the centralized collection unit of the department of revenue within 60 days of the issuance of notice under this rule; or, if the current sales agent license is on suspension, a statement that the sales agent's current sales agent license will be revoked;

d. A statement that the sales agent does not have a right to a hearing before the commissioner, but that the sales agent may file an application for a hearing in district court pursuant to Iowa Code section 272D.9;

e. A statement that the filing of an application with the district court will stay the proceedings of the commissioner; and

f. A copy of the certificate of noncompliance.

103.9(4) Sales agents shall keep the commissioner informed of all court actions and all actions taken by the centralized collection unit of the department of revenue, and sales agents shall provide to the commissioner, within seven days of filing or issuance, copies of all applications filed with the district court pursuant to all court orders entered in such actions and copies of all withdrawals of certificates of noncompliance by the centralized collection unit of the department of revenue.

103.9(5) The effective date of revocation or suspension of a sales agent license shall be 60 days following service of the notice upon the applicant or sales agent.

103.9(6) In the event an applicant or licensed sales agent timely files a district court action following service of a notice by the commissioner, the commissioner's suspension proceedings will be stayed until the commissioner is notified by the district court of the resolution of the application. Upon receipt of a court order lifting the stay, or otherwise directing the commissioner to proceed, the commissioner shall continue with the intended action described in the notice. For purposes of determining the effective date of the denial of the issuance or renewal of a sales agent license, the commissioner shall count the number of days before the action was filed and the number of days after the court disposed of the action.

103.9(7) If the commissioner does not receive a withdrawal of the certificate of noncompliance from the centralized collection unit of the department of revenue or a notice from a clerk of court that an application for hearing has been filed, the commissioner shall suspend the sales agent's application, request for renewal or current sales agent license 60 days after the notice is issued.

103.9(8) Upon receipt of a withdrawal of the certificate of noncompliance from the centralized collection unit of the department of revenue, suspension proceedings shall halt, and the named sales agent shall be notified that the proceedings have been halted. If the sales agent's license has already been suspended, the license shall be reinstated if the sales agent is otherwise in compliance with this chapter. All fees required for license renewal or license reinstatement must be paid by the sales agent, and all continuing education requirements must be met before a sales agent license will be renewed or reinstated after a license suspension or revocation pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 272D.

103.9(9) The commissioner shall notify the sales agent in writing through regular first-class mail, or such other means as the commissioner deems appropriate in the circumstances, within ten days of the effective date of the suspension or revocation of a sales agent license, and shall similarly notify the sales agent when the sales agent license is reinstated following the commissioner's receipt of a withdrawal of the certificate of noncompliance.

103.9(10) Notwithstanding any statutory confidentiality provision, the commissioner may share information with the centralized collection unit of the department of revenue for the sole purpose of identifying sales agents subject to enforcement under Iowa Code chapter 272D.

[**ARC 1975C**, IAB 4/29/15, effective 6/3/15]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 523A.

[Filed emergency 9/28/07—published 10/24/07, effective 9/28/07]

[Filed 10/16/08, Notice 7/2/08—published 11/5/08, effective 12/10/08]

[Filed ARC 1975C (Notice ARC 1888C, IAB 3/4/15), IAB 4/29/15, effective 6/3/15]

CHAPTER 104
CONTINUING EDUCATION FOR SALES AGENTS

191—104.1(523A) Continuing education requirements. For each license term, each licensed sales agent shall be required to complete a minimum of eight credits of continuing education approved by the commissioner. At least two credits, to be known as the ethics and legal requirements continuing education requirement, must cover subjects relating to business ethics, the legal requirements of Iowa Code chapter 523A, 191—Chapters 100 through 105, and other relevant federal and state laws and rules, such as the Federal Trade Commission Funeral Rule (16 CFR Part 453).
[**ARC 1975C**, IAB 4/29/15, effective 6/3/15]

191—104.2(523A) Acceptable areas of continuing education. The categories of acceptable continuing education include the following:

104.2(1) Ethical behavior related to the death care industry.

104.2(2) Good business practices and procedures related to funeral directors, funeral establishments, cremation establishments and cemeteries.

104.2(3) Legal compliance practices and procedures related to the death care industry, including the sale of funeral merchandise, funeral services, cemetery merchandise and purchase agreements subject to Iowa Code chapter 523A.

104.2(4) Funeral merchandise, funeral services and cemetery merchandise and the regulation of them.

104.2(5) Life insurance and annuity products and the regulation of them.

104.2(6) The Federal Trade Commission Funeral Rule (16 CFR Part 453).

104.2(7) Regulations from the Occupational Safety and Health Administration, the Americans with Disabilities Act and the Environmental Protection Agency.

104.2(8) The estate recovery program and regulations.

104.2(9) Mortuary science law, and public health and technical standards, requirements and issues regarding the handling and interment of deceased human remains.

104.2(10) Business management, accounting and record-keeping practices.

104.2(11) Computer equipment, systems and software.

104.2(12) Other subject areas as approved by the commissioner.

191—104.3(523A) Academic coursework.

104.3(1) Academic coursework that meets the criteria set forth in this chapter is acceptable.

104.3(2) Each credit hour of academic coursework successfully completed by a licensee shall be credited as 1.5 hours of continuing education. This multiplier shall be used only once per biennium for identical or substantially similar presentations.

104.3(3) Continuing education credit equivalents are as follows:

1 academic semester hour = 10 continuing education credits

1 academic trimester hour = 8 continuing education credits

1 academic quarter hour = 7 continuing education credits

191—104.4(523A) Effective date. Continuing education is a prerequisite for the renewal of any sales agent license for which a renewal application is filed on or after July 1, 2008.

191—104.5(523A) Compliance period. A sales agent's continuing education compliance period shall coincide with the sales agent's license term.

191—104.6(523A) Denial of sales agent license renewal application. The commissioner may deny a sales agent license renewal application that does not demonstrate compliance with the rules of this chapter.

191—104.7(523A) Disqualification and replacement of credits. If, as a result of a review, the commissioner determines that certain continuing education coursework does not qualify for credit, a sales agent may be given an opportunity to submit new credits to replace any credits that are not allowed.

191—104.8(523A) Current mailing address. A sales agent's failure to provide a current mailing address to the commissioner and the resulting failure to receive notices or letters from the commissioner regarding continuing education requirements and reporting shall not absolve the sales agent from the requirements of this chapter and shall not provide good cause for any waiver or exemption.

191—104.9(523A) Proof of completion of continuing education requirements. A sales agent is required to maintain a record of all completed continuing education courses by keeping for four years the original certificates of completion and a description and outline of the course attended.

191—104.10(523A) Standards for continuing education activities. A continuing education activity that meets all of the following criteria is appropriate for continuing education credit.

104.10(1) The activity constitutes an organized program of learning which contributes directly to the professional competency of the licensee;

104.10(2) The activity pertains to subject matters which integrally relate to the sale of funeral merchandise, funeral services, cemetery merchandise and purchase agreements subject to Iowa Code chapter 523A including, but not limited to, continuing education subject matter approved for funeral directors and insurance agents;

104.10(3) The activity is conducted by individuals who have specialized education, training and experience by reason of which said individuals should be considered qualified concerning the subject matter of the program;

104.10(4) The activity fulfills stated program goals and objectives; and

104.10(5) The person conducting or sponsoring the activity provides proof of attendance to attendees.

191—104.11(523A) Qualifications of presenters and proof of attendance. Proof of attendance at a continuing education activity shall, at a minimum, include the following:

1. The date of the activity, the location of the activity, the course title, and the identity and qualifications of the presenter(s);
2. The number of program contact credits; and
3. A certificate of completion or evidence of successful completion of the course provided by the person conducting or sponsoring the activity.

191—104.12(523A) Reviews.

104.12(1) The commissioner may review licensees and persons conducting or sponsoring continuing education activities to ensure compliance with this chapter.

104.12(2) At the time of a review, the information requested from persons conducting or sponsoring continuing education activities shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

a. The qualifications of presenters.

b. Records documenting licensees' attendance at the activity.

c. A course description.

d. Official school transcripts indicating licensees' successful completion of an academic course.

104.12(3) Upon notice of a continuing education review, a sales agent shall provide the following information to the commissioner:

a. The date and location of the course, course title, course description, course outline, course schedule, names and qualifications of the presenter(s), and the method of presentation or a program brochure or booklet which includes all the information required in this paragraph;

b. The number of contact credit hours attended; and

c. The individual certificate of completion issued or evidence of successful completion of the course from the person conducting or sponsoring the continuing education activity.

191—104.13(523A) Exemption. This rule does not apply to a licensed funeral director or licensed insurance sales agent.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 523A.

[Filed emergency 9/28/07—published 10/24/07, effective 9/28/07]
[Filed 10/16/08, Notice 7/2/08—published 11/5/08, effective 12/10/08]
[Filed ARC 1975C (Notice ARC 1888C, IAB 3/4/15), IAB 4/29/15, effective 6/3/15]

CHAPTER 105
STANDARDS OF CONDUCT, PROHIBITED PRACTICES, AND DISCIPLINARY PROCEDURES

191—105.1(523A) Purpose. This chapter is intended to establish certain minimum standards and guidelines of conduct for preneed sellers and sales agents by identifying required actions and prohibited acts or practices.

191—105.2(523A) Numbering purchase agreements. Preneed sellers shall assign numbers, in sequential order, to each purchase agreement sold during a calendar year.

105.2(1) Prenumbered contracts are not required. If a contract is not prenumbered, the sales agent shall write the contract number on the purchase agreement at the time it is executed.

105.2(2) The copy of the purchase agreement given to the purchaser shall include the contract number assigned to the purchase agreement.

105.2(3) If a correction to the contract number is required, the correction shall be recorded in the sales logs required by subrule 105.3(3), and documentation that retains evidence of the initial number used shall be maintained.

105.2(4) A numbering system that consists of a two-part number separated by a hyphen would satisfy this rule. The first portion of the number would be the date the contract was written. The second portion of the number would be sequential and indicate the number of contracts executed by the preneed seller, to date, in the applicable calendar year. A preneed seller with multiple locations may use a prefix to identify each location by number. A preneed seller with multiple sales agents may use a numerical suffix to identify the sales agent.

191—105.3(523A) Records maintenance.

105.3(1) *Transaction records to be kept by preneed sellers.* A preneed seller shall document all customer transactions and maintain accurate copies and records of all purchase agreements. If no other legal provision governs record retention, a preneed seller shall keep all customer records for a minimum of three years after the date of the death of the beneficiary. The preneed seller shall keep records and the identity of individuals in the records confidential.

105.3(2) *Deposit records to be kept by preneed sellers.* If purchase payments made to a preneed seller are commingled and deposited with funds not related to a purchase agreement subject to Iowa Code chapter 523A, or if deposits involve more than one purchase agreement, the preneed seller shall retain a detailed summary of each deposit. This information shall be maintained and shall be available for inspection by the commissioner for a minimum of four years after the deposit.

105.3(3) *Sales log to be kept by preneed sellers.* Preneed sellers shall maintain a sales log for purposes of assigning numbers to purchase agreements. The sales log shall be maintained for a minimum of four years after the date of sale.

105.3(4) *Sales log to be kept by sales agents.* A sales agent shall maintain a sales log for a minimum of four years. The sales log shall include all of the information required for the sales agent's annual report set forth in subrule 105.4(2).

[**ARC 1975C**, IAB 4/29/15, effective 6/3/15]

191—105.4(523A) Annual reports.

105.4(1) *Annual reports by preneed sellers.* A licensed preneed seller shall file a completed annual report form with the commissioner on or before April 1 each year. The form and instructions may be obtained through the commissioner's Web site. The report shall include a list of contracts sold during the year covered by the report, including the date of each contract, the total purchase price, the name of the purchaser, the name of the beneficiary and, for each contract sold after July 1, 2007, the number assigned to the contract. Along with submitting the report, the preneed seller shall submit a filing fee, as set forth in Iowa Code section 523A.204.

105.4(2) *Annual reports by sales agents.* A licensed sales agent shall file a completed annual report form with the commissioner on or before April 1 each year, pursuant to Iowa Code section 523A.502A.

The form and instructions may be obtained through the commissioner's Web site. The report shall include the following:

a. Names of applicable licensed preneed sellers and their license numbers; and

b. A list of contracts sold during the year covered by the report, including the date of the contract, the total purchase price, the name of the purchaser and the name of the beneficiary and, for each contract sold after July 1, 2007, the number assigned to each contract. If the sales agent was appointed by more than one preneed seller, the list of contracts required by this paragraph shall be divided according to each preneed seller.

105.4(3) *Failure to file timely.* If a preneed seller or sales agent fails to file an annual report as required by this subrule on or before the date the annual report is due, the penalties of subrule 105.12(3) shall apply. Additional sanctions pursuant to rule 191—105.6(523A) and Chapter 105 also may be imposed.

[**ARC 1975C**, IAB 4/29/15, effective 6/3/15]

191—105.5(523A) Fidelity bond or insurance. A preneed seller shall obtain and maintain a fidelity bond or similar insurance in an amount not less than $50,000 to protect against the loss of purchaser payments not placed in trust, as required by Iowa Code section 523A.201(5) unless the preneed seller only uses the trusting alternatives set forth in Iowa Code sections 523A.401 to 523A.405 or unless the preneed seller deposits 100 percent of each payment into a trust fund. This requirement may be satisfied by a cash deposit held and administered in trust for the benefit and protection of purchasers and beneficiaries in this state, pursuant to a trust agreement filed with and acceptable to the commissioner.

[**ARC 1975C**, IAB 4/29/15, effective 6/3/15]

191—105.6(523A) Grounds for discipline. The commissioner may impose sanctions as set forth in Chapter 105 if the commissioner finds that a licensee or that an owner, partner, member, director, shareholder or manager of a licensed business entity has violated or failed to comply with Iowa Code chapter 523A, or any associated rules or implementing orders, including but not limited to the following acts or practices:

105.6(1) *Fraudulent or deceptive applications.* Engaging in fraudulent or deceptive acts in procuring a license, including but not limited to:

a. False representations of a material fact, whether by conduct or by false or misleading statements;

b. Concealing or omitting anything that should have been disclosed or included with the application;

c. Filing a false identification;

d. Filing an untrue certification or affidavit; or

e. Falsifying documents.

105.6(2) *Conviction of a criminal offense.* Conviction of a criminal offense, in any jurisdiction, involving dishonesty or a false statement, including but not limited to fraud, theft, misappropriation of funds, falsification of documents, deceptive acts or practices, or other related offenses. "Conviction" shall include a plea of guilty or a finding of guilt, and shall include a deferred judgment.

105.6(3) *Fraudulent or deceptive practices.* Engaging in any act or practice that violates Iowa Code section 523A.701, 523A.702 or 523A.703, whether or not actual harm or injury occurs, including but not limited to:

a. Making untrue or improbable statements in advertisements;

b. Falsifying business records; or

c. Misappropriating funds.

105.6(4) *Insolvency or financial condition.* Being or becoming insolvent or of unsound financial condition, the determination of which shall be based on but not limited to the following factors:

a. The licensee's or license applicant's net worth;

b. Whether a financial institution has closed or otherwise taken adverse action against an account held by or on behalf of the licensee or license applicant;

c. The licensee or license applicant has exhibited a pattern of writing bad checks or otherwise overdrawing a business or trust account as a result of insufficient funds;

d. Untimely payment by the licensee or license applicant of business obligations in a manner that threatens the operation of the business;

e. Untimely placement by the licensee of consumer funds into trust;

f. Failure of the licensee or license applicant to pay sales, unemployment or other tax owed in the course of business; or

g. Any other act, practice or omission that provides a reasonable basis to question the ability of the licensee or license applicant to comply with the requirements of Iowa Code chapter 523A and related regulations.

105.6(5) *Unethical, harmful or detrimental conduct.* Engaging in any act or practice which may be harmful or detrimental to the public, whether or not actual harm or injury occurs, while engaged in activities regulated by Iowa Code chapter 523A, or materially related to such activity, including but not limited to:

a. Encouraging cancellation of a purchase agreement if not in the best interests of the beneficiary;

b. Failure to leave a residence when requested to do so;

c. Intimidation or physical abuse, including improper sexual contact or conduct; or

d. Any other act or practice that takes unfair or unreasonable advantage of the vulnerability of a client or prospective client based on age, poor health, infirmity, impaired understanding, restricted mobility, or disability.

105.6(6) *Failure to maintain records.* Failure to maintain records as required by Iowa Code chapter 523A or any associated rules or orders.

105.6(7) *Failure to cooperate with an examination or investigation.* Failure to submit to an examination, failure to comply with a reasonable written request of an examiner, or failure to cooperate with an investigation conducted by the commissioner as required by Iowa Code chapter 523A or any associated rules or orders.

105.6(8) *Late filings or the failure to submit a report.* Filing reports after the filing deadline or failing to file a report as required by Iowa Code chapter 523A or any associated rules or orders.

105.6(9) *Inability to perform.* A preneed seller's failing to be able to provide the cemetery merchandise, funeral merchandise, funeral services, or combination thereof which the licensee purports to sell, including but not limited to failing to employ or have a contractual arrangement with at least one person who is licensed to perform mortuary science services, as described in Iowa Code chapter 156.

105.6(10) *Sale of business without notice.* Selling all or part of a licensee's business without proper notice to the commissioner, pursuant to rule 191—103.3(523A).

105.6(11) *Improper sale or transfer of purchase agreements.* Selling or transferring purchase agreements as part of the sale of a business or the assets of a business, if an audit expressing the auditor's opinion of the adequacy of funding related to the purchase agreements to be sold or transferred has not been performed by a certified public accountant and filed with the commissioner, as required by Iowa Code section 523A.207.

105.6(12) *Sales prohibited by order.* The applicant or licensee has been named in an order issued pursuant to Iowa Code section 523A.807(3).

105.6(13) *Failure to complete continuing education.* Failure of a licensee to timely complete the continuing education required for license renewal.

105.6(14) *Law violations.* Violating any state or federal law applicable to the conduct of the applicant's or licensee's business including, but not limited to, the following:

a. The provisions of Iowa Code chapter 156 pertaining to the licensure of funeral directors in the state of Iowa;

b. Regulations promulgated by the Federal Trade Commission relating to funeral services, or funeral or cemetery merchandise, or funeral or cremation establishments;

c. Applicable tax or public health laws, ordinances or regulations; or

d. Laws, rules, ordinances, or regulations occurring outside of Iowa if the commissioner determines that such violation may adversely implicate the licensee's or applicant's compliance with Iowa laws, rules, orders, ordinances, or regulations.

105.6(15) *Unsafe practice.* Having any impairment, drug or alcohol addiction, or other act, conduct or condition which adversely impacts the licensee's ability to perform in a safe, competent manner.

105.6(16) *Failure to maintain fidelity bond or similar insurance.* A preneed seller's failure to maintain a fidelity bond or similar insurance as required by rule 191—105.5(523A) and Iowa Code section 523A.201(5).

105.6(17) *Responsibility for sales activities of others.* A preneed seller's consent or acquiescence to violation of 191—Chapters 100 through 105 or Iowa Code chapter 523A by any person acting on the preneed seller's behalf.

[**ARC 1975C**, IAB 4/29/15, effective 6/3/15]

191—105.7(523A) Prohibition on sales activities and practices without a license or without an appointment.

105.7(1) *License required.* No person shall advertise, sell, promote, or offer to furnish cemetery merchandise, funeral merchandise, funeral services, or a combination thereof when performance or delivery may be more than 100 days following the initial payment of the account unless the person either:

a. Holds an active preneed seller license issued by the commissioner pursuant to Iowa Code section 523A.501; or

b. Holds an active sales agent license issued by the commissioner pursuant to Iowa Code section 523A.502, and the person is an appointed sales agent of a person holding a preneed seller license issued by the commissioner pursuant to Iowa Code section 523A.501.

105.7(2) *Prohibited activities.* A person to whom a license has not been issued by the commissioner, a licensee whose license has expired, is inactive, or is suspended, or a sales agent who is not appointed by a preneed seller, may not:

a. Conduct any of the activities for which a license is required pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 523A or rule 191—103.1(523A);

b. Post or display the licensee's license;

c. Use a license certificate or a license number;

d. Agree to perform any term of an agreement, whether or not pursuant to a written purchase agreement, to furnish cemetery merchandise, funeral merchandise, funeral services, or a combination thereof, if the sale of the merchandise or services is subject to Iowa Code chapter 523A and the sale is after the renewal date of the license;

e. Execute an agreement or agree to perform any term of an agreement or, unless the agreement was entered into while the licensee had an active license issued by the commissioner, accept any payment or funding, including the assignment of ownership of or proceeds from an insurance policy or annuity, whether or not pursuant to a written purchase agreement, related to the purchase of cemetery merchandise, funeral merchandise, funeral services, or a combination thereof, if the sale of the merchandise or services is subject to Iowa Code chapter 523A and the sale is after the renewal date of the license. This rule does not prevent payments to an unlicensed person upon the person's delivery of cemetery merchandise, funeral merchandise or funeral services after the death of a beneficiary, including the payment of the proceeds of an insurance policy or annuity at the time of death of the insured listed on the insurance policy or annuity.

[**ARC 1975C**, IAB 4/29/15, effective 6/3/15]

191—105.8 to **105.10** Reserved.

191—105.11(523A) Investigations. The commissioner is authorized by Iowa Code sections 17A.13(1) and 523A.803 to conduct such investigations as the commissioner deems necessary to determine whether any person has violated or is about to violate Iowa Code chapter 523A. The commissioner is authorized to issue and enforce subpoenas to compel testimony and to compel the production of books and records,

as more fully described in Iowa Code section 523A.803. Upon the commissioner's determination that probable cause exists to commence a disciplinary proceeding, the procedures contained in 191—Chapter 3 shall apply.

[**ARC 1975C**, IAB 4/29/15, effective 6/3/15]

191—105.12(17A,523A) Penalties. Persons violating Iowa Code chapter 523A or rules adopted or orders issued pursuant thereto may be subject to one or more of the following penalties.

105.12(1) *Criminal penalties.* A person who willfully violates Iowa Code section 523A.501(1), concerning the requirement for a preneed seller license, or Iowa Code section 523A.502(1), concerning the requirement for a sales agent license, is guilty of a Class D felony. Licensed and unlicensed persons who violate other provisions of Iowa Code chapter 523A and rules adopted or orders issued pursuant thereto including, but not limited to, a failure to properly place trust funds into trust, pursuant to Iowa Code section 523A.201, 523A.202, 523A.404 or 523A.405, are subject to prosecution for crimes including, but not limited to, fraudulent practice under Iowa Code section 523A.703, theft under Iowa Code chapter 714, or ongoing criminal conduct under Iowa Code chapter 706A. 191—Chapters 100 through 105 do not limit the power of the state to punish any person for any conduct which constitutes a crime under any other statute.

105.12(2) *Consumer fraud Act.* A violation by a licensed or unlicensed person of Iowa Code chapter 523A or 191—Chapters 100 through 105, or an order issued pursuant to those chapters, is a violation of the Iowa consumer fraud Act, Iowa Code sections 714.16 and 714.16A.

105.12(3) *Administrative sanctions.*

a. Pursuant to Iowa Code sections 523A.204(4) and 523A.502A, the failure of a licensee to timely file an annual report shall result in an administrative penalty of $500. The license is suspended on the date the annual report was due until the overdue report is filed and the administrative penalty paid. The licensee is not authorized to solicit or execute any purchase agreement under Iowa Code chapter 523A until the license has been reinstated.

b. If the commissioner issues or renews a license and subsequently determines that payment for the license or renewal was returned by a bank without payment to the commissioner, or that the credit card company does not approve or cancels or refuses amounts charged to the credit card, the license shall be immediately suspended until the payments are made and any fees or penalties charged by the commissioner are paid, at which time the license may be reinstated at the request of the applicant.

c. If the commissioner issues or renews a sales agent license and subsequently determines that the sales agent is not appointed by a preneed seller, the license shall be immediately suspended until the sales agent obtains such an appointment and provides satisfactory evidence to the commissioner of the appointment, at which time the license may be reinstated at the request of the sales agent.

d. The commissioner may impose the following disciplinary sanctions, alone or in combination, against a licensee or as a condition of licensure of an applicant for an initial or renewal license:

(1) Issue a warning letter or a letter of reprimand.

(2) Require additional education or training.

(3) Order mediation pursuant to Iowa Code section 523A.804.

(4) Issue a cease and desist order pursuant to Iowa Code section 523A.805 or 523A.807.

(5) Require certain specified procedures or methods of operation.

(6) Order the payment of consumer restitution.

(7) Place a licensee on probationary status with or without the imposition of reasonable conditions to control or monitor conduct, such as periodic reports.

(8) Refuse to issue or renew a license.

(9) Suspend a license for an indefinite or specific period of time.

(10) Revoke a license.

(11) Accept the voluntary surrender of a license.

(12) Impose costs associated with the commissioner's investigation and enforcement activities.

(13) Impose civil penalties pursuant to Iowa Code section 523A.807.

(14) Impose any other sanction allowed by law, as the commissioner deems appropriate.

e. A person with an inactive, expired, or suspended license is subject to disciplinary action, injunctive action, criminal sanctions and any other available legal remedies in the event of any violation of Iowa Code chapter 523A, or any rules adopted or orders issued pursuant thereto.

f. In addition, or as an alternative to the administrative process described in this chapter, the commissioner may take action as described in Iowa Code chapter 523A, including but not limited to seeking an injunction in district court, referring the matter for criminal prosecution, entering into a consent agreement, issuing an informal cautionary letter, referring the matter to the attorney general, or referring the matter to a licensing entity with regulatory authority and jurisdiction over the unlicensed person, such as the mortuary science board established under Iowa Code chapter 156.

g. The following factors may be considered by the commissioner in determining the nature and severity of the disciplinary sanction to be imposed:

(1) The facts of the particular violation, such as the circumstances leading to the violation, the severity of the violation, and the clarity of the issues, laws and rules involved;

(2) Evidence that the violation is not an isolated event and is part of a widespread practice;

(3) Evidence that the acts or practices were willful and intentional;

(4) The economic benefits gained by the licensee or applicant as a result of the violation;

(5) Evidence that the violation occurred while the licensee was on probation or had an inactive or suspended license;

(6) The number of prior warning letters or reprimand letters;

(7) The number of complaints;

(8) The number of prior violations, especially evidence of repetitive violations of a like kind;

(9) The seriousness of prior complaints or violations;

(10) The length of time since the violation occurred;

(11) Whether the violation involved an element of deception;

(12) Whether the actions violated a prior order of the commissioner, court order, cease and desist agreement, consent order, or similar document;

(13) Whether the person acted in bad faith;

(14) The extent to which the licensee or applicant cooperated with the commissioner;

(15) Evidence of reform or remedial action;

(16) The amount of restitution paid or to be paid;

(17) The risk of harm created by the acts or practices involved in the violation;

(18) The public interest in ensuring competency and a high standard of ethical and professional conduct by licensees;

(19) The public interest in protecting consumers and preventing the acts or practices involved in the violation;

(20) Whether the penalty will act as a substantial deterrent and reduce the likelihood of future violations; and

(21) Any other extenuating facts or other countervailing considerations.

[**ARC 1975C**, IAB 4/29/15, effective 6/3/15]

191—105.13(17A,523A) Administrative procedures.

105.13(1) Notice of sanctions. If the commissioner finds cause to impose a sanction against a person pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 523A or subrule 105.12(3), the commissioner shall provide notice to the person. Delivery of the notice shall be accomplished in the manner set out in 191—paragraphs 3.5(1)*"a"* and *"b."* The notice shall include the following:

a. A statement of the legal authority and jurisdiction under which the order would be issued;

b. Reference to the particular sections of the statutes and rules involved;

c. A short, plain statement of the alleged unlawful practices;

d. The dollar amount of the proposed civil penalty and the nature of the intended order to require compliance with Iowa Code chapter 523A, including any required restitution;

e. Notice of the unlicensed person's right to a hearing and the time frame in which hearing must be requested; and

f. The address to which written request for hearing must be made.

105.13(2) Requesting a hearing regarding sanctions imposed. If the commissioner imposes any administrative sanctions against a person pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 523A or subrule 105.12(3), the person may request a hearing pursuant to 191—Chapter 3 within 30 days of receipt of the notice. Applicable procedures of this chapter, of 191—Chapter 3, and of Iowa Code chapter 17A shall apply. A failure to timely request a hearing shall constitute a failure to exhaust administrative remedies. A request for hearing must be in writing and is deemed made on the date of the nonmetered United States Postal Service postmark or the date of personal delivery to the commissioner's office.

105.13(3) If a request for hearing is not timely made, the commissioner may issue an order imposing the administrative penalty and requiring compliance with Iowa Code chapter 523A, as described in the notice. The order may be served in the same manner as the notice of intent to impose administrative penalty, and may additionally be provided in a manner reasonably calculated to provide actual notice.

105.13(4) If a request for hearing is timely made, the commissioner shall issue a notice of hearing, following the procedures applicable to a contested case in 191—Chapter 3. Hearings are open to the public.

105.13(5) A person may waive the right to hearing and all attendant rights and enter into a consent order imposing an administrative penalty and requiring compliance with Iowa Code chapter 523A at any stage of the proceeding upon mutual consent of the commissioner.

105.13(6) The notice of intent to issue an order and the order are public records available for inspection and copying in accordance with Iowa Code chapter 22.

105.13(7) A person aggrieved by the commissioner's issuance of an administrative order, including an order imposing a civil penalty, may seek judicial review in accordance with Iowa Code section 17A.19.
[**ARC 1975C**, IAB 4/29/15, effective 6/3/15]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapters 17A, 22, and 523A.

[Filed emergency 9/28/07—published 10/24/07, effective 9/28/07]
[Filed 10/16/08, Notice 7/2/08—published 11/5/08, effective 12/10/08]
[Filed ARC 1975C (Notice ARC 1888C, IAB 3/4/15), IAB 4/29/15, effective 6/3/15]

CHAPTER 106
DISCIPLINARY PROCEDURES
Rescinded **ARC 1975C**, IAB 4/29/15, effective 6/3/15

CHAPTERS 107 to 109
Reserved

ARCHITECTURAL EXAMINING BOARD[193B]

CHAPTER 1
DESCRIPTION OF ORGANIZATION
1.1(544A,17A) Duties
1.2(544A,17A) Office of the board
1.3(544A,17A) Meetings
1.4(544A,17A) Certificates

CHAPTER 2
REGISTRATION
2.1(544A,17A) Definitions
2.2(544A,17A) Application by reciprocity
2.3(544A,17A) Application for registration by examination
2.4(544A,17A) Examination
2.5(17A,272C,544A) Renewal of certificates of registration
2.6(544A,17A) Reinstatement of lapsed certificate of registration to active status
2.7(544A,17A) Reinstatement of lapsed certificate of registration to inactive status
2.8(544A) Reinstatement from inactive status or retired status to active status
2.9(544A,17A) Finding of probable cause for unlicensed practice
2.10 Reserved
2.11(544A,17A) Fee schedule

CHAPTER 3
CONTINUING EDUCATION
3.1(544A,272C) Continuing education
3.2(544A,272C) Definitions
3.3(544A,272C) Basic requirements
3.4(544A,272C) Authorized structured educational activities
3.5(544A,272C) Exemptions

CHAPTER 4
RULES OF CONDUCT
4.1(544A,17A) Rules of conduct

CHAPTER 5
EXCEPTIONS
5.1(544A) Definitions
5.2(544A) Exceptions
5.3(544A) Building use takes priority over size
5.4(544A) Exceptions matrix

CHAPTER 6
DISCIPLINARY ACTION AGAINST REGISTRANTS
6.1(544A,272C) Disciplinary action
6.2(544A,272C) Investigation of complaints
6.3(544A,272C) Peer investigative committee
6.4(544A,272C) Investigation report
6.5(544A,272C) Informal discussion
6.6(544A,272C) Decisions

CHAPTER 7
DISCIPLINARY ACTION—UNLICENSED PRACTICE

7.1(544A,272C) Disciplinary action
7.2(544A,272C) Investigation of complaints
7.3(544A) Civil penalties against nonregistrant

CHAPTER 2
REGISTRATION

[Prior to 7/13/88, see Architectural Examiners, Board of[80]]

193B—2.1(544A,17A) Definitions. The following definitions apply as used in Iowa Code chapter 544A, and this chapter of the architectural examining board rules, unless the context otherwise requires.

"Applicant" means an individual who has submitted an application for registration to the board.

"Architectural Intern" means an individual who holds a professional degree from an NAAB-accredited program, has completed or is currently enrolled in the NCARB Intern Development Program and intends to actively pursue registration by completing the Architect Registration Examination.

"ARE" means the current Architect Registration Examination, as prepared and graded by the National Council of Architectural Registration Boards (NCARB).

"Examination" means the current Architect Registration Examination (ARE) accepted by the board.

"IDP" means Intern Development Program.

"IDP applicant" means an individual who has completed the IDP training requirements set forth in the NCARB Handbook for Interns and Architects and has submitted an application for registration to the board.

"Inactive" means that an architect is not engaged in Iowa in any practice for which a certificate of registration is required.

"Intern Architect" has the same meaning as "Architectural Intern."

"Issuance" means the date of mailing of a decision or order or the date of delivery if service is by other means unless another date is specified in the order.

"NAAB" means the National Architectural Accrediting Board.

"NCARB" means the National Council of Architectural Registration Boards.

"NCARB Handbook for Interns and Architects" means the most current edition of a document by the same title published by the National Council of Architectural Registration Boards. The document outlines the requirements for examination and registration as an architect and is available through the National Council of Architectural Registration Boards, 1801 K Street NW, Suite 1100, Washington, D.C. 20006; NCARB's Web site www.ncarb.org; the architectural examining board or the state law library.

"Retired" means that an architect is not engaged in the practice of architecture or earning monetary compensation by providing professional architectural services in any licensing jurisdiction of the United States or a foreign country.

193B—2.2(544A,17A) Application by reciprocity. Applicants for registration are required to make application to the National Council of Architectural Registration Boards (NCARB) for a certificate. A completed state application form (available on the board's Web site) and a completed NCARB certificate shall be filed in the board office before an application will be considered by the board.

2.2(1) *Registration requirements.* The board or its executive officer may waive examination requirements for applicants who, at the time of application, are registered as architects in a different jurisdiction, where the applicant's qualifications for registration are substantially equivalent to those required of applicants for initial registration in this state. All such applicants who hold an active NCARB certificate shall be deemed to possess qualifications that are substantially equivalent to those required of applicants for initial registration in this state.

2.2(2) *Applicants seeking architectural commission in Iowa.* A person seeking an architectural commission in this state may be admitted to this state for the purpose of offering to provide architectural services, and for that purpose only, without first being registered in this state if:

a. The person holds an NCARB certificate; and

b. The person holds a current and valid registration issued by a registration authority recognized by this state; and

c. The person notifies the board in writing on a form provided by the board that the person:

(1) Holds an NCARB certificate and a current and valid registration issued by a registration authority recognized by this state,

(2) Is not currently registered in this state but will be present in this state for the purpose of offering to provide architectural services on a temporary basis, and

(3) Has no previous or pending disciplinary action by any registration authority; and

d. The person delivers a copy of the notice referred to in paragraph *"c"* to every potential client to whom the person offers to provide architectural services; and

e. The person provides the board with a sworn statement of intent to apply immediately to the board for registration if selected as the architect for a project in this state.

The person is prohibited from actually providing architectural services until the person has been issued a valid registration in this state.

2.2(3) *Board refusal to issue registration.* The board may refuse to issue a certificate of registration to any person otherwise qualified upon any of the grounds for which a certificate of registration may be revoked or suspended or may otherwise discipline a registrant based upon a suspension, revocation, or other disciplinary action taken by a licensing authority in this or another jurisdiction. For purposes of this subrule, "disciplinary action" includes the voluntary surrender of a registration to resolve a pending disciplinary investigation or proceeding. A certified copy of the record or order of suspension, revocation, voluntary surrender, or other disciplinary action is prima facie evidence of such fact.

[**ARC 7737B**, IAB 5/6/09, effective 6/10/09]

193B—2.3(544A,17A) Application for registration by examination.

2.3(1) To be admitted to the examination, an applicant for registration shall have completed the eligibility requirements of the education standards for NCARB certification which include a professional degree from a program accredited by the National Architectural Accrediting Board (NAAB) or the Canadian Architectural Certification Board (CACB) and shall be enrolled in the NCARB Intern Development Program. NCARB shall notify the testing service of the applicant's eligibility prior to the applicant's scheduling of an examination.

2.3(2) Documentation of IDP training units shall be submitted on IDP report forms, published by NCARB, verified by signatures of registered architects serving as (1) the intern architect's supervisor in accordance with the requirements outlined in the NCARB Handbook for Interns and Architects, and (2) the intern architect's mentor, usually outside the intern's firm, with whom the intern has met for guidance and evaluation of the intern's progress in the IDP. The completed IDP report form shall demonstrate attainment of an aggregate of the minimum number of value units in each training area and shall be submitted to NCARB for evaluation.

2.3(3) All eligibility requirements shall have been verified and satisfied in accordance with the NCARB Handbook for Interns and Architects. The Handbook is available through NCARB, the architectural examining board or the state law library.

2.3(4) Applicants who have passed one or more but not all divisions of the ARE shall have a rolling five-year period to pass each of the remaining divisions. A passing grade for any remaining division shall be valid for five years, after which time the division must be retaken if all remaining divisions have not been passed. The rolling five-year period shall commence on the date when the first division that has been passed is administered.

2.3(5) To be eligible for registration, all applicants shall have passed all divisions of the ARE prepared and provided by NCARB, have completed the NCARB Intern Development Program, and have attained an NCARB council record. A completed NCARB council record shall be transmitted to and filed in the board office. Upon receipt of the council record, the board shall provide the applicant with an application for registration form. The board shall issue a registration number to the applicant upon receipt of the completed application form and appropriate fee.

2.3(6) The board may refuse to issue a certificate of registration to any person otherwise qualified upon any of the grounds for which a registration may be revoked or suspended or may otherwise discipline a registrant based upon a suspension, revocation, or other disciplinary action taken by a licensing authority in this or another jurisdiction. For purposes of this subrule, "disciplinary action"

includes the voluntary surrender of a registration to resolve a pending disciplinary investigation or proceeding. A certified copy of the record or order of suspension, revocation, voluntary surrender, or other disciplinary action is prima facie evidence of such fact.
[**ARC 8638B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 5/12/10; **ARC 1624C**, IAB 9/17/14, effective 10/22/14]

193B—2.4(544A,17A) Examination. Examinations for registration as an architect shall be conducted by the board or its authorized representative.

2.4(1) *Content and grading of the examination.* The board shall make use of the ARE prepared and graded by NCARB under a plan of cooperation with the architectural examining boards of all states and territories of the United States.

2.4(2) *Testing service.* The board may make use of a testing service selected by NCARB to administer the examination, provided the examination is held in at least one location within the boundaries of this state.

193B—2.5(17A,272C,544A) Renewal of certificates of registration.

2.5(1) *Active status.* Certificates of registration expire biennially on June 30. In order to maintain authorization to practice in Iowa, a registrant is required to renew the certificate of registration prior to the expiration date. A registrant who fails to renew by the expiration date is not authorized to practice architecture in Iowa until the certificate is reinstated as provided in rule 193B—2.6(544A,17A).

a. A registrant whose last name begins with the letter A through K shall renew in even-numbered years, and a registrant whose last name begins with the letter L through Z shall renew in odd-numbered years.

b. It is the policy of the board to send to each registrant a notice of the pending expiration date at the registrant's last-known address approximately one month prior to the date the certificate of registration is scheduled to expire. The notice, when provided, may be by e-mail communication or in the quarterly newsletter. Failure to receive this notice does not relieve the registrant of the responsibility to timely renew the certificate and pay the renewal fee. A registrant should contact the board office if the registrant does not receive a renewal notice prior to the date of expiration.

c. Upon the board's receipt of a timely and sufficient renewal application as provided in 193—subrule 7.40(3), the board's administrator shall issue a new certificate of registration reflecting the next expiration date, unless grounds exist for denial of the application. However, the board will accept an otherwise sufficient renewal application that is untimely if the board receives the application and late fee within 30 days of the date of expiration.

d. If grounds exist to deny a timely and sufficient application to renew, the board shall send written notification to the applicant by restricted certified mail, return receipt requested. Grounds may exist to deny an application to renew if, for instance, the registrant failed to satisfy the continuing education as required as a condition for registration. If the basis for denial is pending disciplinary action or disciplinary investigation which is reasonably expected to culminate in disciplinary action, the board shall proceed as provided in 193—Chapter 7. If the basis for denial is not related to a pending or imminent disciplinary action, the applicant may contest the board's decision as provided in 193—subrule 7.40(1).

e. When a registrant appears to be in violation of mandatory continuing education requirements, the board may, in lieu of proceeding to a contested case hearing on the denial of a renewal application as provided in rule 193—7.40(546,272C), offer a registrant the opportunity to sign a consent order. While the terms of the consent order will be tailored to the specific circumstances at issue, the consent order will typically impose a penalty between $50 and $250, depending on the severity of the violation; establish deadlines for compliance; and require that the registrant complete hours equal to double the deficiency in addition to the required hours; and may impose additional educational requirements on the registrant. Any additional hours completed in compliance with the consent order cannot again be claimed at the next renewal. The board will address subsequent offenses on a case-by-case basis. A registrant is free to accept or reject the offer. If the offer of settlement is accepted, the registrant will be issued a renewed certificate of registration and will be subject to disciplinary action if the terms of the consent order are not

complied with. If the offer of settlement is rejected, the matter will be set for hearing, if timely requested by the applicant pursuant to 193—subrule 7.40(1).

f. The board may notify a registrant whose certificate of registration has expired. The failure of the board to provide this courtesy notification or the failure of the registrant to receive the notification shall not extend the date of expiration.

g. A registrant who continues to practice architecture in Iowa after the registration has expired shall be subject to disciplinary action. Such unauthorized activity may also be grounds to deny a registrant's application for reinstatement.

2.5(2) *Inactive status.* This subrule establishes a procedure under which a person issued a certificate of registration as an architect may apply to the board to register as inactive. Registration under this subrule is available to a certificate holder residing within or outside the state of Iowa who is not engaged in Iowa in any practice for which a certificate of registration as an architect is required. A person eligible to register as inactive may, as an alternative to such registration, allow the certificate of registration to lapse. During any period of inactive status, a person shall not use the title "architect" or any other title that might imply that the person is offering services as an architect by such an action in violation of Iowa Code section 544A.15. The board will continue to maintain a data base of persons registered as inactive, including information which is not routinely maintained after a certificate has lapsed through the person's failure to renew. A person who registers as inactive will accordingly receive renewal applications, board newsletters and other mass communications from the board.

a. *Affirmation.* The renewal application form shall contain a statement in which the applicant affirms that the applicant will not engage in any of the practices in Iowa that are listed in Iowa Code section 544A.16 without first complying with all rules governing reinstatement to active status. A person in inactive status may reinstate to active status at any time pursuant to rule 193B—2.8(544A).

b. *Renewal.* A person registered as inactive may renew the person's certificate of registration on the biennial schedule described in 193B—2.5(17A,272C,544A). This person shall be exempt from the continuing education requirements and will be charged a reduced renewal fee as provided in 193B—2.11(544A,17A). An inactive certificate of registration shall lapse if not timely renewed. However, the board will accept an otherwise sufficient renewal application that is untimely if the board receives the application and late fee within 30 days of the date of expiration.

c. *Permitted practices.* A person may, while registered as inactive, perform for a client, business, employer, government body, or other entity those services which may lawfully be provided by a person to whom a certificate of registration has never been issued. Such services may be performed as long as the person does not in connection with such services use the title "architect" or any other title restricted for use only by architects pursuant to Iowa Code section 544A.15 (with or without additional designations such as "inactive" or "retired"). Restricted titles may be used only by active architects who are subject to continuing education requirements to ensure that the use of such titles is consistently associated with the maintenance of competency through continuing education.

d. *Prohibited practices.* A person who, while registered as inactive, engages in any of the practices described in Iowa Code sections 544A.15 and 544A.16 is subject to disciplinary action.

2.5(3) *Retired status.* A person who held a registration as an architect and who does not reasonably expect to return to the workforce in any capacity for which a certificate of registration is required due to bona fide retirement or disability may apply to the board for retired status and, if granted, may use the title "architect retired" in the context of non-income-producing personal activities. If the board determines an applicant is eligible, the retired status would become effective on the first scheduled registration renewal date. Applicants do not need to reinstate an expired registration to be eligible for retired status. Applicants may apply for retired status on forms provided by the board. The board will not provide a refund of biennial registration fees if an application for retired status is granted in a biennium in which the applicant has previously paid the biennial fees for either active or inactive status. Persons registered in retired status are exempt from the renewal requirement.

a. *Affirmation.* The retired status application form shall contain a statement in which the applicant affirms that the applicant will not engage in any of the practices in Iowa that are listed in Iowa Code

section 544A.16 without first complying with all rules governing reinstatement to active status. A person in retired status may reinstate to active status at any time pursuant to rule 193B—2.8(544A).

b. Permitted practices. Persons registered in retired status may engage in the practices identified in paragraph 2.5(2)*"c."* Such persons may also provide services as technical experts before a court, including prelitigation preparation, discovery, and testimony, on matters directly related to architectural services provided by such persons prior to registering with the board in retired status.

c. Exemption. A person whose registration as an architect has been placed on probation, suspended, revoked, or voluntarily surrendered in connection with a disciplinary investigation or proceeding shall not be eligible for retired status unless, upon appropriate application, the board first reinstates the registration to good standing.

[**ARC 1210C**, IAB 12/11/13, effective 1/15/14; **ARC 1504C**, IAB 6/25/14, effective 7/30/14; **ARC 1624C**, IAB 9/17/14, effective 10/22/14; **ARC 1985C**, IAB 4/29/15, effective 4/10/15]

193B—2.6(544A,17A) Reinstatement of lapsed certificate of registration to active status. An individual may reinstate a lapsed certificate of registration to active status as follows:

2.6(1) If the individual's registration has been lapsed for up to 24 months, the individual may reinstate the registration by selecting either Option 1 or Option 2 as follows:

a. Option 1. The individual shall:

(1) Pay the reinstatement fee of $25 per month of expired registration;

(2) Pay the current renewal fee;

(3) Provide a written statement outlining the professional activities of the applicant during the period of nonregistration. The statement shall include a list of all projects with which the applicant had involvement and shall explain the service provided by the applicant; and

(4) Submit documented evidence of completion of 12 continuing education hours for each year or portion of a year of expired registration in compliance with requirements in 193B—Chapter 3 in addition to the 24 hours which should have been reported on the June 30 renewal date on which the applicant failed to renew. The continuing education hours used for reinstatement may not be used again at the next renewal. Out-of-state residents may submit a statement from their resident state's licensing board as documented evidence of compliance with their resident state's mandatory continuing education requirements during the period of nonregistration. The statement shall bear the seal of the licensing board. Out-of-state residents whose resident state has no mandatory continuing education shall comply with the documented evidence requirements outlined in this subrule.

b. Option 2. The individual shall:

(1) File a new application for registration as prescribed in rules 193B—2.2(544A,17A) and 193B—2.3(544A,17A), particularly subrules 2.2(1) and 2.3(3); and

(2) Provide a written statement outlining the professional activities of the applicant during the period of nonregistration. The statement shall include a list of all projects with which the applicant had involvement and shall explain the service provided by the applicant.

2.6(2) If an individual's registration has been lapsed for more than 24 months, the individual may reinstate the registration by selecting either Option 1 or Option 2 as follows:

a. Option 1. The individual shall:

(1) Pay the reinstatement fee of $25 per month of expired registration, up to a maximum of $750;

(2) Pay the current renewal fee;

(3) Provide a written statement outlining the professional activities of the applicant during the period of nonregistration. The statement shall include a list of all projects with which the applicant had involvement and shall explain the service provided by the applicant; and

(4) Submit documented evidence of completion of 12 continuing education hours for each year or portion of a year of expired registration in compliance with requirements in 193B—Chapter 3 up to a maximum of 48 continuing education hours. The continuing education hours used for reinstatement may not be used again at the next renewal. Out-of-state residents may submit a statement from their resident state's licensing board as documented evidence of compliance with their resident state's mandatory continuing education requirements during the period of nonregistration. The statement shall bear the

seal of the licensing board. Out-of-state residents whose resident state has no mandatory continuing education shall comply with the documented evidence requirements outlined in this subrule.

b. *Option 2.* The individual shall:

(1) File a new application for registration as prescribed in rules 193B—2.2(544A,17A) and 193B—2.3(544A,17A), particularly subrules 2.2(1) and 2.3(3); and

(2) Provide a written statement outlining the professional activities of the applicant during the period of nonregistration. The statement shall include a list of all projects with which the applicant had involvement and shall explain the service provided by the applicant.

[**ARC 1624C**, IAB 9/17/14, effective 10/22/14; **ARC 1985C**, IAB 4/29/15, effective 4/10/15]

193B—2.7(544A,17A) Reinstatement of lapsed certificate of registration to inactive status. An individual may reinstate a lapsed certificate of registration to inactive status as follows:

1. Pay the reinstatement fee of $25 per month of expired registration up to a maximum of $750;
2. Pay the current renewal fee;
3. Provide a written statement in which the applicant affirms that the applicant has not engaged in any of the practices in Iowa that are listed in Iowa Code section 544A.16 during the period of lapsed registration.

[**ARC 1624C**, IAB 9/17/14, effective 10/22/14; **ARC 1985C**, IAB 4/29/15, effective 4/10/15]

193B—2.8(544A) Reinstatement from inactive status or retired status to active status.

2.8(1) An individual may reinstate an inactive registration or retired registration to active registration as follows:

a. Pay the current active registration fee. If reinstating to active status at a date that is less than 12 months from the next biennial renewal date, one-half of the current active registration fee shall be paid.

b. Submit documented evidence of completion of 24 continuing education hours in compliance with requirements in 193B—Chapter 3. The hours used to reinstate to active status cannot again be used to renew.

(1) At the first biennial renewal date of July 1 that is less than 12 months from the date of the filing of the application to restore the certificate of registration to active status, the person shall not be required to report continuing education hours.

(2) At the first biennial renewal date of July 1 that is more than 12 months, but less than 24 months, from the date of the filing of the application to restore the certificate of registration to active status, the person shall report 12 hours of previously unreported continuing education hours.

2.8(2) An individual shall not be allowed to reinstate to inactive status from retired status.

[**ARC 1624C**, IAB 9/17/14, effective 10/22/14; **ARC 1985C**, IAB 4/29/15, effective 4/10/15]

193B—2.9(544A,17A) Finding of probable cause for unlicensed practice. The board may find probable cause to file charges for unlicensed practice if the individual continues to offer services defined as the practice of architecture outlined in Iowa Code section 544A.16 while using the title "architect," "architectural designer," or similar designation during the period of lapsed registration.

193B—2.10(544A) Practice by business entities. Rescinded **ARC 1624C**, IAB 9/17/14, effective 10/22/14.

193B—2.11(544A,17A) Fee schedule. Under the authority provided in Iowa Code chapter 544A, the following fees are hereby adopted:

Examination fees:	
Fees for examination subjects shall be paid directly to the testing service selected by NCARB	
Initial registration fee	$ 50
(plus $5 per month until renewal)	
Reciprocal application and registration fee	$200
Biennial renewal fee	$200
Biennial renewal fee (inactive)	$100
Retired status	None
Reinstatement of lapsed individual registration (per month)	$ 25
Duplicate wall certificate fee	$ 50
Late renewal fee	$ 25
(for renewals postmarked on or after July 1 and before July 30)	

[**ARC 1210C**, IAB 12/11/13, effective 1/15/14; **ARC 1504C**, IAB 6/25/14, effective 7/30/14; **ARC 1624C**, IAB 9/17/14, effective 10/22/14; **ARC 1985C**, IAB 4/29/15, effective 4/10/15]

193B—2.12(544A,272C) Transition provisions. Rescinded **ARC 1985C**, IAB 4/29/15, effective 4/10/15.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapters 544A and 17A.

[Filed 10/1/76, Notice 9/8/76—published 10/20/76, effective 12/8/76]
[Filed 3/15/78, Notice 11/30/77—published 4/5/78, effective 5/10/78]
[Filed 1/23/81, Notice 9/3/80—published 2/18/81, effective 3/25/81]
[Filed 5/8/81, Notice 4/1/81—published 5/27/81, effective 7/1/81]
[Filed 2/7/83, Notice 12/22/82—published 3/2/83, effective 4/6/83]
[Filed 9/13/85, Notice 6/19/85—published 10/9/85, effective 11/13/85]
[Filed 10/8/87, Notice 7/15/87—published 11/4/87, effective 12/9/87]
[Filed 6/24/88, Notice 3/9/88—published 7/13/88, effective 8/17/88]
[Filed 3/30/89, Notice 1/25/89—published 4/19/89, effective 5/24/89]
[Filed 9/15/89, Notice 7/12/89—published 10/4/89, effective 11/8/89]
[Filed 2/15/91, Notice 1/9/91—published 3/6/91, effective 4/10/91]
[Filed 12/6/91, Notice 10/30/91—published 12/25/91, effective 1/29/92]
[Filed 3/12/93, Notice 2/3/93—published 3/31/93, effective 5/5/93]
[Filed 1/14/94, Notice 11/10/93—published 2/2/94, effective 3/23/94]
[Filed 2/6/95, Notice 12/7/94—published 3/1/95, effective 4/5/95]
[Filed 4/5/96, Notice 1/3/96—published 4/24/96, effective 5/29/96]
[Filed 9/20/96, Notice 7/31/96—published 10/9/96, effective 11/13/96]
[Filed 4/30/98, Notice 12/31/97—published 5/20/98, effective 6/24/98]
[Filed 11/12/98, Notice 6/17/98—published 12/2/98, effective 1/6/99]
[Filed 11/12/98, Notice 8/12/98—published 12/2/98, effective 1/6/99]
[Filed 5/13/99, Notice 2/24/99—published 6/2/99, effective 7/7/99]
[Filed 1/12/00, Notice 10/20/99—published 2/9/00, effective 3/15/00]
[Filed 9/12/01, Notice 6/27/01—published 10/3/01, effective 11/7/01]
[Filed 9/26/02, Notice 6/12/02—published 10/16/02, effective 11/20/02]
[Filed 1/30/03, Notice 12/11/02—published 2/19/03, effective 3/26/03]
[Filed 7/21/04, Notice 6/9/04—published 8/18/04, effective 9/22/04]
[Filed 9/20/05, Notice 7/6/05—published 10/12/05, effective 11/16/05]
[Filed 9/20/05, Notice 8/3/05—published 10/12/05, effective 11/16/05]
[Filed 11/22/06, Notice 10/11/06—published 12/20/06, effective 1/24/07]
[Filed 7/20/07, Notice 4/25/07—published 8/15/07, effective 9/19/07]

[Filed 9/21/07, Notice 8/15/07—published 10/10/07, effective 2/11/08]
[Filed ARC 7737B (Notice ARC 7545B, IAB 2/11/09), IAB 5/6/09, effective 6/10/09]
[Filed ARC 8638B (Notice ARC 8392B, IAB 12/16/09), IAB 4/7/10, effective 5/12/10]
[Filed ARC 1210C (Notice ARC 0978C, IAB 8/21/13), IAB 12/11/13, effective 1/15/14]
[Filed ARC 1504C (Notice ARC 1282C, IAB 1/8/14), IAB 6/25/14, effective 7/30/14]
[Filed ARC 1624C (Notice ARC 1501C, IAB 6/11/14), IAB 9/17/14, effective 10/22/14]
[Filed Emergency ARC 1985C, IAB 4/29/15, effective 4/10/15]

CHAPTER 3
CONTINUING EDUCATION

[Prior to 7/13/88, see Architectural Examiners, Board of[80]]

193B—3.1(544A,272C) Continuing education. The following rules adopted by the architectural examining board are in compliance with Iowa Code chapter 544A and section 272C.2 requiring professional and occupational licensees to participate in a continuing education program as a condition of registration renewal.

[**ARC 1625C**, IAB 9/17/14, effective 10/22/14]

193B—3.2(544A,272C) Definitions. The following definitions apply as used in Iowa Code chapter 544A and this chapter of the architectural examining board rules, unless the context otherwise requires.

"Continuing education" or *"CE"* means postlicensure learning that enables a registered architect to increase or update knowledge of and competence in technical and professional subjects related to the practice of architecture to safeguard the public's health, safety, and welfare.

"Continuing education hour" or *"CEH"* means one continuous instructional hour (50 to 60 minutes of contact) spent in structured educational activities intended to increase or update the architect's knowledge and competence in health, safety, and welfare subjects. If the provider of the structured educational activities prescribes a customary time for completion of such an activity and if the prescribed time is not deemed unreasonable by the board, then such prescribed time shall be accepted for CEH purposes as the architect's time irrespective of actual time spent on the activity.

"Distance learning" means any education process based on the geographical separation of student and instructor. "Distance learning" includes computer-generated programs, webinars, and home-study/correspondence programs.

"Health, safety, and welfare subjects" means technical and professional subjects that the board deems appropriate to safeguard the public and that are within the following enumerated areas necessary for the proper evaluation, design, construction, and utilization of buildings and the built environment.

1. Building systems: structural, mechanical, electrical, plumbing, communications, security, and fire protection.
2. Construction contract administration: contracts, bidding, and contract negotiations.
3. Construction documents: drawings, specifications, and delivery methods.
4. Design: urban planning, master planning, building design, site design, interiors, safety and security measures.
5. Environmental: energy efficiency, sustainability, natural resources, natural hazards, hazardous materials, weatherproofing, and insulation.
6. Legal: laws, codes, zoning, regulations, standards, life safety, accessibility, ethics, and insurance to protect owners and the public.
7. Materials and methods: construction systems, products, finishes, furnishings, and equipment.
8. Occupant comfort: air quality, lighting, acoustics, and ergonomics.
9. Predesign: land use analysis, programming, site selection, site and soils analysis, and surveying.
10. Preservation: historic, reuse, and adaptation.

"Not engaged in active practice" means that an architect is not engaged in the practice of architecture or earning monetary compensation by providing professional architectural services in any licensing jurisdiction of the United States or a foreign country.

"Retired from active practice" has the same meaning as "not engaged in active practice."

"Structured educational activities" means educational activities in which at least 75 percent of an activity's content and instructional time is to be devoted to health, safety, and welfare subjects related to the practice of architecture, including courses of study or other activities under the areas identified as health, safety, and welfare subjects and provided by qualified individuals or organizations, whether the courses of study or other activities are delivered by direct contact or distance learning methods.

[**ARC 1625C**, IAB 9/17/14, effective 10/22/14]

193B—3.3(544A,272C) Basic requirements.

3.3(1) To renew registration, an architect must, in addition to meeting all other requirements, complete a minimum of 24 CEHs for each 24-month period since the architect's last renewal of initial registration or be exempt from these continuing education requirements as provided in rule 193B—3.5(544A,272C). Failure to comply with these requirements may result in nonrenewal of the architect's registration.

3.3(2) All 24 CEHs must be completed in health, safety, and welfare subjects acquired in structured educational activities. CEHs may be acquired at any location. Excess CEHs cannot be credited to the next renewal.

3.3(3) An architect shall complete and submit forms as required by the board certifying that the architect has completed the required CEHs. Forms may be audited by the board for verification of compliance with these requirements. Documentation of reported CEHs shall be maintained by the architect for two years after the period for which the form was submitted. If the board disallows any CEHs, the architect shall have 60 days from notice of such disallowance to either provide further evidence of having completed the CEHs disallowed or remedy the disallowance by completing the required number of CEHs (provided that such CEHs shall not again be used for the next renewal). If the board finds, after proper notice and hearing, that the architect willfully disregarded these requirements or falsified documentation of required CEHs, the architect may be subject to disciplinary action.

3.3(4) An architect who holds registration in Iowa for less than 12 months from the date of initial registration shall not be required to report CEHs at the first registration renewal. An architect who holds registration in Iowa for more than 12 months, but less than 23 months from the date of initial registration, shall be required to report 12 CEHs earned in the preceding 12 months at the first registration renewal.

[**ARC 1625C**, IAB 9/17/14, effective 10/22/14; **ARC 1985C**, IAB 4/29/15, effective 4/10/15]

193B—3.4(544A,272C) Authorized structured educational activities. The following list may be used by all registrants in determining the types of activities which may fulfill CE requirements if the activities are conducted as structured educational activities on health, safety, and welfare subjects:

1. Short courses or seminars sponsored by colleges or universities.
2. Technical presentations held in conjunction with conventions or at seminars sponsored or accredited by the American Institute of Architects (AIA), Construction Specifications Institute, Construction Products Manufacturers Council, National Council of Architecture Registration Boards (NCARB), or similar organizations devoted to architectural education.
3. Distance learning sponsored by the AIA, NCARB, or similar organizations.
4. College or university credit courses. Each semester hour shall equal 12 CEHs. A quarter hour shall equal 8 CEHs.

[**ARC 1625C**, IAB 9/17/14, effective 10/22/14]

193B—3.5(544A,272C) Exemptions.

3.5(1) As provided in Iowa Code section 272C.2(4), a registered architect shall be deemed to have complied with the continuing education requirements set forth in this chapter if the architect attests in the required affidavit that for not less than 21 months of the preceding two-year period of registration, the architect:

a. Has served honorably on active duty in the military service; or

b. Is a resident of another state or district having a continuing education requirement for registration as an architect and has complied with all requirements of that state or district for practice therein; or

c. Is a government employee working as an architect and assigned to duty outside the United States.

3.5(2) Architects who so attest on their affidavits that they are retired from active practice or are not engaged in active practice may maintain their registrations in retired or inactive status without satisfying CE requirements. Such architects may, however, reenter practice only after satisfying the board of their proficiency. Proficiency may be established by any one of the following:

a. Submitting verifiable evidence of compliance with the aggregate continuing education requirements for the reporting periods attested as retired from active practice or not engaged in active practice up to a maximum of 48 CEHs.

b. Retaking the architectural registration examination.

c. Fulfilling alternative reentry requirements determined by the board which serve to assure the board of the current competency of the architect to engage in the practice of architecture.

3.5(3) The board shall have authority to make exceptions for reasons of individual hardship, including health (certified by a medical doctor) or other good cause. See Iowa Administrative Code 193—Chapter 5.

[**ARC 1625C**, IAB 9/17/14, effective 10/22/14; **ARC 1985C**, IAB 4/29/15, effective 4/10/15]

193B—3.6(544A,272C) Transition provisions. Rescinded **ARC 1985C**, IAB 4/29/15, effective 4/10/15.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code section 272C.2.

[Filed 9/27/78, Notice 8/23/78—published 10/18/78, effective 11/22/78]
[Filed 3/2/82, Notice 1/6/82—published 3/31/82, effective 5/5/82]
[Filed 6/24/88, Notice 3/9/88—published 7/13/88, effective 8/17/88]
[Filed 3/30/89, Notice 12/28/88—published 4/19/89, effective 5/24/89]
[Filed 2/15/91, Notice 1/9/91—published 3/6/91, effective 4/10/91]
[Filed 12/6/91, Notice 10/30/91—published 12/25/91, effective 1/29/92]
[Filed 3/12/93, Notice 2/3/93—published 3/31/93, effective 5/5/93]
[Filed 1/14/94, Notice 11/10/93—published 2/2/94, effective 3/23/94]
[Filed 2/6/95, Notice 12/7/94—published 3/1/95, effective 4/5/95]
[Filed 9/20/96, Notice 7/31/96—published 10/9/96, effective 11/13/96]
[Filed 3/21/97, Notice 2/12/97—published 4/9/97, effective 5/14/97]
[Filed 9/12/01, Notice 6/27/01—published 10/3/01, effective 11/7/01]
[Filed ARC 1625C (Notice ARC 1500C, IAB 6/11/14), IAB 9/17/14, effective 10/22/14]
[Filed Emergency ARC 1985C, IAB 4/29/15, effective 4/10/15]

CHAPTER 78
AMOUNT, DURATION AND SCOPE OF MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL SERVICES

[Prior to 7/1/83, Social Services[770] Ch 78]
[Prior to 2/11/87, Human Services[498]]

441—78.1(249A) Physicians' services. Payment will be approved for all medically necessary services and supplies provided by the physician including services rendered in the physician's office or clinic, the home, in a hospital, nursing home or elsewhere.

Payment shall be made for all services rendered by a doctor of medicine or osteopathy within the scope of this practice and the limitations of state law subject to the following limitations and exclusions:

78.1(1) Payment will not be made for:

a. Drugs dispensed by a physician or other legally qualified practitioner (dentist, podiatrist, optometrist, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner) unless it is established that there is no licensed retail pharmacy in the community in which the legally qualified practitioner's office is maintained. Rate of payment shall be established as in subrule 78.2(2), but no professional fee shall be paid. Payment will not be made for biological supplies and drugs provided free of charge to practitioners by the state department of public health.

b. Routine physical examinations. Rescinded IAB 8/1/07, effective 8/1/07.

c. Treatment of certain foot conditions as specified in 78.5(2)*"a," "b,"* and *"c."*

d. Acupuncture treatments.

e. Rescinded 9/6/78.

f. Unproven or experimental medical and surgical procedures. The criteria in effect in the Medicare program shall be utilized in determining when a given procedure is unproven or experimental in nature.

g. Charges for surgical procedures on the "Outpatient/Same Day Surgery List" produced by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care or associated inpatient care charges when the procedure is performed in a hospital on an inpatient basis unless the physician has secured approval from the hospital's utilization review department prior to the patient's admittance to the hospital. Approval shall be granted only when inpatient care is deemed to be medically necessary based on the condition of the patient or when the surgical procedure is not performed as a routine, primary, independent procedure. The "Outpatient/Same Day Surgery List" shall be published by the department in the provider manuals for hospitals and physicians. The "Outpatient/Same Day Surgery List" shall be developed by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care, and shall include procedures which can safely and effectively be performed in a doctor's office or on an outpatient basis in a hospital. The Iowa Foundation for Medical Care may add, delete, or modify entries on the "Outpatient/Same Day Surgery List."

h. Elective, non-medically necessary cesarean section (C-section) deliveries.

78.1(2) Drugs and supplies may be covered when prescribed by a legally qualified practitioner as provided in this rule.

a. Drugs are covered as provided by rule 441—78.2(249A).

b. Medical supplies are payable when ordered by a legally qualified practitioner for a specific rather than incidental use, subject to the conditions specified in rule 441—78.10(249A). When a member is receiving care in a nursing facility or residential care facility, payment will be approved only for the following supplies when prescribed by a legally qualified practitioner:

(1) Colostomy and ileostomy appliances.

(2) Colostomy and ileostomy care dressings, liquid adhesive and adhesive tape.

(3) Disposable irrigation trays or sets.

(4) Disposable catheterization trays or sets.

(5) Indwelling Foley catheter.

(6) Disposable saline enemas.

(7) Diabetic supplies including needles and syringes, blood glucose test strips, and diabetic urine test supplies.

c. Prescription records are required for all drugs as specified in Iowa Code sections 124.308, 155A.27 and 155A.29. For the purposes of the medical assistance program, prescriptions for medical supplies are required and shall be subject to the same provisions.

d. Rescinded IAB 1/30/08, effective 4/1/08.

e. In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a physician must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

f. Nonprescription drugs. Rescinded IAB 1/30/08, effective 4/1/08.

78.1(3) Payment will be approved for injections provided they are reasonable, necessary, and related to the diagnosis and treatment of an illness or injury. When billing for an injection, the legally qualified practitioner must specify the brand name of the drug and the manufacturer, the strength of the drug, the amount administered, and the charge of each injection. When the strength and dosage of the drug is not included, payment will be made based on the customary dosage. The following exclusions are applicable.

a. Payment will not be approved for injections when they are considered by standards of medical practice not to be specific or effective treatment for the particular condition for which they are administered.

b. Payment will not be approved for an injection when administered for a reason other than the treatment of a particular condition, illness, or injury. When injecting an amphetamine or legend vitamin, prior approval must be obtained as specified in 78.1(2)*"a"*(3).

c. Payment will not be approved when injection is not an indicated method of administration according to accepted standards of medical practice.

d. Allergenic extract materials provided the patient for self-administration shall not exceed a 90-day supply.

e. Payment will not be approved when an injection is determined to fall outside of what is medically reasonable or necessary based on basic standards of medical practice for the required level of care for a particular condition.

f. Payment for vaccines available through the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

g. Payment will not be approved for injections of "covered Part D drugs" as defined by 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-102(e)(1)-(2) for any "Part D eligible individual" as defined in 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-101(a)(3)(A), including an individual who is not enrolled in a Part D plan.

78.1(4) For the purposes of this program, cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery is surgery which can be expected primarily to improve physical appearance or which is performed primarily for psychological purposes or which restores form but which does not correct or materially improve the bodily functions. When a surgical procedure primarily restores bodily function, whether or not there is also a concomitant improvement in physical appearance, the surgical procedure does not fall within the provisions set forth in this subrule. Surgeries for the purpose of sex reassignment are not considered as restoring bodily function and are excluded from coverage.

a. Coverage under the program is generally not available for cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery. However, under certain limited circumstances payment for otherwise covered services and supplies may be provided in connection with cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery as follows:

(1) Correction of a congenital anomaly; or

(2) Restoration of body form following an accidental injury; or

(3) Revision of disfiguring and extensive scars resulting from neoplastic surgery.

(4) Generally, coverage is limited to those cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery procedures performed no later than 12 months subsequent to the related accidental injury or surgical trauma. However, special consideration for exception will be given to cases involving children who may require a growth period.

b. Cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery performed in connection with certain conditions is specifically excluded. These conditions are:

(1) Dental congenital anomalies, such as absent tooth buds, malocclusion, and similar conditions.

(2) Procedures related to transsexualism, hermaphroditism, gender identity disorders, or body dysmorphic disorders.

(3) Cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery procedures performed primarily for psychological reasons or as a result of the aging process.

(4) Breast augmentation mammoplasty, surgical insertion of prosthetic testicles, penile implant procedures, and surgeries for the purpose of sex reassignment.

c. When it is determined that a cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery procedure does not qualify for coverage under the program, all related services and supplies, including any institutional costs, are also excluded.

d. Following is a partial list of cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery procedures which are not covered under the program. This list is for example purposes only and is not considered all inclusive.

(1) Any procedure performed for personal reasons, to improve the appearance of an obvious feature or part of the body which would be considered by an average observer to be normal and acceptable for the patient's age or ethnic or racial background.

(2) Cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgical procedures which are justified primarily on the basis of a psychological or psychiatric need.

(3) Augmentation mammoplasties.

(4) Face lifts and other procedures related to the aging process.

(5) Reduction mammoplasties, unless there is medical documentation of intractable pain not amenable to other forms of treatment as the result of increasingly large pendulous breasts.

(6) Panniculectomy and body sculpture procedures.

(7) Repair of sagging eyelids, unless there is demonstrated and medically documented significant impairment of vision.

(8) Rhinoplasties, unless there is evidence of accidental injury occurring within the past six months which resulted in significant obstruction of breathing.

(9) Chemical peeling for facial wrinkles.

(10) Dermabrasion of the face.

(11) Revision of scars resulting from surgery or a disease process, except disfiguring and extensive scars resulting from neoplastic surgery.

(12) Removal of tattoos.

(13) Hair transplants.

(14) Electrolysis.

(15) Sex reassignment.

(16) Penile implant procedures.

(17) Insertion of prosthetic testicles.

e. Coverage is available for otherwise covered services and supplies required in the treatment of complications resulting from a noncovered incident or treatment, but only when the subsequent complications represent a separate medical condition such as systemic infection, cardiac arrest, acute drug reaction, or similar conditions. Coverage shall not be extended for any subsequent care or procedure related to the complication that is essentially similar to the initial noncovered care. An example of a complication similar to the initial period of care would be repair of facial scarring resulting from dermabrasion for acne.

78.1(5) The legally qualified practitioner's prescription for medical equipment, appliances, or prosthetic devices shall include the patient's diagnosis and prognosis, the reason the item is required, and an estimate in months of the duration of the need. Payment will be made in accordance with rule 78.10(249A).

78.1(6) Payment will be approved for the examination to establish the need for orthopedic shoes in accordance with rule 441—78.15(249A).

78.1(7) No payment shall be made for the services of a private duty nurse.

78.1(8) Payment for mileage shall be the same as that in effect in part B of Medicare.

78.1(9) Payment will be approved for visits to patients in nursing facilities subject to the following conditions:

a. Payment will be approved for only one visit to the same patient in a calendar month. Payment for further visits will be made only when the need for the visits is adequately documented by the physician.

b. When only one patient is seen in a single visit the allowance shall be based on a follow-up home visit. When more than one patient is seen in a single visit, payment shall be based on a follow-up office visit. In the absence of information on the claim, the carrier will assume that more than one patient was seen, and payment approved on that basis.

c. Payment will be approved for mileage in connection with nursing home visits when:

(1) It is necessary for the physician to travel outside the home community, and

(2) There are not physicians in the community in which the nursing home is located.

d. Payment will be approved for tasks related to a resident receiving nursing facility care which are performed by a physician's employee who is a nurse practitioner, clinical nurse specialist, or physician assistant as specified in 441—paragraph 81.13(13)*"e."* On-site supervision of the physician is not required for these services.

78.1(10) Payment will be approved in independent laboratory when it has been certified as eligible to participate in Medicare.

78.1(11) Rescinded, effective 8/1/87.

78.1(12) Payment will be made on the same basis as in Medicare for services associated with treatment of chronic renal disease including physician's services, hospital care, renal transplantation, and hemodialysis, whether performed on an inpatient or outpatient basis. Payment will be made for deductibles and coinsurance for those persons eligible for Medicare.

78.1(13) Payment will be made to the physician for services rendered by auxiliary personnel employed by the physician and working under the direct personal supervision of the physician, when such services are performed incident to the physician's professional service.

a. Auxiliary personnel are nurses, physician's assistants, psychologists, social workers, audiologists, occupational therapists and physical therapists.

b. An auxiliary person is considered to be an employee of the physician if the physician:

(1) Is able to control the manner in which the work is performed, i.e., is able to control when, where and how the work is done. This control need not be actually exercised by the physician.

(2) Sets work standards.

(3) Establishes job description.

(4) Withholds taxes from the wages of the auxiliary personnel.

c. Direct personal supervision in the office setting means the physician must be present in the same office suite, not necessarily the same room, and be available to provide immediate assistance and direction.

Direct personal supervision outside the office setting, such as the member's home, hospital, emergency room, or nursing facility, means the physician must be present in the same room as the auxiliary person.

Advanced registered nurse practitioners certified under board of nursing rules 655—Chapter 7 performing services within their scope of practice are exempt from the direct personal supervision requirement for the purpose of reimbursement to the employing physicians. In these exempted circumstances, the employing physicians must still provide general supervision and be available to provide immediate needed assistance by telephone. Advanced registered nurse practitioners who prescribe drugs and medical devices are subject to the guidelines in effect for physicians as specified in rule 441—78.1(249A).

A physician assistant licensed under board of physician assistants' professional licensure rules in 645—Chapter 325 is exempt from the direct personal supervision requirement but the physician must still provide general supervision and be available to provide immediate needed assistance by telephone. Physician assistants who prescribe drugs and medical devices are subject to the guidelines in effect for physicians as specified in rule 441—78.1(249A).

d. Services incident to the professional services of the physician means the service provided by the auxiliary person must be related to the physician's professional service to the member. If the physician

has not or will not perform a personal professional service to the member, the clinical records must document that the physician assigned treatment of the member to the auxiliary person.

78.1(14) Payment will be made for persons aged 20 and under for nutritional counseling provided by a licensed dietitian employed by or under contract with a physician for a nutritional problem or condition of a degree of severity that nutritional counseling beyond that normally expected as part of the standard medical management is warranted. For persons eligible for the WIC program, a WIC referral is required. Medical necessity for nutritional counseling services exceeding those available through WIC shall be documented.

78.1(15) The certification of inpatient hospital care shall be the same as that in effect in part A of Medicare. The hospital admittance record is sufficient for the original certification.

78.1(16) No payment will be made for sterilization of an individual under the age of 21 or who is mentally incompetent or institutionalized. Payment will be made for sterilization performed on an individual who is aged 21 or older at the time the informed consent is obtained and who is mentally competent and not institutionalized when all the conditions in this subrule are met.

a. The following definitions are pertinent to this subrule:

(1) Sterilization means any medical procedure, treatment, or operation performed for the purpose of rendering an individual permanently incapable of reproducing and which is not a necessary part of the treatment of an existing illness or medically indicated as an accompaniment of an operation on the genital urinary tract. Mental illness or retardation is not considered an illness or injury.

(2) Hysterectomy means a medical procedure or operation to remove the uterus.

(3) Mentally incompetent individual means a person who has been declared mentally incompetent by a federal, state or local court of jurisdiction for any purpose, unless the individual has been declared competent for purposes which include the ability to consent to sterilization.

(4) Institutionalized individual means an individual who is involuntarily confined or detained, under a civil or criminal statute, in a correctional or rehabilitative facility, including a mental hospital or other facility for the care and treatment of mental illness, or an individual who is confined under a voluntary commitment in a mental hospital or other facility for the care and treatment of mental illness.

b. The sterilization shall be performed as the result of a voluntary request for the services made by the person on whom the sterilization is performed. The person's consent for sterilization shall be documented on:

(1) Form 470-0835 or 470-0835(S), Consent Form, or

(2) An official sterilization consent form from another state's Medicaid program that contains all information found on the Iowa form and complies with all applicable federal regulations.

c. The person shall be advised prior to the receipt of consent that no benefits provided under the medical assistance program or other programs administered by the department may be withdrawn or withheld by reason of a decision not to be sterilized.

d. The person shall be informed that the consent can be withheld or withdrawn any time prior to the sterilization without prejudicing future care and without loss of other project or program benefits.

e. The person shall be given a complete explanation of the sterilization. The explanation shall include:

(1) A description of available alternative methods and the effect and impact of the proposed sterilization including the fact that it must be considered to be an irreversible procedure.

(2) A thorough description of the specific sterilization procedure to be performed and benefits expected.

(3) A description of the attendant discomforts and risks including the type and possible effects of any anesthetic to be used.

(4) An offer to answer any inquiries the person to be sterilized may have concerning the procedure to be performed. The individual shall be provided a copy of the informed consent form in addition to the oral presentation.

f. At least 30 days and not more than 180 days shall have elapsed following the signing of the informed consent except in the case of premature delivery or emergency abdominal surgery which occurs

not less than 72 hours after the informed consent was signed. The informed consent shall have been signed at least 30 days before the expected delivery date for premature deliveries.

g. The information in paragraphs *"b"* through *"f"* shall be effectively presented to a blind, deaf, or otherwise handicapped individual and an interpreter shall be provided when the individual to be sterilized does not understand the language used on the consent form or used by the person obtaining consent. The individual to be sterilized may have a witness of the individual's choice present when consent is obtained.

h. The consent form described in paragraph 78.1(16)*"b"* shall be attached to the claim for payment and shall be signed by:

(1) The person to be sterilized,

(2) The interpreter, when one was necessary,

(3) The physician, and

(4) The person who provided the required information.

i. Informed consent shall not be obtained while the individual to be sterilized is:

(1) In labor or childbirth, or

(2) Seeking to obtain or obtaining an abortion, or

(3) Under the influence of alcohol or other substance that affects the individual's state of awareness.

j. Payment will be made for a medically necessary hysterectomy only when it is performed for a purpose other than sterilization and only when one or more of the following conditions is met:

(1) The individual or representative has signed an acknowledgment that she has been informed orally and in writing from the person authorized to perform the hysterectomy that the hysterectomy will make the individual permanently incapable of reproducing, or

(2) The individual was already sterile before the hysterectomy, the physician has certified in writing that the individual was already sterile at the time of the hysterectomy and has stated the cause of the sterility, or

(3) The hysterectomy was performed as a result of a life-threatening emergency situation in which the physician determined that prior acknowledgment was not possible and the physician includes a description of the nature of the emergency.

78.1(17) Abortions. Payment for an abortion or related service is made when Form 470-0836 is completed for the applicable circumstances and is attached to each claim for services. Payment for an abortion is made under one of the following circumstances:

a. The physician certifies that the pregnant woman's life would be endangered if the fetus were carried to term.

b. The physician certifies that the fetus is physically deformed, mentally deficient or afflicted with a congenital illness and the physician states the medical indication for determining the fetal condition.

c. The pregnancy was the result of rape reported to a law enforcement agency or public or private health agency which may include a family physician within 45 days of the date of occurrence of the incident. The report shall include the name, address, and signature of the person making the report. Form 470-0836 shall be signed by the person receiving the report of the rape.

d. The pregnancy was the result of incest reported to a law enforcement agency or public or private health agency including a family physician no later than 150 days after the date of occurrence. The report shall include the name, address, and signature of the person making the report. Form 470-0836 shall be signed by the person receiving the report of incest.

78.1(18) Payment and procedure for obtaining eyeglasses, contact lenses, and visual aids, shall be the same as described in 441—78.6(249A). (Cross-reference 78.28(3))

78.1(19) Preprocedure review by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care (IFMC) will be required if payment under Medicaid is to be made for certain frequently performed surgical procedures which have a wide variation in the relative frequency the procedures are performed. Preprocedure surgical review applies to surgeries performed in hospitals (outpatient and inpatient) and ambulatory surgical centers. Approval by the IFMC will be granted only if the procedures are determined to be necessary based on the condition of the patient and the published criteria established by the IFMC and the department. If not so approved by the IFMC, payment will not be made under the program to the physician or to the facility

in which the surgery is performed. The criteria are available from IFMC, 6000 Westown Parkway, Suite 350E, West Des Moines, Iowa 50265-7771, or in local hospital utilization review offices.

The "Preprocedure Surgical Review List" shall be published by the department in the provider manuals for physicians, hospitals, and ambulatory surgical centers. The "Preprocedure Surgical Review List" shall be developed by the department with advice and consultation from the IFMC and appropriate professional organizations and will list the procedures for which prior review is required and the steps that must be followed in requesting such review. The department shall update the "Preprocedure Surgical Review List" annually. (Cross-reference 78.28(1)*"e."*)

78.1(20) Transplants.

a. Payment will be made only for the following organ and tissue transplant services:

(1) Kidney, cornea, skin, and bone transplants.

(2) Allogeneic stem cell transplants for the treatment of aplastic anemia, severe combined immunodeficiency disease (SCID), Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome, follicular lymphoma, Fanconi anemia, paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria, pure red cell aplasia, amegakaryocytosis/congenital thrombocytopenia, beta thalassemia major, sickle cell disease, Hurler's syndrome (mucopolysaccharidosis type 1 [MPS-1]), adrenoleukodystrophy, metachromatic leukodystrophy, refractory anemia, agnogenic myeloid metaplasia (myelofibrosis), familial erythrophagocytic lymphohistiocytosis and other histiocytic disorders, acute myelofibrosis, Diamond-Blackfan anemia, epidermolysis bullosa, or the following types of leukemia: acute myelocytic leukemia, chronic myelogenous leukemia, juvenile myelomonocytic leukemia, chronic myelomonocytic leukemia, acute myelogenous leukemia, and acute lymphocytic leukemia.

(3) Autologous stem cell transplants for treatment of the following conditions: acute leukemia; chronic lymphocytic leukemia; plasma cell leukemia; non-Hodgkin's lymphomas; Hodgkin's lymphoma; relapsed Hodgkin's lymphoma; lymphomas presenting poor prognostic features; follicular lymphoma; neuroblastoma; medulloblastoma; advanced Hodgkin's disease; primitive neuroendocrine tumor (PNET); atypical/rhabdoid tumor (ATRT); Wilms' tumor; Ewing's sarcoma; metastatic germ cell tumor; or multiple myeloma.

(4) Liver transplants for persons with extrahepatic biliary artesia or any other form of end-stage liver disease, except that coverage is not provided for persons with a malignancy extending beyond the margins of the liver.

Liver transplants require preprocedure review by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care. (Cross-reference 78.1(19) and 78.28(1)*"f."*)

Covered liver transplants are payable only when performed in a facility that meets the requirements of 78.3(10).

(5) Heart transplants for persons with inoperable congenital heart defects, heart failure, or related conditions. Artificial hearts and ventricular assist devices as a temporary life-support system until a human heart becomes available for transplants are covered. Artificial hearts and ventricular assist devices as a permanent replacement for a human heart are not covered. Heart-lung transplants are covered where bilateral or unilateral lung transplantation with repair of a congenital cardiac defect is contraindicated.

Heart transplants, heart-lung transplants, artificial hearts, and ventricular assist devices described above require preprocedure review by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services prior authorization unit. (Cross-reference 78.1(19) and 78.28(1)*"f."*) Covered heart transplants are payable only when performed in a facility that meets the requirements of 78.3(10).

(6) Lung transplants. Lung transplants for persons having end-stage pulmonary disease. Lung transplants require preprocedure review by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care. (Cross-reference 78.1(19) and 78.28(1)*"f."*) Covered transplants are payable only when performed in a facility that meets the requirements of 78.3(10). Heart-lung transplants are covered consistent with criteria in subparagraph (5) above.

(7) Pancreas transplants for persons with type I diabetes mellitus, as follows:

1. Simultaneous pancreas-kidney transplants and pancreas after kidney transplants are covered.
2. Pancreas transplants alone are covered for persons exhibiting any of the following:

- A history of frequent, acute, and severe metabolic complications (e.g., hypoglycemia, hyperglycemia, or ketoacidosis) requiring medical attention.
- Clinical problems with exogenous insulin therapy that are so severe as to be incapacitating.
- Consistent failure of insulin-based management to prevent acute complications.

The pancreas transplants listed under this subparagraph require preprocedure review by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care. (Cross-reference 78.1(19) and 78.28(1)*"f."*)

Covered transplants are payable only when performed in a facility that meets the requirements of 78.3(10).

Transplantation of islet cells or partial pancreatic tissue is not covered.

b. Donor expenses incurred directly in connection with a covered transplant are payable. Expenses incurred for complications that arise with respect to the donor are covered only if they are directly and immediately attributed to surgery. Expenses of searching for a donor are not covered.

c. All transplants must be medically necessary and meet other general requirements of this chapter for physician and hospital services.

d. Payment will not be made for any transplant not specifically listed in paragraph *"a."*

78.1(21) Utilization review. Utilization review shall be conducted of Medicaid members who access more than 24 outpatient visits in any 12-month period from physicians, advanced registered nurse practitioners, federally qualified health centers, other clinics, and emergency rooms. For the purposes of utilization review, the term "physician" does not include a psychiatrist. Refer to rule 441—76.9(249A) for further information concerning the member lock-in program.

78.1(22) Risk assessment. Risk assessment, using Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment, shall be completed at the initial visit during a Medicaid member's pregnancy.

a. If the risk assessment reflects a low-risk pregnancy, the assessment shall be completed again at approximately the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy.

b. If the risk assessment reflects a high-risk pregnancy, referral shall be made for enhanced services. Enhanced services include health education, social services, nutrition education, and a postpartum home visit. Additional reimbursement shall be provided for obstetrical services related to a high-risk pregnancy. (See description of enhanced services at subrule 78.25(3).)

78.1(23) EPSDT care coordination. Rescinded IAB 12/3/08, effective 2/1/09.

78.1(24) Topical fluoride varnish. Payment shall be made for application of an FDA-approved topical fluoride varnish, as defined by the Current Dental Terminology, Third Edition (CDT-3), for the purpose of preventing the worsening of early childhood caries in children aged 0 to 36 months of age, when rendered by physicians acting within the scope of their practice, licensure, and other applicable state law, subject to the following provisions and limitations:

a. Application of topical fluoride varnish must be provided in conjunction with an early and periodic screening, diagnosis, and treatment (EPSDT) examination which includes a limited oral screening.

b. Separate payment shall be available only for application of topical fluoride varnish, which shall be at the same rate of reimbursement paid to dentists for providing this service. Separate payment for the limited oral screening shall not be available, as this service is already part of and paid under the EPSDT screening examination.

c. Parents, legal guardians, or other authorized caregivers of children receiving application of topical fluoride varnish as part of an EPSDT screening examination shall be informed by the physician or auxiliary staff employed by and under the physician's supervision that this application is not a substitute for comprehensive dental care.

d. Physicians rendering the services under this subrule shall make every reasonable effort to refer or facilitate referral of these children for comprehensive dental care rendered by a dental professional.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 8714B**, IAB 5/5/10, effective 5/1/10; **ARC 0065C**, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12; **ARC 0305C**, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; **ARC 0846C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 1052C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; **ARC 1297C**, IAB 2/5/14, effective 4/1/14]

441—78.2(249A) Prescribed outpatient drugs. Payment will be made for "covered outpatient drugs" as defined in 42 U.S.C. Section 1396r-8(k)(2)-(4) subject to the conditions and limitations specified in this rule.

78.2(1) *Qualified prescriber.* All drugs are covered only if prescribed by a legally qualified practitioner (physician, dentist, podiatrist, optometrist, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner). Pursuant to Public Law 111-148, Section 6401, any practitioner prescribing drugs must be enrolled with the Iowa Medicaid enterprise in order for such prescribed drugs to be eligible for payment.

78.2(2) *Prescription required.* As a condition of payment for all drugs, including "nonprescription" or "over-the-counter" drugs that may otherwise be dispensed without a prescription, a prescription shall be transmitted as specified in Iowa Code sections 124.308 and 155A.27, subject to the provisions of Iowa Code section 155A.29 regarding refills. All prescriptions shall be available for audit by the department.

78.2(3) *Qualified source.* All drugs are covered only if marketed by manufacturers that have signed a Medicaid rebate agreement with the Secretary of Health and Human Services in accordance with Public Law 101-508 (Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1990).

78.2(4) *Prescription drugs.* Drugs that may be dispensed only upon a prescription are covered subject to the following limitations.

a. Prior authorization is required as specified in the preferred drug list published by the department pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.20A as amended by 2010 Iowa Acts, Senate File 2088, section 347.

(1) For any drug requiring prior authorization, reimbursement will be made for a 72-hour or three-day supply dispensed in an emergency when a prior authorization request cannot be submitted.

(2) Unless the manufacturer or labeler of a mental health prescription drug that has a significant variation in therapeutic or side effect profile from other drugs in the same therapeutic class enters into a contract to provide the state with a supplemental rebate, the drug may be placed on the preferred drug list as nonpreferred, with prior authorization required. However, prior authorization shall not be required for such a drug for a member whose regimen on the drug was established before January 1, 2011, as verified by documented pharmacy claims.

(3) For mental health prescription drugs requiring prior authorization that have a significant variation in therapeutic or side effect profile from other drugs in the same therapeutic class, reimbursement will be made for up to a seven-day supply pending prior authorization. A request for prior authorization shall be deemed approved if the prescriber:

1. Has on file with the department current contact information, including a current fax number, and a signed Form 470-4914, Fax Confidentiality Certificate, and

2. Does not receive a notice of approval or disapproval within 48 hours of a request for prior authorization.

b. Payment is not made for:

(1) Drugs whose prescribed use is not for a medically accepted indication as defined by Section 1927(k)(6) of the Social Security Act.

(2) Drugs used for anorexia, weight gain, or weight loss.

(3) Drugs used for cosmetic purposes or hair growth.

(4) Rescinded IAB 2/8/12, effective 3/14/12.

(5) Otherwise covered outpatient drugs if the manufacturer seeks to require as a condition of sale that associated tests or monitoring services be purchased exclusively from the manufacturer or the manufacturer's designee.

(6) Drugs described in Section 107(c)(3) of the Drug Amendments of 1962 and identical, similar, or related drugs (within the meaning of Section 310.6(b)(1) of Title 21 of the Code of Federal Regulations (drugs identified through the Drug Efficacy Study Implementation (DESI) review)).

(7) "Covered Part D drugs" as defined by 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-102(e)(1)-(2) for any "Part D eligible individual" as defined by 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-101(a)(3)(A), including a member who is not enrolled in a Medicare Part D plan.

(8) Drugs prescribed for fertility purposes, except when prescribed for a medically accepted indication other than infertility, as defined in subparagraph (1).

(9) Drugs used for the treatment of sexual or erectile dysfunction, except when used to treat a condition other than sexual or erectile dysfunction for which the drug has been approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration.

(10) Prescription drugs for which the prescription was executed in written (and nonelectronic) form unless the prescription was executed on a tamper-resistant pad, as required by Section 1903(i)(23) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. Section 1396b(i)(23)).

(11) Drugs used for symptomatic relief of cough and colds, except for nonprescription drugs listed at subrule 78.2(5).

78.2(5) *Nonprescription drugs.* The following drugs that may otherwise be dispensed without a prescription are covered subject to the prior authorization requirements stated below and as specified in the preferred drug list published by the department pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.20A:

Acetaminophen tablets 325 mg, 500 mg
Acetaminophen elixir 160 mg/5 ml
Acetaminophen solution 100 mg/ml
Acetaminophen suppositories 120 mg
Artificial tears ophthalmic solution
Artificial tears ophthalmic ointment
Aspirin tablets 325 mg, 650 mg, 81 mg (chewable)
Aspirin tablets, enteric coated 325 mg, 650 mg, 81 mg
Aspirin tablets, buffered 325 mg
Bacitracin ointment 500 units/gm
Benzoyl peroxide 5%, gel, lotion
Benzoyl peroxide 10%, gel, lotion
Calcium carbonate chewable tablets 500 mg, 750 mg, 1000 mg, 1250 mg
Calcium carbonate suspension 1250 mg/5 ml
Calcium carbonate tablets 600 mg
Calcium carbonate-vitamin D tablets 500 mg-200 units
Calcium carbonate-vitamin D tablets 600 mg-200 units
Calcium citrate tablets 950 mg (200 mg elemental calcium)
Calcium gluconate tablets 650 mg
Calcium lactate tablets 650 mg
Cetirizine hydrochloride liquid 1 mg/ml
Cetirizine hydrochloride tablets 5 mg
Cetirizine hydrochloride tablets 10 mg
Chlorpheniramine maleate tablets 4 mg
Clotrimazole vaginal cream 1%
Diphenhydramine hydrochloride capsules 25 mg
Diphenhydramine hydrochloride elixir, liquid, and syrup 12.5 mg/5 ml
Epinephrine racemic solution 2.25%
Ferrous sulfate tablets 325 mg
Ferrous sulfate elixir 220 mg/5 ml
Ferrous sulfate drops 75 mg/0.6 ml
Ferrous gluconate tablets 325 mg
Ferrous fumarate tablets 325 mg
Guaifenesin 100 mg/5 ml with dextromethorphan 10 mg/5 ml liquid
Ibuprofen suspension 100 mg/5 ml
Ibuprofen tablets 200 mg
Insulin
Lactic acid (ammonium lactate) lotion 12%
Loperamide hydrochloride liquid 1 mg/5 ml
Loperamide hydrochloride tablets 2 mg
Loratadine syrup 5 mg/5 ml

Loratadine tablets 10 mg
Magnesium hydroxide suspension 400 mg/5 ml
Magnesium oxide capsule 140 mg (85 mg elemental magnesium)
Magnesium oxide tablets 400 mg
Meclizine hydrochloride tablets 12.5 mg, 25 mg oral and chewable
Miconazole nitrate cream 2% topical and vaginal
Miconazole nitrate vaginal suppositories, 100 mg
Multiple vitamin and mineral products with prior authorization
Neomycin-bacitracin-polymyxin ointment
Niacin (nicotinic acid) tablets 50 mg, 100 mg, 250 mg, 500 mg
Nicotine gum 2 mg, 4 mg
Nicotine lozenge 2 mg, 4 mg
Nicotine patch 7 mg/day, 14 mg/day and 21 mg/day
Pediatric oral electrolyte solutions
Permethrin lotion 1%
Polyethylene glycol 3350 powder
Pseudoephedrine hydrochloride tablets 30 mg, 60 mg
Pseudoephedrine hydrochloride liquid 30 mg/5 ml
Pyrethrins-piperonyl butoxide liquid 0.33-4%
Pyrethrins-piperonyl butoxide shampoo 0.3-3%
Pyrethrins-piperonyl butoxide shampoo 0.33-4%
Salicylic acid liquid 17%
Senna tablets 187 mg
Sennosides-docusate sodium tablets 8.6 mg-50 mg
Sennosides syrup 8.8 mg/5 ml
Sennosides tablets 8.6 mg
Sodium bicarbonate tablets 325 mg
Sodium bicarbonate tablets 650 mg
Sodium chloride hypertonic ophthalmic ointment 5%
Sodium chloride hypertonic ophthalmic solution 5%
Tolnaftate 1% cream, solution, powder

Other nonprescription drugs listed as preferred in the preferred drug list published by the department pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.20A.

78.2(6) *Quantity prescribed and dispensed.*

a. When it is not therapeutically contraindicated, the legally qualified practitioner shall prescribe a quantity of prescription medication sufficient for up to a 31-day supply. Oral contraceptives may be prescribed in 90-day quantities.

b. Oral solid forms of covered nonprescription items shall be prescribed and dispensed in a minimum quantity of 100 units per prescription or the currently available consumer package size except when dispensed via a unit-dose system.

78.2(7) *Lowest cost item.* The pharmacist shall dispense the lowest cost item in stock that meets the requirements of the practitioner as shown on the prescription.

78.2(8) *Consultation.* In accordance with Public Law 101-508 (Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1990), a pharmacist shall offer to discuss information regarding the use of the medication with each Medicaid member or the caregiver of a member presenting a prescription. The consultation is not required if the person refuses the consultation. Standards for the content of the consultation shall be found in rules of the Iowa board of pharmacy.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 8097B**, IAB 9/9/09, effective 11/1/09; **ARC 9175B**, IAB 11/3/10, effective 1/1/11; **ARC 9699B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9834B**, IAB 11/2/11, effective 11/1/11; **ARC 9882B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 9981B**, IAB 2/8/12, effective 3/14/12; **ARC 0305C**, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; **ARC 0580C**, IAB 2/6/13, effective 4/1/13]

441—78.3(249A) Inpatient hospital services. Payment for inpatient hospital admission is approved when it meets the criteria for inpatient hospital care as determined by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise. All cases are subject to random retrospective review and may be subject to a more intensive retrospective review if abuse is suspected. In addition, transfers, outliers, and readmissions within 31 days are subject to random review. Selected admissions and procedures are subject to a 100 percent review before the services are rendered. Medicaid payment for inpatient hospital admissions and continued stays are approved when the admissions and continued stays are determined to meet the criteria for inpatient hospital care. (Cross-reference 78.28(5)) The criteria are available from the IME Medical Services Unit, 100 Army Post Road, Des Moines, Iowa 50315, or in local hospital utilization review offices. No payment will be made for waiver days.

See rule 441—78.31(249A) for policies regarding payment of hospital outpatient services.

If the recipient is eligible for inpatient or outpatient hospital care through the Medicare program, payment will be made for deductibles and coinsurance as set out in 441—subrule 79.1(22).

The DRG payment calculations include any special services required by the hospital, including a private room.

78.3(1) Payment for Medicaid-certified physical rehabilitation units will be approved for the day of admission but not the day of discharge or death.

78.3(2) No payment will be approved for private duty nursing.

78.3(3) Certification of inpatient hospital care shall be the same as that in effect in part A of Medicare. The hospital admittance records are sufficient for the original certification.

78.3(4) Services provided for intestinal or gastric bypass surgery for treatment of obesity requires prior approval, which must be obtained by the attending physician before surgery is performed.

78.3(5) Payment will be approved for drugs provided inpatients subject to the same provisions specified in 78.2(1) and 78.2(4)*"b"*(1) to (10) except for 78.2(4)*"b"*(7). The basis of payment for drugs administered to inpatients is through the DRG reimbursement.

a. Payment will be approved for drugs and supplies provided outpatients subject to the same provisions specified in 78.2(1) through 78.2(4) except for 78.2(4)*"b"*(7). The basis of payment for drugs provided outpatients is through a combination of Medicaid-determined fee schedules and ambulatory payment classification, pursuant to 441—subrule 79.1(16).

b. In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a hospital must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

78.3(6) Payment for nursing care provided by a hospital shall be made to those hospitals which have been certified by the department of inspections and appeals as meeting the standards for a nursing facility.

78.3(7) Payment for inpatient hospital tests for purposes of diagnosis and treatment shall be made only when the tests are specifically ordered for the diagnosis and treatment of a particular patient's condition by the attending physician or other licensed practitioner acting within the scope of practice as defined by law, who is responsible for that patient's diagnosis or treatment.

78.3(8) Rescinded IAB 2/6/91, effective 4/1/91.

78.3(9) Payment will be made for sterilizations in accordance with 78.1(16).

78.3(10) Payment will be approved for organ and tissue transplant services, as specified in subrule 78.1(20). Kidney, cornea, skin, bone, allogeneic bone marrow, autologous bone marrow, heart, liver, and lung transplants are covered as specified in subrule 78.1(20). Lung transplants are payable at Medicare-designated lung transplant centers only. Heart and liver transplants are payable when performed at facilities that meet the following criteria:

a. Recipient selection and education.

(1) *Selection.* The transplant center must have written criteria based on medical need for transplantation for final facility selection of recipients. These criteria should include an equitable, consistent and practical protocol for selection of recipients. The criteria must be at least as strict as those specified by Medicare.

(2) *Education.* The transplant center will provide a written plan for recipient education. It shall include educational plans for recipient, family and significant others during all phases of the program. These phases shall include:

Intake.

Preparation and waiting period.

Preadmission.

Hospitalization.

Discharge planning.

Follow-up.

b. Staffing and resource commitment.

(1) *Transplant surgeon.* The transplant center must have on staff a qualified transplant surgeon.

The surgeon must have received at least one year of training at a transplant center approved by the American Society of Transplant Surgeons under the direction of an experienced transplant surgeon and must have had at least two years of experience in all facets of transplant surgery specific to the surgeon's specialty. This experience must include management of recipients' presurgical and postsurgical care and actual experience as a member of a transplant team at the institution. The transplant surgeon will have an understanding of the principles of and demonstrated expertise in the use of immunosuppressive therapy.

The transplant surgeon will be certified by the American Board of Thoracic Surgery or equivalent for heart transplants and the American Board of Surgery or equivalent for liver transplants.

The transplant surgeon will be the defined leader of a stable, established transplant team that has a strong commitment to the transplant program.

(2) *Transplant team.* The transplant team will be clearly defined with leadership and corresponding responsibilities of all team members identified.

The team should consist of:

A surgeon director.

A board-certified internist or pediatrician with training and expertise in organ transplantation medicine and clinical use of immunosuppressive regimens.

The transplant center will assume responsibility for initial training and continuing education of the transplant team and ancillary personnel. The center will maintain records that demonstrate competency in achieving, maintaining and improving skills in the distinct areas of expertise of each of the team members.

(3) *Physicians.* The transplant center will have on staff or available for consultation physicians with the following areas of expertise:

Anesthesiology.

Cardiology.

Dialysis.

Gastroenterology.

Hepatology.

Immunology.

Infectious diseases.

Nephrology.

Neurology.

Pathology.

Pediatrics.

Psychiatry.

Pulmonary medicine.

Radiology.

Rehabilitation medicine.

Liaison with the recipient's permanent physician is established for the purpose of providing continuity and management of the recipient's long-term care.

(4) *Support personnel and resources.* The center must have a commitment of sufficient resources and planning for implementation and operation of the transplant program. Indicators of the commitment will include the following:

Persons with expertise in the following areas available at the transplant center:

Anesthesiology.

Blood bank services.

Cardiology.

Cardiovascular surgery.

Dialysis.

Dietary services.

Gastroenterology.

Infection control.

Laboratory services (pathology, microbiology, immunology, tissue typing, and monitoring of immunosuppressive drugs).

Legal counsel familiar with transplantation laws and regulations.

Nursing service department with staff available who have expertise in the care of transplant recipients, especially in managing immunosuppressed patients and hemodynamic support.

Respiratory therapy.

Pharmaceutical services.

Physical therapy.

Psychiatry.

Psycho-social.

The center will have active cardiovascular, medical, and surgical programs with the ability and willingness to perform diagnostic and evaluative procedures appropriate to transplants on an emergency and ongoing basis.

The center will have designated an adequate number of intensive care and general service beds to support the transplant center.

(5) *Laboratory.* Each transplant center must have direct local 24-hour per day access to histocompatibility testing facilities. These facilities must meet the Standards for Histocompatibility Testing set forth by the Committee on Quality Assurance and Standards of the American Society for Histocompatibility and Immunogenetics (ASHI). As specified by ASHI, the director of the facility shall hold a doctoral degree in biological science, or be a physician, and subsequent to graduation shall have had four years' experience in immunology, two of which were devoted to formal training in human histocompatibility testing, documented to be professionally competent by external measures such as national proficiency testing, participation in national or international workshops or publications in peer-reviewed journals. The laboratory must successfully participate in a regional or national testing program.

c. *Experience and survival rates.*

(1) *Experience.* Centers will be given a minimum volume requirement of 12 heart or 12 liver transplants that should be met within one year. Due to special considerations such as patient case mix or donor availability, an additional one year conditional approval may be given if the minimum volume is not met the first year.

For approval of an extrarenal organ transplant program it is highly desirable that the institution: 1. has available a complete team of surgeons, physicians, and other specialists with specific experience in transplantation of that organ, or 2. has an established approved renal transplant program at that institution and personnel with expertise in the extrarenal organ system itself.

(2) *Survival rates.* The transplant center will achieve a record of acceptable performance consistent with the performance and outcomes at other successful designated transplant centers. The center will collect and maintain recipient and graft survival and complication rates. A level of satisfactory success and safety will be demonstrated with bases for substantial probability of continued performance at an acceptable level.

To encourage a high level of performance, transplant programs must achieve and maintain a minimum one-year patient survival rate of 70 percent for heart transplants and 50 percent for liver transplants.

d. *Organ procurement.* The transplant center will participate in a nationwide organ procurement and typing network.

Detailed plans must exist for organ procurement yielding viable transplantable organs in reasonable numbers, meeting established legal and ethical criteria.

The transplant center must be a member of the National Organ Procurement and Transplant Network.

e. *Maintenance of data, research, review and evaluation.*

(1) *Maintenance of data.* The transplant center will collect and maintain data on the following:

Risk and benefit.

Morbidity and mortality.

Long-term survival.

Quality of life.

Recipient demographic information.

These data should be maintained in the computer at the transplant center monthly.

The transplant center will submit the above data to the United Network of Organ Sharing yearly.

(2) *Research.* The transplant center will have a plan for and a commitment to research.

Ongoing research regarding the transplanted organs is required.

The transplant center will have a program in graduate medical education or have a formal agreement with a teaching institution for affiliation with a graduate medical education program.

(3) *Review and evaluation.* The transplant center will have a plan for ongoing evaluation of the transplantation program.

The transplant center will have a detailed plan for review and evaluation of recipient selection, preoperative, operative, postoperative and long-term management of the recipient.

The transplant center will conduct concurrent ongoing studies to ensure high quality services are provided in the transplantation program.

The transplant center will provide information to members of the transplant team and ancillary staff regarding the findings of the quality assurance studies. This information will be utilized to provide education geared toward interventions to improve staff performance and reduce complications occurring in the transplant process.

The transplant center will maintain records of all quality assurance and peer review activities concerning the transplantation program to document identification of problems or potential problems, intervention, education and follow-up.

f. *Application procedure.* A Medicare-designated heart, liver, or lung transplant facility needs only to submit evidence of this designation to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit. The application procedure for other heart and liver facilities is as follows:

(1) An original and two copies of the application must be submitted on 8½ by 11 inch paper, signed by a person authorized to do so. The facility must be a participating hospital under Medicaid and must specify its provider number, and the name and telephone number of a contact person should there be questions regarding the application.

(2) Information and data must be clearly stated, well organized and appropriately indexed to aid in its review against the criteria specified in this rule. Each page must be numbered.

(3) To the extent possible, the application should be organized into five sections corresponding to each of the five major criteria and addressing, in order, each of the subcriteria identified.

(4) The application should be mailed to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit.

g. *Review and approval of facilities.* An organized review committee will be established to evaluate performance and survival statistics and make recommendations regarding approval as a designated transplant center based on acceptable performance standards established by the review organization and approved by the Medicaid agency.

There will be established protocol for the systematic evaluation of patient outcome including survival statistics.

Once a facility applies for approval and is approved as a heart or liver transplant facility for Medicaid purposes, it is obliged to report immediately to the department any events or changes which would affect its approved status. Specifically, a facility must report any significant decrease in its experience level or survival rates, the transplantation of patients who do not meet its patient selection criteria, the loss of key members of the transplant team, or any other major changes that could affect the performance of heart or liver transplants at the facility. Changes from the terms of approval may lead to withdrawal of approval for Medicaid coverage of heart or liver transplants performed at the facility.

78.3(11) Payment will be approved for inpatient hospital care rendered a patient in connection with dental treatment only when the mental, physical, or emotional condition of the patient prevents the dentist from providing this necessary care in the office.

78.3(12) Payment will be approved for an assessment fee as specified in 441—paragraphs 79.1(16)*"a"* and *"r"* to determine if a medical emergency exists.

Medical emergency is defined as a sudden or unforeseen occurrence or combination of circumstances presenting a substantial risk to an individual's health unless immediate medical treatment is given.

The determination of whether a medical emergency exists will be based on the patient's medical condition including presenting symptoms and medical history prior to treatment or evaluation.

78.3(13) Payment for patients in acute hospital beds who are determined by IFMC to require the skilled nursing care level of care shall be made at an amount equal to the sum of the direct care rate component limit for Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facilities pursuant to 441—subparagraph 81.6(16)*"f"*(3) plus the non-direct care rate component limit for Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facilities pursuant to 441—subparagraph 81.6(16)*"f"*(3), with the rate component limits being revised July 1, 2001, and every second year thereafter. This rate is effective *(a)* as of the date of notice by IFMC that the lower level of care is required or *(b)* for the days IFMC determines in an outlier review that the lower level of care was required.

78.3(14) Payment for patients in acute hospital beds who are determined by IFMC to require nursing facility level of care shall be made at an amount equal to the sum of the direct care rate component limit for Medicaid nursing facilities pursuant to 441—subparagraph 81.6(16)*"f"*(1) plus the non-direct care rate component limit for Medicaid nursing facilities pursuant to 441—subparagraph 81.6(16)*"f"*(1), with the rate component limits being revised July 1, 2001, and every second year thereafter. This rate is effective *(a)* as of the date of notice by IFMC that the lower level of care is required or *(b)* for the days IFMC determines in an outlier review that the lower level of care was required.

78.3(15) Payment for inpatient hospital charges associated with surgical procedures on the "Outpatient/Same Day Surgery List" produced by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care shall be made only when attending physician has secured approval from the hospital's utilization review department prior to admittance to the hospital. Approval shall be granted when inpatient care is deemed to be medically necessary based on the condition of the patient or when the surgical procedure is not performed as a routine, primary, independent procedure. The "Outpatient/Same Day Surgery List" shall be published by the department in the provider manuals for hospitals and physicians. The "Outpatient/Same Day Surgery List" shall be developed by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care, and shall include procedures which can safely and effectively be performed in a doctor's office or on an outpatient basis in a hospital. The Iowa Foundation for Medical Care may add, delete or modify entries on the "Outpatient/Same Day Surgery List."

78.3(16) Skilled nursing care in "swing beds."

a. Payment will be made for medically necessary skilled nursing care when provided by a hospital participating in the swing-bed program certified by the department of inspections and appeals and approved by the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. Payment shall be at an amount equal to the sum of the direct care rate component limit for Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facilities pursuant to 441—subparagraph 81.6(16)*"f"*(3) and the non-direct care rate component limit for Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facilities pursuant to 441—subparagraph 81.6(16)*"f"*(3), with the rate component limits being revised July 1, 2001, and every second year thereafter. Swing-bed placement is only intended to be short-term in nature.

b. Any payment for skilled nursing care provided in a hospital with a certified swing-bed program, for either initial admission or continued stay, will require prior authorization, subject to the following requirements:

(1) The hospital has fewer than 100 beds, excluding beds for newborns and intensive care.

(2) The hospital has an existing certification for a swing-bed program, pursuant to paragraph 78.3(16)*"a."*

(3) The member is being admitted for nursing facility or skilled level of care (if the member has Medicare and skilled coverage has been exhausted).

(4) As part of the discharge planning process for a member requiring ongoing skilled nursing care, the hospital must:

1. Complete a level of care (LOC) determination describing a member's LOC needs, using Form 470-5156, Swing Bed Certification.

2. Contact skilled nursing facilities within a 30-mile radius of the hospital regarding available beds to meet the member's LOC needs.

3. Certify that no freestanding skilled nursing facility beds are available for the member within a 30-mile radius of the hospital, which will be able to appropriately meet the member's needs and that home-based care for the member is not available or appropriate.

(5) Swing-bed stays beyond 14 days will only be approved when there is no appropriate freestanding nursing facility bed available within a 30-mile radius and home-based care for the member is not available or appropriate, as documented by the hospital seeking the swing-bed admission. For the purpose of these criteria, an "appropriate" nursing facility bed is a bed in a Medicaid-participating freestanding nursing facility that provides the LOC required for the member's medical condition and corresponding LOC needs.

(6) A Medicaid member who has been in a swing bed beyond 14 days must be discharged to an appropriate nursing facility bed within a 30-mile radius of the swing-bed hospital or to appropriate home-based care within 72 hours of an appropriate nursing facility bed becoming available.

Preadmission screening and resident review (PASRR) rules still apply for members being transferred to a nursing facility.

78.3(17) Rescinded IAB 8/9/89, effective 10/1/89.

78.3(18) Preprocedure review by the IFMC is required if hospitals are to be reimbursed for certain frequently performed surgical procedures as set forth under subrule 78.1(19). Criteria are available from IFMC, 6000 Westown Parkway, Suite 350E, West Des Moines, Iowa 50265-7771, or in local hospital utilization review offices. (Cross-reference 78.28(5))

78.3(19) Rescinded IAB 10/8/97, effective 12/1/97.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 0065C**, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12; **ARC 0194C**, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; **ARC 0354C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12; **ARC 0844C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 1054C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]

441—78.4(249A) Dentists. Payment will be made for medical and surgical services furnished by a dentist to the extent these services may be performed under state law either by doctors of medicine, osteopathy, dental surgery or dental medicine and would be covered if furnished by doctors of medicine or osteopathy. Services must be reasonable, necessary, and cost-effective for the prevention, diagnosis, and treatment of dental disease or injuries or for oral devices necessary for a medical condition. Payment will also be made for the following dental procedures:

78.4(1) *Preventive services.* Payment shall be made for the following preventive services:

a. Oral prophylaxis, including necessary scaling and polishing, is payable only once in a six-month period except for persons who, because of a physical or mental condition, need more frequent care. Documentation supporting the need for oral prophylaxis performed more than once in a six-month period must be maintained.

b. Topical application of fluoride is payable once every 90 days. (This does not include the use of fluoride prophylaxis paste as fluoride treatment.)

c. Pit and fissure sealants are payable for placement on deciduous and permanent posterior teeth only. Reimbursement for sealants is restricted to work performed on members through 18 years of age and on members who have a physical or mental condition that impairs their ability to maintain adequate oral hygiene. Replacement sealants are covered when medically necessary, as documented in the patient record.

d. Space management services are payable in mixed dentition when premature loss of teeth would permit existing teeth to shift and cause a handicapping malocclusion or there is too little dental ridge to accommodate either the number or the size of teeth and significant dental disease will result if the condition is not corrected.

78.4(2) *Diagnostic services.* Payment shall be made for the following diagnostic services:

a. A comprehensive oral evaluation is payable once per member per dental practice in a three-year period when the member has not been seen by a dentist in the dental practice during the three-year period.

b. A periodic oral examination is payable once in a six-month period.

c. A full mouth radiograph survey, consisting of a minimum of 14 periapical films and bite-wing films, or a panoramic radiograph with bite-wings is a payable service once in a five-year period, except when medically necessary to evaluate development and to detect anomalies, injuries and diseases. Full mouth radiograph surveys are not payable under the age of six except when medically necessary. A panographic-type radiography with bite-wings is considered the same as a full mouth radiograph survey.

d. Supplemental bitewing films are payable only once in a 12-month period.

e. Single periapical films are payable when necessary.

f. Intraoral radiograph, occlusal.

g. Extraoral radiograph.

h. Posterior-anterior and lateral skull and facial bone radiograph, survey film.

i. Temporomandibular joint radiograph.

j. Cephalometric film.

k. Diagnostic casts are payable only for orthodontic cases or dental implants or when requested by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit's dental consultant.

l. Cone beam images are payable when medically necessary for situations including, but not limited to, detection of tumors, positioning of severely impacted teeth, supernumerary teeth or dental implants.

78.4(3) *Restorative services.* Payment shall be made for the following restorative services:

a. Treatment of dental caries is payable in those areas which require immediate attention. Restoration of incipient or nonactive carious lesions are not payable. Carious activity may be considered incipient when there is no penetration of the dento-enamel junction as demonstrated in diagnostic radiographs.

b. Amalgam alloy and composite resin-type filling materials are reimbursable only once for the same restoration in a two-year period.

c. Rescinded IAB 5/1/02, effective 7/1/02.

d. Crowns are payable when there is at least a fair prognosis for maintaining the tooth as determined by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit and a more conservative procedure would not be serviceable.

(1) Stainless steel crowns are limited to primary and permanent posterior teeth and are covered when coronal loss of tooth structure does not allow restoration with an amalgam or composite restoration. Placement on permanent posterior teeth is allowed only for members who have a mental or physical condition that limits their ability to tolerate the procedure for placement of a different crown.

(2) Aesthetic coated stainless steel crowns and stainless steel crowns with a resin window are limited to primary anterior teeth.

(3) Laboratory-fabricated crowns, other than stainless steel, are limited to permanent teeth and require prior authorization. Approval shall be granted when coronal loss of tooth structure does not allow restoration with an amalgam or composite restoration or there is evidence of recurring decay surrounding a large existing restoration, a fracture, a broken cusp(s), or an endodontic treatment.

(4) Crowns with noble or high noble metals require prior authorization. Approval shall be granted for members who meet the criteria for a laboratory-fabricated crown, other than stainless steel, and who have a documented allergy to all other restorative materials.

e. Cast post and core, post and composite or post and amalgam in addition to a crown are payable when a tooth is functional and the integrity of the tooth would be jeopardized by no post support.

f. Payment as indicated will be made for the following restoration procedures:

(1) Amalgam or acrylic buildups, including any pins, are considered a core buildup.

(2) One, two, or more restorations on one surface of a tooth shall be paid as a one-surface restoration, i.e., mesial occlusal pit and distal occlusal pit of a maxillary molar or mesial and distal occlusal pits of a lower bicuspid.

(3) Occlusal lingual groove of a maxillary molar that extends from the distal occlusal pit and down the distolingual groove will be paid as a two-surface restoration. This restoration and a mesial occlusal pit restoration on the same tooth will be paid as one, two-surface restoration.

(4) Rescinded IAB 5/1/02, effective 7/1/02.

(5) Two separate one-surface restorations are payable as a two-surface restoration (i.e., an occlusal pit restoration and a buccal pit restoration are a two-surface restoration).

(6) Tooth preparation, temporary restorations, cement bases, pulp capping, impressions, and local anesthesia are included in the restorative fee and may not be billed separately.

(7) Pin retention will be paid on a per-tooth basis and in addition to the final restoration.

(8) More than four surfaces on an amalgam restoration will be reimbursed as a "four-surface" amalgam.

(9) An amalgam or composite restoration is not payable following a sedative filling in the same tooth unless the sedative filling was placed more than 30 days previously.

78.4(4) *Periodontal services.* Payment may be made for the following periodontal services:

a. Full-mouth debridement to enable comprehensive periodontal evaluation and diagnosis is payable once every 24 months. This procedure is not payable on the same date of service when other prophylaxis or periodontal services are performed.

b. Periodontal scaling and root planing is payable once every 24 months when prior approval has been received. Prior approval shall be granted per quadrant when radiographs demonstrate subgingival calculus or loss of crestal bone and when the periodontal probe chart shows evidence of pocket depths of 4 mm or greater. (Cross-reference 78.28(2)*"a"*(1))

c. Periodontal surgical procedures which include gingivoplasty, osseous surgery, and osseous allograft are payable services when prior approval has been received. Payment for these surgical procedures will be approved after periodontal scaling and root planing has been provided, a reevaluation examination has been completed, and the member has demonstrated reasonable oral hygiene. Payment is also allowed for members who are unable to demonstrate reasonable oral hygiene due to a physical or mental condition, or who exhibit evidence of gingival hyperplasia, or who have a deep carious lesion that cannot be otherwise accessed for restoration.

d. Tissue grafts. Pedicle soft tissue graft, free soft tissue graft, and subepithelial connective tissue graft are payable services with prior approval. Authorization shall be granted when the amount of tissue loss is causing problems such as continued bone loss, chronic root sensitivity, complete loss of attached tissue, or difficulty maintaining adequate oral hygiene. (Cross-reference 78.28(2)*"a"*(2))

e. Periodontal maintenance therapy requires prior authorization. Approval shall be granted for members who have completed periodontal scaling and root planing at least three months prior to the initial periodontal maintenance therapy and the periodontal probe chart shows evidence of pocket depths of 4 mm or greater. (Cross-reference 78.28(2)*"a"*(3))

f. Tissue regeneration procedures require prior authorization. Approval shall be granted when radiographs show evidence of recession in relation to the muco-gingival junction and the bone level indicates the tooth has a fair to good long-term prognosis.

g. Localized delivery of antimicrobial agents requires prior authorization. Approval shall be granted when at least one year has elapsed since periodontal scaling and root planing was completed,

the member has maintained regular periodontal maintenance, and pocket depths remain at a moderate to severe depth with bleeding on probing. Authorization is limited to once per site every 12 months.

78.4(5) *Endodontic services.* Payment shall be made for the following endodontic services:

a. Root canal treatments on permanent anterior and posterior teeth when there is presence of extensive decay, infection, draining fistulas, severe pain upon chewing or applied pressure, prolonged sensitivity to temperatures, or a discolored tooth indicative of a nonvital tooth.

b. Vital pulpotomies. Cement bases, pulp capping, and insulating liners are considered part of the restoration and may not be billed separately.

c. Surgical endodontic treatment, including an apicoectomy, performed as a separate surgical procedure; an apicoectomy, performed in conjunction with endodontic procedure; an apical curettage; a root resection; or excision of hyperplastic tissue is payable when nonsurgical treatment has been attempted and a reasonable time of approximately one year has elapsed after which failure has been demonstrated. Surgical endodontic procedures may be indicated when:

(1) Conventional root canal treatment cannot be successfully completed because canals cannot be negotiated, debrided or obturated due to calcifications, blockages, broken instruments, severe curvatures, and dilacerated roots.

(2) Correction of problems resulting from conventional treatment including gross underfilling, perforations, and canal blockages with restorative materials. (Cross-reference 78.28(2)*"c"*)

d. Endodontic retreatment when prior authorization has been received. Authorization for retreatment of a tooth with previous endodontic treatment shall be granted when the conventional treatment has been completed, a reasonable time has elapsed since the initial treatment, and failure has been demonstrated with a radiograph and narrative history. A reasonable period of time is approximately one year if the treating dentist is the same and may be less if the member must see a different dentist.

78.4(6) *Oral surgery—medically necessary.* Payment shall be made for medically necessary oral surgery services furnished by dentists to the extent that these services may be performed under state law either by doctors of medicine, osteopathy, dental surgery or dental medicine and would be covered if furnished by doctors of medicine or osteopathy, as defined in rule 441—78.1(249A). These services will be reimbursed in a manner consistent with the physician's reimbursement policy. The following surgical procedures are also payable when performed by a dentist:

a. Extractions, both surgical and nonsurgical.

b. Impaction (soft tissue impaction, upper or lower) that requires an incision of overlying soft tissue and the removal of the tooth.

c. Impaction (partial bony impaction, upper or lower) that requires incision of overlying soft tissue, elevation of a flap, removal of bone and removal of the tooth.

d. Impaction (complete bony impaction, upper or lower) that requires incision of overlying soft tissue, elevation of a flap, removal of bone and section of the tooth for removal.

e. Root recovery (surgical removal of residual root).

f. Oral antral fistula closure (or antral root recovery).

g. Surgical exposure of impacted or unerupted tooth for orthodontic reasons, including ligation when indicated.

h. Surgical exposure of impacted or unerupted tooth to aid eruption.

i. Routine postoperative care is considered part of the fee for surgical procedures and may not be billed separately.

j. Payment may be made for postoperative care where need is shown to be beyond normal follow-up care or for postoperative care where the original service was performed by another dentist.

78.4(7) *Prosthetic services.* Payment may be made for the following prosthetic services:

a. An immediate denture or a first-time complete denture. Six months' postdelivery care is included in the reimbursement for the denture.

b. A removable partial denture replacing anterior teeth when prior approval has been received. Approval shall be granted when radiographs demonstrate adequate space for replacement of a missing anterior tooth. Six months' postdelivery care is included in the reimbursement for the denture.

c. A removable partial denture replacing posterior teeth including six months' postdelivery care when prior approval has been received. Approval shall be granted when the member has fewer than eight posterior teeth in occlusion, excluding third molars, or the member has a full denture in one arch and a partial denture replacing posterior teeth is required in the opposing arch to balance occlusion. When one removable partial denture brings eight posterior teeth in occlusion, no additional removable partial denture will be approved. Six months' postdelivery care is included in the reimbursement for the denture. (Cross-reference 78.28(2)*"b"*(1))

d. A fixed partial denture (including an acid etch fixed partial denture) replacing anterior teeth when prior approval has been received. Approval shall be granted for members who:

(1) Have a physical or mental condition that precludes the use of a removable partial denture, or

(2) Have an existing bridge that needs replacement due to breakage or extensive, recurrent decay.

High noble or noble metals shall be approved only when the member is allergic to all other restorative materials. (Cross-reference 78.28(2)*"b"*(2))

e. A fixed partial denture replacing posterior teeth when prior approval has been received. Approval shall be granted for members who meet the criteria for a removable partial denture and:

(1) Have a physical or mental condition that precludes the use of a removable partial denture, or

(2) Have a full denture in one arch and a partial fixed denture replacing posterior teeth is required in the opposing arch to balance occlusion.

High noble or noble metals will be approved only when the member is allergic to all other restorative materials.

f. Obturator for surgically excised palatal tissue or deficient velopharyngeal function of cleft palate patients.

g. Chairside relines and laboratory-processed relines are payable only once per prosthesis every 12 months, beginning 6 months after placement of the denture.

h. Tissue conditioning is a payable service twice per prosthesis in a 12-month period.

i. Two repairs per prosthesis in a 12-month period are payable.

j. Adjustments to a complete or removable partial denture are payable when medically necessary after six months' postdelivery care. An adjustment consists of removal of acrylic material or adjustment of teeth to eliminate a sore area or to make the denture fit better. Warming dentures and massaging them for better fit or placing them in a sonic device does not constitute an adjustment.

k. Dental implants and related services when prior authorization has been received. Prior authorization shall be granted when the member is missing significant oral structures due to cancer, traumatic injuries, or developmental defects such as cleft palate and cannot use a conventional denture.

l. Replacement of complete or partial dentures in less than a five-year period requires prior authorization. Approval shall be granted once per denture replacement per arch in a five-year period when the denture has been lost, stolen or broken beyond repair or cannot be adjusted for an adequate fit. Approval shall also be granted for more than one denture replacement per arch within five years for members who have a medical condition that necessitates thorough mastication. Approval will not be granted in less than a five-year period when the reason for replacement is resorption.

m. A complete or partial denture rebase requires prior approval. Approval shall be granted when the acrylic of the denture is cracked or has had numerous repairs and the teeth are in good condition.

n. An oral appliance for obstructive sleep apnea requires prior approval and must be custom-fabricated. Approval shall be granted in accordance with Medicare criteria.

78.4(8) *Orthodontic procedures.* Payment may be made for the following orthodontic procedures:

a. Minor treatment to control harmful habits when prior approval has been received. Approval shall be granted when it is cost-effective to lessen the severity of a malformation such that extensive treatment is not required. (Cross-reference 78.28(2)*"c"*)

b. Interceptive orthodontic treatment of the transitional dentition when prior approval has been received. Approval shall be granted when it is cost-effective to lessen the severity of a malformation such that extensive treatment is not required.

c. Comprehensive orthodontic treatment when prior approval has been received. Approval is limited to members under 21 years of age and shall be granted when the member has a severe

handicapping malocclusion with a score of 26 or above using the index from the "Handicapping Malocclusion Assessment to Establish Treatment Priority," by J.A. Salzmann, D.D.S., American Journal of Orthodontics, October 1968.

78.4(9) *Adjunctive general services.* Payment may be made for the following:

a. Treatment in a hospital. Payment will be approved for dental treatment rendered to a hospitalized member only when the mental, physical, or emotional condition of the member prevents the dentist from providing necessary care in the office.

b. Treatment in a nursing facility. Payment will be approved for dental treatment provided in a nursing facility. When more than one patient is examined during the same nursing home visit, payment will be made by the Medicaid program for only one visit to the nursing home.

c. Office visit. Payment will be approved for an office visit for care of injuries or abnormal conditions of the teeth or supporting structure when treatment procedures or examinations are not billed for that visit.

d. Office calls after hours. Payment will be approved for office calls after office hours in emergency situations. The office call will be paid in addition to treatment procedures.

e. Drugs. Payment will be made for drugs dispensed by a dentist only if there is no licensed retail pharmacy in the community where the dentist's office is located. If eligible to dispense drugs, the dentist should request a copy of the Prescribed Drugs Manual from the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit. Payment will not be made for the writing of prescriptions.

f. Anesthesia. General anesthesia, intravenous sedation, and nonintravenous conscious sedation are payable services when the extensiveness of the procedure indicates it or there is a concomitant disease or impairment which warrants use of anesthesia. Inhalation of nitrous oxide is payable when the age or physical or mental condition of the member necessitates the use of minimal sedation for dental procedures.

g. Occlusal guard. A removable dental appliance to minimize the effects of bruxism and other occlusal factors requires prior approval. Approval shall be granted when the documentation supports evidence of significant loss of tooth enamel, tooth chipping, headaches or jaw pain.

78.4(10) *Orthodontic services to members 21 years of age or older.* Orthodontic procedures are not covered for members 21 years of age or older.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 9702B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9883B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 0631C**, IAB 3/6/13, effective 5/1/13]

441—78.5(249A) Podiatrists. Payment will be approved only for certain podiatric services.

78.5(1) Payment will be approved for the following orthotic appliances and treatment of nail pathologies:

a. Durable plantar foot orthotic.

b. Plaster impressions for foot orthotic.

c. Molded digital orthotic.

d. Shoe padding when appliances are not practical.

e. Custom molded space shoes for rheumatoid arthritis, congenital defects and deformities, neurotropic, diabetic and ischemic intractable ulcerations and deformities due to injuries.

f. Rams horn (hypertrophic) nails.

g. Onychomycosis (mycotic) nails.

78.5(2) Payment will be made for the same scope of podiatric services available through Part B of Title XVIII (Medicare) except as listed below:

a. Treatment of flatfoot. The term "flatfoot" is defined as a condition in which one or more arches have flattened out.

b. Treatment of subluxations of the foot are defined as partial dislocations or displacements of joint surfaces, tendons, ligaments, or muscles of the foot. Surgical or nonsurgical treatments undertaken for the sole purpose of correcting a subluxated structure in the foot as an isolated entity are not covered.

Reasonable and necessary diagnosis of symptomatic conditions that result from or are associated with partial displacement of foot structures is a covered service. Surgical correction in the subluxated

foot structure that is an integral part of the treatment of a foot injury or is undertaken to improve the function of the foot or to alleviate an induced or associated symptomatic condition is a covered service.

c. Routine foot care. Routine foot care includes the cutting or removal of corns or callouses, the trimming of nails and other hygienic and preventive maintenance care in the realm of self-care such as cleaning and soaking the feet, the use of skin creams to maintain skin tone of both ambulatory and bedfast patients and any services performed in the absence of localized illness, injury, or symptoms involving the foot.

d. Orthopedic shoes. Payment will not be made for orthopedic shoes or for any device to be worn in or attached to orthopedic shoes or other types of shoes when provided by the podiatrist. Payment will be made to the podiatrist for the examination including tests to establish the need for orthopedic shoes.

78.5(3) Prescriptions are required for drugs and supplies as specified in paragraph 78.1(2)*"c."* Payment shall be made for drugs dispensed by a podiatrist only if there is no licensed retail pharmacy in the community where the podiatrist's office is located. If eligible to dispense drugs, the podiatrist should request a copy of the Prescribed Drugs Manual from the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit. Payment will not be made for writing prescriptions.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.6(249A) Optometrists. Payment will be approved for medically necessary services and supplies provided by the optometrist within the scope of practice of optometry and the limitations of state law, subject to the following limitations and exclusions. Covered optometric services include a professional component and materials.

78.6(1) *Payable professional services.* Payable professional services are:

a. Eye examinations. The coverage of eye examinations depends on the purpose of the examination. Services are covered if the examination is the result of a complaint or symptom of an eye disease or injury. Routine eye examinations are covered once in a 12-month period. These services are rendered in the optometrist's office or clinic, the home, a nursing facility, or other appropriate setting. Payment for mileage shall be subject to the same approval and payment criteria as those in effect for Medicare Part B. The following levels of service are recognized for optometric examinations:

(1) Intermediate examination. A level of optometric or ophthalmological services pertaining to medical examination and evaluation, with initiation or continuation of a diagnostic and treatment program.

(2) Comprehensive examination. A level of optometric or ophthalmological services pertaining to medical examination and evaluation, with initiation or continuation of a diagnostic and treatment program, and a general evaluation of the complete visual system.

b. Medical services. Payment will be approved for medically necessary services and supplies within the scope of practice of the optometrist, including services rendered in the optometrist's office or clinic, the home, a nursing facility, or other appropriate setting. Payment for mileage shall be subject to the same approval and payment criteria as those in effect for Medicare Part B.

c. Auxiliary procedures. The following auxiliary procedures and special tests are payable when performed by an optometrist. Auxiliary procedures and special tests are reimbursed as a separate procedure only when warranted by case history or diagnosis.

(1) Serial tonometry. Single tonometry is part of the intermediate and comprehensive exams and is not payable as a separate procedure as is serial tonometry.

(2) Gonioscopy.

(3) Extended ophthalmoscopy. Routine ophthalmoscopy is part of the intermediate and comprehensive examination and is not payable as a separate procedure. Generally, extended ophthalmoscopy is considered to be part of the comprehensive examination and, if performed in conjunction with that level of service, is not payable as a separate procedure.

(4) Visual fields. Gross visual field testing is part of general optometric services and is not reported separately.

(5) External photography.

(6) Fundus photography.

(7) Retinal integrity evaluation with a three-mirror lens.

d. Single vision and multifocal spectacle lens service, verification and subsequent service. When lenses are necessary, the following enumerated professional and technical optometric services are to be provided:

(1) When spectacle lenses are necessary, the following enumerated professional and technical optometric services are to be provided:

1. Ordering of corrective lenses.
2. Verification of lenses after fabrication.
3. Adjustment and alignment of completed lens order.

(2) New spectacle lenses are subject to the following limitations:

1. Up to three times for children up to one year of age.
2. Up to four times per year for children one through three years of age.
3. Once every 12 months for children four through seven years of age.
4. Once every 24 months after eight years of age when there is a change in the prescription.

(3) Spectacle lenses made from polycarbonate or equivalent material are allowed for:

1. Children through seven years of age.
2. Members with vision in only one eye.
3. Members with a diagnosis-related illness or disability where regular lenses would pose a safety risk.

e. Rescinded IAB 4/3/02, effective 6/1/02.

f. Frame service.

(1) When a new frame is necessary, the following enumerated professional and technical optometric services are to be provided:

1. Selection and styling.
2. Sizing and measurements.
3. Fitting and adjustment.
4. Readjustment and servicing.

(2) New frames are subject to the following limitations:

1. One frame every six months is allowed for children through three years of age.
2. One frame every 12 months is allowed for children four through seven years of age.
3. When there is a covered lens change and the new lenses cannot be accommodated by the current frame.

(3) Safety frames are allowed for:

1. Children through seven years of age.
2. Members with a diagnosis-related disability or illness where regular frames would pose a safety risk or result in frequent breakage.

g. Rescinded IAB 4/3/02, effective 6/1/02.

h. Repairs or replacement of frames, lenses or component parts. Payment shall be made for service in addition to materials. The service fee shall not exceed the dispensing fee for a replacement frame. Payment shall be made for replacement of glasses when the original glasses have been lost or damaged beyond repair. Replacement of lost or damaged glasses is limited to one pair of frames and two lenses once every 12 months for adults aged 21 and over, except for people with a mental or physical disability.

i. Contact lenses. Payment shall be made for documented keratoconus, aphakia, high myopia, anisometropia, trauma, severe ocular surface disease, irregular astigmatism, for treatment of acute or chronic eye disease, or when the member's vision cannot be adequately corrected with spectacle lenses. Contact lenses are subject to the following limitations:

(1) Up to 16 gas permeable contact lenses are allowed for children up to one year of age.

(2) Up to 8 gas permeable contact lenses are allowed every 12 months for children one through three years of age.

(3) Up to 6 gas permeable contact lenses are allowed every 12 months for children four through seven years of age.

(4) Two gas permeable contact lenses are allowed every 24 months for members eight years of age or older.

(5) Soft contact lenses and replacements are allowed when medically necessary.

78.6(2) *Ophthalmic materials.* Ophthalmic materials which are provided in connection with any of the foregoing professional optometric services shall provide adequate vision as determined by the optometrist and meet the following standards:

a. Corrected curve lenses, unless clinically contraindicated.

b. Standard plastic, plastic and metal combination, or metal frames.

c. Prescription standards according to the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) standards and tolerance.

78.6(3) *Reimbursement.* The reimbursement for allowed ophthalmic material is subject to a fee schedule established by the department or to actual laboratory cost as evidenced by an attached invoice. Reimbursement for rose tint is included in the fee for the lenses.

a. Materials payable by fee schedule are:

(1) Spectacle lenses, single vision and multifocal.

(2) Frames.

(3) Case for glasses.

b. Materials payable at actual laboratory cost as evidenced by an attached invoice are:

(1) Contact lenses.

(2) Schroeder shield.

(3) Ptosis crutch.

(4) Safety frames.

(5) Subnormal visual aids.

(6) Photochromatic lenses.

78.6(4) *Prior authorization.* Prior authorization is required for the following:

a. A second lens correction within a 24-month period for members eight years of age and older. Approval shall be given when the member's vision has at least a five-tenths diopter of change in sphere or cylinder or ten-degree change in axis in either eye.

b. Visual therapy may be authorized when warranted by case history or diagnosis for a period of time not greater than 90 days. Should continued therapy be warranted, the prior approval process shall be reaccomplished, accompanied by a report showing satisfactory progress. Approved diagnoses are convergence insufficiency and amblyopia. Visual therapy is not covered when provided by opticians.

c. Subnormal visual aids where near visual acuity is at or better than 20/100 at 16 inches, 2M print. Prior authorization is not required if near visual acuity as described above is less than 20/100. Subnormal visual aids include, but are not limited to, hand magnifiers, loupes, telescopic spectacles, or reverse Galilean telescope systems. Payment shall be actual laboratory cost as evidenced by an attached invoice.

d. Approval for photochromatic tint shall be given when the member has a documented medical condition that causes photosensitivity and less costly alternatives are inadequate.

e. Approval for press-on prisms shall be granted for members whose vision cannot be adequately corrected with other covered prisms.

(Cross-reference 78.28(3))

78.6(5) *Noncovered services.* Noncovered services include, but are not limited to, the following services:

a. Glasses with cosmetic gradient tint lenses or other eyewear for cosmetic purposes.

b. Glasses for occupational eye safety.

c. A second pair of glasses or spare glasses.

d. Cosmetic surgery and experimental medical and surgical procedures.

e. Sunglasses.

f. Progressive bifocal or trifocal lenses.

78.6(6) *Therapeutically certified optometrists.* Rescinded IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7548B**, IAB 2/11/09, effective 4/1/09; **ARC 0305C**, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12]

441—78.7(249A) Opticians. Payment will be approved only for certain services and supplies provided by opticians when prescribed by a physician (MD or DO) or an optometrist. Payment and procedure for obtaining services and supplies shall be the same as described in rule 441—78.6(249A). (Cross-reference 78.28(3))

78.7(1) to **78.7(3)** Rescinded IAB 4/3/02, effective 6/1/02.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.8(249A) Chiropractors. Payment will be made for the same chiropractic procedures payable under Title XVIII of the Social Security Act (Medicare).

78.8(1) *Covered services.* Chiropractic manipulative therapy (CMT) eligible for reimbursement is specifically limited by Medicaid to the manual manipulation (i.e., by use of the hands) of the spine for the purpose of correcting a subluxation demonstrated by X-ray. Subluxation means an incomplete dislocation, off-centering, misalignment, fixation, or abnormal spacing of the vertebrae.

78.8(2) *Indications and limitations of coverage.*

a. The subluxation must have resulted in a neuromusculoskeletal condition set forth in the table below for which CMT is appropriate treatment. The symptoms must be directly related to the subluxation that has been diagnosed. The mere statement or diagnosis of "pain" is not sufficient to support the medical necessity of CMT. CMT must have a direct therapeutic relationship to the patient's condition. No other diagnostic or therapeutic service furnished by a chiropractor is covered under the Medicaid program.

ICD-9	CATEGORY I	ICD-9	CATEGORY II	ICD-9	CATEGORY III
307.81	Tension headache	353.0	Brachial plexus lesions	721.7	Traumatic spondylopathy
721.0	Cervical spondylosis without myelopathy	353.1	Lumbosacral plexus lesions	722.0	Displacement of cervical intervertebral disc without myelopathy
721.2	Thoracic spondylosis without myelopathy	353.2	Cervical root lesions, NEC	722.10	Displacement of lumbar intervertebral disc without myelopathy
721.3	Lumbosacral spondylosis without myelopathy	353.3	Thoracic root lesions, NEC	722.11	Displacement of thoracic intervertebral disc without myelopathy
723.1	Cervicalgia	353.4	Lumbosacral root lesions, NEC	722.4	Degeneration of cervical intervertebral disc
724.1	Pain in thoracic spine	353.8	Other nerve root and plexus disorders	722.51	Degeneration of thoracic or thoracolumbar intervertebral disc
724.2	Lumbago	719.48	Pain in joint (other specified sites, must specify site)	722.52	Degeneration of lumbar or lumbosacral intervertebral disc
724.5	Backache, unspecified	720.1	Spinal enthesopathy	722.81	Post laminectomy syndrome, cervical region
784.0	Headache	722.91	Calcification of intervertebral cartilage or disc, cervical region	722.82	Post laminectomy syndrome, thoracic region
		722.92	Calcification of intervertebral cartilage or disc, thoracic region	722.83	Post laminectomy syndrome, lumbar region
		722.93	Calcification of intervertebral cartilage or disc, lumbar region	724.3	Sciatica
		723.0	Spinal stenosis in cervical region		
		723.2	Cervicocranial syndrome		

ICD-9	CATEGORY I	ICD-9	CATEGORY II	ICD-9	CATEGORY III
		723.3	Cervicobrachial syndrome		
		723.4	Brachial neuritis or radiculitis, NOC		
		723.5	Torticollis, unspecified		
		724.01	Spinal stenosis, thoracic region		
		724.02	Spinal stenosis, lumbar region		
		724.4	Thoracic or lumbosacral neuritis or radiculitis		
		724.6	Disorders of sacrum, ankylosis		
		724.79	Disorders of coccyx, coccygodynia		
		724.8	Other symptoms referable to back, facet syndrome		
		729.1	Myalgia and myositis, unspecified		
		729.4	Fascitis, unspecified		
		738.40	Acquired spondylolisthesis		
		756.12	Spondylolisthesis		
		846.0	Sprains and strains of sacroiliac region, lumbosacral (joint; ligament)		
		846.1	Sprains and strains of sacroiliac region, sacroiliac ligament		
		846.2	Sprains and strains of sacroiliac region, sacrospinatus (ligament)		
		846.3	Sprains and strains of sacroiliac region, sacrotuberous (ligament)		
		846.8	Sprains and strains of sacroiliac region, other specified sites of sacroiliac region		
		847.0	Sprains and strains, neck		
		847.1	Sprains and strains, thoracic		
		847.2	Sprains and strains, lumbar		
		847.3	Sprains and strains, sacrum		
		847.4	Sprains and strains, coccyx		

b. The neuromusculoskeletal conditions listed in the table in paragraph *"a"* generally require short-, moderate-, or long-term CMT. A diagnosis or combination of diagnoses within Category I generally requires short-term CMT of 12 per 12-month period. A diagnosis or combination of diagnoses within Category II generally requires moderate-term CMT of 18 per 12-month period. A diagnosis or combination of diagnoses within Category III generally requires long-term CMT of 24 per 12-month period. For diagnostic combinations between categories, 28 CMTs are generally required per 12-month period. If the CMT utilization guidelines are exceeded, documentation supporting the medical necessity of additional CMT must be submitted with the Medicaid claim form or the claim will be denied for failure to provide information.

c. CMT is not a covered benefit when:

(1) The maximum therapeutic benefit has been achieved for a given condition.

(2) There is not a reasonable expectation that the continuation of CMT would result in improvement of the patient's condition.

(3) The CMT seeks to prevent disease, promote health and prolong and enhance the quality of life.

78.8(3) *Documenting X-ray.* An X-ray must document the primary regions of subluxation being treated by CMT.

a. The documenting X-ray must be taken at a time reasonably proximate to the initiation of CMT. An X-ray is considered to be reasonably proximate if it was taken no more than 12 months prior to or 3 months following the initiation of CMT. X-rays need not be repeated unless there is a new condition and no payment shall be made for subsequent X-rays, absent a new condition, consistent with paragraph *"c"* of this subrule. No X-ray is required for pregnant women and for children aged 18 and under.

b. The X-ray films shall be labeled with the patient's name and date the X-rays were taken and shall be marked right or left. The X-ray shall be made available to the department or its duly authorized representative when requested. A written and dated X-ray report, including interpretation and diagnosis, shall be present in the patient's clinical record.

c. Chiropractors shall be reimbursed for documenting X-rays at the physician fee schedule rate. Payable X-rays shall be limited to those Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) procedure codes that are appropriate to determine the presence of a subluxation of the spine. Criteria used to determine payable X-ray CPT codes may include, but are not limited to, the X-ray CPT codes for which major commercial payors reimburse chiropractors. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall publish in the Chiropractic Services Provider Manual the current list of payable X-ray CPT codes. Consistent with CPT, chiropractors may bill the professional, technical, or professional and technical components for X-rays, as appropriate. Payment for documenting X-rays shall be further limited to one per condition, consistent with the provisions of paragraph *"a"* of this subrule. A claim for a documenting X-ray related to the onset of a new condition is only payable if the X-ray is reasonably proximate to the initiation of CMT for the new condition, as defined in paragraph *"a"* of this subrule. A chiropractor is also authorized to order a documenting X-ray whether or not the chiropractor owns or possesses X-ray equipment in the chiropractor's office. Any X-rays so ordered shall be payable to the X-ray provider, consistent with the provisions in this paragraph.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.9(249A) Home health agencies. Payment shall be approved for medically necessary home health agency services prescribed by a physician in a plan of home health care provided by a Medicare-certified home health agency.

The number of hours of home health agency services shall be reasonable and appropriate to meet an established medical need of the member that cannot be met by a family member, significant other, friend, or neighbor. Services must be medically necessary in the individual case and be related to a diagnosed medical impairment or disability.

The member need not be homebound to be eligible for home health agency services; however, the services provided by a home health agency shall only be covered when provided in the member's residence with the following exception. Private duty nursing and personal care services for persons aged 20 and under as described at 78.9(10)*"a"* may be provided in settings other than the member's residence when medically necessary.

Medicaid members of home health agency services need not first require skilled nursing care to be entitled to home health aide services.

Further limitations related to specific components of home health agency services are noted in subrules 78.9(3) to 78.9(10).

Payment shall be made on an encounter basis. An encounter is defined as separately identifiable hours in which home health agency staff provide continuous service to a member.

Payment for supplies shall be approved when the supplies are incidental to the patient's care, e.g., syringes for injections, and do not exceed $15 per month. Dressings, durable medical equipment, and

other supplies shall be obtained from a durable medical equipment dealer or pharmacy. Payment of supplies may be made to home health agencies when a durable medical equipment dealer or pharmacy is not available in the member's community.

Payment may be made for restorative and maintenance home health agency services.

Payment may be made for teaching, training, and counseling in the provision of health care services.

Treatment plans for these services shall additionally reflect: to whom the services are to be provided (patient, family member, etc.); prior teaching training, or counseling provided; medical necessity for the rendered service; identification of specific services and goals; date of onset of the teaching, training, or counseling; frequency of services; progress of member in response to treatment; and estimated length of time these services will be needed.

The following are not covered: services provided in the home health agency office, homemaker services, well child care and supervision, and medical equipment rental or purchase.

Services shall be authorized by a physician, evidenced by the physician's signature and date on a plan of treatment.

78.9(1) *Treatment plan.* A plan of treatment shall be completed prior to the start of care and at a minimum reviewed every 62 days thereafter. The plan of care shall support the medical necessity and intensity of services to be provided by reflecting the following information:

a. Place of service.

b. Type of service to be rendered and the treatment modalities being used.

c. Frequency of the services.

d. Assistance devices to be used.

e. Date home health services were initiated.

f. Progress of member in response to treatment.

g. Medical supplies to be furnished.

h. Member's medical condition as reflected by the following information, if applicable:

(1) Dates of prior hospitalization.

(2) Dates of prior surgery.

(3) Date last seen by a physician.

(4) Diagnoses and dates of onset of diagnoses for which treatment is being rendered.

(5) Prognosis.

(6) Functional limitations.

(7) Vital signs reading.

(8) Date of last episode of instability.

(9) Date of last episode of acute recurrence of illness or symptoms.

(10) Medications.

i. Discipline of the person providing the service.

j. Certification period (no more than 62 days).

k. Estimated date of discharge from the hospital or home health agency services, if applicable.

l. Physician's signature and date. The plan of care must be signed and dated by the physician before the claim for service is submitted for reimbursement.

78.9(2) *Supervisory visits.* Payment shall be made for supervisory visits two times a month when a registered nurse acting in a supervisory capacity provides supervisory visits of services provided by a home health aide under a home health agency plan of treatment or when services are provided by an in-home health care provider under the department's in-home health-related care program as set forth in 441—Chapter 177.

78.9(3) *Skilled nursing services.* Skilled nursing services are services that when performed by a home health agency require a licensed registered nurse or licensed practical nurse to perform. Situations when a service can be safely performed by the member or other nonskilled person who has received the proper training or instruction or when there is no one else to perform the service are not considered a "skilled nursing service." Skilled nursing services shall be available only on an intermittent basis. Intermittent services for skilled nursing services shall be defined as a medically predictable recurring need requiring a skilled nursing service at least once every 60 days, not to exceed five days per week

(except as provided below), with an attempt to have a predictable end. Daily visits (six or seven days per week) that are reasonable and necessary and show an attempt to have a predictable end shall be covered for up to three weeks. Coverage of additional daily visits beyond the initial anticipated time frame may be appropriate for a short period of time, based on the medical necessity of service. Medical documentation shall be submitted justifying the need for continued visits, including the physician's estimate of the length of time that additional visits will be necessary. Daily skilled nursing visits or multiple daily visits for wound care or insulin injections shall be covered when ordered by a physician and included in the plan of care. Other daily skilled nursing visits which are ordered for an indefinite period of time and designated as daily skilled nursing care do not meet the intermittent definition and shall be denied.

Skilled nursing services shall be evaluated based on the complexity of the service and the condition of the patient.

Private duty nursing for persons aged 21 and over is not a covered service. See subrule 78.9(10) for guidelines for private duty nursing for persons aged 20 or under.

78.9(4) *Physical therapy services.* Payment shall be made for physical therapy services when the services relate directly to an active written treatment plan, follow a treatment plan established by the physician after any needed consultation with the qualified physical therapist, are reasonable and necessary to the treatment of the patient's illness or injury, and meet the guidelines defined for restorative, maintenance, or trial therapy as set forth in subrule 78.19(1), paragraphs *"a"* and *"b."*

For physical therapy services, the treatment plan shall additionally reflect goals, modalities of treatment, date of onset of conditions being treated, restorative potential, and progress notes.

78.9(5) *Occupational therapy services.* Payment shall be made for occupational therapy services when the services relate directly to an active written treatment plan, follow a treatment plan established by the physician, are reasonable and necessary to the treatment of the patient's illness or injury, and meet the guidelines defined for restorative, maintenance, or trial therapy as set forth in subrule 78.19(1), paragraphs *"a"* and *"c."*

For occupational therapy services, the treatment plan shall additionally reflect goals, modalities of treatment, date of onset of conditions being treated, restorative potential, and progress notes.

78.9(6) *Speech therapy services.* Payment shall be made for speech therapy services when the services relate directly to an active written treatment plan, follow a treatment plan established by the physician, are reasonable and necessary to the treatment of the patient's illness or injury, and meet the guidelines defined for restorative, maintenance, or trial therapy as set forth in subrule 78.19(1), paragraphs *"a"* and *"d."*

For speech therapy services, the treatment plan shall additionally reflect goals, modalities of treatment, date of onset of conditions being treated, restorative potential, and progress notes.

78.9(7) *Home health aide services.* Payment shall be made for unskilled services provided by a home health aide if the following conditions are met:

a. The service as well as the frequency and duration are stated in a written plan of treatment established by a physician. The home health agency is encouraged to collaborate with the member, or in the case of a child with the child's caregiver, in the development and implementation of the plan of treatment.

b. The member requires personal care services as determined by a registered nurse or other appropriate therapist. The services shall be given under the supervision of a registered nurse, physical, speech, or occupational therapist and the registered nurse or therapist shall assign the aide who will provide the care.

c. Services shall be provided on an intermittent basis. "Intermittent basis" for home health agency services is defined as services that are usually two to three times a week for two to three hours at a time. Services provided for four to seven days per week, not to exceed 28 hours per week, when ordered by a physician and included in a plan of care shall be allowed as intermittent services. Increased services provided when medically necessary due to unusual circumstances on a short-term basis of two to three weeks may also be allowed as intermittent services when the home health agency documents the need for the excessive time required for home health aide services.

Home health aide daily care may be provided for persons employed or attending school whose disabling conditions require the persons to be assisted with morning and evening activities of daily living in order to support their independent living.

Personal care services include the activities of daily living, e.g., helping the member to bathe, get in and out of bed, care for hair and teeth, exercise, and take medications specifically ordered by the physician, but ordinarily self-administered, and retraining the member in necessary self-help skills.

Certain household services may be performed by the aide in order to prevent or postpone the member's institutionalization when the primary need of the member for home health aide services furnished is for personal care. If household services are incidental and do not substantially increase the time spent by the aide in the home, the entire visit is considered a covered service. Domestic or housekeeping services which are not related to patient care are not a covered service if personal care is not rendered during the visit.

For home health aide services, the treatment plan shall additionally reflect the number of hours per visit and the living arrangement of the member, e.g., lives alone or with family.

78.9(8) *Medical social services.*

a. Payment shall be made for medical social work services when all of the following conditions are met and the problems are not responding to medical treatment and there does not appear to be a medical reason for the lack of response. The services:

(1) Are reasonable and necessary to the treatment of a member's illness or injury.

(2) Contribute meaningfully to the treatment of the member's condition.

(3) Are under the direction of a physician.

(4) Are provided by or under the supervision of a qualified medical or psychiatric social worker.

(5) Address social problems that are impeding the member's recovery.

b. Medical social services directed toward minimizing the problems an illness may create for the member and family, e.g., encouraging them to air their concerns and providing them with reassurance, are not considered reasonable and necessary to the treatment of the patient's illness or injury.

78.9(9) *Home health agency care for maternity patients and children.* The intent of home health agency services for maternity patients and children shall be to provide services when the members are unable to receive the care outside of their home and require home health care due to a high-risk factor. Routine prenatal, postpartum, or child health care is a covered service in a physician's office or clinic and, therefore, is not covered by Medicaid when provided by a home health agency.

a. Treatment plans for maternity patients and children shall identify:

(1) The potential risk factors,

(2) The medical factor or symptom which verifies the child is at risk,

(3) The reason the member is unable to obtain care outside of the home,

(4) The medically related task of the home health agency,

(5) The member's diagnosis,

(6) Specific services and goals, and

(7) The medical necessity for the services to be rendered. A single high-risk factor does not provide sufficient documentation of the need for services.

b. The following list of potential high-risk factors may indicate a need for home health services to prenatal maternity patients:

(1) Aged 16 or under.

(2) First pregnancy for a woman aged 35 or over.

(3) Previous history of prenatal complications such as fetal death, eclampsia, C-section delivery, psychosis, or diabetes.

(4) Current prenatal problems such as hypertensive disorders of pregnancy, diabetes, cardiac disease, sickle cell anemia, low hemoglobin, mental illness, or drug or alcohol abuse.

(5) Sociocultural or ethnic problems such as language barriers, lack of family support, insufficient dietary practices, history of child abuse or neglect, or single mother.

(6) Preexisting disabilities such as sensory deficits, or mental or physical disabilities.

(7) Second pregnancy in 12 months.

(8) Death of a close family member or significant other within the previous year.

c. The following list of potential high-risk factors may indicate a need for home health services to postpartum maternity patients:

(1) Aged 16 or under.

(2) First pregnancy for a woman aged 35 or over.

(3) Major postpartum complications such as severe hemorrhage, eclampsia, or C-section delivery.

(4) Preexisting mental or physical disabilities such as deaf, blind, hemaplegic, activity-limiting disease, sickle cell anemia, uncontrolled hypertension, uncontrolled diabetes, mental illness, or mental retardation.

(5) Drug or alcohol abuse.

(6) Symptoms of postpartum psychosis.

(7) Special sociocultural or ethnic problems such as lack of job, family problems, single mother, lack of support system, or history of child abuse or neglect.

(8) Demonstrated disturbance in maternal and infant bonding.

(9) Discharge or release from hospital against medical advice before 36 hours postpartum.

(10) Insufficient antepartum care by history.

(11) Multiple births.

(12) Nonhospital delivery.

d. The following list of potential high-risk factors may indicate a need for home health services to infants:

(1) Birth weight of five pounds or under or over ten pounds.

(2) History of severe respiratory distress.

(3) Major congenital anomalies such as neonatal complications which necessitate planning for long-term follow-up such as postsurgical care, poor prognosis, home stimulation activities, or periodic development evaluation.

(4) Disabling birth injuries.

(5) Extended hospitalization and separation from other family members.

(6) Genetic disorders, such as Down's syndrome, and phenylketonuria or other metabolic conditions that may lead to mental retardation.

(7) Noted parental rejection or indifference toward baby such as never visiting or calling the hospital about the baby's condition during the infant's extended stay.

(8) Family sociocultural or ethnic problems such as low education level or lack of knowledge of child care.

(9) Discharge or release against medical advice before 36 hours of age.

(10) Nutrition or feeding problems.

e. The following list of potential high-risk factors may indicate a need for home health services to preschool or school-age children:

(1) Child or sibling victim of child abuse or neglect.

(2) Mental retardation or other physical disabilities necessitating long-term follow-up or major readjustments in family lifestyle.

(3) Failure to complete the basic series of immunizations by 18 months, or boosters by 6 years.

(4) Chronic illness such as asthma, cardiac, respiratory or renal disease, diabetes, cystic fibrosis, or muscular dystrophy.

(5) Malignancies such as leukemia or carcinoma.

(6) Severe injuries necessitating treatment or rehabilitation.

(7) Disruption in family or peer relationships.

(8) Suspected developmental delay.

(9) Nutritional deficiencies.

78.9(10) *Private duty nursing or personal care services for persons aged 20 and under.* Payment for private duty nursing or personal care services for persons aged 20 and under shall be approved if determined to be medically necessary. Payment shall be made on an hourly unit of service.

a. Definitions.

(1) Private duty nursing services are those services which are provided by a registered nurse or a licensed practical nurse under the direction of the member's physician to a member in the member's place of residence or outside the member's residence, when normal life activities take the member outside the place of residence. Place of residence does not include nursing facilities, intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded, or hospitals.

Services shall be provided according to a written plan of care authorized by a licensed physician. The home health agency is encouraged to collaborate with the member, or in the case of a child with the child's caregiver, in the development and implementation of the plan of treatment. These services shall exceed intermittent guidelines as defined in subrule 78.9(3). Private duty nursing and personal care services shall be inclusive of all home health agency services personally provided to the member. Enhanced payment under the interim fee schedule shall be made available for services to children who are technology dependent, i.e., ventilator dependent or whose medical condition is so unstable as to otherwise require intensive care in a hospital.

Private duty nursing or personal care services do not include:

1. Respite care, which is a temporary intermission or period of rest for the caregiver.
2. Nurse supervision services including chart review, case discussion or scheduling by a registered nurse.
3. Services provided to other persons in the member's household.
4. Services requiring prior authorization that are provided without regard to the prior authorization process.
5. Transportation services.
6. Homework assistance.

(2) Personal care services are those services provided by a home health aide or certified nurse's aide and which are delegated and supervised by a registered nurse under the direction of the member's physician to a member in the member's place of residence or outside the member's residence, when normal life activities take the member outside the place of residence. Place of residence does not include nursing facilities, intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded, or hospitals. Payment for personal care services for persons aged 20 and under that exceed intermittent guidelines may be approved if determined to be medically necessary as defined in subrule 78.9(7). These services shall be in accordance with the member's plan of care and authorized by a physician. The home health agency is encouraged to collaborate with the member, or in the case of a child with the child's caregiver, in the development and implementation of the plan of treatment.

Medical necessity means the service is reasonably calculated to prevent, diagnose, correct, cure, alleviate or prevent the worsening of conditions that endanger life, cause pain, result in illness or infirmity, threaten to cause or aggravate a disability or chronic illness, and no other equally effective course of treatment is available or suitable for the member requesting a service.

b. Requirements.

(1) Private duty nursing or personal care services shall be ordered in writing by a physician as evidenced by the physician's signature on the plan of care.

(2) Private duty nursing or personal care services shall be authorized by the department or the department's designated review agent prior to payment.

(3) Prior authorization shall be requested at the time of initial submission of the plan of care or at any time the plan of care is substantially amended and shall be renewed with the department or the department's designated review agent. Initial request for and request for renewal of prior authorization shall be submitted to the department's designated review agent. The provider of the service is responsible for requesting prior authorization and for obtaining renewal of prior authorization.

The request for prior authorization shall include a nursing assessment, the plan of care, and supporting documentation. The request for prior authorization shall include all items previously identified as required treatment plan information and shall further include: any planned surgical interventions and projected time frame; information regarding caregiver's desire to become involved in the member's care, to adhere to program objectives, to work toward treatment plan goals, and to work toward maximum independence; and identify the types and service delivery levels of all other services

to the member whether or not the services are reimbursable by Medicaid. Providers shall indicate the expected number of private duty nursing RN hours, private duty nursing LPN hours, or home health aide hours per day, the number of days per week, and the number of weeks or months of service per discipline. If the member is currently hospitalized, the projected date of discharge shall be included.

Prior authorization approvals shall not be granted for treatment plans that exceed 16 hours of home health agency services per day. (Cross-reference 78.28(9))

78.9(11) *Vaccines.* In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a home health agency must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7548B**, IAB 2/11/09, effective 4/1/09; **ARC 9315B**, IAB 12/29/10, effective 2/2/11; **ARC 0065C**, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.10(249A) Durable medical equipment (DME), prosthetic devices and medical supplies.

78.10(1) *General payment requirements.* Payment will be made for items of DME, prosthetic devices and medical supplies, subject to the following general requirements and the requirements of subrule 78.10(2), 78.10(3), or 78.10(4), as applicable:

a. DME, prosthetic devices, and medical supplies must be required by the member because of the member's medical condition.

b. The item shall be necessary and reasonable either for the treatment of an illness or injury, or to improve the functioning of a malformed body part. Determination will be made by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit.

(1) An item is necessary when it can be expected to make a meaningful contribution to the treatment of a specific illness or injury or to the improvement in function of a malformed body part.

(2) Although an item may be necessary, it must also be a reasonable expenditure for the Medicaid program. The following considerations enter into the determination of reasonableness: Whether the expense of the item to the program would be clearly disproportionate to the therapeutic benefits which could ordinarily be derived from use of the item; whether the item would be substantially more costly than a medically appropriate and realistically feasible alternative pattern of care; and whether the item serves essentially the same purpose as an item already available to the beneficiary.

c. A physician's (doctor of medicine, osteopathy, or podiatry), physician assistant's, or advanced registered nurse practitioner's prescription is required to establish medical necessity. The prescription shall state the member's name, diagnosis, prognosis, item(s) to be dispensed, quantity, and length of time the item is to be required and shall include the signature of the prescriber and the date of signature.

For items requiring prior authorization, a request shall include a physician's, physician assistant's, or advanced registered nurse practitioner's written order or prescription and sufficient medical documentation to permit an independent conclusion that the requirements for the equipment or device are met and the item is medically necessary and reasonable. A request for prior authorization is made on Form 470-0829, Request for Prior Authorization. See rule 441—78.28(249A) for prior authorization requirements.

d. Nonmedical items will not be covered. These include but are not limited to:

(1) Physical fitness equipment, e.g., an exercycle, weights.

(2) First-aid or precautionary-type equipment, e.g., preset portable oxygen units.

(3) Self-help devices, e.g., safety grab bars, raised toilet seats.

(4) Training equipment, e.g., speech teaching machines, braille training texts.

(5) Equipment used for environmental control or to enhance the environmental setting, e.g., room heaters, air conditioners, humidifiers, dehumidifiers, and electric air cleaners.

(6) Equipment which basically serves comfort or convenience functions or is primarily for the convenience of a person caring for the member, e.g., elevators, stairway elevators and posture chairs.

e. The amount payable is based on the least expensive item which meets the member's medical needs. Payment will not be approved for items that serve duplicate functions. EXCEPTION: A second ventilator for which prior authorization has been granted. See 78.10(5)*"k"* for prior authorization requirements.

f. Consideration will be given to rental or purchase based on the price of the item and the length of time it would be required. The decision on rental or purchase shall be made by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise and be based on the most reasonable method to provide the equipment.

(1) The provider shall monitor rental payments up to 100 percent of the purchase price. At the point that total rent paid equals 100 percent of the purchase allowance, the member will be considered to own the item and no further rental payments will be made to the provider.

(2) Payment may be made for the purchase of an item even though rental payments may have been made for prior months. The rental of the equipment may be necessary for a period of time to establish that it will meet the identified need before the purchase of the equipment. When a decision is made to purchase after renting an item, all of the rental payments will be applied to the purchase allowance.

(3) EXCEPTION: Ventilators and oxygen systems shall be maintained on a rental basis for the duration of use.

(4) A deposit shall not be charged by a provider to a Medicaid member or any other person on behalf of a Medicaid member for rental of medical equipment.

g. Payment may be made for necessary repair, maintenance, and supplies for member-owned equipment. No payment may be made for repairs, maintenance, or supplies when the member is renting the item.

h. Replacement of member-owned equipment is covered in cases of loss or irreparable damage or when required because of a change in the member's condition.

i. No allowance will be made for delivery, freight, postage, or other provider operating expenses for DME, prosthetic devices or medical supplies.

j. Reimbursement over the established fee schedule amount is allowed when prior authorization has been obtained. See 78.10(5)*"n"* for prior authorization requirements.

78.10(2) *Durable medical equipment.* DME is equipment that can withstand repeated use, is primarily and customarily used to serve a medical purpose, is generally not useful to a person in the absence of an illness or injury, and is appropriate for use in the home.

a. Durable medical equipment provided in a hospital, nursing facility, or intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability is not separately payable.

EXCEPTIONS:

(1) Oxygen services in a nursing facility or an intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability when all of the following requirements and conditions have been met:

1. A Certificate of Medical Necessity for Oxygen, Form CMS-484, or a reasonable facsimile is completed by a physician, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner and qualifies the member in accordance with Medicare criteria.

2. Additional documentation shows that the member requires oxygen for 12 hours or more per day for at least 30 days.

3. Oxygen logs must be maintained by the provider. The time between any reading shall not exceed more than 45 days. The documentation maintained in the provider record must contain the following:

- The initial, periodic and ending reading on the time meter clock on each oxygen system, and
- The dates of each initial, periodic and ending reading, and
- Evidence of ongoing need for oxygen services.

4. The maximum Medicaid payment shall be based on the least costly method of oxygen delivery.

5. Oxygen prescribed "PRN" or "as necessary" is not payable.

6. Medicaid payment shall be made for the rental of equipment only. All accessories and disposable supplies related to the oxygen delivery system and costs for servicing and repair of equipment are included in the Medicaid payment and shall not be separately payable.

7. Payment is not allowed for oxygen services that are not documented according to the department of inspections and appeals requirements at 481—subrule 58.21(8).

(2) Speech generating devices for which prior authorization has been obtained. See 78.10(5)*"f"* for prior authorization requirements.

(3) Wheelchairs for members in an intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability.

(4) Medicaid will provide separate payment for customized wheelchairs for members who are residents of nursing facilities, subject to the following:

1. The member's condition must necessitate regular use of a wheelchair on a long-term basis to enable independent mobility within the facility.

2. The member must require a wheelchair that is designed, assembled, modified, or constructed for the specific individual, in whole or in part, based on the individual's condition, measurements, and needs.

3. Prior authorization pursuant to rule 441—79.8(249A) is required.

b. The types of durable medical equipment covered through the Medicaid program include, but are not limited to:

Automated medication dispenser. See 78.10(5)*"d"* for prior authorization requirements.

Bathtub/shower chair, bench. See 78.10(5)*"g"* and *"j"* for prior authorization requirements.

Commode, shower commode chair. See 78.10(5)*"j"* for prior authorization requirements.

Decubitus equipment.

Dialysis equipment.

Diaphragm (contraceptive device).

Enclosed bed. See 78.10(5)*"a"* for prior authorization requirements.

Enuresis alarm system (bed-wetting alarm device) for members five years of age or older.

Heat/cold application device.

Hospital bed and accessories.

Inhalation equipment. See 78.10(5)*"c"* for prior authorization requirements.

Insulin infusion pump. See 78.10(5)*"b"* and 78.10(5)*"e"* for prior authorization requirements.

Lymphedema pump.

Mobility device and accessories. See 78.10(5)*"i"* for prior authorization requirements.

Neuromuscular stimulator.

Oximeter.

Oxygen, subject to the limitations in 78.10(2)*"a"* and 78.10(2)*"c."*

Patient lift. See 78.10(5)*"h"* for prior authorization requirements.

Phototherapy bilirubin light.

Protective helmet.

Seat lift chair.

Speech generating device. See 78.10(5)*"f"* for prior authorization requirements.

Traction equipment.

Ventilator.

c. Coverage of home oxygen equipment and oxygen will be considered reasonable and necessary for members in accordance with Medicare criteria and as shown by supporting medical documentation. The physician, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner shall document that other forms of treatment are contraindicated or have been tried and have not been successful and that oxygen therapy is required. EXCEPTION: Home oxygen equipment and oxygen are covered for children through three years of age when prescribed by a physician, physician assistant or advanced registered nurse practitioner. A pulse oximeter reading must be obtained yearly and documented in the provider and physician record.

(1) To identify the medical necessity for oxygen therapy, a Certificate of Medical Necessity for Oxygen, Form CMS-484, or a reasonable facsimile completed by a physician, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner, shall qualify the member in accordance with Medicare criteria.

(2) If the member's condition or need for oxygen services changes, the attending physician, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner must adjust the documentation accordingly.

(3) A second oxygen system is not covered by Medicaid when used as a backup for oxygen concentrators or as a standby in case of emergency. Members may be provided with a portable oxygen system to complement a stationary oxygen system, or to be used by itself, with documentation from

the physician, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner of the specific activities for which portable oxygen is medically necessary.

(4) Payment for oxygen systems shall be made only on a rental basis for the duration of use.

(5) All accessories, disposable supplies, servicing, and repairing of oxygen systems are included in the monthly Medicaid payment for oxygen systems.

(6) Oxygen prescribed "PRN" or "as necessary" is not allowed.

78.10(3) *Prosthetic devices.* Prosthetic devices mean replacement, corrective, or supportive devices prescribed by a physician (doctor of medicine, osteopathy or podiatry), physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner within the scope of practice as defined by state law to artificially replace a missing portion of the body, prevent or correct a physical deformity or malfunction, or support a weak or deformed portion of the body. This does not require a determination that there is no possibility that the member's condition may improve sometime in the future.

a. Prosthetic devices are not covered when dispensed to a member prior to the time the member undergoes a procedure which will make necessary the use of the device.

b. The types of prosthetic devices covered through the Medicaid program include, but are not limited to:

(1) Artificial eyes.

(2) Artificial limbs.

(3) Enteral delivery supplies and products. See 78.10(5)*"l"* for prior authorization requirements.

(4) Hearing aids. See rule 441—78.14(249A).

(5) Orthotic devices. See 78.10(3)*"c"* for limitations on coverage of cranial orthotic devices.

(6) Ostomy appliances.

(7) Parenteral delivery supplies and products. Daily parenteral nutrition therapy is considered necessary and reasonable for a member with severe pathology of the alimentary tract that does not allow absorption of sufficient nutrients to maintain weight and strength commensurate with the member's general condition.

(8) Prosthetic shoes, orthopedic shoes. See rule 441—78.15(249A).

(9) Tracheotomy tubes.

(10) Vibrotactile aids. Vibrotactile aids are payable only once in a four-year period unless the original aid is broken beyond repair or lost. (Cross-reference 78.28(4))

c. Cranial orthotic device. Payment shall be approved for cranial orthotic devices when the device is medically necessary for the postsurgical treatment of synostotic plagiocephaly. Payment shall also be approved when there is documentation supporting moderate to severe nonsynostotic positional plagiocephaly and either:

(1) The member is 12 weeks of age but younger than 36 weeks of age and has failed to respond to a two-month trial of repositioning therapy; or

(2) The member is 36 weeks of age but younger than 108 weeks of age and there is documentation of either of the following conditions:

1. Cephalic index at least two standard deviations above the mean for the member's gender and age; or

2. Asymmetry of 12 millimeters or more in the cranial vault, skull base, or orbitotragial depth.

78.10(4) *Medical supplies.* Medical supplies are nondurable items consumed in the process of giving medical care, for example, nebulizers, gauze, bandages, sterile pads, adhesive tape, and sterile absorbent cotton. Medical supplies are payable for a specific medicinal purpose. This does not include food or drugs. However, active pharmaceutical ingredients and excipients that are identified as preferred on the preferred drug list published by the department pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.20A are covered. Medical supplies shall not be dispensed at any one time in quantities exceeding a 31-day supply for active pharmaceutical ingredients and excipients or a three-month supply for all other items. After the initial dispensing of medical supplies, the provider must document a refill request from the Medicaid member or the member's caregiver for each refill.

a. The types of medical supplies and supplies necessary for the effective use of a payable item covered through the Medicaid program include, but are not limited to:

Active pharmaceutical ingredients and excipients identified as preferred on the preferred drug list published pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.20A.

Catheter (indwelling Foley).

Colostomy and ileostomy appliances.

Colostomy and ileostomy care dressings, liquid adhesive, and adhesive tape.

Diabetic supplies (including but not limited to blood glucose test strips, lancing devices, lancets, needles, syringes, and diabetic urine test supplies). See 78.10(5)*"e"* for prior authorization requirements.

Dialysis supplies.

Disposable catheterization trays or sets (sterile).

Disposable irrigation trays or sets (sterile).

Disposable saline enemas (e.g., sodium phosphate type).

Dressings.

Elastic antiembolism support stocking.

Enema.

Hearing aid batteries.

Incontinence products (for members three years of age and older).

Oral nutritional products. See 78.10(5)*"m"* for prior authorization requirements.

Ostomy appliances and supplies.

Respirator supplies.

Shoes, diabetic.

Surgical supplies.

Urinary collection supplies.

b. Only the following types of medical supplies will be approved for payment for members receiving care in a nursing facility or an intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability when prescribed by the physician, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner:

Catheter (indwelling Foley).

Diabetic supplies (including but not limited to lancing devices, lancets, needles and syringes, blood glucose test strips, and diabetic urine test supplies).

Disposable catheterization trays or sets (sterile).

Disposable irrigation trays or sets (sterile).

Disposable saline enemas (e.g., sodium phosphate type).

Ostomy appliances and supplies.

Shoes, diabetic.

78.10(5) *Prior authorization requirements.* Prior authorization pursuant to rule 441—79.8(249A) is required for the following medical equipment and supplies (Cross-reference 78.28(1)):

a. Enclosed beds. Payment for an enclosed bed shall be approved when prescribed for a member who meets all of the following conditions:

(1) The member has a diagnosis-related cognitive or communication impairment that results in risk to safety.

(2) The member's mobility puts the member at risk for injury.

b. External insulin infusion pumps. Payment will be approved according to Medicare coverage criteria.

c. Vest airway clearance systems. Payment will be approved for a vest airway clearance system when prescribed by a pulmonologist for a member with a diagnosis of a lung disorder if all of the following conditions are met:

(1) Pulmonary function tests for the 12 months before the initiation of the vest demonstrate an overall significant decrease in lung function.

(2) The member resides in an independent living situation or has a medical condition that precludes the caregiver from administering traditional chest physiotherapy.

(3) Treatment by flutter device failed or is contraindicated.

(4) Treatment by intrapulmonary percussive ventilation failed or is contraindicated.

(5) All other less costly alternatives have been tried.

d. Automated medication dispenser. Payment will be approved for an automated medication dispenser when prescribed for a member who meets all of the following conditions:

(1) The member has a diagnosis indicative of cognitive impairment or age-related factors that affect the member's ability to remember to take medications.

(2) The member is on two or more medications prescribed to be administered more than one time per day.

(3) The availability of a caregiver to administer the medications or perform setup is limited or nonexistent.

(4) Less costly alternatives, such as medisets or telephone reminders, have failed.

e. Diabetic equipment and supplies. If the department has a current agreement for a rebate with at least one manufacturer of a particular category of diabetic equipment or supplies (by healthcare common procedure coding system (HCPCS) code), prior authorization is required for any equipment or supplies in that category produced by a manufacturer that does not have a current agreement to provide a rebate to the department (other than supplies for members receiving care in a nursing facility or an intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability). Prior approval shall be granted when the member's medical condition necessitates use of equipment or supplies produced by a manufacturer that does not have a current rebate agreement with the department.

f. Speech generating device. Payment shall be approved according to Medicare coverage criteria. Form 470-2145, Speech Generating Device System Selection, completed by a speech-language pathologist and a physician's, physician assistant's, or advanced registered nurse practitioner's prescription for a particular device shall be submitted with the request for prior authorization. In addition, documentation from a speech-language pathologist must include information on the member's educational ability and needs, vocational potential, anticipated duration of need, prognosis regarding oral communication skills, prognosis with a particular device, and recommendations. A minimum one-month trial period is required for all devices. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise consultant with expertise in speech-language pathology will evaluate each prior authorization request and make recommendations to the department.

g. Bathtub/shower chair, bench. Payment shall be approved for specialized bath equipment for members whose medical condition necessitates additional body support while bathing.

h. Patient lift, nonstandard. Payment shall be approved for a nonstandard lift, such as a portable, ceiling or electric lifter, when the member meets the Medicare criteria for a patient lift and a standard lifter (Hoyer type) will not work.

i. Power wheelchair attendant control. Payment shall be approved when the member has a power wheelchair and:

(1) Has a sip 'n puff attachment, or

(2) The medical documentation demonstrates the member's difficulty operating the wheelchair in tight space, or

(3) The medical documentation demonstrates the member becomes fatigued.

j. Shower commode chairs. Prior authorization shall be granted when documentation from a physician, physician assistant, advanced registered nurse practitioner, physical therapist or occupational therapist indicates that the member:

(1) Is unable to stand for the duration of a shower or is unable to get in or out of a bathtub, and

(2) Needs upper body support while sitting, and

(3) Needs to be tilted back for safety or pressure relief, if a tilt-in-space chair is requested.

k. Ventilator, secondary. Payment shall be approved according to the Medicare coverage criteria.

l. Enteral products and enteral delivery pumps and supplies. Payment shall be approved according to Medicare coverage criteria. EXCEPTION: The Medicare criteria for permanence is not required.

m. Oral nutritional products. Payment shall be approved when the member is not able to ingest or absorb sufficient nutrients from regular food due to a metabolic, digestive, or psychological disorder or pathology, to the extent that supplementation is necessary to provide 51 percent or more of the daily caloric intake, or when the use of oral nutritional products is otherwise determined medically necessary

in accordance with evidence-based guidelines for treatment of the member's condition. Nutritional products consumed orally are not covered for members in nursing facilities or intermediate care facilities for persons with an intellectual disability.

n. Reimbursement over the established Medicaid fee schedule amount. Payment shall be approved for bariatric equipment, pediatric equipment or other specialized medical equipment, supply, prosthetic or orthotic which:

(1) Meets the definition of a code in the current healthcare common procedure coding system (HCPCS), and

(2) Has an established Medicaid fee schedule amount that is inadequate to cover the provider's cost to obtain the equipment or supply.

o. Customized wheelchairs for members who are residents of nursing facilities, subject to the requirements of 78.10(2)*"a"*(4).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.3, 249A.4 and 249A.12.

[**ARC 7548B**, IAB 2/11/09, effective 4/1/09; **ARC 8344B**, IAB 12/2/09, effective 12/1/09; **ARC 8643B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10; **ARC 8714B**, IAB 5/5/10, effective 5/1/10; **ARC 8993B**, IAB 8/11/10, effective 10/1/10; **ARC 9256B**, IAB 12/1/10, effective 1/1/11; **ARC 0632C**, IAB 3/6/13, effective 5/1/13; **ARC 0823C**, IAB 7/10/13, effective 9/1/13; **ARC 1151C**, IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14]

441—78.11(249A) Ambulance service. Payment will be approved for ambulance service if it is required by the recipient's condition and the recipient is transported to the nearest hospital with appropriate facilities or to one in the same locality, from one hospital to another, to the patient's home or to a nursing facility. Payment for ambulance service to the nearest hospital for outpatient service will be approved only for emergency treatment. Ambulance service must be medically necessary and not merely for the convenience of the patient.

78.11(1) Partial payment may be made when an individual is transported beyond the destinations specified, and is limited to the amount that would have been paid had the individual been transported to the nearest institution with appropriate facilities. When transportation is to the patient's home, partial payment is limited to the amount that would have been paid from the nearest institution with appropriate facilities. When a recipient who is a resident of a nursing care facility is hospitalized and later discharged from the hospital, payment will be made for the trip to the nursing care facility where the recipient resides even though it may not in fact be the nearest nursing care facility.

78.11(2) The Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit shall determine that the ambulance transportation was medically necessary and that the condition of the patient precluded any other method of transportation. Payment can be made without the physician's confirmation when:

a. The individual is admitted as a hospital inpatient or in an emergency situation.

b. Previous information on file relating to the patient's condition clearly indicates ambulance service was necessary.

78.11(3) When a patient is transferred from one nursing home to another because of the closing of a facility or from a nursing home to a custodial home because the recipient no longer requires nursing care, the conditions of medical necessity and the distance requirements shall not be applicable. Approval for transfer shall be made by the local office of the department of human services prior to the transfer. When such a transfer is made, the following rate schedule shall apply:

One patient - normal allowance

Two patients - 3/4 normal allowance per patient

Three patients - 2/3 normal allowance per patient

Four patients - 5/8 normal allowance per patient

78.11(4) Transportation of hospital inpatients. When an ambulance service provides transport of a hospital inpatient to a provider and returns the recipient to the same hospital (the recipient continuing to be an inpatient of the hospital), the ambulance service shall bill the hospital for reimbursement as the hospital's DRG reimbursement system includes all costs associated with providing inpatient services as stated in 441—paragraph 79.1(5)*"j."*

78.11(5) In the event that more than one ambulance service is called to provide ground ambulance transport, payment shall be made only to one ambulance company. When a paramedic from one

ambulance service joins a ground ambulance company already in transport, coverage is not available for the services and supplies provided by the paramedic.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.12(249A) Behavioral health intervention. Payment will be made for behavioral health intervention services not otherwise covered under this chapter that are designed to minimize or, if possible, eliminate the symptoms or causes of a mental disorder, subject to the limitations in this rule.

78.12(1) *Definitions.*

"Behavioral health intervention" means skill-building services that focus on:

1. Addressing the mental and functional disabilities that negatively affect a member's integration and stability in the community and quality of life;
2. Improving a member's health and well-being related to the member's mental disorder by reducing or managing the symptoms or behaviors that prevent the member from functioning at the member's best possible functional level; and
3. Promoting a member's mental health recovery and resilience through increasing the member's ability to manage symptoms.

"Licensed practitioner of the healing arts" or *"LPHA,"* as used in this rule, means a practitioner such as a physician (M.D. or D.O.), a physician assistant (PA), an advanced registered nurse practitioner (ARNP), a psychologist, a social worker (LMSW or LISW), a marital and family therapist (LMFT), or a mental health counselor (LMHC) who:

1. Is licensed by the applicable state authority for that profession;
2. Is enrolled in the Iowa Plan for Behavioral Health (Iowa Plan) pursuant to 441—Chapter 88, Division IV; and
3. Is qualified to provide clinical assessment services (Current Procedural Terminology code 90801) under the Iowa Plan pursuant to 441—Chapter 88, Division IV.

"Mental disorder" means a disorder, dysfunction, or dysphoria diagnosed pursuant to the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, Fifth Edition, published by the American Psychiatric Association, excluding intellectual disabilities, personality disorders, medication-induced movement disorders and other adverse effects of medication, and other conditions that may be a focus of clinical attention.

78.12(2) *Covered services.*

a. Service setting.

(1) Community-based behavioral health intervention is available to a member living in a community-based environment. Services have a primary goal of assisting the member and the member's family to learn age-appropriate skills to manage behavior and regain or retain self-control. Depending on the member's age and diagnosis, specific services offered may include:

1. Behavior intervention,
2. Crisis intervention,
3. Skill training and development, and
4. Family training.

(2) Residential behavioral health intervention is available to members eligible for foster group care payment pursuant to 441—subrule 156.20(1). Services have the primary goal of assisting the member to prepare to transition to the community through learning age-appropriate skills to manage behavior and regain or retain self-control. Specific services offered include:

1. Behavior intervention,
2. Crisis intervention, and
3. Family training.

(3) Behavioral health intervention is not covered for members who are in an acute care or psychiatric hospital, a long-term care facility, or a psychiatric medical institution for children.

b. Crisis intervention. Crisis intervention services shall provide a focused intervention and rapid stabilization of acute symptoms of mental illness or emotional distress. The intervention shall be designed to de-escalate situations in which a risk to self, others, or property exists.

(1) Services shall assist a member to regain self-control and reestablish effective management of behavioral symptoms associated with a psychological disorder in an age-appropriate manner.

(2) Crisis intervention is covered only for Medicaid members who are aged 20 or under and shall be provided as outlined in a written treatment plan.

(3) Crisis intervention services do not include control room or other restraint activities.

c. Behavior intervention. Behavior intervention includes services designed to modify the psychological, behavioral, emotional, cognitive, and social factors affecting a member's functioning.

(1) Interventions may address the following skills for effective functioning with family, peers, and community in an age-appropriate manner:

1. Cognitive flexibility skills,
2. Communication skills,
3. Conflict resolution skills,
4. Emotional regulation skills,
5. Executive skills,
6. Interpersonal relationship skills,
7. Problem-solving skills, and
8. Social skills.

(2) Behavior intervention shall be provided in a location appropriate for skill identification, teaching and development. Intervention may be provided in an individual, family, or group format as appropriate to meet the member's needs.

(3) Behavior intervention is covered only for Medicaid members aged 20 or under.

(4) Covered services include only direct teaching or development of skills and not general recreation, non-skill-based activities, mentoring, or interruption of school.

d. Family training. Family training is covered only for Medicaid members aged 20 or under.

(1) Family training services shall:

1. Enhance the family's ability to effectively interact with the child and support the child's functioning in the home and community, and
2. Teach parents to identify and implement strategies to reduce target behaviors and reinforce the appropriate skills.

(2) Training provided must:

1. Be for the direct benefit of the member, and
2. Be based on a curriculum with a training manual.

e. Skill training and development. Skill training and development services are covered for Medicaid members aged 18 or over.

(1) Skill training and development shall consist of interventions to:

1. Enhance a member's independent living, social, and communication skills;
2. Minimize or eliminate psychological barriers to a member's ability to effectively manage symptoms associated with a psychological disorder; and
3. Maximize a member's ability to live and participate in the community.

(2) Interventions may include training in the following skills for effective functioning with family, peers, and community:

1. Communication skills,
2. Conflict resolution skills,
3. Daily living skills,
4. Employment-related skills,
5. Interpersonal relationship skills,
6. Problem-solving skills, and
7. Social skills.

78.12(3) *Excluded services.*

a. Services that are habilitative in nature are not covered under behavioral health intervention. For purposes of this subrule, "habilitative services" means services that are designed to assist individuals in

acquiring skills that they never had, as well as associated training to acquire self-help, socialization, and adaptive skills necessary to reside successfully in a home or community setting.

b. Respite, day care, education, and recreation services are not covered under behavioral health intervention.

78.12(4) *Coverage requirements.* Medicaid covers behavioral health intervention only when the following conditions are met:

a. A licensed practitioner of the healing arts acting within the practitioner's scope of practice under state law has diagnosed the member with a psychological disorder.

b. The licensed practitioner of the healing arts has recommended the behavioral health intervention as part of a plan of treatment designed to treat the member's psychological disorder. The plan of treatment shall be comprehensive in nature and shall detail all behavioral health services that the member may require, not only services included under behavioral health intervention.

(1) The member's need for services must meet specific individual goals that are focused to address:

1. Risk of harm to self or others,
2. Behavioral support in the community,
3. Specific skills impaired due to the member's mental illness, and
4. Needs of children at risk of out-of-home placement due to mental health needs or the transition back to the community or home following an out-of-home placement.

(2) Diagnosis and treatment plan development provided in connection with this rule for members enrolled in the Iowa Plan are covered services under the Iowa Plan pursuant to 441—Chapter 88, Division IV.

c. For a member under the age of 21, the licensed practitioner of the healing arts:

(1) Has, in cooperation with the managed care contractor, selected a standardized assessment instrument appropriate for baseline measurement of the member's current skill level in managing mental health needs;

(2) Has completed an initial formal assessment of the member using the instrument selected; and

(3) Completes a formal assessment every six months thereafter if continued services are ordered.

d. The behavioral health intervention provider has prepared a written services implementation plan that meets the requirements of subrule 78.12(5).

78.12(5) *Approval of plan.* The behavioral health intervention provider shall contact the Iowa Plan provider for authorization of the services.

a. *Initial plan.* The initial services implementation plan must meet all of the following criteria:

(1) The plan conforms to the medical necessity requirements in subrule 78.12(6);

(2) The plan is consistent with the written diagnosis and treatment recommendations made by the licensed practitioner of the healing arts;

(3) The plan is sufficient in amount, duration, and scope to reasonably achieve its purpose;

(4) The provider meets the requirements of rule 441—77.12(249A); and

(5) The plan does not exceed six months' duration.

b. *Subsequent plans.* The Iowa Plan contractor may approve a subsequent services implementation plan according to the conditions in paragraph 78.12(5)*"a"* if the services are recommended by a licensed practitioner of the healing arts who has:

(1) Reexamined the member;

(2) Reviewed the original diagnosis and treatment plan; and

(3) Evaluated the member's progress, including a formal assessment as required by 78.12(4)*"c"*(3).

78.12(6) *Medical necessity.* Nothing in this rule shall be deemed to exempt coverage of behavioral health intervention from the requirement that services be medically necessary. For purposes of behavioral health intervention, "medically necessary" means that the service is:

a. Consistent with the diagnosis and treatment of the member's condition and specific to a daily impairment caused by a mental disorder;

b. Required to meet the medical needs of the member and is needed for reasons other than the convenience of the member or the member's caregiver;

c. The least costly type of service that can reasonably meet the medical needs of the member; and

d. In accordance with the standards of evidence-based medical practice. The standards of practice for each field of medical and remedial care covered by the Iowa Medicaid program are those standards of practice identified by:

(1) Knowledgeable Iowa clinicians practicing or teaching in the field; and

(2) The professional literature regarding evidence-based practices in the field.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and 2010 Iowa Acts, chapter 1192, section 31.

[**ARC 8504B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/22/10; **ARC 9487B**, IAB 5/4/11, effective 7/1/11; **ARC 1850C**, IAB 2/4/15, effective 4/1/15]

441—78.13(249A) Nonemergency medical transportation. The department makes available nonemergency medical transportation through a transportation brokerage. Medicaid members who are eligible for full Medicaid benefits and need transportation services so that they can receive Medicaid-covered services from providers enrolled with the Iowa Medicaid program may obtain transportation services consistent with this rule.

78.13(1) *Covered services.* Nonemergency medical transportation services available are limited to:

a. The most economical transportation appropriate to the needs of the member, provided to members eligible for nonemergency transportation when those members need transportation to providers enrolled in the Iowa Medicaid program for the receipt of goods or services covered by the Iowa Medicaid program. Consistent with the member's needs and subject to the limitations and restrictions set forth in this rule, subject to the advance approval of the broker, such transportation may include:

(1) Mileage reimbursement to the member, if the member is the driver.

(2) Mileage reimbursement to a volunteer or other responsible person, if the volunteer or other responsible person is the driver.

(3) Taxi service.

(4) Public transportation when public transportation is reasonably available and the member's condition does not preclude its use.

(5) Wheelchair and stretcher vans.

(6) Airfare costs when the most appropriate mode of transport is by air, based on the member's medical condition.

b. Reimbursement for costs of the member's meals necessary during periods of transportation and medical treatment.

c. Reimbursement of lodging expenses incurred by the member during periods of transportation and medical treatment.

d. Reimbursement of car rental costs incurred by the member during periods of transportation and medical treatment.

e. Reimbursement of a medically necessary escort's travel expenses when an escort is required because of the member's needs.

78.13(2) *Exclusions.* Nonemergency medical transportation is not available through the Iowa Medicaid program for:

a. Transportation to obtain services not covered by Iowa Medicaid;

b. Transportation to providers that are not enrolled in Iowa Medicaid;

c. Transportation for members residing in nursing facilities or ICF/ID facilities when such facilities provide the transportation (i.e., within 30 miles, one way, of the facility);

d. Transportation of family members to visit or participate in therapy when the member is hospitalized or institutionalized;

e. Transportation to durable medical equipment providers when such providers offer a delivery service that can be accessed at no cost to the member, unless the equipment requires a fitting that cannot be provided without transporting the member;

f. Reimbursement to HCBS and Medicaid providers for transportation provided as part of other covered services, such as personal care, home health, and supported community living services;

g. Transportation to a pharmacy that provides a free delivery service, with the exception of new prescription fills that are otherwise not available to the patient in the absence of nonemergency medical transportation services; and

h. Emergency transportation.

78.13(3) *Conditions and limitations on covered services.* Nonemergency medical transportation services are subject to the following limitations and conditions:

a. Member request. When a member needs nonemergency transportation to receive medical care provided by the Iowa Medicaid program, the member must contact the broker with as much advance notice as possible, but not more than 30 days' advance notice.

(1) Generally, members who require a ride from a transportation provider scheduled by the broker must contact the broker at least two business days in advance of the member's appointment to schedule the transportation. For purposes of calculating the two-business-day notice obligation, the advance notice includes the day of the medical appointment but not the day of the telephone call.

(2) If the member's nonemergency transportation need for a ride from a transportation provider scheduled by the broker makes the provision of two business days' notice impossible because of the member's urgent transportation need, the member must provide as much advance notice as is possible before the transportation need so that the broker can appropriately schedule the most economical form of transportation for the member. Urgent transportation needs for a ride from a transportation provider scheduled by the broker are limited to unscheduled episodic situations in which there is no immediate threat to life or limb but which require that the broker schedule transportation with less than two business days' notice. Examples of urgent trips include, but are not limited to:

1. Postsurgical or medical follow-up care specified by a health care provider;
2. Unexpected preoperative appointments;
3. Hospital discharges;
4. Appointments for new medical conditions or tests; and
5. Dialysis.

(3) The two-business-day advance notice obligation does not apply when the member requests only mileage reimbursement. To be eligible for mileage reimbursement:

1. The member must notify the broker no later than the day of the trip;
2. The transportation must be provided by a driver with a valid driver's license and insurance coverage on the vehicle at the time of the transport; and
3. The other requirements of rule 441—78.13(249A) must be met.

b. No free transportation alternatives available. Member transportation through the nonemergency medical transportation broker is not available to the member when the member is capable of securing the member's own transportation at no cost to the member (e.g., free-gas voucher programs).

c. No member transportation alternatives available. Members who have their own transportation available to them are required to use their own vehicle and seek mileage reimbursement. For purposes of determining whether or not the member has the member's own transportation that is available to the member, the broker shall take into consideration:

(1) Whether the member owns a vehicle;

(2) Whether a member-owned vehicle is in working mechanical order and is licensed;

(3) Whether the member has a valid driver's license and auto insurance;

(4) Whether the member is unable to drive because of age, physical condition, cognitive impairment, or developmental limitations; and

(5) Whether friends or family are available to transport the member to the member's medical appointment and receive mileage reimbursement.

d. Limitations on reimbursement for meals. Reimbursement for costs of members' meals necessary during periods of transportation and medical treatment is limited to situations in which:

(1) The transportation being provided spans the entire meal period;

(2) The one-way distance to or from the medical appointment is more than 50 miles;

(3) The meal is necessary to satisfy the needs of the member or medically necessary escort; and

(4) The meal reimbursement is limited to the subsistence allowance amounts applicable to state officers and state employees pursuant to Iowa Administrative Code rule 11—41.6(8A) and is supported by detailed receipts.

e. Limitations on reimbursement for lodging expenses. Reimbursement of lodging expenses incurred by members during periods of transportation and medical treatment is limited to reasonable reimbursement for expenses incurred by the member or the medically necessary escort, or both, during a nonemergency trip provided by the broker when the one-way distance to or from the medical appointment is more than 50 miles, supported by detailed receipts, and required for treatment.

f. Closest medical provider. Nonemergency medical transportation will only be provided to members to the closest qualified and enrolled Medicaid provider unless:

(1) The difference between the closest qualified and enrolled Medicaid provider and the enrolled provider requested by the member is less than 10 miles one way; or

(2) The additional cost of transportation to the enrolled provider requested by the member is medically justified based on:

1. The member's previous relationship with the requested provider; or
2. The member's prior experience with the requested provider; or
3. The requested provider's special expertise or experience; or
4. A referral requiring the member to be seen by the requested provider.

g. Member scheduling obligations. Members who require a ride will need to schedule medical appointments on days the transportation provider sends a shuttle to facilitate the provision of the most economical nonemergency medical transportation available, subject to reasonable medical exceptions.

h. Abusive behavior. Members who are abusive or inappropriate may be restricted by the department to only receiving mileage reimbursement. Such restricted members will be responsible for finding their own way to their medical appointments.

i. Member claim submission. Members must submit claims and supporting documentation to the broker within 120 days of the date of service. The broker shall deny member claims submitted more than 120 days from the date of service.

78.13(4) *Grievance procedure.* The broker shall establish an internal grievance procedure for members and transportation providers.

a. Members may appeal to the department pursuant to 441—Chapter 7 as an "aggrieved person."

b. Transportation providers.

(1) Consent for state fair hearing.

1. Transportation providers that are contracted with the broker and are in good standing with the broker may request a state fair hearing only for disputes regarding payment of claims, specifically, disputes concerning the denial of a claim or reduction in payment, and only when acting on behalf of the member.

2. The transportation provider requesting such a state fair hearing must have the prior, express, signed written consent of the member or the member's lawfully appointed guardian in order to request such a hearing. Notwithstanding any contrary provision in 441—Chapter 7, no state fair hearing will be granted unless the transportation provider submits a document providing such member approval with the request for a state fair hearing.

3. The document must specifically inform the member that protected health information (PHI) may be discussed at the hearing and may be made public in the course of the hearing and subsequent administrative and judicial proceedings. The document must contain language that indicates the knowledge of the potential for PHI to become public and that the member knowingly, voluntarily and intelligently consents to the network provider's bringing the state fair hearing on the member's behalf.

(2) For all transportation provider grievances not addressed by paragraph 78.13(4)*"b,"* the grievance process shall end with binding arbitration, with a designee of the Iowa Medicaid enterprise as arbitrator.

[**ARC 8344B**, IAB 12/2/09, effective 12/1/09; **ARC 8643B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10; **ARC 8994B**, IAB 8/11/10, effective 10/1/10; **ARC 1264C**, IAB 1/8/14, effective 3/1/14; **ARC 1976C**, IAB 4/29/15, effective 7/1/15]

441—78.14(249A) Hearing aids. Payment shall be approved for a hearing aid and examinations subject to the following conditions:

78.14(1) *Physician examination.* The member shall have an examination by a physician to determine that the member has no condition which would contraindicate the use of a hearing aid. This report shall be documented in the patient record. The requirement for a physician evaluation shall be waived for members 18 years of age or older when the member has signed an informed consent statement acknowledging that the member:

a. Has been advised that it may be in the member's best health interest to receive a medical evaluation from a licensed physician before purchase of a hearing aid.

b. Does not wish to receive a medical evaluation prior to purchase of a hearing aid.

78.14(2) *Audiological testings.* A physician or an audiologist shall perform audiological testing as a part of making a determination that a member could benefit from the use of a hearing aid. The department shall cover vestibular testing performed by an audiologist only when prescribed by a physician.

78.14(3) *Hearing aid evaluation.* A physician or an audiologist shall perform a hearing aid evaluation to establish if a member could benefit from a hearing aid. When a hearing aid is recommended for a member, the physician or audiologist recommending the hearing aid shall see the member at least one time within 30 days after purchase of the hearing aid to determine that the aid is adequate.

78.14(4) *Hearing aid selection.* A physician or audiologist may recommend a specific brand or model appropriate to the member's condition. When a physician or an audiologist makes a general hearing aid recommendation, a hearing aid dispenser may perform the tests to determine the specific brand or model appropriate to the member's condition.

78.14(5) *Travel.* When a member is unable to travel to the physician or audiologist because of health reasons, the department shall make payment for travel to the member's place of residence or other suitable location. The department shall make payment to physicians as specified in 78.1(8) and payment to audiologists at the same rate it reimburses state employees for travel.

78.14(6) *Purchase of hearing aid.* The department shall pay for the type of hearing aid recommended when purchased from an eligible licensed hearing aid dispenser pursuant to rule 441—77.13(249A). The department shall pay for binaural amplification when:

a. A child needs the aid for speech development,

b. The aid is needed for educational or vocational purposes,

c. The aid is for a blind member,

d. The member's hearing loss has caused marked restriction of daily activities and constriction of interests resulting in seriously impaired ability to relate to other people, or

e. Lack of binaural amplification poses a hazard to a member's safety.

78.14(7) *Payment for hearing aids.*

a. Payment for hearing aids shall be acquisition cost plus a dispensing fee covering the fitting and service for six months. The department shall make payment for routine service after the first six months. Dispensing fees and payment for routine service shall not exceed the fee schedule appropriate to the place of service. Shipping and handling charges are not allowed.

b. Payment for ear mold and batteries shall be at the current audiologist's fee schedule.

c. Payment for repairs shall be made to the dealer for repairs made by the dealer. Payment for in-house repairs shall be made at the current fee schedule. Payment shall also be made to the dealer for repairs when the hearing aid is repaired by the manufacturer or manufacturer's depot. Payment for out-of-house repairs shall be at the amount shown on the manufacturer's invoice. Payment shall be allowed for a service or handling charge when it is necessary for repairs to be performed by the manufacturer or manufacturer's depot and this charge is made to the general public.

d. Prior approval. When prior approval is required, Form 470-4767, Examiner Report of Need for a Hearing Aid, shall be submitted along with the forms required by 441—paragraph 79.8(1)*"a."*

(1) Payment for the replacement of a hearing aid less than four years old shall require prior approval except when the member is under 21 years of age. The department shall approve payment when the original hearing aid is lost or broken beyond repair or there is a significant change in the member's hearing that would require a different hearing aid. (Cross-reference 78.28(4)*"a"*)

(2) Payment for a hearing aid costing more than $650 shall require prior approval. The department shall approve payment for either of the following purposes (Cross-reference 78.28(4)*"b"*):

1. Educational purposes when the member is participating in primary or secondary education or in a postsecondary academic program leading to a degree and an in-office comparison of an analog aid and a digital aid matched (+/- 5dB) for gain and output shows a significant improvement in either speech recognition in quiet or speech recognition in noise or an in-office comparison of two aids, one of which is single channel, shows significantly improved audibility.

2. Vocational purposes when documentation submitted indicates the necessity, such as varying amounts of background noise in the work environment and a need to converse in order to do the job, and an in-office comparison of an analog aid and a digital aid matched (+/- 5dB) for gain and output shows a significant improvement in either speech recognition in quiet or speech recognition in noise or an in-office comparison of two aids, one of which is single channel, shows significantly improved audibility.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 8008B**, IAB 7/29/09, effective 8/1/09]

441—78.15(249A) Orthopedic shoes. Payment shall be approved only for depth or custom-molded orthopedic shoes, inserts, and modifications, subject to the following definitions and conditions.

78.15(1) *Definitions.*

"Custom-molded shoe" means a shoe that:

1. Has been constructed over a cast or model of the recipient's foot;
2. Is made of leather or another suitable material of equal quality;
3. Has inserts that can be removed, altered, or replaced according to the recipient's conditions and needs; and
4. Has some form of closure.

"Depth shoe" means a shoe that:

1. Has a full length, heel-to-toe filler that when removed provides a minimum of 3/16 inch of additional depth used to accommodate custom-molded or customized inserts;
2. Is made from leather or another suitable material of equal quality;
3. Has some form of closure; and
4. Is available in full and half sizes with a minimum of three widths, so that the sole is graded to the size and width of the upper portions of the shoe according to the American Standard last sizing schedule or its equivalent.

"Insert" means a foot mold or orthosis constructed of more than one layer of a material that:

1. Is soft enough and firm enough to take and hold an impression during use, and
2. Is molded to the recipient's foot or is made over a model of the foot.

78.15(2) *Prescription.* The recipient shall present to the provider a written prescription by a physician, a podiatrist, a physician assistant, or an advanced registered nurse practitioner that includes all of the following:

1. The date.
2. The patient's diagnosis.
3. The reason orthopedic shoes are needed.
4. The probable duration of need.
5. A specific description of any required modification of the shoes.

78.15(3) *Diagnosis.* The recipient shall have a diagnosis of an orthopedic, neuromuscular, vascular, or insensate foot condition, supported by applicable codes from the current version of the International Classification of Diseases (ICD). A diagnosis of flat feet is not covered.

a. A recipient with diabetes must meet the Medicare criteria for therapeutic depth and custom-molded shoes.

b. Custom-molded shoes are covered only when the recipient has a foot deformity and the provider has documentation of all of the following:

(1) The reasons the recipient cannot be fitted with a depth shoe.

(2) Pain.

(3) Tissue breakdown or a high probability of tissue breakdown.

(4) Any limitation on walking.

78.15(4) *Frequency.* Only two pairs of orthopedic shoes are allowed per recipient in a 12-month period unless documentation of change in size or evidence of excessive wear is submitted. EXCEPTION: School-aged children under the age of 21 may obtain athletic shoes in addition to the two pairs of shoes in a 12-month period.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.16(249A) Community mental health centers. Payment will be approved for all reasonable and necessary services provided by a psychiatrist on the staff of a community mental health center. Payment will be approved for services provided by a clinical psychologist, social worker or psychiatric nurse on the staff of the center, subject to the following conditions:

78.16(1) Payment to a community mental health center will be approved for reasonable and necessary services provided to members by a psychiatrist, psychologist, social worker or psychiatric nurse on the staff of the center under the following conditions:

a. Services must be rendered under the supervision of a board-eligible or board-certified psychiatrist. All services must be performed under the supervision of a board-eligible or board-certified psychiatrist subject to the conditions set forth in 78.16(1)*"b"* with the following exceptions:

(1) Services by staff psychiatrists, or

(2) Services rendered by psychologists meeting the requirements of the National Register of Health Service Providers in Psychology, or

(3) Services provided by a staff member listed in this subrule performing the preliminary diagnostic evaluation of a member for voluntary admission to one of the state mental health institutes.

b. Supervisory process.

(1) Each patient shall have an initial evaluation completed which shall include at least one personal evaluation interview with a mental health professional, as defined under Iowa Code section 228.1. If the evaluation interview results indicate a need for an interview with a board-eligible or board-certified psychiatrist, then such referral shall be made. This must be accomplished before submission of the first claim for services rendered to that patient.

(2) Ongoing review and assessment of patients' treatment needs, treatment plans, and the appropriateness of services rendered shall be assured through the peer review process in effect for community mental health centers, as directed by 2002 Iowa Acts, chapter 1120, section 13.

(3) and (4) Rescinded IAB 2/5/03, effective 2/1/03.

78.16(2) The treatment plans for and services rendered to patients of the center shall be evaluated and revised as necessary and appropriate, consistent with the standards of the peer review process described in subparagraph 78.16(1)*"b"*(1).

78.16(3) The peer review process and related activities, as described under subparagraph 78.16(1)*"b"*(1), are not payable as separate services under the Medicaid program. The center shall maintain the results of and information related to the peer review process, and these records shall be subject to audit by the department of human services or department designees, as necessary and appropriate.

78.16(4) Clinical records of medical assistance patients shall be available to the carrier on request. All these records shall be held confidential.

78.16(5) At the time of application for participation in the program the center will be provided with a form on which to list its professional staff. The center shall report acquisitions or losses of professional staff to the carrier within ten days.

78.16(6) Payment to a community mental health center will be approved for day treatment services for persons aged 21 or over if the center is certified by the department for day treatment services, the services are provided on the premises of the community mental health center or satellite office of the community mental health center, and the services meet the standards outlined herein.

a. Community mental health centers providing day treatment services for persons aged 21 or over shall have available a written narrative providing the following day treatment information:

(1) Documented need for day treatment services for persons aged 21 and over in the area served by the program, including studies, needs assessments, and consultations with other health care professionals.

(2) Goals and objectives of the day treatment program for persons aged 21 and over that meet the day treatment program guidelines noted in 78.16(6)*"b."*

(3) Organization and staffing including how the day treatment program for persons aged 21 and over fits with the rest of the community mental health center, the number of staff, staff credentials, and the staff's relationship to the program, e.g., employee, contractual, or consultant.

(4) Policies and procedures for the program including admission criteria, patient assessment, treatment plan, discharge plan, postdischarge services, and the scope of services provided.

(5) Any accreditations or other types of approvals from national or state organizations.

(6) The physical facility and any equipment to be utilized.

b. Day treatment services for persons aged 21 and over shall be structured, long-term services designed to assist in restoring, maintaining or increasing levels of functioning, minimizing regression, and preventing hospitalization.

(1) Service components include training in independent functioning skills necessary for self-care, emotional stability and psychosocial interactions and training in medication management.

(2) Services are structured with an emphasis on program variation according to individual need.

(3) Services are provided for a period of three to five hours per day, three or four times per week.

c. Payment will be approved for day treatment services provided by or under the general supervision of a mental health professional as defined in rule 441—33.1(225C,230A). When services are provided by an employee or consultant of the community mental health center who is not a mental health professional, the employee or consultant shall be supervised by a mental health professional who gives professional direction and active guidance to the employee or consultant and who retains responsibility for consumer care. The supervision shall be timely, regular, and documented. The employee or consultant shall meet the following minimum requirements:

(1) Have a bachelor's degree in a human services related field from an accredited college or university; or

(2) Have an Iowa license to practice as a registered nurse with two years of experience in the delivery of nursing or human services.

d. Persons aged 18 through 20 with chronic mental illness as defined by rule 441—24.1(225C) can receive day treatment services under this subrule or subrule 78.16(7).

78.16(7) Payment to a community mental health center will be approved for day treatment services for persons aged 20 or under if the center is certified by the department for day treatment services and the services are provided on the premises of the community mental health center or satellite office of the community mental health center. Exception: Field trips away from the premises are a covered service when the trip is therapeutic and integrated into the day treatment program's description and milieu plan.

Day treatment coverage will be limited to a maximum of 15 hours per week. Day treatment services for persons aged 20 or under shall be outpatient services provided to persons who are not inpatients in a medical institution or residents of a group care facility licensed under 441—Chapter 114.

a. Program documentation. Community mental health centers providing day treatment services for persons aged 20 or under shall have available a written narrative which provides the following day treatment program information:

(1) Documented need for day treatment services for persons aged 20 or under in the area served by the program, including studies, needs assessments, and consultations with other health care professionals.

(2) Goals and objectives of the day treatment program for persons aged 20 or under that meet the guidelines noted in paragraphs *"c"* to *"h"* below.

(3) Organization and staffing including how the day treatment program for persons aged 20 or under fits with the rest of the community mental health center, the number of staff, staff credentials, and the staff's relationship to the program, e.g., employee, contractual, or consultant.

(4) Policies and procedures for the program including admission criteria, patient assessment, treatment plan, discharge plan, postdischarge services, and the scope of services provided.

(5) Any accreditations or other types of approvals from national or state organizations.

(6) The physical facility and any equipment to be utilized.

b. *Program standards.* Medicaid day treatment program services for persons aged 20 and under shall meet the following standards:

(1) Staffing shall:

1. Be sufficient to deliver program services and provide stable, consistent, and cohesive milieu with a staff-to-patient ratio of no less than one staff for each eight participants. Clinical, professional, and paraprofessional staff may be counted in determining the staff-to-patient ratio. Professional or clinical staff are those staff who are either mental health professionals as defined in rule 441—33.1(225C,230A) or persons employed for the purpose of providing offered services under the supervision of a mental health professional. All other staff (administrative, adjunctive, support, nonclinical, clerical, and consulting staff or professional clinical staff) when engaged in administrative or clerical activities shall not be counted in determining the staff-to-patient ratio or in defining program staffing patterns. Educational staff may be counted in the staff-to-patient ratio.

2. Reflect how program continuity will be provided.

3. Reflect an interdisciplinary team of professionals and paraprofessionals.

4. Include a designated director who is a mental health professional as defined in rule 441—33.1(225C,230A). The director shall be responsible for direct supervision of the individual treatment plans for participants and the ongoing assessment of program effectiveness.

5. Be provided by or under the general supervision of a mental health professional as defined in rule 441—33.1(225C,230A). When services are provided by an employee or consultant of the community mental health center who is not a mental health professional, the employee or consultant shall be supervised by a mental health professional who gives direct professional direction and active guidance to the employee or consultant and who retains responsibility for consumer care. The supervision shall be timely, regular and documented. The employee or consultant shall have a bachelor's degree in a human services related field from an accredited college or university or have an Iowa license to practice as a registered nurse with two years of experience in the delivery of nursing or human services. Exception: Other certified or licensed staff, such as certified addiction counselors or certified occupational and recreational therapy assistants, are eligible to provide direct services under the general supervision of a mental health professional, but they shall not be included in the staff-to-patient ratio.

(2) There shall be written policies and procedures addressing the following: admission criteria; patient assessment; patient evaluation; treatment plan; discharge plan; community linkage with other psychiatric, mental health, and human service providers; a process to review the quality of care being provided with a quarterly review of the effectiveness of the clinical program; postdischarge services; and the scope of services provided.

(3) The program shall have hours of operation available for a minimum of three consecutive hours per day, three days or evenings per week.

(4) The length of stay in a day treatment program for persons aged 20 or under shall not exceed 180 treatment days per episode of care, unless the rationale for a longer stay is documented in the patient's case record and treatment plan every 30 calendar days after the first 180 treatment days.

(5) Programming shall meet the individual needs of the patient. A description of services provided for patients shall be documented along with a schedule of when service activities are available including the days and hours of program availability.

(6) There shall be a written plan for accessing emergency services 24 hours a day, seven days a week.

(7) The program shall maintain a community liaison with other psychiatric, mental health, and human service providers. Formal relationships shall exist with hospitals providing inpatient programs to facilitate referral, communication, and discharge planning. Relationships shall also exist with appropriate school districts and educational cooperatives. Relationships with other entities such as physicians, hospitals, private practitioners, halfway houses, the department, juvenile justice system,

community support groups, and child advocacy groups are encouraged. The provider's program description will describe how community links will be established and maintained.

(8) Psychotherapeutic treatment services and psychosocial rehabilitation services shall be available. A description of the services shall accompany the application for certification.

(9) The program shall maintain a distinct clinical record for each patient admitted. Documentation, at a minimum, shall include: the specific services rendered, the date and actual time services were rendered, who rendered the services, the setting in which the services were rendered, the amount of time it took to deliver the services, the relationship of the services to the treatment regimen described in the plan of care, and updates describing the patient's progress.

c. *Program services.* Day treatment services for persons aged 20 or under shall be a time-limited, goal-oriented active treatment program that offers therapeutically intensive, coordinated, structured clinical services within a stable therapeutic milieu. Time-limited means that the patient is not expected to need services indefinitely or lifelong, and that the primary goal of the program is to improve the behavioral functioning or emotional adjustment of the patient in order that the service is no longer necessary. Day treatment services shall be provided within the least restrictive therapeutically appropriate context and shall be community-based and family focused. The overall expected outcome is clinically adaptive behavior on the part of the patient and the family.

At a minimum, day treatment services will be expected to improve the patient's condition, restore the condition to the level of functioning prior to onset of illness, control symptoms, or establish and maintain a functional level to avoid further deterioration or hospitalization. Services are expected to be age-appropriate forms of psychosocial rehabilitation activities, psychotherapeutic services, social skills training, or training in basic care activities to establish, retain or encourage age-appropriate or developmentally appropriate psychosocial, educational, and emotional adjustment.

Day treatment programs shall use an integrated, comprehensive and complementary schedule of therapeutic activities and shall have the capacity to treat a wide array of clinical conditions.

The following services shall be available as components of the day treatment program. These services are not separately billable to Medicaid, as day treatment reimbursement includes reimbursement for all day treatment components.

(1) Psychotherapeutic treatment services (examples would include individual, group, and family therapy).

(2) Psychosocial rehabilitation services. Active treatment examples include, but are not limited to, individual and group therapy, medication evaluation and management, expressive therapies, and theme groups such as communication skills, assertiveness training, other forms of community skills training, stress management, chemical dependency counseling, education, and prevention, symptom recognition and reduction, problem solving, relaxation techniques, and victimization (sexual, emotional, or physical abuse issues).

Other program components may be provided, such as personal hygiene, recreation, community awareness, arts and crafts, and social activities designed to improve interpersonal skills and family mental health. Although these other services may be provided, they are not the primary focus of treatment.

(3) Evaluation services to determine need for day treatment prior to program admission. For persons for whom clarification is needed to determine whether day treatment is an appropriate therapy approach, or for persons who do not clearly meet admission criteria, an evaluation service may be performed. Evaluation services shall be individual and family evaluation activities made available to courts, schools, other agencies, and individuals upon request, who assess, plan, and link individuals with appropriate services. This service must be completed by a mental health professional. An evaluation from another source performed within the previous 12 months or sooner if there has not been a change may be substituted. Medicaid will not make separate payment for these services under the day treatment program.

(4) Assessment services. All day treatment patients will receive a formal, comprehensive biopsychosocial assessment of day treatment needs including, if applicable, a diagnostic impression based on the current Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders. An assessment from

another source performed within the previous 12 months may be used if the symptomatology is the same as 12 months ago. If not, parts of the assessment which reflect current functioning may be used as an update. Using the assessment, a comprehensive summation will be produced, including the findings of all assessments performed. The summary will be used in forming a treatment plan including treatment goals. Indicators for discharge planning, including recommended follow-up goals and provision for future services, should also be considered, and consistently monitored.

(5) The day treatment program may include an educational component as an additional service. The patient's educational needs shall be served without conflict from the day treatment program. Hours in which the patient is involved in the educational component of the day treatment program are not included in the day treatment hours billable to Medicaid.

d. Admission criteria. Admission criteria for day treatment services for persons aged 20 or under shall reflect the following clinical indicators:

(1) The patient is at risk for exclusion from normative community activities or residence.

(2) The patient exhibits psychiatric symptoms, disturbances of conduct, decompensating conditions affecting mental health, severe developmental delays, psychological symptoms, or chemical dependency issues sufficiently severe to bring about significant or profound impairment in day-to-day educational, social, vocational, or interpersonal functioning.

(3) Documentation is provided that the traditional outpatient setting has been considered and has been determined not to be appropriate.

(4) The patient's principal caretaker (family, guardian, foster family or custodian) must be able and willing to provide the support and monitoring of the patient, to enable adequate control of the patient's behavior, and must be involved in the patient's treatment. Persons aged 20 or under who have reached the age of majority, either by age or emancipation, are exempt from family therapy involvement.

(5) The patient has the capacity to benefit from the interventions provided.

e. Individual treatment plan. Each patient receiving day treatment services shall have a treatment plan prepared. A preliminary treatment plan should be formulated within 3 days of participation after admission, and replaced within 30 calendar days by a comprehensive, formalized plan utilizing the comprehensive assessment. This individual treatment plan should reflect the patient's strengths and weaknesses and identify areas of therapeutic focus. The treatment goals which are general statements of consumer outcomes shall be related to identified strengths, weaknesses, and clinical needs with time-limited, measurable objectives. Objectives shall be related to the goal and have specific anticipated outcomes. Methods that will be used to pursue the objectives shall be stated. The plan should be reviewed and revised as needed, but shall be reviewed at least every 30 calendar days. The treatment plan shall be developed or approved by a board-eligible or board-certified psychiatrist, a staff psychiatrist, physician, or a psychologist registered either on the "National Register of Health Service Providers in Psychology" or the "Iowa Register of Health Service Providers for Psychology." Approval will be evidenced by a signature of the physician or health service provider.

f. Discharge criteria. Discharge criteria for the day treatment program for persons aged 20 or under shall incorporate at least the following indicators:

(1) In the case of patient improvement:

1. The patient's clinical condition has improved as shown by symptom relief, behavioral control, or indication of mastery of skills at the patient's developmental level. Reduced interference with and increased responsibility with social, vocational, interpersonal, or educational goals occurs sufficient to warrant a treatment program of less supervision, support, and therapeutic intervention.

2. Treatment goals in the individualized treatment plan have been achieved.

3. An aftercare plan has been developed that is appropriate to the patient's needs and agreed to by the patient and family, custodian, or guardian.

(2) If the patient does not improve:

1. The patient's clinical condition has deteriorated to the extent that the safety and security of inpatient or residential care is necessary.

2. Patient, family, or custodian noncompliance with treatment or with program rules exists.

g. Coordination of services. Programming services shall be provided in accordance with the individual treatment plan developed by appropriate day treatment staff, in collaboration with the patient and appropriate caretaker figure (parent, guardian, or principal caretaker), and under the supervision of the program director, coordinator, or supervisor.

The program for each patient will be coordinated by primary care staff of the community mental health center. A coordinated, consistent array of scheduled therapeutic services and activities shall comprise the day treatment program. These may include counseling or psychotherapy, theme groups, social skills development, behavior management, and other adjunctive therapies. At least 50 percent of scheduled therapeutic program hours exclusive of educational hours for each patient shall consist of active treatment that specifically addresses the targeted problems of the population served. Active treatment shall be defined as treatment in which the program staff assume significant responsibility and often intervene.

Family, guardian, or principal caretaker shall be involved with the program through family therapy sessions or scheduled family components of the program. They will be encouraged to adopt an active role in treatment. Medicaid will not make separate payment for family therapy services. Persons aged 20 or under who have reached the age of majority, either by age or emancipation, are exempt from family therapy involvement.

Therapeutic activities will be scheduled according to the needs of the patients, both individually and as a group.

Scheduled therapeutic activities, which may include other program components as described above, shall be provided at least 3 hours per week up to a maximum of 15 hours per week.

h. Stable milieu. The program shall formally seek to provide a stable, consistent, and cohesive therapeutic milieu. In part this will be encouraged by scheduling attendance such that a stable core of patients exists as much as possible. The milieu will consider the developmental and social stage of the participants such that no patient will be significantly involved with other patients who are likely to contribute to retardation or deterioration of the patient's social and emotional functioning. To help establish a sense of program identity, the array of therapeutic interventions shall be specifically identified as the day treatment program. Program planning meetings shall be held at least quarterly to evaluate the effectiveness of the clinical program. In the program description, the provider shall state how milieu stability will be provided.

i. Chronic mental illness. Persons aged 18 through 20 with chronic mental illness as defined by rule 441—24.1(225C) can receive day treatment services under this subrule or subrule 78.16(6).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.17(249A) Physical therapists. Payment will be approved for the same services payable under Title XVIII of the Social Security Act (Medicare).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.18(249A) Screening centers. Payment will be approved for health screening as defined in 441—subrule 84.1(1) for Medicaid members under 21 years of age.

78.18(1) In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a screening center must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

78.18(2) Payment will be approved for necessary laboratory service related to an element of screening when performed by the screening center and billed as a separate item.

78.18(3) Periodicity schedules for health, hearing, vision, and dental screenings.

a. Payment will be approved for health, vision, and hearing screenings as follows:

(1) Six screenings in the first year of life.

(2) Four screenings between the ages of 1 and 2.

(3) One screening a year at ages 3, 4, 5, and 6.

(4) One screening a year at ages 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, and 20.

b. Payment for dental screenings will be approved in conjunction with the health screenings up to age 12 months. Screenings will be approved at ages 12 months and 24 months and thereafter at six-month intervals up to age 21.

c. Interperiodic screenings will be approved as medically necessary.

78.18(4) When it is established by the periodicity schedule in 78.18(3) that an individual is in need of screening the individual will receive a notice that screening is due.

78.18(5) When an individual is screened, a member of the screening center shall complete a medical history. The medical history shall become part of the individual's medical record.

78.18(6) Rescinded IAB 12/3/08, effective 2/1/09.

78.18(7) Payment will be made for persons aged 20 and under for nutritional counseling provided by a licensed dietitian employed by or under contract with a screening center for a nutritional problem or condition of a degree of severity that nutritional counseling beyond that normally expected as part of the standard medical management is warranted. For persons eligible for the WIC program, a WIC referral is required. Medical necessity for nutritional counseling services exceeding those available through WIC shall be documented.

78.18(8) Payment shall be made for dental services provided by a dental hygienist employed by or under contract with a screening center.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 0065C**, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.19(249A) Rehabilitation agencies.

78.19(1) *Coverage of services.*

a. General provisions regarding coverage of services.

(1) Services are provided in the member's home or in a care facility (other than a hospital) by a speech therapist, physical therapist, or occupational therapist employed by or contracted by the agency. Services provided to a member residing in a residential care facility are payable when the facility submits a signed statement that the facility does not have these services available. The statement need only be submitted at the start of care unless the situation changes. Payment will not be made to a rehabilitation agency for therapy provided to a member residing in a nursing facility or an intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability since these facilities are responsible for providing or paying for services required by members.

(2) All services must be determined to be medically necessary, reasonable, and meet a significant need of the recipient that cannot be met by a family member, friend, medical staff personnel, or other caregiver; must meet accepted standards of medical practice; and must be a specific and effective treatment for a patient's medical or disabling condition.

(3) In order for a service to be payable, a licensed therapist must complete a plan of treatment every 30 days and indicate the type of service required. The plan of treatment must contain the information noted in subrule 78.19(2).

(4) There is no specific limitation on the number of visits for which payment through the program will be made so long as that amount of service is medically necessary in the individual case, is related to a diagnosed medical impairment or disabling condition, and meets the current standards of practice in each related field. Documentation must be submitted with each claim to support the need for the number of services being provided.

(5) Payments will be made both for restorative service and also for maintenance types of service. Essentially, maintenance services means services to a patient whose condition is stabilized and who requires observation by a therapist of conditions defined by the physician as indicating a possible deterioration of health status. This would include persons with long-term illnesses or a disabling condition whose status is stable rather than posthospital. Refer to 78.19(1)*"b"*(7) and (8) for guidelines under restorative and maintenance therapy.

(6) Restorative or maintenance therapy sessions must meet the following criteria:

1. There must be face-to-face patient contact interaction.

2. Services must be provided primarily on an individual basis. Group therapy is covered, but total units of service in a month shall not exceed total units of individual therapy. Family members receiving therapy may be included as part of a group.

3. Treatment sessions may be no less than 15 minutes of service and no more than 60 minutes of service per date unless more than 60 minutes of service is required for a treatment session due to the patient's specific condition. If more than 60 minutes of service is required for a treatment session, additional documentation of the specific condition and the need for the longer treatment session shall be submitted with the claim. A unit of treatment shall be considered to be 15 minutes in length.

4. Progress must be documented in measurable statistics in the progress notes in order for services to be reimbursed. Refer to 78.19(1)*"b"*(7) and (8) for guidelines under restorative and maintenance therapy.

(7) Payment will be made for an appropriate period of diagnostic therapy or trial therapy (up to two months) to determine a patient's rehabilitation potential and establish appropriate short-term and long-term goals. Documentation must be submitted with each plan to support the need for diagnostic or trial therapy. Refer to 78.19(1)*"b"*(16) for guidelines under diagnostic or trial therapy.

b. Physical therapy services.

(1) To be covered under rehabilitation agency services, physical therapy services must relate directly and specifically to an active written treatment plan, follow a treatment plan established by the licensed therapist after consultation with the physician, be reasonable and necessary to the treatment of the person's illness, injury, or disabling condition, be specific and effective treatment for the patient's medical or disabling condition, and be of such a level of complexity and sophistication, or the condition of the patient must be such that the services required can be safely and effectively performed only by a qualified physical therapist or under the supervision of the therapist.

(2) A qualified physical therapist assistant may provide any restorative services performed by a licensed physical therapist under supervision of the therapist as set forth in the department of public health, professional licensure division, 645—subrule 200.20(7).

(3) The initial physical therapy evaluation must be provided by a licensed physical therapist.

(4) There must be an expectation that there will be a significant, practical improvement in the patient's condition in a reasonable amount of time based on the patient's restorative potential assessed by the physician.

(5) It must be demonstrated there is a need to establish a safe and effective maintenance program related to a specific disease state, illness, injury, or disabling condition.

(6) The amount, frequency, and duration of the services must be reasonable.

(7) Restorative therapy must be reasonable and necessary to the treatment of the patient's injury or disabling condition. The expected restorative potential must be practical and in relation to the extent and duration of the treatment. There must be an expectation that the patient's medical or disabling condition will show functional improvement in a reasonable period of time. Functional improvement means that demonstrable measurable increases have occurred in the patient's level of independence outside the therapeutic environment.

(8) Generally, maintenance therapy means services to a patient whose condition is stabilized and who requires observation by a therapist of conditions defined by the physician as indicating a possible deterioration of health status. This includes persons with long-term illnesses or disabling conditions whose status is stable rather than posthospital. Maintenance therapy is also appropriate for individuals whose condition is such that a professionally established program of activities, exercises, or stimulation is medically necessary to prevent deterioration or maintain present functioning levels.

Where a maintenance program is appropriate, the initial evaluation and the instruction of the patient, family members, home health aides, facility personnel, or other caregivers to carry out the program are considered a covered physical therapy service. Payment shall be made for a maximum of three visits to establish a maintenance program and instruct the caregivers. Payment for supervisory visits to monitor the program is limited to two per month for a maximum period of 12 months. The plan of treatment must specify the anticipated monitoring activity of the supervisor.

Beyond evaluation, instruction, and monitoring, maintenance therapy is not reimbursable.

After 12 months of maintenance therapy, a reevaluation is a covered service, if medically necessary. A reevaluation will be considered medically necessary only if there is a significant change in residential or employment situation or the patient exhibits an increase or decrease in functional ability or motivation, clearing of confusion, or the remission of some other medical condition which previously contraindicated restorative therapy. A statement by the interdisciplinary team of a person with developmental disabilities recommending a reevaluation and stating the basis for medical necessity will be considered as supporting the necessity of a reevaluation and may expedite approval.

(Restorative and maintenance therapy definitions also apply to speech and occupational therapy.)

When a patient is under a restorative physical therapy program, the patient's condition is regularly reevaluated and the program adjusted by the physical therapist. It is expected that prior to discharge, a maintenance program has been designed by the physical therapist. Consequently, where a maintenance program is not established until after the restorative program has been completed, it would not be considered reasonable and necessary to the treatment of the patient's condition and would be excluded from coverage.

(9) Hot packs, hydrocollator, infrared treatments, paraffin baths, and whirlpool baths do not ordinarily require the skills of a qualified physical therapist. These are covered when the patient's condition is complicated by other conditions such as a circulatory deficiency or open wounds or if the service is an integral part of a skilled physical therapy procedure.

(10) Gait training and gait evaluation and training constitute a covered service if the patient's ability to walk has been impaired by a neurological, muscular or skeletal condition or illness. The gait training must be expected to significantly improve the patient's ability to walk or level of independence.

Repetitious exercise to increase endurance of weak or unstable patients can be safely provided by supportive personnel, e.g., aides, nursing personnel. Therefore, it is not a covered physical therapy service.

(11) Ultrasound, shortwave, and microwave diathermy treatments are considered covered services.

(12) Range of motion tests must be performed by a qualified physical therapist. Range of motion exercises require the skills of a qualified physical therapist only when they are part of the active treatment of a specific disease or disabling condition which has resulted in a loss or restriction of mobility.

Documentation must reflect the degree of motion lost, the normal range of motion, and the degree to be restored.

Range of motion to unaffected joints only does not constitute a covered physical therapy service.

(13) Reconditioning programs after surgery or prolonged hospitalization are not covered as physical therapy.

(14) Therapeutic exercises would constitute a physical therapy service due either to the type of exercise employed or to the condition of the patient.

(15) Use of isokinetic or isotonic type equipment in physical therapy is covered when normal range of motion of a joint is affected due to bone, joint, ligament or tendon injury or postsurgical trauma. Billing can only be made for the time actually spent by the therapist in instructing the patient and assessing the patient's progress.

(16) When recipients do not meet restorative or maintenance therapy criteria, diagnostic or trial therapy may be utilized. When the initial evaluation is not sufficient to determine whether there are rehabilitative goals that should be addressed, diagnostic or trial therapy to establish goals shall be considered appropriate. Diagnostic or trial therapy may be appropriate for recipients who need evaluation in multiple environments in order to adequately determine their rehabilitative potential. Diagnostic or trial therapy consideration may be appropriate when there is a need to assess the patient's response to treatment in the recipient's environment.

When during diagnostic or trial therapy a recipient has been sufficiently evaluated to determine potential for restorative or maintenance therapy, or lack of therapy potential, diagnostic or trial therapy ends. When as a result of diagnostic or trial therapy, restorative or maintenance therapy is found appropriate, claims shall be submitted noting restorative or maintenance therapy (instead of diagnostic or trial therapy).

At the end of diagnostic or trial therapy, the rehabilitation provider shall recommend continuance of services under restorative therapy, recommend continuance of services under maintenance therapy, or recommend discontinuance of services. Continuance of services under restorative or maintenance therapy will be reviewed based on the criteria in place for restorative or maintenance therapy.

Trial therapy shall not be granted more often than once per year for the same issue. If the recipient has a previous history of rehabilitative services, trial therapy for the same type of services generally would be payable only when a significant change has occurred since the last therapy. Requests for subsequent diagnostic or trial therapy for the same issue would require documentation reflecting a significant change. See number 4 below for guidelines under a significant change. Further diagnostic or trial therapy for the same issue would not be considered appropriate when progress was not achieved, unless the reasons which blocked change previously are listed and the reasons the new diagnostic or trial therapy would not have these blocks are provided.

The number of diagnostic or trial therapy hours authorized in the initial treatment period shall not exceed 12 hours per month. Documentation of the medical necessity and the plan for services under diagnostic trial therapy are required as they will be reviewed in the determination of the medical necessity of the number of hours of service provided.

Diagnostic or trial therapy standards also apply to speech and occupational therapy.

The following criteria additionally must be met:

1. There must be face-to-face interaction with a licensed therapist. (An aide's services will not be payable.)

2. Services must be provided on an individual basis. (Group diagnostic or trial therapy will not be payable.)

3. Documentation of the diagnostic therapy or trial therapy must reflect the provider's plan for therapy and the recipient's response.

4. If the recipient has a previous history of rehabilitative services, trial therapy for the same type of services generally would be payable only when a significant change has occurred since the last therapy. A significant change would be considered as having occurred when any of the following exist: new onset, new problem, new need, new growth issue, a change in vocational or residential setting that requires a reevaluation of potential, or surgical intervention that may have caused new rehabilitative potentials.

5. For persons who received previous rehabilitative treatment, consideration of trial therapy generally should occur only if the person has incorporated any regimen recommended during prior treatment into the person's daily life to the extent of the person's abilities.

6. Documentation should include any previous attempts to resolve problems using nontherapy personnel (i.e., residential group home staff, family members, etc.) and whether follow-up programs from previous therapy have been carried out.

7. Referrals from residential, vocational or other rehabilitation personnel that do not meet present evaluation, restorative or maintenance criteria shall be considered for trial therapy. Documentation of the proposed service, the medical necessity and the current medical or disabling condition, including any secondary rehabilitative diagnosis, will need to be submitted with the claim.

8. Claims for diagnostic or trial therapy shall reflect the progress being made toward the initial diagnostic or trial therapy plan.

c. Occupational therapy services.

(1) To be covered under rehabilitation agency services, occupational therapy services must be included in a plan of treatment, improve or restore practical functions which have been impaired by illness, injury, or disabling condition, or enhance the person's ability to perform those tasks required for independent functioning, be prescribed by a physician under a plan of treatment, be performed by a qualified licensed occupational therapist or a qualified licensed occupational therapist assistant under the general supervision of a qualified licensed occupational therapist as set forth in the department of public health, professional licensure division, rule 645—201.9(148B), and be reasonable and necessary for the treatment of the person's illness, injury, or disabling condition.

(2) Restorative therapy is covered when an expectation exists that the therapy will result in a significant practical improvement in the person's condition.

However, in these cases where there is a valid expectation of improvement met at the time the occupational therapy program is instituted, but the expectation goal is not realized, services would only be covered up to the time one would reasonably conclude the patient would not improve.

The guidelines under restorative therapy, maintenance therapy, and diagnostic or trial therapy for physical therapy in 78.19(1)*"b"*(7), (8), and (16) apply to occupational therapy.

(3) Maintenance therapy, or any activity or exercise program required to maintain a function at the restored level, is not a covered service. However, designing a maintenance program in accordance with the requirements of 78.19(1)*"b"*(8) and monitoring the progress would be covered.

(4) The selection and teaching of tasks designed to restore physical function are covered.

(5) Planning and implementing therapeutic tasks, such as activities to restore sensory-integrative functions are covered. Other examples include providing motor and tactile activities to increase input and improve responses for a stroke patient.

(6) The teaching of activities of daily living and energy conservation to improve the level of independence of a patient which require the skill of a licensed therapist and meet the definition of restorative therapy is covered.

(7) The designing, fabricating, and fitting of orthotic and self-help devices are considered covered services if they relate to the patient's condition and require occupational therapy. A maximum of 13 visits is reimbursable.

(8) Vocational and prevocational assessment and training are not payable by Medicaid. These include services which are related solely to specific employment opportunities, work skills, or work settings.

d. Speech therapy services.

(1) To be covered by Medicaid as rehabilitation agency services, speech therapy services must be included in a plan of treatment established by the licensed, skilled therapist after consultation with the physician, relate to a specific medical diagnosis which will significantly improve a patient's practical, functional level in a reasonable and predictable time period, and require the skilled services of a speech therapist. Services provided by a speech aide are not reimbursable.

(2) Speech therapy activities which are considered covered services include: restorative therapy services to restore functions affected by illness, injury, or disabling condition resulting in a communication impairment or to develop functions where deficiencies currently exist. Communication impairments fall into the general categories of disorders of voice, fluency, articulation, language, and swallowing disorders resulting from any condition other than mental impairment. Treatment of these conditions is payable if restorative criteria are met.

(3) Aural rehabilitation, the instruction given by a qualified speech pathologist in speech reading or lip reading to patients who have suffered a hearing loss (input impairment), constitutes a covered service if reasonable and necessary to the patient's illness or injury. Group treatment is not covered. Audiological services related to the use of a hearing aid are not reimbursable.

(4) Teaching a patient to use sign language and to use an augmentative communication device is reimbursable. The patient must show significant progress outside the therapy sessions in order for these services to be reimbursable.

(5) Where a maintenance program is appropriate, the initial evaluation, the instruction of the patient and caregivers to carry out the program, and supervisory visits to monitor progress are covered services. Beyond evaluation, instruction, and monitoring, maintenance therapy is not reimbursable. However, designing a maintenance program in accordance with the requirements of maintenance therapy and monitoring the progress are covered.

(6) The guidelines and limits on restorative therapy, maintenance therapy, and diagnostic or trial therapy for physical therapy in 78.19(1)*"b"*(7), (8), and (16) apply to speech therapy. If the only goal of prior rehabilitative speech therapy was to learn the prerequisite speech components, then number "5" under 78.19(1)*"b"*(16) will not apply to trial therapy.

78.19(2) *General guidelines for plans of treatment.*

a. The minimum information to be included on medical information forms and treatment plans includes:

(1) The patient's current medical condition and functional abilities, including any disabling condition.

(2) The physician's signature and date (within the certification period).

(3) Certification period.

(4) Patient's progress in measurable statistics. (Refer to 78.19(1)*"b"*(16).)

(5) The place services are rendered.

(6) Dates of prior hospitalization (if applicable or known).

(7) Dates of prior surgery (if applicable or known).

(8) The date the patient was last seen by the physician (if available).

(9) A diagnosis relevant to the medical necessity for treatment.

(10) Dates of onset of any diagnoses for which treatment is being rendered (if applicable).

(11) A brief summary of the initial evaluation or baseline.

(12) The patient's prognosis.

(13) The services to be rendered.

(14) The frequency of the services and discipline of the person providing the service.

(15) The anticipated duration of the services and the estimated date of discharge (if applicable).

(16) Assistive devices to be used.

(17) Functional limitations.

(18) The patient's rehabilitative potential and the extent to which the patient has been able to apply the skills learned in the rehabilitation setting to everyday living outside the therapy sessions.

(19) The date of the last episode of instability or the date of the last episode of acute recurrence of illness or symptoms (if applicable).

(20) Quantitative, measurable, short-term and long-term functional goals.

(21) The period of time of a session.

(22) Prior treatment (history related to current diagnosis) if available or known.

b. The information to be included when developing plans for teaching, training, and counseling include:

(1) To whom the services were provided (patient, family member, etc.).

(2) Prior teaching, training, or counseling provided.

(3) The medical necessity of the rendered services.

(4) The identification of specific services and goals.

(5) The date of the start of the services.

(6) The frequency of the services.

(7) Progress in response to the services.

(8) The estimated length of time the services are needed.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 0994C**, IAB 9/4/13, effective 11/1/13]

441—78.20(249A) Independent laboratories. Payment will be made for medically necessary laboratory services provided by laboratories that are independent of attending and consulting physicians' offices, hospitals, and critical access hospitals and that are certified to participate in the Medicare program.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.21(249A) Rural health clinics. Payment will be made to rural health clinics for the same services payable under the Medicare program (Title XVIII of the Social Security Act). Payment will be made for sterilization in accordance with 78.1(16).

78.21(1) *Utilization review.* Utilization review shall be conducted of Medicaid members who access more than 24 outpatient visits in any 12-month period from physicians, advanced registered nurse practitioners, federally qualified health centers, other clinics, and emergency rooms. Refer to rule 441—76.9(249A) for further information concerning the member lock-in program.

78.21(2) *Risk assessment.* Risk assessment, using Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment, shall be completed at the initial visit during a Medicaid member's pregnancy.

a. If the risk assessment reflects a low-risk pregnancy, the assessment shall be completed again at approximately the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy.

b. If the risk assessment reflects a high-risk pregnancy, referral shall be made for enhanced services. (See description of enhanced services at subrule 78.25(3).)

78.21(3) *Vaccines.* In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a rural health center must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 0065C**, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.22(249A) Family planning clinics. Payments will be made on a fee schedule basis for services provided by family planning clinics.

78.22(1) Payment will be made for sterilization in accordance with 78.1(16).

78.22(2) In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a family planning clinic must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 0065C**, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.23(249A) Other clinic services. Payment will be made on a fee schedule basis to facilities not part of a hospital, funded publicly or by private contributions, which provide medically necessary treatment by or under the direct supervision of a physician or dentist to outpatients.

78.23(1) *Sterilization.* Payment will be made for sterilization in accordance with 78.1(16).

78.23(2) *Utilization review.* Utilization review shall be conducted of Medicaid members who access more than 24 outpatient visits in any 12-month period from physicians, advanced registered nurse practitioners, federally qualified health centers, other clinics, and emergency rooms. Refer to rule 441—76.9(249A) for further information concerning the member lock-in program.

78.23(3) *Risk assessment.* Risk assessment, using Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment, shall be completed at the initial visit during a Medicaid member's pregnancy.

a. If the risk assessment reflects a low-risk pregnancy, the assessment shall be completed again at approximately the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy.

b. If the risk assessment reflects a high-risk pregnancy, referral shall be made for enhanced services. (See description of enhanced services at subrule 78.25(3).)

78.23(4) *Vaccines.* In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a clinic must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 0065C**, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.24(249A) Psychologists. Payment will be approved for services authorized by state law when they are provided by the psychologist in the psychologist's office, a hospital, nursing facility, or residential care facility.

78.24(1) Payment for covered services provided by the psychologist shall be made on a fee for service basis.

a. Payment shall be made only for time spent in face-to-face consultation with the client.

b. Time spent with clients shall be rounded to the quarter hour.

78.24(2) Payment will be approved for the following psychological procedures:

a. Individual outpatient psychotherapy or other psychological procedures not to exceed one hour per week or 40 hours in any 12-month period, or

b. Couple, marital, family, or group outpatient therapy not to exceed one and one-half hours per week or 60 hours in any 12-month period, or

c. A combination of individual and group therapy not to exceed the cost of 40 individual therapy hours in any 12-month period.

d. Psychological examinations and testing for purposes of evaluation, placement, psychotherapy, or assessment of therapeutic progress, not to exceed eight hours in any 12-month period.

e. Mileage at the same rate as in 78.1(8) when the following conditions are met:

(1) It is necessary for the psychologist to travel outside of the home community, and

(2) There is no qualified mental health professional more immediately available in the community, and

(3) The member has a medical condition which prohibits travel.

f. Covered procedures necessary to maintain continuity of psychological treatment during periods of hospitalization or convalescence for physical illness.

g. Procedures provided within a licensed hospital, residential treatment facility, day hospital, or nursing home as part of an approved treatment plan and a psychologist is not employed by the facility.

78.24(3) Payment will not be approved for the following services:

a. Psychological examinations performed without relationship to evaluations or psychotherapy for a specific condition, symptom, or complaint.

b. Psychological examinations covered under Part B of Medicare, except for the Part B Medicare deductible and coinsurance.

c. Psychological examinations employing unusual or experimental instrumentation.

d. Individual and group psychotherapy without specification of condition, symptom, or complaint.

e. Sensitivity training, marriage enrichment, assertiveness training, growth groups or marathons, or psychotherapy for nonspecific conditions of distress such as job dissatisfaction or general unhappiness.

78.24(4) Rescinded IAB 10/12/94, effective 12/1/94.

78.24(5) The following services shall require review by a consultant to the department.

a. Protracted therapy beyond 16 visits. These cases shall be reviewed following the sixteenth therapy session and periodically thereafter.

b. Any service which does not appear necessary or appears to fall outside the scope of what is professionally appropriate or necessary for a particular condition.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.4 and 249A.15.

441—78.25(249A) Maternal health centers. Payment will be made for prenatal and postpartum medical care, health education, and transportation to receive prenatal and postpartum services. Payment will be made for enhanced perinatal services for persons determined high risk. These services include additional health education services, nutrition counseling, social services, and one postpartum home visit. Maternal health centers shall provide trimester and postpartum reports to the referring physician. Risk assessment using Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment, shall be completed at the initial visit during a Medicaid member's pregnancy. If the risk assessment reflects a low-risk pregnancy, the assessment shall be completed again at approximately the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy. If the risk assessment reflects a high-risk pregnancy, referral shall be made for enhanced services. (See description of enhanced services at subrule 78.25(3).)

78.25(1) *Provider qualifications.*

a. Prenatal and postpartum medical services shall be provided by a physician, a physician assistant, or a nurse practitioner employed by or on contract with the center. Medical services performed by maternal health centers shall be performed under the supervision of a physician. Nurse practitioners and physician assistants performing under the supervision of a physician must do so within the scope of practice of that profession, as defined by Iowa Code chapters 152 and 148C, respectively.

b. Rescinded IAB 12/3/08, effective 2/1/09.

c. Education services and postpartum home visits shall be provided by a registered nurse.

d. Nutrition services shall be provided by a licensed dietitian.

e. Psychosocial services shall be provided by a person with at least a bachelor's degree in social work, counseling, sociology, psychology, family and community services, health or human development, health education, or individual and family studies.

78.25(2) *Services covered for all pregnant women.* Services provided may include:

a. Prenatal and postpartum medical care.

b. Health education, which shall include:

(1) Importance of continued prenatal care.

(2) Normal changes of pregnancy including both maternal changes and fetal changes.

(3) Self-care during pregnancy.

(4) Comfort measures during pregnancy.

(5) Danger signs during pregnancy.

(6) Labor and delivery including the normal process of labor, signs of labor, coping skills, danger signs, and management of labor.

(7) Preparation for baby including feeding, equipment, and clothing.

(8) Education on the use of over-the-counter drugs.

(9) Education about HIV protection.

c. Home visit.

d. Transportation to receive prenatal and postpartum services that is not payable under rule 441—78.11(249A) or 441—78.13(249A).

e. Dental hygiene services within the scope of practice as defined by the dental board at 650—paragraph 10.5(3)*"b."*

78.25(3) *Enhanced services covered for women with high-risk pregnancies.* Enhanced perinatal services may be provided to a patient who has been determined to have a high-risk pregnancy as documented by Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment. An appropriately trained physician or advanced registered nurse practitioner must be involved in staffing the patients receiving enhanced services.

Enhanced services are as follows:

a. Rescinded IAB 12/3/08, effective 2/1/09.

b. Education, which shall include as appropriate education about the following:

(1) High-risk medical conditions.

(2) High-risk sexual behavior.

(3) Smoking cessation.

(4) Alcohol usage education.

(5) Drug usage education.

(6) Environmental and occupational hazards.

c. Nutrition assessment and counseling, which shall include:

(1) Initial assessment of nutritional risk based on height, current and prepregnancy weight status, laboratory data, clinical data, and self-reported dietary information.

(2) Ongoing nutritional assessment.

(3) Development of an individualized nutritional care plan.

(4) Referral to food assistance programs if indicated.

(5) Nutritional intervention.

d. Psychosocial assessment and counseling, which shall include:

(1) A psychosocial assessment including: needs assessment, profile of client demographic factors, mental and physical health history and concerns, adjustment to pregnancy and future parenting, and environmental needs.

(2) A profile of the client's family composition, patterns of functioning and support systems.

(3) An assessment-based plan of care, risk tracking, counseling and anticipatory guidance as appropriate, and referral and follow-up services.

e. A postpartum home visit within two weeks of the child's discharge from the hospital, which shall include:

(1) Assessment of mother's health status.

(2) Physical and emotional changes postpartum.

(3) Family planning.

(4) Parenting skills.

(5) Assessment of infant health.
(6) Infant care.
(7) Grief support for unhealthy outcome.
(8) Parenting of a preterm infant.
(9) Identification of and referral to community resources as needed.

78.25(4) *Vaccines.* In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a maternal health center must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 0065C**, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.26(249A) Ambulatory surgical center services. Ambulatory surgical center services are those services furnished by an ambulatory surgical center in connection with a covered surgical procedure or a covered dental procedure. Covered procedures are listed in the fee schedule published on the department's Web site.

78.26(1) Covered surgical procedures shall be those medically necessary procedures that are eligible for payment as physicians' services, under the circumstances specified in rule 441—78.1(249A) and performed on a Medicaid member, that can safely be performed in an outpatient setting as determined by the department upon advice from the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit.

78.26(2) Covered dental procedures are those medically necessary procedures that are eligible for payment as dentists' services, under the circumstances specified in rule 441—78.4(249A) and performed on a Medicaid member, that can safely be performed in an outpatient setting for Medicaid members whose mental, physical, or emotional condition necessitates deep sedation or general anesthesia.

78.26(3) The covered services provided by the ambulatory surgical center in connection with a Medicaid-covered surgical or dental procedure shall be those nonsurgical and nondental services that:

a. Are medically necessary in connection with a Medicaid-covered surgical or dental procedure;

b. Are eligible for payment as physicians' services under the circumstances specified in rule 441—78.1(249A) or as dentists' services under the circumstances specified in rule 441—78.4(249A); and

c. Can safely and economically be performed in an outpatient setting, as determined by the department upon advice from the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit.

78.26(4) Limits on covered services.

a. Abortion procedures are covered only when criteria in subrule 78.1(17) are met.

b. Sterilization procedures are covered only when criteria in subrule 78.1(16) are met.

c. Preprocedure review by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care (IFMC) is required if ambulatory surgical centers are to be reimbursed for certain frequently performed surgical procedures as set forth under subrule 78.1(19). Criteria are available from IFMC, 1776 West Lakes Parkway, West Des Moines, Iowa 50266-8239, or in local hospital utilization review offices. (Cross-reference 78.28(6))

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 8205B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

441—78.27(249A) Home- and community-based habilitation services. Payment for habilitation services will only be made to providers enrolled to provide habilitation through the Iowa Plan for Behavioral Health.

78.27(1) *Definitions.*

"Adult" means a person who is 18 years of age or older.

"Assessment" means the review of the current functioning of the member using the service in regard to the member's situation, needs, strengths, abilities, desires, and goals.

"Care coordinator" means the professional who assists members in care coordination as described in paragraph 78.53(1)*"b."*

"Case management" means case management services accredited under 441—Chapter 24 and provided according to 441—Chapter 90.

"Comprehensive service plan" means an individualized, goal-oriented plan of services written in language understandable by the member using the service and developed collaboratively by the member and the case manager.

"Department" means the Iowa department of human services.

"Emergency" means a situation for which no approved individual program plan exists that, if not addressed, may result in injury or harm to the member or to other persons or in significant amounts of property damage.

"HCBS" means home- and community-based services.

"Integrated health home" means the provision of services to enrolled members as described in subrule 78.53(1).

"Interdisciplinary team" means a group of persons with varied professional backgrounds who meet with the member to develop a comprehensive service plan to address the member's need for services.

"ISIS" means the department's individualized services information system.

"Member" means a person who has been determined to be eligible for Medicaid under 441—Chapter 75.

"Program" means a set of related resources and services directed to the accomplishment of a fixed set of goals for qualifying members.

78.27(2) *Member eligibility.* To be eligible to receive home- and community-based habilitation services, a member shall meet the following criteria:

a. *Risk factors.* The member has at least one of the following risk factors:

(1) The member has undergone or is currently undergoing psychiatric treatment more intensive than outpatient care (e.g., emergency services, alternative home care, partial hospitalization, or inpatient hospitalization) more than once in the member's life; or

(2) The member has a history of psychiatric illness resulting in at least one episode of continuous, professional supportive care other than hospitalization.

b. *Need for assistance.* The member has a need for assistance demonstrated by meeting at least two of the following criteria on a continuing or intermittent basis for at least two years:

(1) The member is unemployed, is employed in a sheltered setting, or has markedly limited skills and a poor work history.

(2) The member requires financial assistance for out-of-hospital maintenance and is unable to procure this assistance without help.

(3) The member shows severe inability to establish or maintain a personal social support system.

(4) The member requires help in basic living skills such as self-care, money management, housekeeping, cooking, and medication management.

(5) The member exhibits inappropriate social behavior that results in a demand for intervention.

c. *Income.* The countable income used in determining the member's Medicaid eligibility does not exceed 150 percent of the federal poverty level.

d. *Needs assessment.* The member's case manager or integrated health home care coordinator has completed an assessment of the member's need for service, and, based on that assessment, the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit or the Iowa Plan for Behavioral Health contractor has determined that the member is in need of home- and community-based habilitation services. A member who is not eligible for integrated health home services shall receive Medicaid case management under 441—Chapter 90 as a home- and community-based habilitation service. The designated case manager or integrated health home care coordinator shall:

(1) Complete a needs-based evaluation that meets the standards for assessment established in 441—subrule 90.5(1) before services begin and annually thereafter.

(2) Use the evaluation results to develop a comprehensive service plan as specified in subrule 78.27(4).

e. *Plan for service.* The department or the Iowa Plan for Behavioral Health contractor has approved the member's plan for home- and community-based habilitation services. Home- and community-based habilitation services included in a comprehensive service plan or treatment plan that has been validated through ISIS or in a treatment plan that has been authorized by the Iowa

Plan for Behavioral Health contractor shall be considered approved by the department. Home- and community-based habilitation services provided before approval of a member's eligibility for the program cannot be reimbursed.

(1) The member's comprehensive service plan shall be completed annually according to the requirements of subrule 78.27(4). A service plan may change at any time due to a significant change in the member's needs.

(2) The member's habilitation services shall not exceed the maximum number of units established for each service in 441—subrule 79.1(2).

(3) The cost of the habilitation services shall not exceed unit expense maximums established in 441—subrule 79.1(2).

f. *Iowa Plan for Behavioral Health eligibility.* Members eligible to enroll in the Iowa Plan for Behavioral Health shall be eligible to receive home- and community-based habilitation services only through the Iowa Plan for Behavioral Health.

78.27(3) *Application for services.* The member, case manager or integrated health home care coordinator shall apply for habilitation services on behalf of a member by contacting the Iowa Plan for Behavioral Health contractor or by entering a program request for habilitation services in ISIS for members who are not eligible to enroll in the Iowa Plan for Behavioral Health for any reason. The department or the Iowa Plan for Behavioral Health contractor shall issue a notice of decision to the applicant when financial eligibility, determination of needs-based eligibility, and approval of the comprehensive service plan or treatment plan have been completed.

78.27(4) *Comprehensive service plan.* Individualized, planned, and appropriate services shall be guided by a member-specific comprehensive service plan or treatment plan developed with the member in collaboration with an interdisciplinary team, as appropriate. Medically necessary services shall be planned for and provided at the locations where the member lives, learns, works, and socializes.

a. *Development.* A comprehensive service plan or treatment plan shall be developed for each member receiving home- and community-based habilitation services based on the member's current assessment and shall be reviewed on an annual basis.

(1) The case manager or the integrated health home care coordinator shall establish an interdisciplinary team for the member. The team shall include the case manager or integrated health home care coordinator and the member and, if applicable, the member's legal representative, the member's family, the member's service providers, and others directly involved.

(2) With the interdisciplinary team, the case manager or integrated health home care coordinator shall identify the member's services based on the member's needs, the availability of services, and the member's choice of services and providers.

(3) The comprehensive service plan development shall be completed at the member's home or at another location chosen by the member.

(4) The interdisciplinary team meeting shall be conducted before the current comprehensive service plan expires.

(5) The comprehensive service plan shall reflect desired individual outcomes.

(6) Services defined in the comprehensive service plan shall be appropriate to the severity of the member's problems and to the member's specific needs or disabilities.

(7) Activities identified in the comprehensive service plan shall encourage the ability and right of the member to make choices, to experience a sense of achievement, and to modify or continue participation in the treatment process.

(8) For members receiving home-based habilitation in a licensed residential care facility of 16 or fewer beds, the service plan shall address the member's opportunities for independence and community integration.

(9) The initial comprehensive service plan or treatment plan and annual updates to the comprehensive service plan or treatment plan must be approved by the Iowa Plan for Behavioral Health contractor, or by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise for members who are not eligible to enroll in the Iowa Plan for Behavioral Health, in the individualized services information system before services are implemented. Services provided before the approval date are not payable. The written comprehensive

service plan or treatment plan must be completed, signed and dated by the case manager, integrated health home care coordinator, or service worker within 30 calendar days after plan approval.

(10) Any changes to the comprehensive service plan or treatment plan must be approved by the Iowa Plan for Behavioral Health contractor, or by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise for members not eligible to enroll in the Iowa Plan for Behavioral Health, in the individualized services information system before the implementation of services. Services provided before the approval date are not payable.

b. *Service goals and activities.* The comprehensive service plan shall:

(1) Identify observable or measurable individual goals.

(2) Identify interventions and supports needed to meet those goals with incremental action steps, as appropriate.

(3) Identify the staff persons, businesses, or organizations responsible for carrying out the interventions or supports.

(4) List all Medicaid and non-Medicaid services received by the member and identify:

1. The name of the provider responsible for delivering the service;
2. The funding source for the service; and
3. The number of units of service to be received by the member.

(5) Identify for a member receiving home-based habilitation:

1. The member's living environment at the time of enrollment;
2. The number of hours per day of on-site staff supervision needed by the member; and
3. The number of other members who will live with the member in the living unit.

(6) Include a separate, individualized, anticipated discharge plan that is specific to each service the member receives.

c. *Rights restrictions.* Any rights restrictions must be implemented in accordance with 441—subrule 77.25(4). The comprehensive service plan or treatment plan shall include documentation of:

(1) Any restrictions on the member's rights, including maintenance of personal funds and self-administration of medications;

(2) The need for the restriction; and

(3) Either a plan to restore those rights or written documentation that a plan is not necessary or appropriate.

d. *Emergency plan.* The comprehensive service plan or treatment plan shall include a plan for emergencies and identification of the supports available to the member in an emergency. Emergency plans shall be developed as follows:

(1) The member's interdisciplinary team shall identify in the comprehensive service plan or treatment plan any health and safety issues applicable to the individual member based on information gathered before the team meeting, including a risk assessment.

(2) The interdisciplinary team shall identify an emergency backup support and crisis response system to address problems or issues arising when support services are interrupted or delayed or the member's needs change.

(3) Providers of applicable services shall provide for emergency backup staff.

e. *Plan approval.*

(1) A treatment plan that has been validated and authorized by the Iowa Plan for Behavioral Health contractor shall be considered approved.

(2) For members who are not Iowa Plan-eligible, services shall be entered into ISIS based on the comprehensive service plan. A comprehensive service plan or treatment plan that has been validated and authorized through ISIS shall be considered approved by the department. Services must be authorized in ISIS as specified in paragraph 78.27(2)*"e."*

78.27(5) *Requirements for services.* Home- and community-based habilitation services shall be provided in accordance with the following requirements:

a. The services shall be based on the member's needs as identified in the member's comprehensive service plan.

b. The services shall be delivered in the least restrictive environment appropriate to the needs of the member.

c. The services shall include the applicable and necessary instruction, supervision, assistance, and support required by the member to achieve the member's life goals.

d. Service components that are the same or similar shall not be provided simultaneously.

e. Service costs are not reimbursable while the member is in a medical institution, including but not limited to a hospital or nursing facility.

f. Reimbursement is not available for room and board.

g. Services shall be billed in whole units.

h. Services shall be documented. Each unit billed must have corresponding financial and medical records as set forth in rule 441—79.3(249A).

78.27(6) *Case management.* Case management assists members in gaining access to needed medical, social, educational, housing, transportation, vocational, and other appropriate services in order to ensure the health, safety, and welfare of the member.

a. *Scope.* Case management services shall be provided as set forth in rules 441—90.5(249A) and 441—90.8(249A).

b. *Exclusions.*

(1) Payment shall not be made for case management provided to a member who is enrolled for integrated health home services under rule 441—78.53(249A) except during the transition to the integrated health homes.

(2) Payment shall not be made for case management provided to a member who is eligible for case management services under 441—Chapter 90.

78.27(7) *Home-based habilitation.* "Home-based habilitation" means individually tailored supports that assist with the acquisition, retention, or improvement of skills related to living in the community.

a. *Scope.* Home-based habilitation services are individualized supportive services provided in the member's home and community that assist the member to reside in the most integrated setting appropriate to the member's needs. Services are intended to provide for the daily living needs of the member and shall be available as needed during any 24-hour period. The specific support needs for each member shall be determined necessary by the interdisciplinary team and shall be identified in the member's comprehensive service plan. Covered supports include:

(1) Adaptive skill development;

(2) Assistance with activities of daily living;

(3) Community inclusion;

(4) Transportation;

(5) Adult educational supports;

(6) Social and leisure skill development;

(7) Personal care; and

(8) Protective oversight and supervision.

b. *Exclusions.* Home-based habilitation payment shall not be made for the following:

(1) Room and board and maintenance costs, including the cost of rent or mortgage, utilities, telephone, food, household supplies, and building maintenance, upkeep, or improvement.

(2) Service activities associated with vocational services, day care, medical services, or case management.

(3) Transportation to and from a day program.

(4) Services provided to a member who lives in a licensed residential care facility of more than 16 persons.

(5) Services provided to a member who lives in a facility that provides the same service as part of an inclusive or "bundled" service rate, such as a nursing facility or an intermediate care facility for persons with mental retardation.

(6) Personal care and protective oversight and supervision may be a component part of home-based habilitation services but may not comprise the entirety of the service.

78.27(8) *Day habilitation.* "Day habilitation" means assistance with acquisition, retention, or improvement of self-help, socialization, and adaptive skills.

a. *Scope.* Day habilitation activities and environments are designed to foster the acquisition of skills, appropriate behavior, greater independence, and personal choice. Services focus on enabling the member to attain or maintain the member's maximum functional level and shall be coordinated with any physical, occupational, or speech therapies in the comprehensive service plan. Services may serve to reinforce skills or lessons taught in other settings. Services must enhance or support the member's:

(1) Intellectual functioning;
(2) Physical and emotional health and development;
(3) Language and communication development;
(4) Cognitive functioning;
(5) Socialization and community integration;
(6) Functional skill development;
(7) Behavior management;
(8) Responsibility and self-direction;
(9) Daily living activities;
(10) Self-advocacy skills; or
(11) Mobility.

b. *Setting.* Day habilitation shall take place in a nonresidential setting separate from the member's residence. Services shall not be provided in the member's home. When the member lives in a residential care facility of more than 16 beds, day habilitation services provided in the facility are not considered to be provided in the member's home if the services are provided in an area apart from the member's sleeping accommodations.

c. *Duration.* Day habilitation services shall be furnished for four or more hours per day on a regularly scheduled basis for one or more days per week or as specified in the member's comprehensive service plan. Meals provided as part of day habilitation shall not constitute a full nutritional regimen (three meals per day).

d. *Exclusions.* Day habilitation payment shall not be made for the following:

(1) Vocational or prevocational services.

(2) Services that duplicate or replace education or related services defined in Public Law 94-142, the Education of the Handicapped Act.

(3) Compensation to members for participating in day habilitation services.

78.27(9) *Prevocational habilitation.* "Prevocational habilitation" means services that prepare a member for paid or unpaid employment.

a. *Scope.* Prevocational habilitation services include teaching concepts such as compliance, attendance, task completion, problem solving, and safety. Services are not oriented to a specific job task, but instead are aimed at a generalized result. Services shall be reflected in the member's comprehensive service plan and shall be directed to habilitative objectives rather than to explicit employment objectives.

b. *Setting.* Prevocational habilitation services may be provided in a variety of community-based settings based on the individual need of the member. Meals provided as part of these services shall not constitute a full nutritional regimen (three meals per day).

c. *Exclusions.* Prevocational habilitation payment shall not be made for the following:

(1) Services that are available under a program funded under Section 110 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1401 et seq.). Documentation that funding is not available for the service under these programs shall be maintained in the file of each member receiving prevocational habilitation services.

(2) Services that duplicate or replace education or related services defined in Public Law 94-142, the Education of the Handicapped Act.

(3) Compensation to members for participating in prevocational services.

78.27(10) *Supported employment habilitation.* "Supported employment habilitation" means services associated with maintaining competitive paid employment.

a. *Scope.* Supported employment habilitation services are intensive, ongoing supports that enable members to perform in a regular work setting. Services are provided to members who need support because of their disabilities and who are unlikely to obtain competitive employment at or above the minimum wage absent the provision of supports. Covered services include:

(1) Activities to obtain a job. Covered services directed to obtaining a job must be provided to or on behalf of a member for whom competitive employment is reasonably expected within less than one year. Services must be focused on job placement, not on teaching generalized employment skills or habilitative goals. Three conditions must be met before services are provided. First, the member and the interdisciplinary team described in subrule 78.27(4) must complete the form that Iowa vocational rehabilitation services uses to identify the supported employment services appropriate to meet a person's employment needs. Second, the member's interdisciplinary team must determine that the identified services are necessary. Third, the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit must approve the services. Available components of activities to obtain a job are as follows:

1. Job development services. Job development services are directed toward obtaining competitive employment. A unit of service is a job placement that the member holds for 30 consecutive calendar days or more. Payment is available once the service is authorized in the member's service plan. A member may receive two units of job development services during a 12-month period. The activities provided to the member may include job procurement training, including grooming and hygiene, application, résumé development, interviewing skills, follow-up letters, and job search activities; job retention training, including promptness, coworker relations, transportation skills, disability-related supports, job benefits, and an understanding of employee rights and self-advocacy; and customized job development services specific to the member.

2. Employer development services. The focus of employer development services is to support employers in hiring and retaining members in their workforce and to communicate expectations of the employers to the interdisciplinary team described in subrule 78.27(4). Employer development services may be provided only to members who are reasonably expected to work for no more than 10 hours per week. A unit of service is one job placement that the member holds for 30 consecutive calendar days or more. Payment for this service may be made only after the member holds the job for 30 days. A member may receive two units of employer development services during a 12-month period if the member is competitively employed for 30 or more consecutive calendar days and the other conditions for service approval are met. The services provided may include: developing relationships with employers and providing leads for individual members when appropriate; job analysis for a specific job; development of a customized training plan identifying job-specific skill requirements, employer expectations, teaching strategies, time frames, and responsibilities; identifying and arranging reasonable accommodations with the employer; providing disability awareness and training to the employer when it is deemed necessary; and providing technical assistance to the employer regarding the training progress as identified on the member's customized training plan.

3. Enhanced job search activities. Enhanced job search activities are associated with obtaining initial employment after job development services have been provided to the member for a minimum of 30 days or with assisting the member in changing jobs due to layoff, termination, or personal choice. The interdisciplinary team must review and update the Iowa vocational rehabilitation services supported employment readiness analysis form to determine if this service remains appropriate for the member's employment goals. A unit of service is 15 minutes. A maximum of 104 units may be provided in a 12-month period. The services provided may include: job opening identification with the member; assistance with applying for a job, including completion of applications or interviews; and work site assessment and job accommodation evaluation.

(2) Supports to maintain employment, including the following services provided to or on behalf of the member:

1. Individual work-related behavioral management.
2. Job coaching.
3. On-the-job or work-related crisis intervention.

4. Assistance in the use of skills related to sustaining competitive paid employment, including assistance with communication skills, problem solving, and safety.

5. Assistance with time management.

6. Assistance with appropriate grooming.

7. Employment-related supportive contacts.

8. On-site vocational assessment after employment.

9. Employer consultation.

b. Setting. Supported employment may be conducted in a variety of settings, particularly work sites where persons without disabilities are employed.

(1) The majority of coworkers at any employment site with more than two employees where members seek, obtain, or maintain employment must be persons without disabilities.

(2) In the performance of job duties at any site where members seek, obtain, or maintain employment, the member must have daily contact with other employees or members of the general public who do not have disabilities, unless the absence of daily contact with other employees or the general public is typical for the job as performed by persons without disabilities.

(3) When services for maintaining employment are provided to members in a teamwork or "enclave" setting, the team shall include no more than eight people with disabilities.

c. Service requirements. The following requirements shall apply to all supported employment services:

(1) All supported employment services shall provide individualized and ongoing support contacts at intervals necessary to promote successful job retention.

(2) The provider shall provide employment-related adaptations required to assist the member in the performance of the member's job functions as part of the service.

(3) Community transportation options (such as carpools, coworkers, self or public transportation, families, volunteers) shall be attempted before the service provider provides transportation. When no other resources are available, employment-related transportation between work and home and to or from activities related to employment may be provided as part of the service.

(4) Members may access both services to maintain employment and services to obtain a job for the purpose of job advancement or job change. A member may receive a maximum of three job placements in a 12-month period and a maximum of 40 units per week of services to maintain employment.

d. Exclusions. Supported employment habilitation payment shall not be made for the following:

(1) Services that are available under a program funded under Section 110 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1401 et seq.). Documentation that funding is not available under these programs shall be maintained in the file of each member receiving supported employment services.

(2) Incentive payments made to an employer to encourage or subsidize the employer's participation in a supported employment program.

(3) Subsidies or payments that are passed through to users of supported employment programs.

(4) Training that is not directly related to a member's supported employment program.

(5) Services involved in placing or maintaining members in day activity programs, work activity programs, or sheltered workshop programs.

(6) Supports for volunteer work or unpaid internships.

(7) Tuition for education or vocational training.

(8) Individual advocacy that is not member-specific.

78.27(11) *Adverse service actions.*

a. Denial. Services shall be denied when the department or the Iowa Plan for Behavioral Health contractor determines that:

(1) The member is not eligible for or in need of home- and community-based habilitation services.

(2) The service is not identified in the member's comprehensive service plan or treatment plan.

(3) Needed services are not available or received from qualifying providers, or no qualifying providers are available.

(4) The member's service needs exceed the unit or reimbursement maximums for a service as set forth in 441—subrule 79.1(2).

(5) Completion or receipt of required documents for the program has not occurred.

b. *Reduction.* A particular home- and community-based habilitation service may be reduced when the department or the Iowa Plan for Behavioral Health contractor determines that continued provision of service at its current level is not necessary.

c. *Termination.* A particular home- and community-based habilitation service may be terminated when the department or the Iowa Plan for Behavioral Health contractor determines that:

(1) The member's income exceeds the allowable limit, or the member no longer meets other eligibility criteria for the program established by the department.

(2) The service is not identified in the member's comprehensive service plan.

(3) Needed services are not available or received from qualifying providers, or no qualifying providers are available.

(4) The member's service needs are not being met by the services provided.

(5) The member has received care in a medical institution for 30 consecutive days in any one stay. When a member has been an inpatient in a medical institution for 30 consecutive days, the department or the Iowa Plan for Behavioral Health contractor will issue a notice of decision to inform the member of the service termination. If the member returns home before the effective date of the notice of decision and the member's condition has not substantially changed, the decision shall be rescinded, and eligibility for home- and community-based habilitation services shall continue.

(6) The member's service needs exceed the unit or reimbursement maximums for a service as established by the department.

(7) Duplication of services provided during the same period has occurred.

(8) The member or the member's legal representative, through the interdisciplinary process, requests termination of the service.

(9) Completion or receipt of required documents for the program has not occurred, or the member refuses to allow documentation of eligibility as to need and income.

d. *Appeal rights.*

(1) The Iowa Plan for Behavioral Health contractor shall give notice of any adverse action and the right to appeal in accordance with 441—Chapter 7.

(2) The department shall give notice of any adverse action and the right to appeal in accordance with 441—Chapter 7. The member is entitled to have a review of the determination of needs-based eligibility by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit by sending a letter requesting a review to the medical services unit. If dissatisfied with that decision, the member may file an appeal with the department.

78.27(12) *County reimbursement.* Rescinded IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7957B**, IAB 7/15/09, effective 7/1/09 (See Delay note at end of chapter); **ARC 9311B**, IAB 12/29/10, effective 1/1/11; **ARC 9403B**, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11; **ARC 0191C**, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; **ARC 0359C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12; **ARC 0709C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0848C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 1051C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]

441—78.28(249A) List of medical services and equipment requiring prior authorization, preprocedure review or preadmission review.

78.28(1) Services, procedures, and medications prescribed by a physician, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner which are subject to prior authorization or preprocedure review are as follows or as specified in the preferred drug list published by the department pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.20A:

a. Drugs require prior authorization as specified in the preferred drug list published by the department pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.20A. For drugs requiring prior authorization, reimbursement will be made for a 72-hour supply dispensed in an emergency when a prior authorization request cannot be submitted.

b. Automated medication dispenser. Payment shall be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)*"d."*

c. Enteral products and enteral delivery pumps and supplies. Payment shall be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)*"l."*

d. Rescinded IAB 5/11/05, effective 5/1/05.

e. Speech generating device. Payment shall be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)*"f."*

f. Preprocedure review by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care (IFMC) will be required if payment under Medicaid is to be made for certain frequently performed surgical procedures which have a wide variation in the relative frequency the procedures are performed. Preprocedure surgical review applies to surgeries performed in hospitals (outpatient and inpatient) and ambulatory surgical centers. Approval by IFMC will be granted only if the procedures are determined to be necessary based on the condition of the patient and on the published criteria established by the department and the IFMC. If not so approved by the IFMC, payment will not be made under the program to the physician or to the facility in which the surgery is performed. The criteria are available from IFMC, 3737 Woodland Avenue, Suite 500, West Des Moines, Iowa 50265, or in local hospital utilization review offices.

The "Preprocedure Surgical Review List" shall be published by the department in the provider manuals for physicians, hospitals, and ambulatory surgical centers. (Cross-reference 78.1(19))

g. Enclosed beds. Payment shall be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)*"a."*

h. Prior authorization is required for external insulin infusion pumps and is granted according to Medicare coverage criteria. (Cross-reference 78.10(2)*"c"*)

i. Oral nutritional products. Payment shall be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)*"m."*

j. Vest airway clearance system. Payment shall be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)*"c."*

k. Diabetic equipment and supplies. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)*"e."*

l. Reimbursement over the established Medicaid fee schedule amount. Payment shall be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)*"n."*

m. Bathtub/shower chair, bench. Payment shall be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)*"g."*

n. Patient lift, nonstandard. Payment shall be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)*"h."*

o. Power wheelchair attendant control. Payment shall be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)*"i."*

p. Shower commode chair. Payment shall be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)*"j."*

q. Ventilator, secondary. Payment shall be approved pursuant to the Medicare coverage criteria.

r. Customized wheelchairs for members who are residents of nursing facilities, subject to the requirements of 78.10(2)*"a"*(4).

78.28(2) Dental services. Dental services which require prior approval are as follows:

a. The following periodontal services:

(1) Periodontal scaling and root planing. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(4)*"b."*

(2) Pedicle soft tissue graft, free soft tissue graft, and subepithelial tissue graft. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(4)*"d."*

(3) Periodontal maintenance therapy. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(4)*"e."*

(4) Tissue regeneration. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(4)*"f."*

(5) Localized delivery of antimicrobial agents. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(4)*"g."*

b. The following prosthetic services:

(1) A removable partial denture replacing anterior teeth. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(7)*"b."*

(2) A fixed partial denture replacing anterior teeth. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(7)*"d."*

(3) A removable partial denture replacing posterior teeth. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(7)*"c."*

(4) A fixed partial denture replacing posterior teeth. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(7)*"e."*

(5) Dental implants and related services. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(7)*"k."*

(6) Replacement of complete or partial dentures in less than a five-year period. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(7)*"l."*

(7) A complete or partial denture rebase. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(7)*"m."*

(8) An oral appliance for obstructive sleep apnea. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(7)*"n."*

c. The following orthodontic services:

(1) Minor treatment to control harmful habits. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(8)*"a."*

(2) Interceptive orthodontic treatment. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(8)*"b."*

(3) Comprehensive orthodontic treatment. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(8)*"c."*

d. The following restorative services:

(1) Laboratory-fabricated crowns other than stainless steel. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(3)*"d"*(3).

(2) Crowns with noble or high noble metals. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(3)*"d"*(4).

e. Endodontic retreatment of a tooth. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(5)*"d."*

f. Occlusal guard. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(9)*"g."*

78.28(3) Optometric services and ophthalmic materials which must be submitted for prior approval are as follows:

a. A second lens correction within a 24-month period for members eight years of age and older. Payment shall be made when the member's vision has at least a five-tenths diopter of change in sphere or cylinder or ten-degree change in axis in either eye.

b. Visual therapy may be authorized when warranted by case history or diagnosis for a period of time not greater than 90 days. Should continued therapy be warranted, the prior approval process should be reaccomplished, accompanied by a report showing satisfactory progress. Approved diagnoses are convergence insufficiency and amblyopia. Visual therapy is not covered when provided by opticians.

c. Subnormal visual aids where near visual acuity is better than 20/100 at 16 inches, 2M print. Prior authorization is not required if near visual acuity as described above is less than 20/100. Subnormal aids include, but are not limited to, hand magnifiers, loupes, telescopic spectacles or reverse Galilean telescope systems.

d. Photochromatic tint. Approval shall be given when the member has a documented medical condition that causes photosensitivity and less costly alternatives are inadequate.

e. Press-on prisms. Approval shall be granted for members whose vision cannot be adequately corrected with other covered prisms.

For all of the above, the optometrist shall furnish sufficient information to clearly establish that these procedures are necessary in terms of the visual condition of the patient. (Cross-references 78.6(4), 441—78.7(249A), and 78.1(18))

78.28(4) Hearing aids that must be submitted for prior approval are:

a. Replacement of a hearing aid less than four years old (except when the member is under 21 years of age). The department shall approve payment when the original hearing aid is lost or broken beyond repair or there is a significant change in the person's hearing that would require a different hearing aid. (Cross-reference 78.14(7)*"d"*(1))

b. A hearing aid costing more than $650. The department shall approve payment for either of the following purposes (Cross-reference 78.14(7)*"d"*(2)):

(1) Educational purposes when the member is participating in primary or secondary education or in a postsecondary academic program leading to a degree and an in-office comparison of an analog aid and a digital aid matched (+/- 5dB) for gain and output shows a significant improvement in either speech recognition in quiet or speech recognition in noise or an in-office comparison of two aids, one of which is single channel, shows significantly improved audibility.

(2) Vocational purposes when documentation submitted indicates the necessity, such as varying amounts of background noise in the work environment and a need to converse in order to do the job and an in-office comparison of an analog aid and a digital aid matched (+/- 5dB) for gain and output shows a significant improvement in either speech recognition in quiet or speech recognition in noise or an in-office comparison of two aids, one of which is single channel, shows significantly improved audibility.

78.28(5) Hospital services which must be subject to prior approval, preprocedure review or preadmission review are:

a. Any medical or surgical procedure requiring prior approval as set forth in Chapter 78 is subject to the conditions for payment set forth although a request form does not need to be submitted by the hospital as long as the approval is obtained by the physician. (Cross-reference 441—78.1(249A))

b. All inpatient hospital admissions are subject to preadmission review. Payment for inpatient hospital admissions is approved when it meets the criteria for inpatient hospital care as determined by the IFMC or its delegated hospitals. Criteria are available from IFMC, 6000 Westown Parkway, Suite 350E, West Des Moines, Iowa 50265-7771, or in local hospital utilization review offices. (Cross-reference 441—78.3(249A))

c. Preprocedure review by the IFMC is required if hospitals are to be reimbursed for the inpatient and outpatient surgical procedures set forth in subrule 78.1(19). Approval by the IFMC will be granted only if the procedures are determined to be necessary based on the condition of the patient and the criteria established by the department and IFMC. The criteria are available from IFMC, 6000 Westown Parkway, Suite 350E, West Des Moines, Iowa 50265-7771, or in local hospital utilization review offices.

78.28(6) Ambulatory surgical centers are subject to prior approval and preprocedure review as follows:

a. Any medical or surgical procedure requiring prior approval as set forth in Chapter 78 is subject to the conditions for payment set forth although a request form does not need to be submitted by the ambulatory surgical center as long as the prior approval is obtained by the physician.

b. Preprocedure review by the IFMC is required if ambulatory surgical centers are to be reimbursed for surgical procedures as set forth in subrule 78.1(19). Approval by the IFMC will be granted only if the procedures are determined to be necessary based on the condition of the patient and criteria established by the IFMC and the department. The criteria are available from IFMC, 6000 Westown Parkway, Suite 350E, West Des Moines, Iowa 50265-7771, or in local hospital utilization review offices.

78.28(7) All assertive community treatment (ACT) services require prior approval. EXCEPTION: If ACT services are initiated before Medicaid eligibility is established, prior approval is required for ACT services beginning with the second month following notice of Medicaid eligibility.

a. Approval shall be granted if ACT services are determined to be medically necessary. Approval shall be limited to no more than 180 days.

b. A new prior approval must be obtained to continue ACT services after the expiration of a previous approval.

78.28(8) Rescinded IAB 1/3/96, effective 3/1/96.

78.28(9) Private duty nursing or personal care services provided by a home health agency provider for persons aged 20 or under require prior approval and shall be approved if determined to be medically necessary. Payment shall be made on an hourly unit of service.

a. Definitions.

(1) Private duty nursing services are those services which are provided by a registered nurse or a licensed practical nurse under the direction of the member's physician to a member in the member's place of residence or outside the member's residence, when normal life activities take the member outside the

place of residence. Place of residence does not include nursing facilities, intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded, or hospitals.

Services shall be provided according to a written plan of care authorized by a licensed physician. The home health agency is encouraged to collaborate with the member, or in the case of a child with the child's caregiver, in the development and implementation of the plan of treatment. These services shall exceed intermittent guidelines as defined in subrule 78.9(3). Private duty nursing and personal care services shall be inclusive of all home health agency services personally provided to the member.

Private duty nursing services do not include:

1. Respite care, which is a temporary intermission or period of rest for the caregiver.
2. Nurse supervision services including chart review, case discussion or scheduling by a registered nurse.
3. Services provided to other persons in the member's household.
4. Services requiring prior authorization that are provided without regard to the prior authorization process.

(2) Personal care services are those services provided by a home health aide or certified nurse's aide and which are delegated and supervised by a registered nurse under the direction of the member's physician to a member in the member's place of residence or outside the member's residence, when normal life activities take the member outside the place of residence. Place of residence does not include nursing facilities, intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded, or hospitals. Payment for personal care services for persons aged 20 and under that exceed intermittent guidelines may be approved if determined to be medically necessary as defined in subrule 78.9(7). These services shall be in accordance with the member's plan of care and authorized by a physician. The home health agency is encouraged to collaborate with the member, or in the case of a child with the child's caregiver, in the development and implementation of the plan of treatment.

Medical necessity means the service is reasonably calculated to prevent, diagnose, correct, cure, alleviate or prevent the worsening of conditions that endanger life, cause pain, result in illness or infirmity, threaten to cause or aggravate a disability or chronic illness, and no other equally effective course of treatment is available or suitable for the member requesting a service.

b. Requirements.

(1) Private duty nursing or personal care services shall be ordered in writing by a physician as evidenced by the physician's signature on the plan of care.

(2) Private duty nursing or personal care services shall be authorized by the department or the department's designated review agent prior to payment.

(3) Prior authorization shall be requested at the time of initial submission of the plan of care or at any time the plan of care is substantially amended and shall be renewed with the department or the department's designated review agent. Initial request for and request for renewal of prior authorization shall be submitted to the department's designated review agent. The provider of the service is responsible for requesting prior authorization and for obtaining renewal of prior authorization.

The request for prior authorization shall include a nursing assessment, the plan of care, and supporting documentation. The request for prior authorization shall include all items previously identified as required treatment plan information and shall further include: any planned surgical interventions and projected time frame; information regarding caregiver's desire to become involved in the member's care, to adhere to program objectives, to work toward treatment plan goals, and to work toward maximum independence; and identify the types and service delivery levels of all other services to the member whether or not the services are reimbursable by Medicaid. Providers shall indicate the expected number of private duty nursing RN hours, private duty nursing LPN hours, or home health aide hours per day, the number of days per week, and the number of weeks or months of service per discipline. If the member is currently hospitalized, the projected date of discharge shall be included.

Prior authorization approvals shall not be granted for treatment plans that exceed 16 hours of home health agency services per day. (Cross-reference 78.9(10))

78.28(10) Replacement of vibrotactile aids less than four years old shall be approved when the original aid is broken beyond repair or lost. (Cross-reference 78.10(3)*"b"*)

78.28(11) High-technology radiology procedures.

a. Except as provided in paragraph 78.28(11)*"b,"* the following radiology procedures require prior approval:

(1) Magnetic resonance imaging (MRIs);

(2) Computed tomography (CTs), including combined abdomen and pelvis CT scans;

(3) Computed tomographic angiographs (CTAs);

(4) Positron emission tomography (PETs); and

(5) Magnetic resonance angiography (MRAs).

b. Notwithstanding paragraph 78.28(11)*"a,"* prior authorization is not required when any of the following applies:

(1) Radiology procedures are billed on a CMS 1500 claim for places of service "hospital inpatient" (POS 21) or "hospital emergency room" (POS 23), or on a UB04 claim with revenue code 45X;

(2) The member has Medicare coverage;

(3) The member received notice of retroactive Medicaid eligibility after receiving a radiology procedure at a time prior to the member's receipt of such notice (see paragraph 78.28(11)*"e"*); or

(4) A radiology procedure is ordered or requested by the department of human services, a state district court, law enforcement, or other similar entity for the purposes of a child abuse/neglect investigation, as documented by the provider.

c. Prior approval will be granted if the procedure requested meets the requirements of 441—subrule 79.9(2), based on diagnosis, symptoms, history of illness, course of treatment, and treatment plan, as documented by the provider requesting prior approval.

d. Required requests for prior approval of radiology procedures must be submitted through the online system operated by the department's contractor for prior approval of high-technology radiology procedures.

e. Services are billed for members with retroactive eligibility.

(1) When a member has received notice of retroactive Medicaid eligibility after receiving a radiology procedure for a date of service prior to the member's receipt of such notice and otherwise requiring prior approval pursuant to this rule, a retroactive authorization request must be submitted on Form 470-0829, Request for Prior Authorization, before any claim for payment is submitted.

(2) Payment will be authorized only if the prior approval criteria were met and the service was provided to the member prior to the retroactive eligibility notification, as documented by the provider requesting retroactive authorization.

(3) Retroactive authorizations will not be granted when sought for reasons other than a member's retroactive Medicaid eligibility. Examples of such reasons include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. The provider was unaware of the high-technology radiology prior authorization requirement.

2. The provider was unaware that the member had current Medicaid eligibility or coverage.

3. The provider forgot to complete the required prior authorization process.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7548B**, IAB 2/11/09, effective 4/1/09; **ARC 8714B**, IAB 5/5/10, effective 5/1/10; **ARC 9440B**, IAB 4/6/11, effective 4/1/11; **ARC 9702B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9883B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 0305C**, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; **ARC 0631C**, IAB 3/6/13, effective 5/1/13; **ARC 0632C**, IAB 3/6/13, effective 5/1/13; **ARC 0823C**, IAB 7/10/13, effective 9/1/13; **ARC 1151C**, IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14; **ARC 1696C**, IAB 10/29/14, effective 1/1/15]

441—78.29(249A) Behavioral health services. Payment shall be made for medically necessary behavioral health services provided by a participating marital and family therapist, independent social worker, master social worker, mental health counselor, or certified alcohol and drug counselor within the practitioner's scope of practice pursuant to state law and subject to the limitations and exclusions set forth in this rule.

78.29(1) *Limitations.*

a. An assessment and a treatment plan are required.

b. Services provided by a licensed master social worker must be provided under the supervision of an independent social worker qualified to participate in the Medicaid program.

78.29(2) *Exclusions.* Payment will not be approved for the following services:

a. Services provided in a medical institution.

b. Services performed without relationship to a specific condition, risk factor, symptom, or complaint.

c. Services provided for nonspecific conditions of distress such as job dissatisfaction or general unhappiness.

d. Sensitivity training, marriage enrichment, assertiveness training, and growth groups or marathons.

78.29(3) *Payment.*

a. Payment shall be made only for time spent in face-to-face consultation with the member.

b. A unit of service is 15 minutes. Time spent with members shall be rounded to the quarter hour, where applicable.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 9649B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 8/1/11]

441—78.30(249A) Birth centers. Payment will be made for prenatal, delivery, and postnatal services.

78.30(1) *Risk assessment.* Risk assessment, using Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment, shall be completed at the initial visit during a Medicaid member's pregnancy.

a. If the risk assessment reflects a low-risk pregnancy, the assessment shall be completed again at approximately the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy.

b. If the risk assessment reflects a high-risk pregnancy, referral shall be made for enhanced services. (See description of enhanced services at subrule 78.25(3).)

78.30(2) *Vaccines.* In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a birth center must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 0065C**, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.31(249A) Hospital outpatient services.

78.31(1) *Covered hospital outpatient services.* Payment will be approved only for the following outpatient hospital services and medical services when provided on the licensed premises of the hospital or pursuant to subrule 78.31(5). Hospitals with alternate sites approved by the department of inspections and appeals are acceptable sites. All outpatient services listed in paragraphs *"g"* to *"m"* are subject to a random sample retrospective review for medical necessity by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care. All services may also be subject to a more intensive retrospective review if abuse is suspected. Services in paragraphs *"a"* to *"f"* shall be provided in hospitals on an outpatient basis and are subject to no further limitations except medical necessity of the service.

Services listed in paragraphs *"g"* to *"m"* shall be provided by hospitals on an outpatient basis and must be certified by the department before payment may be made. Other limitations apply to these services.

a. Emergency service.

b. Outpatient surgery.

c. Laboratory, X-ray and other diagnostic services.

d. General or family medicine.

e. Follow-up or after-care specialty clinics.

f. Physical medicine and rehabilitation.

g. Alcoholism and substance abuse.

h. Eating disorders.

i. Cardiac rehabilitation.

j. Mental health.

k. Pain management.

l. Diabetic education.

m. Pulmonary rehabilitation.

n. Nutritional counseling for persons aged 20 and under.

78.31(2) *Requirements for all outpatient services.*

a. *Need for service.* It must be clearly established that the service meets a documented need in the area served by the hospital. There must be documentation of studies completed, consultations with other health care facilities and health care professionals in the area, community leaders, and organizations to determine the need for the service and to tailor the service to meet that particular need.

b. *Professional direction.* All outpatient services must be provided by or at the direction and under the supervision of a medical doctor or osteopathic physician except for mental health services which may be provided by or at the direction and under the supervision of a medical doctor, osteopathic physician, or certified health service provider in psychology.

c. *Goals and objectives.* The goals and objectives of the program must be clearly stated. Paragraphs *"d"* and *"f"* and the organization and administration of the program must clearly contribute to the fulfillment of the stated goals and objectives.

d. *Treatment modalities used.* The service must employ multiple treatment modalities and professional disciplines. The modalities and disciplines employed must be clearly related to the condition or disease being treated.

e. *Criteria for selection and continuing treatment of patients.* The condition or disease which is proposed to be treated must be clearly stated. Any indications for treatment or contraindications for treatment must be set forth together with criteria for determining the continued medical necessity of treatment.

f. *Length of program.* There must be established parameters that limit the program either in terms of its overall length or in terms of number of visits, etc.

g. *Monitoring of services.* The services provided by the program must be monitored and evaluated to determine the degree to which patients are receiving accurate assessments and effective treatment.

The monitoring of the services must be an ongoing plan and systematic process to identify problems in patient care or opportunities to improve patient care.

The monitoring and evaluation of the services are based on the use of clinical indicators that reflect those components of patient care important to quality.

h. *Vaccines.* In order to be paid for the outpatient administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a hospital must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

78.31(3) *Application for certification.* Hospital outpatient programs listed in subrule 78.31(1), paragraphs *"g"* to *"m,"* must submit an application to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit for certification before payment will be made. The provider services unit will review the application against the requirements for the specific type of outpatient service and notify the provider whether certification has been approved.

Applications will consist of a narrative providing the following information:

a. Documented need for the program including studies, needs assessments, and consultations with other health care professionals.

b. Goals and objectives of the program.

c. Organization and staffing including how the program fits with the rest of the hospital, the number of staff, staff credentials, and the staff's relationship to the program, e.g., hospital employee, contractual consultant.

d. Policies and procedures including admission criteria, patient assessment, treatment plan, discharge plan and postdischarge services, and the scope of services provided, including treatment modalities.

e. Any accreditations or other types of approvals from national or state organizations.

f. The physical facility and any equipment to be utilized, and whether the facility is part of the hospital license.

78.31(4) *Requirements for specific types of service.*

a. Alcoholism and substance abuse.

(1) Approval by joint commission or substance abuse commission. In addition to certification by the department, alcoholism and substance abuse programs must also be approved by either the joint commission on the accreditation of hospitals or the Iowa substance abuse commission.

(2) General characteristics. The services must be designed to identify and respond to the biological, psychological and social antecedents, influences and consequences associated with the recipient's dependence.

These needed services must be provided either directly by the facility or through referral, consultation or contractual arrangements or agreements.

Special treatment needs of recipients by reason of age, gender, sexual orientation, or ethnic origin are evaluated and services for children and adolescents (as well as adults, if applicable) address the special needs of these age groups, including but not limited to, learning problems in education, family involvement, developmental status, nutrition, and recreational and leisure activities.

(3) Diagnostic and treatment staff. Each person who provides diagnostic or treatment services shall be determined to be competent to provide the services by reason of education, training, and experience.

Professional disciplines which must be represented on the diagnostic and treatment staff, either through employment by the facility (full-time or part-time), contract or referral, are a physician (M.D. or D.O.), a licensed psychologist and a substance abuse counselor certified by the Iowa board of substance abuse certification. Psychiatric consultation must be available and the number of staff should be appropriate to the patient load of the facility.

(4) Initial assessment. A comprehensive assessment of the biological, psychological, social, and spiritual orientation of the patient must be conducted which shall include:

A history of the use of alcohol and other drugs including age of onset, duration, patterns, and consequences of use; use of alcohol and drugs by family members and types of and responses to previous treatment.

A comprehensive medical history and physical examination including the history of physical problems associated with dependence.

Appropriate laboratory screening tests based on findings of the history and physical examination and tests for communicable diseases when indicated.

Any history of physical abuse.

A systematic mental status examination with special emphasis on immediate recall and recent and remote memory.

A determination of current and past psychiatric and psychological abnormality.

A determination of any degree of danger to self or others.

The family's history of alcoholism and other drug dependencies.

The patient's educational level, vocational status, and job performance history.

The patient's social support networks, including family and peer relationships.

The patient's perception of the patient's strengths, problem areas, and dependencies.

The patient's leisure, recreational, or vocational interests and hobbies.

The patient's ability to participate with peers and in programs and social activities.

Interview of family members and significant others as available with the patient's written or verbal permission.

Legal problems, if applicable.

(5) Admission criteria. Both of the first two criteria and one additional criterion from the following list must be present for a patient to be accepted for treatment.

Alcohol or drugs taken in greater amounts over a longer period than the person intended.

Two or more unsuccessful efforts to cut down or control use of alcohol or drugs.

Continued alcohol or drug use despite knowledge of having a persistent or recurrent family, social, occupational, psychological, or physical problem that is caused or exacerbated by the use of alcohol or drugs.

Marked tolerance: the need for markedly increased amounts of alcohol or drugs (i.e., at least a 50 percent increase) in order to achieve intoxication or desired effect or markedly diminished effect with continued use of same amount.

Characteristic withdrawal symptoms.

Alcohol or drugs taken often to relieve or avoid withdrawal symptoms.

(6) Plan of treatment. For each patient there is a written comprehensive and individualized description of treatment to be undertaken. The treatment plan is based on the problems and needs identified in the assessment and specifies the regular times at which the plan will be reassessed.

The patient's perception of needs and, when appropriate and available, the family's perception of the patient's needs shall be documented.

The patient's participation in the development of the treatment plan is sought and documented.

Each patient is reassessed to determine current clinical problems, needs, and responses to treatment. Changes in treatment are documented.

(7) Discharge plan. For each patient before discharge, a plan for discharge is designed to provide appropriate continuity of care which meets the following requirements:

The plan for continuing care must describe and facilitate the transfer of the patient and the responsibility for the patient's continuing care to another phase or modality of the program, other programs, agencies, persons or to the patient and the patient's personal support system.

The plan is in accordance with the patient's reassessed needs at the time of transfer.

The plan is developed in collaboration with the patient and, as appropriate and available, with the patient's written verbal permission with family members.

The plan is implemented in a manner acceptable to the patient and the need for confidentiality.

Implementation of the plan includes timely and direct communication with and transfer of information to the other programs, agencies, or persons who will be providing continuing care.

(8) Restrictions and limitations on payment. Medicaid will reimburse for a maximum of 28 treatment days. Payment beyond 28 days is made when documentation indicates that the patient has not reached an exit level.

If an individual has completed all or part of the basic 28-day program, a repeat of the program will be reimbursed with justification. The program will include an aftercare component meeting weekly for at least one year without charge.

b. Eating disorders.

(1) General characteristics. Eating disorders are characterized by gross disturbances in eating behavior. Eating disorders include anorexia nervosa, bulimia, or bulimarexia. Compulsive overeaters are not acceptable for this program.

(2) Diagnostic and treatment staff. Each person who provides diagnostic or treatment services shall be determined to be competent to provide the services by reason of education, training, and experience.

Professional disciplines which must be represented on the diagnostic and treatment staff, either through employment by a facility (full-time or part-time), contract or referral, are a physician (M.D. or D.O.), a licensed psychologist, a counselor with a master's or bachelor's degree and experience, a dietitian with a bachelor's degree and registered dietitian's certificate, and a licensed occupational therapist. The number of staff should be appropriate to the patient load of the facility.

(3) Initial assessment. A comprehensive assessment of the biological, psychological, social, and family orientation of the patient must be conducted. The assessment must include a weight history and a history of the patient's eating and dieting behavior, including binge eating, onset, patterns, and consequences. The assessment shall include the following:

A family history as well as self-assessment regarding chronic dieting, obesity, anorexia, bulimia, drug abuse, alcohol problems, depression, hospitalization for psychiatric reasons, and threatened or attempted suicide.

A history of purging behavior including frequency and history of vomiting, use of laxatives, history and frequency of use of diuretics, history and frequency of use of diet pills, ipecac, or any other weight control measures, and frequency of eating normal meals without vomiting.

A history of exercise behavior, including type, frequency, and duration.

A complete history of current alcohol and other drug use.

Any suicidal thoughts or attempts.

Sexual history, including sexual preference and activity. Sexual interest currently as compared to prior to the eating disorder is needed.

History of experiencing physical or sexual (incest or rape) abuse.

History of other counseling experiences.

Appropriate psychological assessment, including psychological orientation to the above questions.

A medical history, including a physical examination, covering the information listed in subparagraph (4) below.

Appropriate laboratory screening tests based on findings of the history and physical examination and tests for communicable diseases when indicated.

The patient's social support networks, including family and peer relationships.

The patient's educational level, vocational status, and job or school performance history, as appropriate.

The patient's leisure, recreational, or vocational interests and hobbies.

The patient's ability to participate with peers and programs and social activities.

Interview of family members and significant others as available with the patient's written or verbal permission as appropriate.

Legal problems, if applicable.

(4) Admission criteria. In order to be accepted for treatment, the patient shall meet the diagnostic criteria for anorexia nervosa or bulimia as established by the DSM III R (Diagnostic and Statistical Manual, Third Edition, Revised).

In addition to the diagnostic criteria, the need for treatment will be determined by a demonstrable loss of control of eating behaviors and the failure of the patient in recent attempts at voluntary self-control of the problem. Demonstrable impairment, dysfunction, disruption or harm of physical health, emotional health (e.g., significant depression withdrawal, isolation, suicidal ideas), vocational or educational functioning, or interpersonal functioning (e.g., loss of relationships, legal difficulties) shall have occurred.

The need for treatment may be further substantiated by substance abuse, out-of-control spending, incidence of stealing to support habit, or compulsive gambling.

The symptoms shall have been present for at least six months and three of the following criteria must be present:

Medical criteria including endocrine and metabolic factors (e.g., amenorrhea, menstrual irregularities, decreased reflexes, cold intolerance, hypercarotenemia, parotid gland enlargement, lower respiration rate, hair loss, abnormal cholesterol or triglyceride levels).

Other cardiovascular factors including hypotension, hypertension, arrhythmia, ipecac poisoning, fainting, or bradycardia.

Renal considerations including diuretic abuse, dehydration, elevated BUN, renal calculi, edema, or hypokalemia.

Gastrointestinal factors including sore throats, mallery-weiss tears, decreased gastric emptying, constipation, abnormal liver enzymes, rectal bleeding, laxative abuse, or esophagitis.

Hematologic considerations including anemia, leukopenia, or thrombocytopenia.

Ear, nose, and throat factors including headaches or dizziness.

Skin considerations including lanugo or dry skin.

Aspiration pneumonia, a pulmonary factor.

The presence of severe symptoms and complications as evaluated and documented by the medical director may require a period of hospitalization to establish physical or emotional stability.

(5) Plan of treatment. For each patient there is a written comprehensive and individualized description of treatment to be undertaken. The treatment plan is based on problems and needs identified in the assessment and specifies the regular times at which the plan will be reassessed.

The patient's perceptions of needs and, when appropriate and available, the family's perceptions of the patient's needs shall be documented.

The patient's participation in the development of the treatment plans is sought and documented.

Each patient is reassessed to determine current clinical problems, needs, and responses to treatment. Changes in treatment are documented.

(6) Discharge plan. Plans for discharge shall meet the requirements for discharge plans for alcohol and substance abuse patients in subrule 78.31(3), paragraph *"a,"* subparagraph (6).

(7) Restriction and limitations on payment. Medicaid will pay for a maximum of 30 days of a structured outpatient treatment program. Payment beyond 30 days is made when documentation indicates that the patient has not reached an exit level.

Eating disorder programs will include an aftercare component meeting weekly for at least one year without charge.

Family counseling groups held in conjunction with the eating disorders program will be part of the overall treatment charge.

c. Cardiac rehabilitation.

(1) General characteristics. Cardiac rehabilitation programs shall provide a supportive educational environment in which to facilitate behavior change with respect to the accepted cardiac risk factors, initiate prescribed exercise as a mode of facilitating the return of the patient to everyday activities by improving cardiovascular functional capacity and work performance, and promote a long-term commitment to lifestyle changes that could positively affect the course of the cardiovascular disease process.

(2) Treatment staff. Professional disciplines who must be represented on the treatment staff, either by employment by the facility (full-time or part-time), contract or referral, are as follows:

At least one physician responsible for responding to emergencies must be physically present in the hospital when patients are receiving cardiac rehabilitation services. The physician must be trained and certified at least to the level of basic life support.

A medical consultant shall oversee the policies and procedures of the outpatient cardiac rehabilitation area. The director shall meet with the cardiac rehabilitation staff on a regular basis to review exercise prescriptions and any concerns of the team.

A cardiac rehabilitation nurse shall carry out the exercise prescription after assessment of the patient. The nurse shall be able to interpret cardiac disrhythmia and be able to initiate emergency action if necessary. The nurse shall assess and implement a plan of care for cardiac risk factor modification. The nurse shall have at least one year of experience in a coronary care unit.

A physical therapist shall offer expertise in unusual exercise prescriptions where a patient has an unusual exercise problem.

A dietitian shall assess the dietary needs of persons and appropriately instruct them on their prescribed diets.

A social worker shall provide counseling as appropriate and facilitate a spouse support group. A licensed occupational therapist shall be available as necessary.

(3) Admission criteria. Candidates for the program must be referred by the attending physician. The following conditions are eligible for the program:

Postmyocardial infarction (within three months postdischarge).

Postcardiac surgery (within three months postdischarge).

Poststreptokinase.

Postpercutaneous transluminal angioplasty (within three months postdischarge).

Patient with severe angina being treated medically because of client or doctor preference or inoperable cardiac disease.

(4) Physical environment and equipment. A cardiac rehabilitation unit must be an autonomous physical unit specifically equipped with the necessary telemetry monitoring equipment, exercise equipment, and appropriate equipment and supplies for cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR). The exercise equipment must have the capacity to measure the intensity, speed, and length of the exercises. The equipment must be periodically inspected and maintained in accordance with the hospital's preventive maintenance program.

(5) Medical records. Medical records for each cardiac rehabilitation patient shall consist of at least the following:

Referral form.
Physician's orders.
Laboratory reports.
Electrocardiogram reports.
History and physical examination.
Angiogram report, if applicable.
Operative report, if applicable.
Preadmission interview.
Exercise prescription.
Rehabilitation plan, including participant's goals.
Documentation for exercise sessions and progress notes.
Nurse's progress reports.
Discharge instructions.

(6) Discharge plan. The patient will be discharged from the program when the physician, staff, and patient agree that the work level is functional for them and little benefit could be derived from further continuation of the program, disrhythmia disturbances are resolved, and appropriate cardiovascular response to exercise is accomplished.

(7) Monitoring of services. The program should be monitored by the hospital on a periodic basis using measuring criteria for evaluating cardiac rehabilitation services provided.

(8) Restrictions and limitations. Payment will be made for a maximum of three visits per week for a period of 12 weeks. Payment beyond 12 weeks is made when documentation indicates that the patient has not reached an exit level.

d. Mental health.

(1) General characteristics. To be covered, mental health services must be prescribed by a physician or certified health service provider in psychology, provided under an individualized treatment plan and reasonable and necessary for the diagnosis or treatment of the patient's condition. This means the services must be for the purpose of diagnostic study or the services must reasonably be expected to improve the patient's condition.

(2) Individualized treatment plan. The individualized written plan of treatment shall be established by a physician or certified health service provider in psychology after any needed consultation with appropriate staff members. The plan must state the type, amount, frequency and duration of the services to be furnished and indicate the diagnoses and anticipated goals. (A plan is not required if only a few brief services will be furnished.)

(3) Supervision and evaluation. Services must be supervised and periodically evaluated by a physician, certified health service provider in psychology, or both within the scopes of their respective practices if clinically indicated to determine the extent to which treatment goals are being realized. The evaluation must be based on periodic consultation and conference with therapists and staff. The physician or certified health service provider in psychology must also provide supervision and direction to any therapist involved in the patient's treatment and see the patient periodically to evaluate the course of treatment and to determine the extent to which treatment goals are being realized and whether changes in direction or services are required.

(4) Reasonable expectation of improvement. Services must be for the purpose of diagnostic study or reasonably be expected to improve the patient's condition. The treatment must at a minimum be designed to reduce or control the patient's psychiatric or psychological symptoms so as to prevent relapse or hospitalization and improve or maintain the patient's level of functioning.

It is not necessary that a course of therapy have as its goal restoration of the patient to the level of functioning exhibited prior to the onset of the illness although this may be appropriate for some patients. For many other patients, particularly those with long-term chronic conditions, control of symptoms and maintenance of a functional level to avoid further deterioration or hospitalization is an acceptable expectation of improvement. "Improvement" in this context is measured by comparing the effect of continuing versus discontinuing treatment. Where there is a reasonable expectation that if

treatment services were withdrawn, the patient's condition would deteriorate, relapse further, or require hospitalization, this criterion would be met.

(5) Diagnostic and treatment staff. Each person who provides diagnostic or treatment services shall be determined to be competent to provide the services by reason of education, training, and experience. The number of the above staff employed by the facility must be appropriate to the facility's patient load. The staff may be employees of the hospital, on contract, or the service may be provided through referral.

The diagnostic and treatment staff shall consist of a physician, a psychologist, social workers or counselors meeting the requirements for "mental health professionals" as set forth in rule 441—33.1(225C,230A).

(6) Initial assessment. A comprehensive assessment of the biological, psychological, social, and spiritual orientation of the patient must be conducted, which shall include:

A history of the mental health problem, including age of onset, duration, patterns of symptoms, consequences of symptoms, and responses to previous treatment.

A comprehensive clinical history, including the history of physical problems associated with the mental health problem. Appropriate referral for physical examination for determination of any communicable diseases.

Any history of physical abuse.

A systematic mental health examination, with special emphasis on any change in cognitive, social or emotional functioning.

A determination of current and past psychiatric and psychological abnormality.

A determination of any degree of danger to self or others.

The family's history of mental health problems.

The patient's educational level, vocational status, and job performance history.

The patient's social support network, including family and peer relationship.

The patient's perception of the patient's strengths, problem areas, and dependencies.

The patient's leisure, recreational or vocational interests and hobbies.

The patient's ability to participate with peers in programs and social activities.

Interview of family members and significant others, as available, with the patient's written or verbal permission.

Legal problems if applicable.

(7) Covered services. Services covered for the treatment of psychiatric conditions are:

1. Individual and group therapy with physicians, psychologists, social workers, counselors, or psychiatric nurses.

2. Occupational therapy services if the services require the skills of a qualified occupational therapist and must be performed by or under the supervision of a licensed occupational therapist or by an occupational therapy assistant.

3. Drugs and biologicals furnished to outpatients for therapeutic purposes only if they are of the type which cannot be self-administered and are not "covered Part D drugs" as defined by 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-102(e)(1)-(2) for a "Part D eligible individual" as defined in 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-101(a)(3)(A), including an individual who is not enrolled in a Part D plan.

4. Activity therapies which are individualized and essential for the treatment of the patient's condition. The treatment plan must clearly justify the need for each particular therapy utilized and explain how it fits into the patient's treatment.

5. Family counseling services are covered only if the primary purpose of the counseling is the treatment of the patient's condition.

6. Partial hospitalization and day treatment services to reduce or control a person's psychiatric or psychological symptoms so as to prevent relapse or hospitalization, improve or maintain the person's level of functioning and minimize regression. These services include all psychiatric services needed by the patient during the day.

Partial hospitalization services means an active treatment program that provides intensive and structured support that assists persons during periods of acute psychiatric or psychological distress or during transition periods, generally following acute inpatient hospitalization episodes.

Service components may include individual and group therapy, reality orientation, stress management and medication management.

Services are provided for a period for four to eight hours per day.

Day treatment services means structured, long-term services designed to assist in restoring, maintaining or increasing levels of functioning, minimizing regression and preventing hospitalization.

Service components include training in independent functioning skills necessary for self-care, emotional stability and psychosocial interactions, and training in medication management.

Services are structured with an emphasis on program variation according to individual need.

Services are provided for a period of three to five hours per day, three or four times per week.

7. Partial hospitalization and day treatment for persons aged 20 or under. Payment to a hospital will be approved for day treatment services for persons aged 20 or under if the hospital is certified by the department for hospital outpatient mental health services. All conditions for the day treatment program for persons aged 20 or under as outlined in subrule 78.16(7) for community mental health centers shall apply to hospitals. All conditions of the day treatment program for persons aged 20 or under as outlined in subrule 78.16(7) for community mental health centers shall be applicable for the partial hospitalization program for persons aged 20 or under with the exception that the maximum hours shall be 25 hours per week.

(8) Restrictions and limitations on coverage. The following are generally not covered except as indicated:

Activity therapies, group activities, or other services and programs which are primarily recreational or diversional in nature. Outpatient psychiatric day treatment programs that consist entirely of activity therapies are not covered.

Geriatric day-care programs, which provide social and recreational activities to older persons who need some supervision during the day while other family members are away from home. These programs are not covered because they are not considered reasonable and necessary for a diagnosed psychiatric disorder.

Vocational training. While occupational therapy may include vocational and prevocational assessment of training, when the services are related solely to specific employment opportunities, work skills, or work setting, they are not covered.

(9) Frequency and duration of services. There are no specific limits on the length of time that services may be covered. There are many factors that affect the outcome of treatment. Among them are the nature of the illness, prior history, the goals of treatment, and the patient's response. As long as the evidence shows that the patient continues to show improvement in accordance with the individualized treatment plan and the frequency of services is within acceptable norms of medical practice, coverage will be continued.

(10) Documentation requirements. The provider shall develop and maintain sufficient written documentation to support each medical or remedial therapy, service, activity, or session for which billing is made. All outpatient mental health services shall include:

1. The specific services rendered.
2. The date and actual time the services were rendered.
3. Who rendered the services.
4. The setting in which the services were rendered.
5. The amount of time it took to deliver the services.
6. The relationship of the services to the treatment regimen described in the plan of care.
7. Updates describing the patient's progress.

For services that are not specifically included in the patient's treatment plan, a detailed explanation of how the services being billed relate to the treatment regimen and objectives contained in the patient's plan of care and the reason for the departure from the plan shall be given.

e. Pain management.

(1) Approval by commission on accreditation of rehabilitation facilities. In addition to certification by the department, pain management programs must also be approved by the commission on accreditation of rehabilitation facilities (CARF).

(2) General characteristics. A chronic pain management program shall provide coordinated, goal-oriented, interdisciplinary team services to reduce pain, improve quality of life, and decrease dependence on the health care system for persons with pain which interferes with physical, psychosocial, and vocational functioning.

(3) Treatment staff. Each person who provides treatment services shall be determined to be competent to provide the services by reason of education, training, and experience. Professional disciplines which must be represented on the treatment staff, either through employment by the facility (full-time or part-time), contract or referral, are a physician (M.D. or D.O.), a registered nurse, a licensed physical therapist and a licensed clinical psychologist or psychiatrist. The number of staff should be appropriate to the patient load of the facility.

(4) Admission criteria. Candidates for the program shall meet the following guidelines:

The person must have had adequate medical evaluation and treatment in the months preceding admission to the program including an orthopedic or neurological consultation if the problem is back pain or a neurological evaluation if the underlying problem is headaches.

The person must be free of any underlying psychosis or severe neurosis.

The person cannot be toxic on any addictive drugs.

The person must be capable of self-care; including being able to get to meals and to perform activities of daily living.

(5) Plan of treatment. For each patient there is a written comprehensive and individualized description of treatment to be undertaken. The treatment plan is based on the problems and needs identified in the assessment and specifies the times at which the plan will be reassessed.

The patient's perception of needs and, when appropriate and available, the family's perception of the patient's needs shall be documented.

The patient's participation in the development of the treatment plan is sought and documented.

Each patient is reassessed to determine current clinical problems, needs, and responses to treatment. Changes in treatment are documented.

(6) Discharge plan. For each patient before discharge, a plan for discharge is designed to provide appropriate continuity of care which meets the following requirements:

The plan for continuing care must describe and facilitate the transfer of the patient and the responsibility for the patient's continuing care to another phase or modality of the program, other programs, agencies, persons or to the patient and the patient's personal support system.

The plan is in accordance with the patient's reassessed needs at the time of transfer.

The plan is developed in collaboration with the patient and, as appropriate and available, with the patient's written verbal permission with the family members.

The plan is implemented in a manner acceptable to the patient and the need for confidentiality.

Implementation of the plan includes timely and direct communication with and transfer of information to the other programs, agencies, or persons who will be providing continuing care.

(7) Restrictions and limitations on payment. Medicaid will pay for a maximum of three weeks of a structured outpatient treatment program. When documentation indicates that the patient has not reached an exit level, coverage may be extended an extra week.

A repeat of the entire program for any patient will be covered only if a different disease process is causing the pain or a significant change in life situation can be demonstrated.

f. Diabetic education.

(1) Certification by department of public health. In addition to certification by the department for Medicaid, diabetic education programs must also be certified by the department of public health. (See department of public health rules 641—Chapter 9.)

(2) General characteristics. An outpatient diabetes self-management education program shall provide instruction which will enable people with diabetes and their families to understand the diabetes disease process and the daily management of diabetes. People with diabetes must learn to balance their special diet and exercise requirements with drug therapy (insulin or oral agents). They must learn self-care techniques such as monitoring their own blood glucose. And often, they must learn to

self-treat insulin reactions, protect feet that are numb and have seriously compromised circulation, and accommodate their regimen to changes in blood glucose because of stress or infections.

(3) Program staff. Each person who provides services shall be determined to be competent to provide the services by reason of education, training and experience. Professional disciplines which must be represented on the staff, either through employment by the facility (full-time or part-time), contract or referral, are a physician (M.D. or D.O.), a registered nurse, a registered dietitian and a licensed pharmacist. The number of staff should be appropriate to the patient load of the facility.

(4) Admission criteria. Candidates for the program shall meet the following guidelines:

The person must have Type I or Type II diabetes.

The person must be referred by the attending physician.

The person shall demonstrate an ability to follow through with self-management.

(5) Health assessment. An individualized and documented assessment of needs shall be developed with the patient's participation. Follow-up assessments, planning and identification of problems shall be provided.

(6) Restrictions and limitations on payment. Medicaid will pay for a diabetic self-management education program. Diabetic education programs will include follow-up assessments at 3 and 12 months without charge. A complete diabetic education program is payable once in the lifetime of a recipient.

g. Pulmonary rehabilitation.

(1) General characteristics. Pulmonary rehabilitation is an individually tailored, multidisciplinary program through which accurate diagnosis, therapy, emotional support, and education stabilizes or reverses both the physio- and psychopathology of pulmonary diseases and attempts to return the patient to the highest possible functional capacity allowed by the pulmonary handicap and overall life situation.

(2) Diagnostic and treatment staff. Each person who provides diagnostic or treatment services shall be determined to be competent to provide the services by reason of education, training, and experience.

Professional disciplines which must be represented by the diagnostic and treatment staff, either through employment by the facility (full-time or part-time), contract, or referral, are a physician (doctor of medicine or osteopathy), a respiratory therapist, a licensed physical therapist, and a registered nurse.

(3) Initial assessment. A comprehensive assessment must occur initially, including:

A diagnostic workup which entails proper identification of the patient's specific respiratory ailment, appropriate pulmonary function studies, a chest radiograph, an electrocardiogram and, when indicated, arterial blood gas measurements at rest and during exercise, sputum analysis and blood theophylline measurements.

Behavioral considerations include emotional screening assessments and treatment or counseling when required, estimating the patient's learning skills and adjusting the program to the patient's ability, assessing family and social support, potential employment skills, employment opportunities, and community resources.

(4) Admission criteria. Criteria include a patient's being diagnosed and symptomatic of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), having cardiac stability, social, family, and financial resources, ability to tolerate periods of sitting time; and being a nonsmoker for six months, or if a smoker, willingness to quit and a physician's order to participate anyway.

Factors which would make a person ineligible include acute or chronic illness that may interfere with rehabilitation, any illness or disease state that affects comprehension or retention of information, a strong history of medical noncompliance, unstable cardiac or cardiovascular problems, and orthopedic difficulties that would prohibit exercise.

(5) Plan of treatment. Individualized long- and short-term goals will be developed for each patient. The treatment goals will be based on the problems and needs identified in the assessment and specify the regular times at which the plan will be reassessed.

The patients and their families need to help determine and fully understand the goals, so that they realistically approach the treatment phase.

Patients are reassessed to determine current clinical problems, needs, and responses to treatment. Changes in treatment are documented.

Components of pulmonary rehabilitation to be included are physical therapy and relaxation techniques, exercise conditioning or physical conditioning for those with exercise limitations, respiratory therapy, education, an emphasis on the importance of smoking cessation, and nutritional information.

(6) Discharge plan. Ongoing care will generally be the responsibility of the primary care physician. Periodic reassessment will be conducted to evaluate progress and allow for educational reinforcement.

(7) Restrictions and limitations on payment. Medicaid will pay for a maximum of 25 treatment days. Payment beyond 25 days is made when documentation indicates that the patient has not reached an exit level.

h. Nutritional counseling. Payment will be made for persons aged 20 and under for nutritional counseling provided by a licensed dietitian employed by or under contract with a hospital for a nutritional problem or condition of a degree of severity that nutritional counseling beyond that normally expected as part of the standard medical management is warranted. For persons eligible for the WIC program, a WIC referral is required. Medical necessity for nutritional counseling services exceeding those available through WIC shall be documented.

78.31(5) *Services rendered by advanced registered nurse practitioners certified in family, pediatric, or psychiatric mental health specialties and employed by a hospital.* Rescinded IAB 10/15/03, effective 12/1/03.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 0065C**, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.32(249A) Area education agencies. Payment will be made for physical therapy, occupational therapy, psychological evaluations and counseling, psychotherapy, speech-language therapy, and audiological, nursing, and vision services provided by an area education agency (AEA). Services shall be provided directly by the AEA or through contractual arrangement with the AEA.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.33(249A) Case management services.

78.33(1) Payment will be approved for targeted case management services that are provided pursuant to 441—Chapter 90 to:

a. Members who are 18 years of age or over and have a primary diagnosis of mental retardation, developmental disabilities, or chronic mental illness as defined in rule 441—90.1(249A).

b. Members who are under 18 years of age and are receiving services under the HCBS intellectual disability waiver or children's mental health waiver.

78.33(2) Notwithstanding subrule 78.33(1), payment shall not be made for targeted case management services for members who are enrolled in the Iowa Plan for Behavioral Health to receive habilitation pursuant to rule 441—78.27(249A) and are enrolled in an integrated health home as described in rule 441—78.53(249A). Members enrolled in the Iowa Plan for Behavioral Health for habilitation and an integrated health home shall receive care coordination in lieu of case management.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 9403B**, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11; **ARC 9588B**, IAB 6/29/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 0848C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 1051C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]

441—78.34(249A) HCBS ill and handicapped waiver services. Payment will be approved for the following services to members eligible for HCBS ill and handicapped waiver services as established in 441—Chapter 83 and as identified in the member's service plan.

78.34(1) *Homemaker services.* Homemaker services are those services provided when the member lives alone or when the person who usually performs these functions for the member needs assistance with performing the functions. A unit of service is 15 minutes. Components of the service must be directly related to the care of the member and may include only the following:

a. Essential shopping: shopping for basic need items such as food, clothing or personal care items, or drugs.

b. Limited housecleaning: maintenance cleaning such as vacuuming, dusting, scrubbing floors, defrosting refrigerators, cleaning stoves, cleaning medical equipment, washing and mending clothes, washing personal items used by the member, and washing dishes.

c. Meal preparation: planning and preparing balanced meals.

78.34(2) *Home health services.* Home health services are personal or direct care services provided to the client which are not payable under Medicaid as set forth in rule 441—78.9(249A). A unit of service is a visit.

a. Components of the service include, but are not limited to:

(1) Observation and reporting of physical or emotional needs.

(2) Helping a client with bath, shampoo, or oral hygiene.

(3) Helping a client with toileting.

(4) Helping a client in and out of bed and with ambulation.

(5) Helping a client reestablish activities of daily living.

(6) Assisting with oral medications ordered by the physician which are ordinarily self-administered.

(7) Performing incidental household services which are essential to the client's health care at home and are necessary to prevent or postpone institutionalization in order to complete a full unit of service.

(8) Accompaniment to medical services or transport to and from school.

b. In some cases, a nurse may provide home health services if the health of the client is such that the agency is unable to place an aide in that situation due to limitations by state law or in the event that the agency's Medicare certification requirements prohibit the aide from providing the service. It is not permitted for the convenience of the provider.

c. Skilled nursing care is not covered.

78.34(3) *Adult day care services.* Adult day care services provide an organized program of supportive care in a group environment to persons who need a degree of supervision and assistance on a regular or intermittent basis in a day care center. A unit of service is 15 minutes (up to four units per day), a half day (1.25 to 4 hours per day), a full day (4.25 to 8 hours per day), or an extended day (8.25 to 12 hours per day). Components of the service include health-related care, social services, and other related support services.

78.34(4) *Nursing care services.* Nursing care services are services which are included in the plan of treatment approved by the physician and which are provided by licensed nurses to consumers in the home and community. The services shall be reasonable and necessary to the treatment of an illness or injury and include all nursing tasks recognized by the Iowa board of nursing. A unit of service is a visit.

78.34(5) *Respite care services.* Respite care services are services provided to the member that give temporary relief to the usual caregiver and provide all the necessary care that the usual caregiver would provide during that period. The purpose of respite care is to enable the member to remain in the member's current living situation.

a. Services provided outside the member's home shall not be reimbursable if the living unit where respite is provided is reserved for another person on a temporary leave of absence.

b. Member-to-staff ratios shall be appropriate to the individual needs of the member as determined by the member's interdisciplinary team.

c. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

d. Respite care is not to be provided to members during the hours in which the usual caregiver is employed except when the member is attending a 24-hour residential camp. Respite care shall not be used as a substitute for a child's day care. Respite cannot be provided to a member whose usual caregiver is a consumer-directed attendant care provider for the member.

e. The interdisciplinary team shall determine if the member will receive basic individual respite, specialized respite, or group respite as defined in 441—Chapter 83.

f. A maximum of 14 consecutive days of 24-hour respite care may be reimbursed.

g. Respite services provided for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours to three or more individuals who require nursing care because of a mental or physical condition must be provided by a health care facility licensed as described in Iowa Code chapter 135C.

h. Respite services shall not be provided simultaneously with other residential, nursing, or home health aide services provided through the medical assistance program.

78.34(6) *Counseling services.* Counseling services are face-to-face mental health services provided to the member and caregiver by a mental health professional as defined in rule 441—24.1(225C) to facilitate home management of the member and prevent institutionalization. Counseling services are nonpsychiatric services necessary for the management of depression, assistance with the grief process, alleviation of psychosocial isolation and support in coping with a disability or illness, including terminal illness. Counseling services may be provided both for the purpose of training the member's family or other caregiver to provide care and for the purpose of helping the member and those caring for the member to adjust to the member's disability or terminal condition. Counseling services may be provided to the member's caregiver only when included in the case plan for the member.

Payment will be made for individual and group counseling. A unit of individual counseling for the waiver member or the waiver member and the member's caregiver is 15 minutes. A unit of group counseling is 15 minutes. Payment for group counseling is based on the group rate divided by six, or, if the number of persons who comprise the group exceeds six, the actual number of persons who comprise the group.

78.34(7) *Consumer-directed attendant care service.* Consumer-directed attendant care services are service activities performed by a person to help a member with self-care tasks which the member would typically do independently if the member were otherwise able. Covered service activities are limited to the nonskilled activities listed in paragraph 78.34(7)*"f"* and the skilled activities listed in paragraph 78.34(7)*"g."* Covered service activities must be essential to the health, safety, and welfare of the member. Services may be provided in the absence of a parent or guardian if the parent or guardian has given advance direction for the service provision.

a. *Service planning.*

(1) The member, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall:

1. Select the individual or agency that will provide the components of the attendant care services.

2. Determine with the selected provider what components of attendant care services the provider shall perform, subject to confirmation by the service worker or case manager that those components are consistent with the assessment and are authorized covered services.

3. Complete, sign, and date Form 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement, to indicate the frequency, scope, and duration of services (a description of each service component and the time agreed on for that component). The case manager or service worker and provider shall also sign the agreement.

4. Submit the completed agreement to the service worker or case manager. The agreement shall be part of the member's service plan and shall be kept in the member's records, in the provider's records, and in the service worker's or case manager's records. Any service component that is not listed in the agreement shall not be payable.

(2) Whenever a legal representative acts as a provider of consumer-directed attendant care as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b,"* the following shall apply:

1. The payment rate for the legal representative must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department;

2. The legal representative may not be paid for more than 40 hours of service per week; and

3. A contingency plan must be established in the member's service plan to ensure service delivery in the event the legal representative is unable to provide services due to illness or other unexpected event.

b. *Supervision of skilled services.* Skilled consumer-directed attendant care services shall be provided under the supervision of a licensed nurse or licensed therapist working under the direction of a physician. The licensed nurse or therapist shall:

(1) Retain accountability for actions that are delegated.

(2) Ensure appropriate assessment, planning, implementation, and evaluation.

(3) Make on-site supervisory visits every two weeks with the service provider present.

c. Service documentation. The consumer-directed attendant care provider must complete Form 470-4389, Consumer-Directed Attendant Care (CDAC) Service Record, for each day of service. Any service component that is not documented in accordance with rule 441—79.3(249A) shall not be payable.

d. Role of guardian or attorney. If the member has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care:

(1) The service worker's or case manager's service plan shall address how consumer-directed attendant care services will be monitored to ensure that the member's needs are being adequately met. If the guardian or attorney in fact is the service provider, the service plan shall address how the service worker or case manager shall oversee service provision.

(2) The guardian or attorney in fact shall sign the claim form in place of the member, indicating that the service has been provided as presented on the claim.

e. Service units and billing. A unit of service is 15 minutes provided by an individual or agency. Each service shall be billed in whole units.

f. Nonskilled services. Covered nonskilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

(1) Dressing.

(2) Bathing, shampooing, hygiene, and grooming.

(3) Access to and from bed or a wheelchair, transferring, ambulation, and mobility in general.

(4) Toileting, including bowel, bladder, and catheter assistance (emptying the catheter bag, collecting a specimen, and cleaning the external area around the catheter).

(5) Meal preparation, cooking, and assistance with feeding, not including the cost of meals themselves. Meal preparation and cooking shall be provided only in the member's home.

(6) Housekeeping, laundry, and shopping essential to the member's health care at home.

(7) Taking medications ordinarily self-administered, including those ordered by a physician or other qualified health care provider.

(8) Minor wound care.

(9) Going to or returning from a place of employment and job-related tasks while the member is on the job site. Transportation for the member and assistance with understanding or performing the essential job functions are not included in consumer-directed attendant care services.

(10) Tasks, such as financial management and scheduling, that require cognitive or physical assistance.

(11) Communication essential to the health and welfare of the member, through interpreting and reading services and use of assistive devices for communication.

(12) Using transportation essential to the health and welfare of the member. The cost of the transportation is not included.

g. Skilled services. Covered skilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

(1) Tube feedings of members unable to eat solid foods.

(2) Intravenous therapy administered by a registered nurse.

(3) Parenteral injections required more than once a week.

(4) Catheterizations, continuing care of indwelling catheters with supervision of irrigations, and changing of Foley catheters when required.

(5) Respiratory care including inhalation therapy and tracheotomy care or tracheotomy care and ventilator.

(6) Care of decubiti and other ulcerated areas, noting and reporting to the nurse or therapist.

(7) Rehabilitation services including, but not limited to, bowel and bladder training, range of motion exercises, ambulation training, restorative nursing services, respiratory care and breathing programs, reality orientation, reminiscing therapy, remotivation, behavior modification, and reteaching of the activities of daily living.

(8) Colostomy care.

(9) Care of uncontrolled medical conditions, such as brittle diabetes, and comfort care of terminal conditions.

(10) Postsurgical nursing care.

(11) Monitoring medications requiring close supervision because of fluctuating physical or psychological conditions, e.g., antihypertensives, digitalis preparations, mood-altering or psychotropic drugs, or narcotics.

(12) Preparing and monitoring response to therapeutic diets.

(13) Recording and reporting of changes in vital signs to the nurse or therapist.

h. *Excluded services and costs.* Services, activities, costs and time that are not covered as consumer-directed attendant care include the following (not an exclusive list):

(1) Any activity related to supervising a member. Only direct services are billable.

(2) Any activity that the member is able to perform.

(3) Costs of food.

(4) Costs for the supervision of skilled services by the nurse or therapist. The supervising nurse or therapist may be paid from private insurance, Medicare, or other third-party payment sources, or may be paid as another Medicaid service, including early and periodic screening, diagnosis and treatment services.

(5) Exercise that does not require skilled services.

(6) Parenting or child care for or on behalf of the member.

(7) Reminders and cueing.

(8) Services provided simultaneously with any other similar service regardless of funding source, including other waiver services and state supplementary assistance in-home health-related care services.

(9) Transportation costs.

(10) Wait times for any activity.

78.34(8) *Interim medical monitoring and treatment services.* Interim medical monitoring and treatment (IMMT) services are monitoring and treatment of a medical nature for children or adults whose medical needs make alternative care unavailable, inadequate, or insufficient. IMMT services are not intended to provide day care but to supplement available resources. Services must be ordered by a physician.

a. Need for service. The member must be currently receiving home health agency services under rule 441—78.9(249A) and require medical assessment, medical monitoring, and regular medical intervention or intervention in a medical emergency during those services. The service worker or case manager must identify the need for IMMT services after evaluating the member's living environment, family and natural supports, ability to perform activities of daily living, and health care needs. The services must be needed:

(1) To allow the member's usual caregivers to be employed,

(2) During a search for employment by a usual caregiver,

(3) To allow for academic or vocational training of a usual caregiver,

(4) Due to the hospitalization of a usual caregiver for treatment for physical or mental illness, or

(5) Due to the death of a usual caregiver.

b. Service requirements. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services shall:

(1) Provide experiences for each member's social, emotional, intellectual, and physical development;

(2) Include comprehensive developmental care and any special services for a member with special needs; and

(3) Include medical assessment, medical monitoring, and medical intervention as needed on a regular or emergency basis. Medical intervention means the ability to assess the situation and contact the appropriate medical professional, not the direct application of medical care.

c. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may include supervision while the member is being transported to and from school.

d. Limitations.

(1) A maximum of 12 hours of service is available per day.

(2) Covered services do not include a complete nutritional regimen.

(3) Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may not duplicate any regular Medicaid or waiver services provided under the state plan. Services under the state plan, including home health agency services under rule 441—78.9(249A), must be exhausted before IMMT services are accessed.

(4) Interim medical monitoring and treatment services shall be provided only in the member's home; in a registered child development home; in a licensed child care center, residential care facility, or adult day care facility; or during the time when the member is being transported to and from school.

(5) The member-to-staff ratio shall not be more than six members to one staff person.

(6) The parent or guardian of the member shall be responsible for the usual and customary nonmedical cost of day care during the time in which the member is receiving IMMT services. Medical care necessary for monitoring and treatment is an allowable IMMT cost. If the cost of care goes above the usual and customary cost of day care services due to the member's medical condition, the costs above the usual and customary cost shall be covered as IMMT services.

e. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

78.34(9) *Home and vehicle modification.* Covered home or vehicle modifications are physical modifications to the member's home or vehicle that directly address the member's medical or remedial need. Covered modifications must be necessary to provide for the health, welfare, or safety of the member and enable the member to function with greater independence in the home or vehicle.

a. Modifications that are necessary or desirable without regard to the member's medical or remedial need and that would be expected to increase the fair market value of the home or vehicle, such as furnaces, fencing, or adding square footage to the residence, are excluded except as specifically included below. Purchasing or leasing of a motorized vehicle is excluded. Home and vehicle repairs are also excluded.

b. Only the following modifications are covered:

(1) Kitchen counters, sink space, cabinets, special adaptations to refrigerators, stoves, and ovens.

(2) Bathtubs and toilets to accommodate transfer, special handles and hoses for shower heads, water faucet controls, and accessible showers and sink areas.

(3) Grab bars and handrails.

(4) Turnaround space adaptations.

(5) Ramps, lifts, and door, hall and window widening.

(6) Fire safety alarm equipment specific for disability.

(7) Voice-activated, sound-activated, light-activated, motion-activated, and electronic devices directly related to the member's disability.

(8) Vehicle lifts, driver-specific adaptations, remote-start systems, including such modifications already installed in a vehicle.

(9) Keyless entry systems.

(10) Automatic opening device for home or vehicle door.

(11) Special door and window locks.

(12) Specialized doorknobs and handles.

(13) Plexiglas replacement for glass windows.

(14) Modification of existing stairs to widen, lower, raise or enclose open stairs.

(15) Motion detectors.

(16) Low-pile carpeting or slip-resistant flooring.

(17) Telecommunications device for the deaf.

(18) Exterior hard-surface pathways.

(19) New door opening.

(20) Pocket doors.

(21) Installation or relocation of controls, outlets, switches.

(22) Air conditioning and air filtering if medically necessary.

(23) Heightening of existing garage door opening to accommodate modified van.

(24) Bath chairs.

c. A unit of service is the completion of needed modifications or adaptations.

d. All modifications and adaptations shall be provided in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local building and vehicle codes.

e. Services shall be performed following prior department approval of the modification as specified in 441—subrule 79.1(17) and a binding contract between the provider and the member.

f. All contracts for home or vehicle modification shall be awarded through competitive bidding. The contract shall include the scope of work to be performed, the time involved, supplies needed, the cost, diagrams of the project whenever applicable, and an assurance that the provider has liability and workers' compensation coverage and the applicable permit and license.

g. Service payment shall be made to the enrolled home or vehicle modification provider. If applicable, payment will be forwarded to the subcontracting agency by the enrolled home or vehicle modification provider following completion of the approved modifications.

(1) Payment of up to $6,366.64 per year may be made to certified providers upon satisfactory completion of the service.

(2) The case manager or service worker shall encumber a portion of the cost of a modification every month within the monthly dollar cap allowed for the member until the entire cost of the modification is encumbered within a consecutive 12-month period.

h. Services shall be included in the member's service plan and shall exceed the Medicaid state plan services.

78.34(10) *Personal emergency response or portable locator system.*

a. A personal emergency response system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a central monitoring station to summon assistance in the event of an emergency.

(1) The required components of the system are:

1. An in-home medical communications transceiver.
2. A remote, portable activator.
3. A central monitoring station with backup systems staffed by trained attendants at all times.
4. Current data files at the central monitoring station containing response protocols and personal, medical, and emergency information for each member.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

(3) A unit of service is a one-time installation fee or one month of service.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be the initial installation and 12 months of service.

b. A portable locator system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a monitoring device. The system allows a member to access assistance in the event of an emergency and allows law enforcement or the monitoring system provider to locate a member who is unable to request help or to activate a system independently. The member must be unable to access assistance in an emergency situation due to the member's age or disability.

(1) The required components of the portable locator system are:

1. A portable communications transceiver or transmitter to be worn or carried by the member.
2. Monitoring by the provider at a central location with response protocols and personal, medical, and emergency information for each member as applicable.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

(3) Payable units of service are purchase of equipment, an installation or set-up fee, and monthly fees.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be one equipment purchase, one installation or set-up fee, and 12 months of service.

78.34(11) *Home-delivered meals.* Home-delivered meals are meals prepared elsewhere and delivered to a member at the member's residence.

a. Each meal shall ensure the member receives a minimum of one-third of the daily recommended dietary allowance as established by the Food and Nutrition Board of the National Research Council of the National Academy of Sciences. The meal may also be a liquid supplement that meets the minimum one-third standard.

b. When a restaurant provides the home-delivered meal, the member is required to have a nutritional consultation. The nutritional consultation includes contact with the restaurant to explain the dietary needs of the member and what constitutes the minimum one-third daily dietary allowance.

c. A maximum of two meals is allowed per day. A unit of service is a meal.

78.34(12) *Nutritional counseling.* Nutritional counseling services may be provided for a nutritional problem or condition of such a degree of severity that nutritional counseling beyond that normally expected as part of the standard medical management is warranted. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

78.34(13) *Consumer choices option.* The consumer choices option provides a member with a flexible monthly individual budget that is based on the member's service needs. With the individual budget, the member shall have the authority to purchase goods and services to meet the member's assessed needs and may choose to employ providers of services and supports. The services, supports, and items that are purchased with an individual budget must be directly related to a member's assessed need or goal established in the member's service plan. Components of this service are set forth below.

a. *Agreement.* As a condition of participating in the consumer choices option, a member shall sign Form 470-4289, HCBS Consumer Choices Informed Consent and Risk Agreement, to document that the member has been informed of the responsibilities and risks of electing the consumer choices option.

b. *Individual budget amount.* A monthly individual budget amount shall be established for each member based on the assessed needs of the member and based on the services and supports authorized in the member's service plan. The member shall be informed of the individual budget amount during the development of the service plan.

(1) Services that may be included in determining the individual budget amount for a member in the HCBS health and disability waiver are:

1. Consumer-directed attendant care (unskilled).
2. Home and vehicle modification.
3. Home-delivered meals.
4. Homemaker service.
5. Basic individual respite care.

(2) The department shall determine an average unit cost for each service listed in subparagraph 78.34(13)*"b"*(1) based on actual unit costs from the previous fiscal year plus a cost-of-living adjustment.

(3) In aggregate, costs for individual budget services shall not exceed the current costs of waiver program services. In order to maintain cost neutrality, the department shall apply a utilization adjustment factor to the amount of service authorized in the member's service plan before calculating the value of that service to be included in the individual budget amount.

(4) The department shall compute the utilization adjustment factor for each service by dividing the net costs of all claims paid for the service by the total of the authorized costs for that service, using at least 12 consecutive months of aggregate service data. The utilization adjustment factor shall be no lower than 60 percent. The department shall analyze and adjust the utilization adjustment factor at least annually in order to maintain cost neutrality.

(5) Individual budgets for respite services shall be computed based on the average cost for services identified in subparagraph 78.34(13)*"b"*(2). Respite services are not subject to the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.34(13)*"b"*(3).

(6) Anticipated costs for home and vehicle modification are not subject to the average cost in subparagraph 78.34(13)*"b"*(2) or the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.34(13)*"b"*(3). Anticipated costs for home and vehicle modification shall not include the costs of the financial management services or the independent support broker. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker. Costs for home and vehicle modification may be paid to the financial management services provider in a one-time payment.

(7) The individual budget amount may be changed only at the first of the month and shall remain fixed for the entire month.

c. *Required service components.* To participate in the consumer choices option, a member must hire an independent support broker and must work with a financial management service that is enrolled

as a Medicaid provider. Before hiring the independent support broker, the member shall receive the results of the background check conducted pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

d. Optional service components. A member who elects the consumer choices option may purchase the following goods, services and supports, which shall be provided in the member's home or at an integrated community setting:

(1) Self-directed personal care services. Self-directed personal care services are services or goods that provide a range of assistance in activities of daily living and incidental activities of daily living that help the member remain in the home and community. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(2) Self-directed community supports and employment. Self-directed community supports and employment are services that support the member in developing and maintaining independence and community integration. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(3) Individual-directed goods and services. Individual-directed goods and services are services, equipment, or supplies not otherwise provided through the Medicaid program that address an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan. The item or service shall meet the following requirements:

1. Promote opportunities for community living and inclusion.
2. Increase independence or substitute for human assistance, to the extent the expenditures would otherwise be made for that human assistance.
3. Be accommodated within the member's budget without compromising the member's health and safety.
4. Be provided to the member or directed exclusively toward the benefit of the member.
5. Be the least costly to meet the member's needs.
6. Not be available through another source.

e. Development of the individual budget. The independent support broker shall assist the member in developing and implementing the member's individual budget. The individual budget shall include:

(1) The costs of the financial management service.

(2) The costs of the independent support broker. The independent support broker may be compensated for up to 6 hours of service for assisting with the implementation of the initial individual budget. The independent support broker shall not be paid for more than 30 hours of service for an individual member during a 12-month period without prior approval by the department.

(3) The costs of any optional service component chosen by the member as described in paragraph 78.34(13)*"d."* Costs of the following items and services shall not be covered by the individual budget:

1. Child care services.
2. Clothing not related to an assessed medical need.
3. Conference, meeting or similar venue expenses other than the costs of approved services the member needs while attending the conference, meeting or similar venue.
4. Costs associated with shipping items to the member.
5. Experimental and non-FDA-approved medications, therapies, or treatments.
6. Goods or services covered by other Medicaid programs.
7. Home furnishings.
8. Home repairs or home maintenance.
9. Homeopathic treatments.
10. Insurance premiums or copayments.
11. Items purchased on installment payments.
12. Motorized vehicles.
13. Nutritional supplements.
14. Personal entertainment items.
15. Repairs and maintenance of motor vehicles.
16. Room and board, including rent or mortgage payments.
17. School tuition.

18. Service animals.

19. Services covered by third parties or services that are the responsibility of a non-Medicaid program.

20. Sheltered workshop services.

21. Social or recreational purchases not related to an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan.

22. Vacation expenses, other than the costs of approved services the member needs while on vacation.

(4) The costs of any approved home or vehicle modification. When authorized, the budget may include an amount allocated for a home or vehicle modification. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker. The authorized amount shall not be used for anything other than the specific modification.

(5) Any amount set aside in a savings plan to reserve funds for the future purchase of self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services as defined in paragraph 78.34(13)*"d."* The savings plan shall meet the requirements in paragraph 78.34(13)*"f."*

f. Savings plan. A member savings plan must be in writing and be approved by the department before the start of the savings plan. Amounts allocated to the savings plan must result from efficiencies in meeting identified needs of the member.

(1) The savings plan shall identify:

1. The specific goods, services, supports or supplies to be purchased through the savings plan.

2. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to the savings plan.

3. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to meet the member's identified service needs.

4. How the member's assessed needs will continue to be met through the individual budget when funds are placed in savings.

(2) With the exception of funds allocated for respite care, the savings plan shall not include funds budgeted for direct services that were not received. The budgeted amount associated with unused direct services other than respite care shall revert to the Medicaid program at the end of each month. Funds from unused respite services may be allocated to the savings plan but shall not be used for anything other than future respite care.

(3) Funds accumulated under a savings plan shall be used only to purchase items that increase independence or substitute for human assistance to the extent that expenditures would otherwise be made for human assistance, including additional goods, supports, services or supplies. The self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services purchased with funds from a savings plan must:

1. Be used to meet a member's identified need,

2. Be medically necessary, and

3. Be approved by the member's case manager or service worker.

(4) All funds allocated to a savings plan that are not expended by December 31 of each year shall revert to the Medicaid program.

(5) The annual reassessment of a member's needs must take into account the purchases of goods and services that substitute for human assistance. Adjustments shall be made to the services used to determine the individual budget based on the reassessment.

g. Budget authority. The member shall have authority over the individual budget authorized by the department to perform the following tasks:

(1) Contract with entities to provide services and supports as described in this subrule.

(2) Determine the amount to be paid for services. Reimbursement rates shall be consistent with rates paid by others in the community for the same or substantially similar services. Reimbursement rates for the independent support broker and the financial management service are subject to the limits in 441—subrule 79.1(2). The reimbursement rate for a member's legal representative who provides

services to the member as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b"* must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department.

(3) Schedule the provision of services. Whenever a member's legal representative provides services to the member as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b,"* the legal representative may not be paid for more than 40 hours of service per week and a contingency plan must be established in the member's service plan to ensure service delivery in the event the legal representative is unable to provide services due to illness or other unexpected event.

(4) Authorize payment for optional service components identified in the individual budget.

(5) Reallocate funds among services included in the budget. Every purchase of a good or service must be identified and approved in the individual budget before the purchase is made.

h. Delegation of budget authority. The member may delegate responsibility for the individual budget to a representative in addition to the independent support broker.

(1) The representative must be at least 18 years old.

(2) The representative shall not be a current provider of service to the member.

(3) The member shall sign a consent form that designates who the member has chosen as a representative and what responsibilities the representative shall have.

(4) The representative shall not be paid for this service.

i. Employer authority. The member shall have the authority to be the common-law employer of employees providing services and support under the consumer choices option. A common-law employer has the right to direct and control the performance of the services. The member may perform the following functions:

(1) Recruit employees.

(2) Select employees from a worker registry.

(3) Verify employee qualifications.

(4) Specify additional employee qualifications.

(5) Determine employee duties.

(6) Determine employee wages and benefits.

(7) Schedule employees.

(8) Train and supervise employees.

j. Employment agreement. Any person employed by the member to provide services under the consumer choices option shall sign an employment agreement with the member that outlines the employee's and member's responsibilities.

k. Responsibilities of the independent support broker. The independent support broker shall perform the following services as directed by the member or the member's representative:

(1) Assist the member with developing the member's initial and subsequent individual budgets and with making any changes to the individual budget.

(2) Have monthly contact with the member for the first four months of implementation of the initial individual budget and have quarterly contact thereafter.

(3) Complete the required employment packet with the financial management service.

(4) Assist with interviewing potential employees and entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(5) Assist the member with determining whether a potential employee meets the qualifications necessary to perform the job.

(6) Assist the member with obtaining a signed consent from a potential employee to conduct background checks if requested by the member.

(7) Assist the member with negotiating with entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(8) Assist the member with contracts and payment methods for services and supports if requested by the member.

(9) Assist the member with developing an emergency backup plan. The emergency backup plan shall address any health and safety concerns.

(10) Review expenditure reports from the financial management service to ensure that services and supports in the individual budget are being provided.

(11) Document in writing on the independent support broker timecard every contact the broker has with the member. Contact documentation shall include information on the extent to which the member's individual budget has addressed the member's needs and the satisfaction of the member.

l. *Responsibilities of the financial management service.* The financial management service shall perform all of the following services:

(1) Receive Medicaid funds in an electronic transfer.

(2) Process and pay invoices for approved goods and services included in the individual budget.

(3) Enter the individual budget into the Web-based tracking system chosen by the department and enter expenditures as they are paid.

(4) Provide real-time individual budget account balances for the member, the independent support broker, and the department, available at a minimum during normal business hours (9 a.m. to 5 p.m., Monday through Friday).

(5) Conduct criminal background checks on potential employees pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

(6) Verify for the member an employee's citizenship or alien status.

(7) Assist the member with fiscal and payroll-related responsibilities including, but not limited to:

1. Verifying that hourly wages comply with federal and state labor rules.

2. Collecting and processing timecards.

3. Withholding, filing, and paying federal, state and local income taxes, Medicare and Social Security (FICA) taxes, and federal (FUTA) and state (SUTA) unemployment and disability insurance taxes, as applicable.

4. Computing and processing other withholdings, as applicable.

5. Processing all judgments, garnishments, tax levies, or other withholding on an employee's pay as may be required by federal, state, or local laws.

6. Preparing and issuing employee payroll checks.

7. Preparing and disbursing IRS Forms W-2 and W-3 annually.

8. Processing federal advance earned income tax credit for eligible employees.

9. Refunding over-collected FICA, when appropriate.

10. Refunding over-collected FUTA, when appropriate.

(8) Assist the member in completing required federal, state, and local tax and insurance forms.

(9) Establish and manage documents and files for the member and the member's employees.

(10) Monitor timecards, receipts, and invoices to ensure that they are consistent with the individual budget. Keep records of all timecards and invoices for each member for a total of five years.

(11) Provide to the department, the independent support broker, and the member monthly and quarterly status reports that include a summary of expenditures paid and amount of budget unused.

(12) Establish an accessible customer service system and a method of communication for the member and the independent support broker that includes alternative communication formats.

(13) Establish a customer services complaint reporting system.

(14) Develop a policy and procedures manual that is current with state and federal regulations and update as necessary.

(15) Develop a business continuity plan in the case of emergencies and natural disasters.

(16) Provide to the department an annual independent audit of the financial management service.

(17) Assist in implementing the state's quality management strategy related to the financial management service.

78.34(14) *General service standards.* All ill and handicapped waiver services must be provided in accordance with the following standards:

a. Reimbursement shall not be available under the waiver for any services that the member can obtain as other nonwaiver Medicaid services or through any other funding source.

b. All services provided under the waiver must be delivered in the least restrictive environment possible and in conformity with the member's service plan.

c. Services must be billed in whole units.

d. For all services with a 15-minute unit of service, the following rounding process will apply:

(1) Add together the minutes spent on all billable activities during a calendar day for a daily total.

(2) For each day, divide the total minutes spent on billable activities by 15 to determine the number of full 15-minute units for that day.

(3) Round the remainder using these guidelines: Round 1 to 7 minutes down to zero units; round 8 to 14 minutes up to one unit.

(4) Add together the number of full units and the number of rounded units to determine the total number of units to bill for that day.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 9045B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10; **ARC 9403B**, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11 (See Delay note at end of chapter); **ARC 9704B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9884B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 0707C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0709C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0757C**, IAB 5/29/13, effective 8/1/13; **ARC 0842C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 1056C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; **ARC 1610C**, IAB 9/3/14, effective 8/13/14]

441—78.35(249A) Occupational therapist services. Payment will be approved for the same services provided by an occupational therapist that are payable under Title XVIII of the Social Security Act (Medicare).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.36(249A) Hospice services.

78.36(1) *General characteristics.* A hospice is a public agency or private organization or a subdivision of either that is primarily engaged in providing care to terminally ill individuals. A hospice provides palliative and supportive services to meet the physical, psychosocial, social and spiritual needs of a terminally ill individual and the individual's family or other persons caring for the individual regardless of where the individual resides. Hospice services are those services to control pain and provide support to individuals to continue life with as little disruption as possible.

a. Covered services. Covered services shall include, in accordance with Medicare guidelines, the following:

(1) Nursing care.

(2) Medical social services.

(3) Physician services.

(4) Counseling services provided to the terminally ill individual and the individual's family members or other persons caring for the individual at the individual's place of residence, including bereavement, dietary, and spiritual counseling.

(5) Short-term inpatient care provided in a participating hospice inpatient unit or a participating hospital or nursing facility that additionally meets the special hospice standards regarding staffing and patient areas for pain control, symptom management and respite purposes.

(6) Medical appliances and supplies, including drugs and biologicals, as needed for the palliation and management of the individual's terminal illness and related conditions, except for "covered Part D drugs" as defined by 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-102(e)(1)-(2) for a "Part D eligible individual" as defined in 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-101(a)(3)(A), including an individual who is not enrolled in a Part D plan.

(7) Homemaker and home health aide services.

(8) Physical therapy, occupational therapy and speech-language pathology unless this provision has been waived under the Medicare program for a specific provider.

(9) Other items or services specified in the resident's plan that would otherwise be paid under the Medicaid program.

Nursing care, medical social services, and counseling are core hospice services and must routinely be provided directly by hospice employees. The hospice may contract with other providers to provide the remaining services. Bereavement counseling, consisting of counseling services provided after the individual's death to the individual's family or other persons caring for the individual, is a required hospice service but is not reimbursable.

b. Noncovered services.

(1) Covered services not related to the terminal illness. In accordance with Medicare guidelines, all medical services related to the terminal illness are the responsibility of the hospice. Services unrelated to the terminal illness are to be billed separately by the respective provider.

(2) Administrative duties performed by the medical director, any hospice-employed physician, or any consulting physician are included in the normal hospice rates. Patient care provided by the medical director, hospice-employed physician, attending physician, or consulting physician is separately reimbursable. Payment to the attending or consulting physician includes other partners in practice.

(3) Hospice care provided by a hospice other than the hospice designated by the individual unless provided under arrangements made by the designated hospice.

(4) AZT (Retrovir) and other curative antiviral drugs targeted at the human immunodeficiency virus for the treatment of AIDS.

78.36(2) *Categories of care.* Hospice care entails the following four categories of daily care. Guidelines for core and other services must be adhered to for all categories of care.

a. Routine home care is care provided in the place of residence that is not continuous.

b. Continuous home care is provided only during a period of crisis when an individual requires continuous care which is primarily nursing care to achieve palliation or management of acute medical symptoms. Nursing care must be provided by either a registered nurse or a licensed practical nurse and a nurse must be providing care for more than half of the period of care. A minimum of eight hours of care per day must be provided during a 24-hour day to qualify as continuous care. Homemaker and aide services may also be provided to supplement the nursing care.

c. Inpatient respite care is provided to the individual only when necessary to relieve the family members or other persons caring for the individual at home. Respite care may be provided only on an occasional basis and may not be reimbursed for more than five consecutive days at a time. Respite care may not be provided when the individual is a resident of a nursing facility.

d. General inpatient care is provided in periods of acute medical crisis when the individual is hospitalized or in a participating hospice inpatient unit or nursing facility for pain control or acute or chronic symptom management.

78.36(3) *Residence in a nursing facility.* For purposes of the Medicaid hospice benefit, a nursing facility can be considered the residence of a beneficiary. When the person does reside in a nursing facility, the requirement that the care of a resident of a nursing facility must be provided under the immediate direction of either the facility or the resident's personal physician does not apply if all of the following conditions are met:

a. The resident is terminally ill.

b. The resident has elected to receive hospice services under the Medicaid program from a Medicaid-enrolled hospice program.

c. The nursing facility and the Medicaid-enrolled hospice program have entered into a written agreement under which the hospice program takes full responsibility for the professional management of the resident's hospice care and the facility agrees to provide room and board to the resident.

78.36(4) *Approval for hospice benefits.* Payment will be approved for hospice services to individuals who are certified as terminally ill, that is, the individuals have a medical prognosis that their life expectancy is six months or less if the illness runs its normal course, and who elect hospice care rather than active treatment for the illness.

a. *Physician certification process.* The hospice must obtain certification that an individual is terminally ill in accordance with the following procedures:

(1) The hospice may obtain verbal orders to initiate hospice service from the medical director of the hospice or the physician member of the hospice interdisciplinary group and by the individual's attending physician (if the individual has an attending physician). The verbal order shall be noted in the patient's record. The verbal order must be given within two days of the start of care and be followed up in writing no later than eight calendar days after hospice care is initiated. The certification must include the statement that the individual's medical prognosis is that the individual's life expectancy is six months or less if the illness runs its normal course.

(2) When verbal orders are not secured, the hospice must obtain, no later than two calendar days after hospice care is initiated, written certification signed by the medical director of the hospice or the physician member of the hospice interdisciplinary group and by the individual's attending physician (if the individual has an attending physician). The certification must include the statement that the individual's medical prognosis is that the individual's life expectancy is six months or less, if the illness runs its normal course.

(3) Hospice care benefit periods consist of up to two periods of 90 days each and an unlimited number of subsequent 60-day periods as elected by the individual. The medical director or a physician must recertify at the beginning of each benefit period that the individual is terminally ill.

b. Election procedures. Individuals who are dually eligible for Medicare and Medicaid must receive hospice coverage under Medicare.

(1) Election statement. An individual, or individual's representative, elects to receive the hospice benefit by filing an election statement, Form 470-2618, Election of Medicaid Hospice Benefit, with a particular hospice. The hospice may provide the individual with another election form to use provided the form includes the following information:

1. Identification of the hospice that will provide the care.
2. Acknowledgment that the recipient has been given a full understanding of hospice care.
3. Acknowledgment that the recipient waives the right to regular Medicaid benefits, except for payment to the regular physician and treatment for medical conditions unrelated to the terminal illness.
4. Acknowledgment that recipients are not responsible for copayment or other deductibles.
5. The recipient's Medicaid number.
6. The effective date of election.
7. The recipient's signature.

(2) Change of designation. An individual may change the designation of the particular hospice from which the individual elects to receive hospice care one time only.

(3) Effective date. An individual may designate an effective date for the hospice benefit that begins with the first day of the hospice care or any subsequent day of hospice care, but an individual may not designate an effective date that is earlier than the date that the election is made.

(4) Duration of election. The election to receive hospice care will be considered to continue until one of the following occurs:

1. The individual dies.
2. The individual or the individual's representative revokes the election.
3. The individual's situation changes so that the individual no longer qualifies for the hospice benefit.
4. The hospice elects to terminate the recipient's enrollment in accordance with the hospice's established discharge policy.

(5) Revocation. Form 470-2619, Revocation of Medicaid Hospice Benefit, is completed when an individual or the individual's representative revokes the hospice benefit allowed under Medicaid. When an individual revokes the election of Medicaid coverage of hospice care, the individual resumes Medicaid coverage of the benefits waived when hospice care was elected.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.37(249A) HCBS elderly waiver services. Payment will be approved for the following services to members eligible for the HCBS elderly waiver services as established in 441—Chapter 83 and as identified in the member's service plan.

78.37(1) *Adult day care services.* Adult day care services provide an organized program of supportive care in a group environment to persons who need a degree of supervision and assistance on a regular or intermittent basis in a day care center. A unit of service is 15 minutes (up to four units per day), a half day (1.25 to 4 hours per day), a full day (4.25 to 8 hours per day), or an extended day (8.25 to 12 hours per day). Components of the service include health-related care, social services, and other related support services.

78.37(2) *Personal emergency response or portable locator system.*

a. A personal emergency response system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a central monitoring station to summon assistance in the event of an emergency.

(1) The necessary components of a system are:

1. An in-home medical communications transceiver.
2. A remote, portable activator.
3. A central monitoring station with backup systems staffed by trained attendants at all times.
4. Current data files at the central monitoring station containing response protocols and personal, medical, and emergency information for each member.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

(3) A unit of service is a one-time installation fee or one month of service.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be the initial installation and 12 months of service.

b. A portable locator system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a monitoring device. The system allows a member to access assistance in the event of an emergency and allows law enforcement or the monitoring system provider to locate a member who is unable to request help or to activate a system independently. The member must be unable to access assistance in an emergency situation due to the member's age or disability.

(1) The required components of the portable locator system are:

1. A portable communications transceiver or transmitter to be worn or carried by the member.
2. Monitoring by the provider at a central location with response protocols and personal, medical, and emergency information for each member as applicable.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

(3) Payable units of service are purchase of equipment, an installation or set-up fee, and monthly fees.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be one equipment purchase, one installation or set-up fee, and 12 months of service.

78.37(3) *Home health aide services.* Home health aide services are personal or direct care services provided to the client which are not payable under Medicaid as set forth in rule 441—78.9(249A). A unit of service is a visit. Components of the service include:

a. Observation and reporting of physical or emotional needs.

b. Helping a client with bath, shampoo, or oral hygiene.

c. Helping a client with toileting.

d. Helping a client in and out of bed and with ambulation.

e. Helping a client reestablish activities of daily living.

f. Assisting with oral medications ordinarily self-administered and ordered by a physician.

g. Performing incidental household services which are essential to the client's health care at home and are necessary to prevent or postpone institutionalization in order to complete a full unit of service.

78.37(4) *Homemaker services.* Homemaker services are those services provided when the member lives alone or when the person who usually performs these functions for the member needs assistance with performing the functions. A unit of service is 15 minutes. Components of the service must be directly related to the care of the member and may include only the following:

a. Essential shopping: shopping for basic need items such as food, clothing or personal care items, or drugs.

b. Limited housecleaning: maintenance cleaning such as vacuuming, dusting, scrubbing floors, defrosting refrigerators, cleaning stoves, cleaning medical equipment, washing and mending clothes, washing personal items used by the member, and washing dishes.

c. Meal preparation: planning and preparing balanced meals.

78.37(5) *Nursing care services.* Nursing care services are services provided by licensed agency nurses to clients in the home which are ordered by and included in the plan of treatment established by the physician. The services are reasonable and necessary to the treatment of an illness or injury and include: observation; evaluation; teaching; training; supervision; therapeutic exercise; bowel and bladder care; administration of medications; intravenous, hypodermoclysis, and enteral feedings; skin

care; preparation of clinical and progress notes; coordination of services and informing the physician and other personnel of changes in the patient's condition and needs.

A unit of service is one visit. Nursing care service can pay for a maximum of eight nursing visits per month for intermediate level of care persons. There is no limit on the maximum visits for skilled level of care persons.

78.37(6) *Respite care services.* Respite care services are services provided to the member that give temporary relief to the usual caregiver and provide all the necessary care that the usual caregiver would provide during that period. The purpose of respite care is to enable the member to remain in the member's current living situation.

a. Services provided outside the member's home shall not be reimbursable if the living unit where respite is provided is reserved for another person on a temporary leave of absence.

b. Member-to-staff ratios shall be appropriate to the individual needs of the member as determined by the member's interdisciplinary team.

c. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

d. Respite care is not to be provided to members during the hours in which the usual caregiver is employed except when the member is attending a 24-hour residential camp. Respite cannot be provided to a member whose usual caregiver is a consumer-directed attendant care provider for the member.

e. The interdisciplinary team shall determine if the member will receive basic individual respite, specialized respite or group respite as defined in 441—Chapter 83.

f. A maximum of 14 consecutive days of 24-hour respite care may be reimbursed.

g. Respite services provided for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours to three or more individuals who require nursing care because of a mental or physical condition must be provided by a health care facility licensed as described in Iowa Code chapter 135C.

h. Respite services shall not be provided simultaneously with other residential, nursing, or home health aide services provided through the medical assistance program.

78.37(7) *Chore services.* Chore services provide assistance with the household maintenance activities listed in paragraph 78.37(7)*"a,"* as necessary to allow a member to remain in the member's own home safely and independently. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

a. Chore services are limited to the following services:

(1) Window and door maintenance, such as hanging screen windows and doors, replacing windowpanes, and washing windows;

(2) Minor repairs to walls, floors, stairs, railings and handles;

(3) Heavy cleaning which includes cleaning attics or basements to remove fire hazards, moving heavy furniture, extensive wall washing, floor care, painting, and trash removal;

(4) Lawn mowing and removal of snow and ice from sidewalks and driveways.

b. Leaf raking, bush and tree trimming, trash burning, stick removal, and tree removal are not covered services.

78.37(8) *Home-delivered meals.* Home-delivered meals are meals prepared elsewhere and delivered to a member at the member's residence.

a. Each meal shall ensure the member receives a minimum of one-third of the daily recommended dietary allowance as established by the Food and Nutrition Board of the National Research Council of the National Academy of Sciences. The meal may also be a liquid supplement which meets the minimum one-third standard.

b. When a restaurant provides the home-delivered meal, the member is required to have a nutritional consultation. The nutritional consultation includes contact with the restaurant to explain the dietary needs of the member and what constitutes the minimum one-third daily dietary allowance.

c. A maximum of two meals is allowed per day. A unit of service is a meal.

78.37(9) *Home and vehicle modification.* Covered home or vehicle modifications are physical modifications to the member's home or vehicle that directly address the member's medical or remedial need. Covered modifications must be necessary to provide for the health, welfare, or safety of the member and enable the member to function with greater independence in the home or vehicle.

a. Modifications that are necessary or desirable without regard to the member's medical or remedial need and that would be expected to increase the fair market value of the home or vehicle, such as furnaces, fencing, or adding square footage to the residence, are excluded except as specifically included below. Purchasing or leasing of a motorized vehicle is excluded. Home and vehicle repairs are also excluded.

b. Only the following modifications are covered:

(1) Kitchen counters, sink space, cabinets, special adaptations to refrigerators, stoves, and ovens.

(2) Bathtubs and toilets to accommodate transfer, special handles and hoses for shower heads, water faucet controls, and accessible showers and sink areas.

(3) Grab bars and handrails.

(4) Turnaround space adaptations.

(5) Ramps, lifts, and door, hall and window widening.

(6) Fire safety alarm equipment specific for disability.

(7) Voice-activated, sound-activated, light-activated, motion-activated, and electronic devices directly related to the member's disability.

(8) Vehicle lifts, driver-specific adaptations, remote-start systems, including such modifications already installed in a vehicle.

(9) Keyless entry systems.

(10) Automatic opening device for home or vehicle door.

(11) Special door and window locks.

(12) Specialized doorknobs and handles.

(13) Plexiglas replacement for glass windows.

(14) Modification of existing stairs to widen, lower, raise or enclose open stairs.

(15) Motion detectors.

(16) Low-pile carpeting or slip-resistant flooring.

(17) Telecommunications device for the deaf.

(18) Exterior hard-surface pathways.

(19) New door opening.

(20) Pocket doors.

(21) Installation or relocation of controls, outlets, switches.

(22) Air conditioning and air filtering if medically necessary.

(23) Heightening of existing garage door opening to accommodate modified van.

(24) Bath chairs.

c. A unit of service is the completion of needed modifications or adaptations.

d. All modifications and adaptations shall be provided in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local building and vehicle codes.

e. Services shall be performed following prior department approval of the modification as specified in 441—subrule 79.1(17) and a binding contract between the provider and the member.

f. All contracts for home or vehicle modification shall be awarded through competitive bidding. The contract shall include the scope of work to be performed, the time involved, supplies needed, the cost, diagrams of the project whenever applicable, and an assurance that the provider has liability and workers' compensation coverage and the applicable permit and license.

g. Service payment shall be made to the enrolled home or vehicle modification provider. If applicable, payment will be forwarded to the subcontracting agency by the enrolled home or vehicle modification provider following completion of the approved modifications.

h. Services shall be included in the member's service plan and shall exceed the Medicaid state plan services.

78.37(10) *Mental health outreach.* Mental health outreach services are services provided in a recipient's home to identify, evaluate, and provide treatment and psychosocial support. The services can only be provided on the basis of a referral from the consumer's interdisciplinary team established pursuant to 441—subrule 83.22(2). A unit of service is 15 minutes.

78.37(11) *Transportation.* Transportation services may be provided for members to conduct business errands and essential shopping, to receive medical services when not reimbursed through nonemergency medical transportation, and to reduce social isolation. A unit of service is one mile of transportation or one one-way trip.

78.37(12) *Nutritional counseling.* Nutritional counseling services may be provided for a nutritional problem or condition of such a degree of severity that nutritional counseling beyond that normally expected as part of the standard medical management is warranted. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

78.37(13) *Assistive devices.* Assistive devices means practical equipment products to assist persons with activities of daily living and instrumental activities of daily living to allow the person more independence. They include, but are not limited to: long-reach brush, extra long shoehorn, nonslip grippers to pick up and reach items, dressing aids, shampoo rinse tray and inflatable shampoo tray, double-handled cup and sipper lid. A unit is an item.

a. The service shall be included in the member's service plan and shall exceed the services available under the Medicaid state plan.

b. The service shall be provided following prior approval by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise.

c. Payment for most items shall be based on a fee schedule. The amount of the fee shall be determined as directed in 441—subrule 79.1(17).

78.37(14) *Senior companion.* Senior companion services are nonmedical care supervision, oversight, and respite. Companions may assist with such tasks as meal preparation, laundry, shopping and light housekeeping tasks. This service cannot provide hands-on nursing or medical care. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

78.37(15) *Consumer-directed attendant care service.* Consumer-directed attendant care services are service activities performed by a person to help a member with self-care tasks which the member would typically do independently if the member were otherwise able. Covered service activities are limited to the nonskilled activities listed in paragraph 78.37(15)*"f"* and the skilled activities listed in paragraph 78.37(15)*"g."* Covered service activities must be essential to the health, safety, and welfare of the member. Services may be provided in the absence of a parent or guardian if the parent or guardian has given advance direction for the service provision.

a. *Service planning.*

(1) The member, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall:

1. Select the individual, agency or assisted living facility that will provide the components of the attendant care services.

2. Determine with the selected provider what components of attendant care services the provider shall perform, subject to confirmation by the service worker or case manager that those components are consistent with the assessment and are authorized covered services.

3. Complete, sign, and date Form 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement, to indicate the frequency, scope, and duration of services (a description of each service component and the time agreed on for that component). The case manager or service worker and provider shall also sign the agreement.

4. Submit the completed agreement to the service worker or case manager. The agreement shall be part of the member's service plan and shall be kept in the member's records, in the provider's records, and in the service worker's or case manager's records. Any service component that is not listed in the agreement shall not be payable.

(2) Assisted living agreements with Iowa Medicaid members must specify the services to be considered covered under the assisted living occupancy agreement and those CDAC services to be covered under the elderly waiver. The funding stream for each service must be identified.

(3) Whenever a legal representative acts as a provider of consumer-directed attendant care as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b,"* the following shall apply:

1. The payment rate for the legal representative must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department;

2. The legal representative may not be paid for more than 40 hours of service per week; and

3. A contingency plan must be established in the member's service plan to ensure service delivery in the event the legal representative is unable to provide services due to illness or other unexpected event.

b. Supervision of skilled services. Skilled consumer-directed attendant care services shall be provided under the supervision of a licensed nurse or licensed therapist working under the direction of a physician. The licensed nurse or therapist shall:

(1) Retain accountability for actions that are delegated.

(2) Ensure appropriate assessment, planning, implementation, and evaluation.

(3) Make on-site supervisory visits every two weeks with the service provider present.

c. Service documentation. The consumer-directed attendant care individual and agency providers must complete Form 470-4389, Consumer-Directed Attendant Care (CDAC) Service Record, for each day of service. Assisted living facilities may choose to use Form 470-4389 or may devise another system that adheres to the requirements of rule 441—79.3(249A). Any service component that is not documented in accordance with rule 441—79.3(249A) shall not be payable.

d. Role of guardian or attorney. If the member has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care:

(1) The service worker's or case manager's service plan shall address how consumer-directed attendant care services will be monitored to ensure that the member's needs are being adequately met. If the guardian or attorney in fact is the service provider, the service plan shall address how the service worker or case manager shall oversee service provision.

(2) The guardian or attorney in fact shall sign the claim form in place of the member, indicating that the service has been provided as presented on the claim.

e. Service units and billing. A unit of service is 15 minutes provided by an individual, agency or assisted living facility. Each service shall be billed in whole units.

f. Nonskilled services. Covered nonskilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

(1) Dressing.

(2) Bathing, shampooing, hygiene, and grooming.

(3) Access to and from bed or a wheelchair, transferring, ambulation, and mobility in general.

(4) Toileting, including bowel, bladder, and catheter assistance (emptying the catheter bag, collecting a specimen, and cleaning the external area around the catheter).

(5) Meal preparation, cooking, and assistance with feeding, not including the cost of meals themselves. Meal preparation and cooking shall be provided only in the member's home.

(6) Housekeeping, laundry, and shopping essential to the member's health care at home.

(7) Taking medications ordinarily self-administered, including those ordered by a physician or other qualified health care provider.

(8) Minor wound care.

(9) Going to or returning from a place of employment and job-related tasks while the member is on the job site. Transportation for the member and assistance with understanding or performing the essential job functions are not included in consumer-directed attendant care services.

(10) Tasks, such as financial management and scheduling, that require cognitive or physical assistance.

(11) Communication essential to the health and welfare of the member, through interpreting and reading services and use of assistive devices for communication.

(12) Using transportation essential to the health and welfare of the member. The cost of the transportation is not included.

g. Skilled services. Covered skilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

(1) Tube feedings of members unable to eat solid foods.

(2) Intravenous therapy administered by a registered nurse.

(3) Parenteral injections required more than once a week.

(4) Catheterizations, continuing care of indwelling catheters with supervision of irrigations, and changing of Foley catheters when required.

(5) Respiratory care including inhalation therapy and tracheotomy care or tracheotomy care and ventilator.

(6) Care of decubiti and other ulcerated areas, noting and reporting to the nurse or therapist.

(7) Rehabilitation services including, but not limited to, bowel and bladder training, range of motion exercises, ambulation training, restorative nursing services, respiratory care and breathing programs, reality orientation, reminiscing therapy, remotivation, behavior modification, and reteaching of the activities of daily living.

(8) Colostomy care.

(9) Care of uncontrolled medical conditions, such as brittle diabetes, and comfort care of terminal conditions.

(10) Postsurgical nursing care.

(11) Monitoring medications requiring close supervision because of fluctuating physical or psychological conditions, e.g., antihypertensives, digitalis preparations, mood-altering or psychotropic drugs, or narcotics.

(12) Preparing and monitoring response to therapeutic diets.

(13) Recording and reporting of changes in vital signs to the nurse or therapist.

h. Excluded services and costs. Services, activities, costs and time that are not covered as consumer-directed attendant care include the following (not an exclusive list):

(1) Any activity related to supervising a member. Only direct services are billable.

(2) Any activity that the member is able to perform.

(3) Costs of food.

(4) Costs for the supervision of skilled services by the nurse or therapist. The supervising nurse or therapist may be paid from private insurance, Medicare, or other third-party payment sources, or may be paid as another Medicaid service, including early and periodic screening, diagnosis and treatment services.

(5) Exercise that does not require skilled services.

(6) Parenting or child care for or on behalf of the member.

(7) Reminders and cueing.

(8) Services provided simultaneously with any other similar service regardless of funding source, including other waiver services and state supplementary assistance in-home health-related care services.

(9) Transportation costs.

(10) Wait times for any activity.

78.37(16) *Consumer choices option.* The consumer choices option provides a member with a flexible monthly individual budget that is based on the member's service needs. With the individual budget, the member shall have the authority to purchase goods and services to meet the member's assessed needs and may choose to employ providers of services and supports. The services, supports, and items that are purchased with an individual budget must be directly related to a member's assessed need or goal established in the member's service plan. Components of this service are set forth below.

a. Agreement. As a condition of participating in the consumer choices option, a member shall sign Form 470-4289, HCBS Consumer Choices Informed Consent and Risk Agreement, to document that the member has been informed of the responsibilities and risks of electing the consumer choices option.

b. Individual budget amount. A monthly individual budget amount shall be established for each member based on the assessed needs of the member and on the services and supports authorized in the member's service plan. The member shall be informed of the individual budget amount during the development of the service plan.

(1) Services that may be included in determining the individual budget amount for a member in the HCBS elderly waiver are:

1. Assistive devices.
2. Chore service.
3. Consumer-directed attendant care (unskilled).

4. Home and vehicle modification.
5. Home-delivered meals.
6. Homemaker service.
7. Basic individual respite care.
8. Senior companion.
9. Transportation.

(2) The department shall determine an average unit cost for each service listed in subparagraph 78.37(16)*"b"*(1) based on actual unit costs from the previous fiscal year plus a cost-of-living adjustment.

(3) In aggregate, costs for individual budget services shall not exceed the current costs of waiver program services. In order to maintain cost neutrality, the department shall apply a utilization adjustment factor to the amount of service authorized in the member's service plan before calculating the value of that service to be included in the individual budget amount.

(4) The department shall compute the utilization adjustment factor for each service by dividing the net costs of all claims paid for the service by the total of the authorized costs for that service, using at least 12 consecutive months of aggregate service data. The utilization adjustment factor shall be no lower than 60 percent. The department shall analyze and adjust the utilization adjustment factor at least annually in order to maintain cost neutrality.

(5) Individual budgets for respite services shall be computed based on the average cost for services identified in subparagraph 78.37(16)*"b"*(2). Respite services are not subject to the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.37(16)*"b"*(3).

(6) Anticipated costs for home and vehicle modification and assistive devices are not subject to the average cost in subparagraph 78.37(16)*"b"*(2) or the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.37(16)*"b"*(3). Anticipated costs for home and vehicle modification and assistive devices shall not include the costs of the financial management services or the independent support broker. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications and assistive devices shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker. Costs for home and vehicle modification and assistive devices may be paid to the financial management services provider in a one-time payment.

(7) The individual budget amount may be changed only at the first of the month and shall remain fixed for the entire month.

c. Required service components. To participate in the consumer choices option, a member must hire an independent support broker and must work with a financial management service that is enrolled as a Medicaid provider. Before hiring the independent support broker, the member shall receive the results of the background check conducted pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

d. Optional service components. A member who elects the consumer choices option may purchase the following goods, services and supports, which shall be provided in the member's home or at an integrated community setting:

(1) Self-directed personal care services. Self-directed personal care services are services or goods that provide a range of assistance in activities of daily living and incidental activities of daily living that help the member remain in the home and community. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(2) Self-directed community supports and employment. Self-directed community supports and employment are services that support the member in developing and maintaining independence and community integration. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(3) Individual-directed goods and services. Individual-directed goods and services are services, equipment, or supplies not otherwise provided through the Medicaid program that address an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan. The item or service shall meet the following requirements:

1. Promote opportunities for community living and inclusion.
2. Increase independence or substitute for human assistance, to the extent the expenditures would otherwise be made for that human assistance.

3. Be accommodated within the member's budget without compromising the member's health and safety.

4. Be provided to the member or directed exclusively toward the benefit of the member.

5. Be the least costly to meet the member's needs.

6. Not be available through another source.

e. Development of the individual budget. The independent support broker shall assist the member in developing and implementing the member's individual budget. The individual budget shall include:

(1) The costs of the financial management service.

(2) The costs of the independent support broker. The independent support broker may be compensated for up to 6 hours of service for assisting with the implementation of the initial individual budget. The independent support broker shall not be paid for more than 30 hours of service for an individual member during a 12-month period without prior approval by the department.

(3) The costs of any optional service component chosen by the member as described in paragraph 78.37(16)*"d."* Costs of the following items and services shall not be covered by the individual budget:

1. Child care services.

2. Clothing not related to an assessed medical need.

3. Conference, meeting or similar venue expenses other than the costs of approved services the member needs while attending the conference, meeting or similar venue.

4. Costs associated with shipping items to the member.

5. Experimental and non-FDA-approved medications, therapies, or treatments.

6. Goods or services covered by other Medicaid programs.

7. Home furnishings.

8. Home repairs or home maintenance.

9. Homeopathic treatments.

10. Insurance premiums or copayments.

11. Items purchased on installment payments.

12. Motorized vehicles.

13. Nutritional supplements.

14. Personal entertainment items.

15. Repairs and maintenance of motor vehicles.

16. Room and board, including rent or mortgage payments.

17. School tuition.

18. Service animals.

19. Services covered by third parties or services that are the responsibility of a non-Medicaid program.

20. Sheltered workshop services.

21. Social or recreational purchases not related to an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan.

22. Vacation expenses, other than the costs of approved services the member needs while on vacation.

(4) The costs of any approved home or vehicle modification or assistive device. When authorized, the budget may include an amount allocated for a home or vehicle modification or an assistive device. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications and assistive devices shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker. The authorized amount shall not be used for anything other than the specific modification or device.

(5) Any amount set aside in a savings plan to reserve funds for the future purchase of self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services as defined in paragraph 78.37(16)*"d."* The savings plan shall meet the requirements in paragraph 78.37(16)*"f."*

f. Savings plan. A member savings plan must be in writing and be approved by the department before the start of the savings plan. Amounts allocated to the savings plan must result from efficiencies in meeting identified needs of the member.

(1) The savings plan shall identify:

1. The specific goods, services, supports or supplies to be purchased through the savings plan.

2. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to the savings plan.

3. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to meet the member's identified service needs.

4. How the member's assessed needs will continue to be met through the individual budget when funds are placed in savings.

(2) With the exception of funds allocated for respite care, the savings plan shall not include funds budgeted for direct services that were not received. The budgeted amount associated with unused direct services other than respite care shall revert to the Medicaid program at the end of each month. Funds from unused respite services may be allocated to the savings plan but shall not be used for anything other than future respite care.

(3) Funds accumulated under a savings plan shall be used only to purchase items that increase independence or substitute for human assistance to the extent that expenditures would otherwise be made for human assistance, including additional goods, supports, services or supplies. The self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services purchased with funds from a savings plan must:

1. Be used to meet a member's identified need,

2. Be medically necessary, and

3. Be approved by the member's case manager or service worker.

(4) All funds allocated to a savings plan that are not expended by December 31 of each year shall revert to the Medicaid program.

(5) The annual reassessment of a member's needs must take into account the purchases of goods and services that substitute for human assistance. Adjustments shall be made to the services used to determine the individual budget based on the reassessment.

g. Budget authority. The member shall have authority over the individual budget authorized by the department to perform the following tasks:

(1) Contract with entities to provide services and supports as described in this subrule.

(2) Determine the amount to be paid for services. Reimbursement rates shall be consistent with rates paid by others in the community for the same or substantially similar services. Reimbursement rates for the independent support broker and the financial management service are subject to the limits in 441—subrule 79.1(2). The reimbursement rate for a member's legal representative who provides services to the member as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b"* must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department.

(3) Schedule the provision of services. Whenever a member's legal representative provides services to the member as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b,"* the legal representative may not be paid for more than 40 hours of service per week and a contingency plan must be established in the member's service plan to ensure service delivery in the event the legal representative is unable to provide services due to illness or other unexpected event.

(4) Authorize payment for optional service components identified in the individual budget.

(5) Reallocate funds among services included in the budget. Every purchase of a good or service must be identified and approved in the individual budget before the purchase is made.

h. Delegation of budget authority. The member may delegate responsibility for the individual budget to a representative in addition to the independent support broker.

(1) The representative must be at least 18 years old.

(2) The representative shall not be a current provider of service to the member.

(3) The member shall sign a consent form that designates who the member has chosen as a representative and what responsibilities the representative shall have.

(4) The representative shall not be paid for this service.

i. Employer authority. The member shall have the authority to be the common-law employer of employees providing services and support under the consumer choices option. A common-law

employer has the right to direct and control the performance of the services. The member may perform the following functions:

(1) Recruit employees.

(2) Select employees from a worker registry.

(3) Verify employee qualifications.

(4) Specify additional employee qualifications.

(5) Determine employee duties.

(6) Determine employee wages and benefits.

(7) Schedule employees.

(8) Train and supervise employees.

j. *Employment agreement.* Any person employed by the member to provide services under the consumer choices option shall sign an employment agreement with the member that outlines the employee's and member's responsibilities.

k. *Responsibilities of the independent support broker.* The independent support broker shall perform the following services as directed by the member or the member's representative:

(1) Assist the member with developing the member's initial and subsequent individual budgets and with making any changes to the individual budget.

(2) Have monthly contact with the member for the first four months of implementation of the initial individual budget and have quarterly contact thereafter.

(3) Complete the required employment packet with the financial management service.

(4) Assist with interviewing potential employees and entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(5) Assist the member with determining whether a potential employee meets the qualifications necessary to perform the job.

(6) Assist the member with obtaining a signed consent from a potential employee to conduct background checks if requested by the member.

(7) Assist the member with negotiating with entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(8) Assist the member with contracts and payment methods for services and supports if requested by the member.

(9) Assist the member with developing an emergency backup plan. The emergency backup plan shall address any health and safety concerns.

(10) Review expenditure reports from the financial management service to ensure that services and supports in the individual budget are being provided.

(11) Document in writing on the independent support broker timecard every contact the broker has with the member. Contact documentation shall include information on the extent to which the member's individual budget has addressed the member's needs and the satisfaction of the member.

l. *Responsibilities of the financial management service.* The financial management service shall perform all of the following services:

(1) Receive Medicaid funds in an electronic transfer.

(2) Process and pay invoices for approved goods and services included in the individual budget.

(3) Enter the individual budget into the Web-based tracking system chosen by the department and enter expenditures as they are paid.

(4) Provide real-time individual budget account balances for the member, the independent support broker, and the department, available at a minimum during normal business hours (9 a.m. to 5 p.m., Monday through Friday).

(5) Conduct criminal background checks on potential employees pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

(6) Verify for the member an employee's citizenship or alien status.

(7) Assist the member with fiscal and payroll-related responsibilities including, but not limited to:

1. Verifying that hourly wages comply with federal and state labor rules.

2. Collecting and processing timecards.

3. Withholding, filing, and paying federal, state and local income taxes, Medicare and Social Security (FICA) taxes, and federal (FUTA) and state (SUTA) unemployment and disability insurance taxes, as applicable.

4. Computing and processing other withholdings, as applicable.

5. Processing all judgments, garnishments, tax levies, or other withholding on an employee's pay as may be required by federal, state, or local laws.

6. Preparing and issuing employee payroll checks.

7. Preparing and disbursing IRS Forms W-2 and W-3 annually.

8. Processing federal advance earned income tax credit for eligible employees.

9. Refunding over-collected FICA, when appropriate.

10. Refunding over-collected FUTA, when appropriate.

(8) Assist the member in completing required federal, state, and local tax and insurance forms.

(9) Establish and manage documents and files for the member and the member's employees.

(10) Monitor timecards, receipts, and invoices to ensure that they are consistent with the individual budget. Keep records of all timecards and invoices for each member for a total of five years.

(11) Provide to the department, the independent support broker, and the member monthly and quarterly status reports that include a summary of expenditures paid and amount of budget unused.

(12) Establish an accessible customer service system and a method of communication for the member and the independent support broker that includes alternative communication formats.

(13) Establish a customer services complaint reporting system.

(14) Develop a policy and procedures manual that is current with state and federal regulations and update as necessary.

(15) Develop a business continuity plan in the case of emergencies and natural disasters.

(16) Provide to the department an annual independent audit of the financial management service.

(17) Assist in implementing the state's quality management strategy related to the financial management service.

78.37(17) *Case management services.* Case management services are services that assist Medicaid members who reside in a community setting or are transitioning to a community setting in gaining access to needed medical, social, educational, housing, transportation, vocational, and other appropriate services in order to ensure the health, safety, and welfare of the member. Case management is provided at the direction of the member and the interdisciplinary team established pursuant to 441—subrule 83.22(2).

a. Case management services shall be provided as set forth in rules 441—90.5(249A) and 441—90.8(249A).

b. Case management shall not include the provision of direct services by the case managers.

c. Payment for case management shall not be made until the consumer is enrolled in the waiver. Payment shall be made only for case management services performed on behalf of the consumer during a month when the consumer is enrolled.

78.37(18) *Assisted living on-call service.* The assisted living on-call service provides staff on call 24 hours per day to meet a member's scheduled, unscheduled, and unpredictable needs in a manner that promotes maximum dignity and independence and provides safety and security. A unit of service is one day. To determine units of service provided, the provider will use census information based on member bed status each day.

78.37(19) *General service standards.* All elderly waiver services must be provided in accordance with the following standards:

a. Reimbursement shall not be available under the waiver for any services that the member can obtain as other nonwaiver Medicaid services or through any other funding source.

b. All services provided under the waiver must be delivered in the least restrictive environment possible and in conformity with the member's service plan.

c. Services must be billed in whole units.

d. For all services with a 15-minute unit of service, the following rounding process will apply:

(1) Add together the minutes spent on all billable activities during a calendar day for a daily total.

(2) For each day, divide the total minutes spent on billable activities by 15 to determine the number of full 15-minute units for that day.

(3) Round the remainder using these guidelines: Round 1 to 7 minutes down to zero units; round 8 to 14 minutes up to one unit.

(4) Add together the number of full units and the number of rounded units to determine the total number of units to bill for that day.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7957B**, IAB 7/15/09, effective 7/1/09; **ARC 9045B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10; **ARC 9403B**, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11; **ARC 9704B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9884B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 0545C**, IAB 1/9/13, effective 3/1/13; **ARC 0707C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0709C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 1071C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 10/1/13; **ARC 1610C**, IAB 9/3/14, effective 8/13/14]

441—78.38(249A) HCBS AIDS/HIV waiver services. Payment will be approved for the following services to members eligible for the HCBS AIDS/HIV waiver services as established in 441—Chapter 83 and as identified in the member's service plan.

78.38(1) *Counseling services.* Counseling services are face-to-face mental health services provided to the member and caregiver by a mental health professional as defined in rule 441—24.1(225C) to facilitate home management of the member and prevent institutionalization. Counseling services are nonpsychiatric services necessary for the management of depression, assistance with the grief process, alleviation of psychosocial isolation and support in coping with a disability or illness, including terminal illness. Counseling services may be provided both for the purpose of training the member's family or other caregiver to provide care, and for the purpose of helping the member and those caring for the member to adjust to the member's disability or terminal condition. Counseling services may be provided to the member's caregiver only when included in the case plan for the member.

Payment will be made for individual and group counseling. A unit of individual counseling for the waiver member or the waiver member and the member's caregiver is 15 minutes. A unit of group counseling is 15 minutes. Payment for group counseling is based on the group rate divided by six, or, if the number of persons who comprise the group exceeds six, the actual number of persons who comprise the group.

78.38(2) *Home health aide services.* Home health aide services are personal or direct care services provided to the client which are not payable under Medicaid as set forth in rule 441—78.9(249A). A unit of service is a visit. Components of the service are:

a. Observation and reporting of physical or emotional needs.

b. Helping a client with bath, shampoo, or oral hygiene.

c. Helping a client with toileting.

d. Helping a client in and out of bed and with ambulation.

e. Helping a client reestablish activities of daily living.

f. Assisting with oral medications ordinarily self-administered and ordered by a physician.

g. Performing incidental household services which are essential to the client's health care at home and are necessary to prevent or postpone institutionalization in order to complete a full unit of service.

78.38(3) *Homemaker services.* Homemaker services are those services provided when the member lives alone or when the person who usually performs these functions for the member needs assistance with performing the functions. A unit of service is 15 minutes. Components of the service must be directly related to the care of the member and may include only the following:

a. Essential shopping: shopping for basic need items such as food, clothing or personal care items, or drugs.

b. Limited housecleaning: maintenance cleaning such as vacuuming, dusting, scrubbing floors, defrosting refrigerators, cleaning stoves, cleaning medical equipment, washing and mending clothes, washing personal items used by the member, and washing dishes.

c. Meal preparation: planning and preparing balanced meals.

78.38(4) *Nursing care services.* Nursing care services are services provided by licensed agency nurses to clients in the home which are ordered by and included in the plan of treatment established by the physician. The services shall be reasonable and necessary to the treatment of an illness or injury

and include: observation; evaluation; teaching; training; supervision; therapeutic exercise; bowel and bladder care; administration of medications; intravenous and enteral feedings; skin care; preparation of clinical and progress notes; coordination of services; and informing the physician and other personnel of changes in the patient's conditions and needs. A unit of service is a visit.

78.38(5) *Respite care services.* Respite care services are services provided to the member that give temporary relief to the usual caregiver and provide all the necessary care that the usual caregiver would provide during that period. The purpose of respite care is to enable the member to remain in the member's current living situation.

a. Services provided outside the member's home shall not be reimbursable if the living unit where respite is provided is reserved for another person on a temporary leave of absence.

b. Member-to-staff ratios shall be appropriate to the individual needs of the member as determined by the member's interdisciplinary team.

c. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

d. Respite care is not to be provided to members during the hours in which the usual caregiver is employed except when the member is attending a 24-hour residential camp. Respite cannot be provided to a member whose usual caregiver is a consumer-directed attendant care provider for the member.

e. The interdisciplinary team shall determine if the member will receive basic individual respite, specialized respite or group respite as defined in 441—Chapter 83.

f. A maximum of 14 consecutive days of 24-hour respite care may be reimbursed.

g. Respite services provided for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours to three or more individuals who require nursing care because of a mental or physical condition must be provided by a health care facility licensed as described in Iowa Code chapter 135C.

h. Respite services shall not be provided simultaneously with other residential, nursing, or home health aide services provided through the medical assistance program.

78.38(6) *Home-delivered meals.* Home-delivered meals are meals prepared elsewhere and delivered to a member at the member's residence.

a. Each meal shall ensure the member receives a minimum of one-third of the daily recommended dietary allowance as established by the Food and Nutrition Board of the National Research Council of the National Academy of Sciences. The meal may also be a liquid supplement which meets the minimum one-third standard.

b. When a restaurant provides the home-delivered meal, the member is required to have a nutritional consultation. The nutritional consultation includes contact with the restaurant to explain the dietary needs of the member and what constitutes the minimum one-third daily dietary allowance.

c. A maximum of two meals is allowed per day. A unit of service is a meal.

78.38(7) *Adult day care services.* Adult day care services provide an organized program of supportive care in a group environment to persons who need a degree of supervision and assistance on a regular or intermittent basis in a day care center. A unit of service is 15 minutes (up to four units per day), a half day (1.25 to 4 hours per day), a full day (4.25 to 8 hours per day), or an extended day (8.25 to 12 hours per day). Components of the service include health-related care, social services, and other related support services.

78.38(8) *Consumer-directed attendant care service.* Consumer-directed attendant care services are service activities performed by a person to help a member with self-care tasks which the member would typically do independently if the member were otherwise able. Covered service activities are limited to the nonskilled activities listed in paragraph 78.38(8)*"f"* and the skilled activities listed in paragraph 78.38(8)*"g."* Covered service activities must be essential to the health, safety, and welfare of the member. Services may be provided in the absence of a parent or guardian if the parent or guardian has given advance direction for the service provision.

a. *Service planning.*

(1) The member, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall:

1. Select the individual or agency that will provide the components of the attendant care services.

2. Determine with the selected provider what components of attendant care services the provider shall perform, subject to confirmation by the service worker or case manager that those components are consistent with the assessment and are authorized covered services.

3. Complete, sign, and date Form 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement, to indicate the frequency, scope, and duration of services (a description of each service component and the time agreed on for that component). The case manager or service worker and provider shall also sign the agreement.

4. Submit the completed agreement to the service worker or case manager. The agreement shall be part of the member's service plan and shall be kept in the member's records, in the provider's records, and in the service worker's or case manager's records. Any service component that is not listed in the agreement shall not be payable.

(2) Whenever a legal representative acts as a provider of consumer-directed attendant care as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b,"* the following shall apply:

1. The payment rate for the legal representative must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department;

2. The legal representative may not be paid for more than 40 hours of service per week; and

3. A contingency plan must be established in the member's service plan to ensure service delivery in the event the legal representative is unable to provide services due to illness or other unexpected event.

b. Supervision of skilled services. Skilled consumer-directed attendant care services shall be provided under the supervision of a licensed nurse or licensed therapist working under the direction of a physician. The licensed nurse or therapist shall:

(1) Retain accountability for actions that are delegated.

(2) Ensure appropriate assessment, planning, implementation, and evaluation.

(3) Make on-site supervisory visits every two weeks with the service provider present.

c. Service documentation. The consumer-directed attendant care provider must complete Form 470-4389, Consumer-Directed Attendant Care (CDAC) Service Record, for each day of service. Any service component that is not documented in accordance with rule 441—79.3(249A) shall not be payable.

d. Role of guardian or attorney. If the member has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care:

(1) The service worker's or case manager's service plan shall address how consumer-directed attendant care services will be monitored to ensure that the member's needs are being adequately met. If the guardian or attorney in fact is the service provider, the service plan shall address how the service worker or case manager shall oversee service provision.

(2) The guardian or attorney in fact shall sign the claim form in place of the member, indicating that the service has been provided as presented on the claim.

e. Service units and billing. A unit of service is 15 minutes provided by an individual or agency. Each service shall be billed in whole units.

f. Nonskilled services. Covered nonskilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

(1) Dressing.

(2) Bathing, shampooing, hygiene, and grooming.

(3) Access to and from bed or a wheelchair, transferring, ambulation, and mobility in general.

(4) Toileting, including bowel, bladder, and catheter assistance (emptying the catheter bag, collecting a specimen, and cleaning the external area around the catheter).

(5) Meal preparation, cooking, and assistance with feeding, not including the cost of meals themselves. Meal preparation and cooking shall be provided only in the member's home.

(6) Housekeeping, laundry, and shopping essential to the member's health care at home.

(7) Taking medications ordinarily self-administered, including those ordered by a physician or other qualified health care provider.

(8) Minor wound care.

(9) Going to or returning from a place of employment and job-related tasks while the member is on the job site. Transportation for the member and assistance with understanding or performing the essential job functions are not included in consumer-directed attendant care services.

(10) Tasks, such as financial management and scheduling, that require cognitive or physical assistance.

(11) Communication essential to the health and welfare of the member, through interpreting and reading services and use of assistive devices for communication.

(12) Using transportation essential to the health and welfare of the member. The cost of the transportation is not included.

g. *Skilled services.* Covered skilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

(1) Tube feedings of members unable to eat solid foods.

(2) Intravenous therapy administered by a registered nurse.

(3) Parenteral injections required more than once a week.

(4) Catheterizations, continuing care of indwelling catheters with supervision of irrigations, and changing of Foley catheters when required.

(5) Respiratory care including inhalation therapy and tracheotomy care or tracheotomy care and ventilator.

(6) Care of decubiti and other ulcerated areas, noting and reporting to the nurse or therapist.

(7) Rehabilitation services including, but not limited to, bowel and bladder training, range of motion exercises, ambulation training, restorative nursing services, respiratory care and breathing programs, reality orientation, reminiscing therapy, remotivation, behavior modification, and reteaching of the activities of daily living.

(8) Colostomy care.

(9) Care of uncontrolled medical conditions, such as brittle diabetes, and comfort care of terminal conditions.

(10) Postsurgical nursing care.

(11) Monitoring medications requiring close supervision because of fluctuating physical or psychological conditions, e.g., antihypertensive, digitalis preparations, mood-altering or psychotropic drugs, or narcotics.

(12) Preparing and monitoring response to therapeutic diets.

(13) Recording and reporting of changes in vital signs to the nurse or therapist.

h. *Excluded services and costs.* Services, activities, costs and time that are not covered as consumer-directed attendant care include the following (not an exclusive list):

(1) Any activity related to supervising a member. Only direct services are billable.

(2) Any activity that the member is able to perform.

(3) Costs of food.

(4) Costs for the supervision of skilled services by the nurse or therapist. The supervising nurse or therapist may be paid from private insurance, Medicare, or other third-party payment sources, or may be paid as another Medicaid service, including early and periodic screening, diagnosis and treatment services.

(5) Exercise that does not require skilled services.

(6) Parenting or child care for or on behalf of the member.

(7) Reminders and cueing.

(8) Services provided simultaneously with any other similar service regardless of funding source, including other waiver services and state supplementary assistance in-home health-related care services.

(9) Transportation costs.

(10) Wait times for any activity.

78.38(9) *Consumer choices option.* The consumer choices option provides a member with a flexible monthly individual budget that is based on the member's service needs. With the individual budget, the member shall have the authority to purchase goods and services to meet the member's assessed needs and may choose to employ providers of services and supports. The services, supports, and items that

are purchased with an individual budget must be directly related to a member's assessed need or goal established in the member's service plan. Components of this service are set forth below.

a. Agreement. As a condition of participating in the consumer choices option, a member shall sign Form 470-4289, HCBS Consumer Choices Informed Consent and Risk Agreement, to document that the member has been informed of the responsibilities and risks of electing the consumer choices option.

b. Individual budget amount. A monthly individual budget amount shall be established for each member based on the assessed needs of the member and on the services and supports authorized in the member's service plan. The member shall be informed of the individual budget amount during the development of the service plan.

(1) Services that may be included in determining the individual budget amount for a member in the HCBS AIDS/HIV waiver are:

1. Consumer-directed attendant care (unskilled).
2. Home-delivered meals.
3. Homemaker service.
4. Basic individual respite care.

(2) The department shall determine an average unit cost for each service listed in subparagraph 78.38(9)*"b"*(1) based on actual unit costs from the previous fiscal year plus a cost-of-living adjustment.

(3) In aggregate, costs for individual budget services shall not exceed the current costs of waiver program services. In order to maintain cost neutrality, the department shall apply a utilization adjustment factor to the amount of service authorized in the member's service plan before calculating the value of that service to be included in the individual budget amount.

(4) The department shall compute the utilization adjustment factor for each service by dividing the net costs of all claims paid for the service by the total of the authorized costs for that service, using at least 12 consecutive months of aggregate service data. The utilization adjustment factor shall be no lower than 60 percent. The department shall analyze and adjust the utilization adjustment factor at least annually in order to maintain cost neutrality.

(5) Individual budgets for respite services shall be computed based on the average cost for services identified in subparagraph 78.38(9)*"b"*(2). Respite services are not subject to the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.38(9)*"b"*(3).

(6) The individual budget amount may be changed only at the first of the month and shall remain fixed for the entire month.

c. Required service components. To participate in the consumer choices option, a member must hire an independent support broker and must work with a financial management service that is enrolled as a Medicaid provider. Before hiring the independent support broker, the member shall receive the results of the background check conducted pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

d. Optional service components. A member who elects the consumer choices option may purchase the following goods, services and supports, which shall be provided in the member's home or at an integrated community setting:

(1) Self-directed personal care services. Self-directed personal care services are services or goods that provide a range of assistance in activities of daily living and incidental activities of daily living that help the member remain in the home and community. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(2) Self-directed community supports and employment. Self-directed community supports and employment are services that support the member in developing and maintaining independence and community integration. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(3) Individual-directed goods and services. Individual-directed goods and services are services, equipment, or supplies not otherwise provided through the Medicaid program that address an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan. The item or service shall meet the following requirements:

1. Promote opportunities for community living and inclusion.

2. Increase independence or substitute for human assistance, to the extent the expenditures would otherwise be made for that human assistance.

3. Be accommodated within the member's budget without compromising the member's health and safety.

4. Be provided to the member or directed exclusively toward the benefit of the member.

5. Be the least costly to meet the member's needs.

6. Not be available through another source.

e. Development of the individual budget. The independent support broker shall assist the member in developing and implementing the member's individual budget. The individual budget shall include:

(1) The costs of the financial management service.

(2) The costs of the independent support broker. The independent support broker may be compensated for up to 6 hours of service for assisting with the implementation of the initial individual budget. The independent support broker shall not be paid for more than 30 hours of service for an individual member during a 12-month period without prior approval by the department.

(3) The costs of any optional service component chosen by the member as described in paragraph 78.38(9)*"d."* Costs of the following items and services shall not be covered by the individual budget:

1. Child care services.

2. Clothing not related to an assessed medical need.

3. Conference, meeting or similar venue expenses other than the costs of approved services the member needs while attending the conference, meeting or similar venue.

4. Costs associated with shipping items to the member.

5. Experimental and non-FDA-approved medications, therapies, or treatments.

6. Goods or services covered by other Medicaid programs.

7. Home furnishings.

8. Home repairs or home maintenance.

9. Homeopathic treatments.

10. Insurance premiums or copayments.

11. Items purchased on installment payments.

12. Motorized vehicles.

13. Nutritional supplements.

14. Personal entertainment items.

15. Repairs and maintenance of motor vehicles.

16. Room and board, including rent or mortgage payments.

17. School tuition.

18. Service animals.

19. Services covered by third parties or services that are the responsibility of a non-Medicaid program.

20. Sheltered workshop services.

21. Social or recreational purchases not related to an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan.

22. Vacation expenses, other than the costs of approved services the member needs while on vacation.

(4) The costs of any approved home or vehicle modification. When authorized, the budget may include an amount allocated for a home or vehicle modification. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker. The authorized amount shall not be used for anything other than the specific modification.

(5) Any amount set aside in a savings plan to reserve funds for the future purchase of self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services as defined in paragraph 78.38(9)*"d."* The savings plan shall meet the requirements in paragraph 78.38(9)*"f."*

f. *Savings plan.* A member savings plan must be in writing and be approved by the department before the start of the savings plan. Amounts allocated to the savings plan must result from efficiencies in meeting identified needs of the member.

(1) The savings plan shall identify:

1. The specific goods, services, supports or supplies to be purchased through the savings plan.

2. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to the savings plan.

3. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to meet the member's identified service needs.

4. How the member's assessed needs will continue to be met through the individual budget when funds are placed in savings.

(2) With the exception of funds allocated for respite care, the savings plan shall not include funds budgeted for direct services that were not received. The budgeted amount associated with unused direct services other than respite care shall revert to the Medicaid program at the end of each month. Funds from unused respite services may be allocated to the savings plan but shall not be used for anything other than future respite care.

(3) Funds accumulated under a savings plan shall be used only to purchase items that increase independence or substitute for human assistance to the extent that expenditures would otherwise be made for human assistance, including additional goods, supports, services or supplies. The self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services purchased with funds from a savings plan must:

1. Be used to meet a member's identified need,

2. Be medically necessary, and

3. Be approved by the member's case manager or service worker.

(4) All funds allocated to a savings plan that are not expended by December 31 of each year shall revert to the Medicaid program.

(5) The annual reassessment of a member's needs must take into account the purchases of goods and services that substitute for human assistance. Adjustments shall be made to the services used to determine the individual budget based on the reassessment.

g. *Budget authority.* The member shall have authority over the individual budget authorized by the department to perform the following tasks:

(1) Contract with entities to provide services and supports as described in this subrule.

(2) Determine the amount to be paid for services. Reimbursement rates shall be consistent with rates paid by others in the community for the same or substantially similar services. Reimbursement rates for the independent support broker and the financial management service are subject to the limits in 441—subrule 79.1(2). The reimbursement rate for a member's legal representative who provides services to the member as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b"* must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department.

(3) Schedule the provision of services. Whenever a member's legal representative provides services to the member as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b,"* the legal representative may not be paid for more than 40 hours of service per week and a contingency plan must be established in the member's service plan to ensure service delivery in the event the legal representative is unable to provide services due to illness or other unexpected event.

(4) Authorize payment for optional service components identified in the individual budget.

(5) Reallocate funds among services included in the budget. Every purchase of a good or service must be identified and approved in the individual budget before the purchase is made.

h. *Delegation of budget authority.* The member may delegate responsibility for the individual budget to a representative in addition to the independent support broker.

(1) The representative must be at least 18 years old.

(2) The representative shall not be a current provider of service to the member.

(3) The member shall sign a consent form that designates who the member has chosen as a representative and what responsibilities the representative shall have.

(4) The representative shall not be paid for this service.

i. *Employer authority.* The member shall have the authority to be the common-law employer of employees providing services and support under the consumer choices option. A common-law employer has the right to direct and control the performance of the services. The member may perform the following functions:

(1) Recruit employees.

(2) Select employees from a worker registry.

(3) Verify employee qualifications.

(4) Specify additional employee qualifications.

(5) Determine employee duties.

(6) Determine employee wages and benefits.

(7) Schedule employees.

(8) Train and supervise employees.

j. *Employment agreement.* Any person employed by the member to provide services under the consumer choices option shall sign an employment agreement with the member that outlines the employee's and member's responsibilities.

k. *Responsibilities of the independent support broker.* The independent support broker shall perform the following services as directed by the member or the member's representative:

(1) Assist the member with developing the member's initial and subsequent individual budgets and with making any changes to the individual budget.

(2) Have monthly contact with the member for the first four months of implementation of the initial individual budget and have quarterly contact thereafter.

(3) Complete the required employment packet with the financial management service.

(4) Assist with interviewing potential employees and entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(5) Assist the member with determining whether a potential employee meets the qualifications necessary to perform the job.

(6) Assist the member with obtaining a signed consent from a potential employee to conduct background checks if requested by the member.

(7) Assist the member with negotiating with entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(8) Assist the member with contracts and payment methods for services and supports if requested by the member.

(9) Assist the member with developing an emergency backup plan. The emergency backup plan shall address any health and safety concerns.

(10) Review expenditure reports from the financial management service to ensure that services and supports in the individual budget are being provided.

(11) Document in writing on the independent support broker timecard every contact the broker has with the member. Contact documentation shall include information on the extent to which the member's individual budget has addressed the member's needs and the satisfaction of the member.

l. *Responsibilities of the financial management service.* The financial management service shall perform all of the following services:

(1) Receive Medicaid funds in an electronic transfer.

(2) Process and pay invoices for approved goods and services included in the individual budget.

(3) Enter the individual budget into the Web-based tracking system chosen by the department and enter expenditures as they are paid.

(4) Provide real-time individual budget account balances for the member, the independent support broker, and the department, available at a minimum during normal business hours (9 a.m. to 5 p.m., Monday through Friday).

(5) Conduct criminal background checks on potential employees pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

(6) Verify for the member an employee's citizenship or alien status.

(7) Assist the member with fiscal and payroll-related responsibilities including, but not limited to:

1. Verifying that hourly wages comply with federal and state labor rules.
2. Collecting and processing timecards.
3. Withholding, filing, and paying federal, state and local income taxes, Medicare and Social Security (FICA) taxes, and federal (FUTA) and state (SUTA) unemployment and disability insurance taxes, as applicable.
4. Computing and processing other withholdings, as applicable.
5. Processing all judgments, garnishments, tax levies, or other withholding on an employee's pay as may be required by federal, state, or local laws.
6. Preparing and issuing employee payroll checks.
7. Preparing and disbursing IRS Forms W-2 and W-3 annually.
8. Processing federal advance earned income tax credit for eligible employees.
9. Refunding over-collected FICA, when appropriate.
10. Refunding over-collected FUTA, when appropriate.

(8) Assist the member in completing required federal, state, and local tax and insurance forms.

(9) Establish and manage documents and files for the member and the member's employees.

(10) Monitor timecards, receipts, and invoices to ensure that they are consistent with the individual budget. Keep records of all timecards and invoices for each member for a total of five years.

(11) Provide to the department, the independent support broker, and the member monthly and quarterly status reports that include a summary of expenditures paid and amount of budget unused.

(12) Establish an accessible customer service system and a method of communication for the member and the independent support broker that includes alternative communication formats.

(13) Establish a customer services complaint reporting system.

(14) Develop a policy and procedures manual that is current with state and federal regulations and update as necessary.

(15) Develop a business continuity plan in the case of emergencies and natural disasters.

(16) Provide to the department an annual independent audit of the financial management service.

(17) Assist in implementing the state's quality management strategy related to the financial management service.

78.38(10) *General service standards.* All AIDS/HIV waiver services must be provided in accordance with the following standards:

a. Reimbursement shall not be available under the waiver for any services that the member can obtain as other nonwaiver Medicaid services or through any other funding source.

b. All services provided under the waiver must be delivered in the least restrictive environment possible and in conformity with the member's service plan.

c. Services must be billed in whole units.

d. For all services with a 15-minute unit of service, the following rounding process will apply:

(1) Add together the minutes spent on all billable activities during a calendar day for a daily total.

(2) For each day, divide the total minutes spent on billable activities by 15 to determine the number of full 15-minute units for that day.

(3) Round the remainder using these guidelines: Round 1 to 7 minutes down to zero units; round 8 to 14 minutes up to one unit.

(4) Add together the number of full units and the number of rounded units to determine the total number of units to bill for that day.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 9045B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10; **ARC 9403B**, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11 (See Delay note at end of chapter); **ARC 0707C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0709C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 1610C**, IAB 9/3/14, effective 8/13/14]

441—78.39(249A) Federally qualified health centers. Payment shall be made for services as defined in Section 1905(a)(2)(C) of the Social Security Act.

78.39(1) *Utilization review.* Utilization review shall be conducted of Medicaid members who access more than 24 outpatient visits in any 12-month period from physicians, advanced registered

nurse practitioners, federally qualified health centers, other clinics, and emergency rooms. Refer to rule 441—76.9(249A) for further information concerning the member lock-in program.

78.39(2) *Risk assessment.* Risk assessment, using Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment, shall be completed at the initial visit during a Medicaid member's pregnancy.

a. If the risk assessment reflects a low-risk pregnancy, the assessment shall be completed again at approximately the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy.

b. If the risk assessment reflects a high-risk pregnancy, referral shall be made for enhanced services. (See description of enhanced services at subrule 78.25(3).)

78.39(3) *Vaccines.* In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a federally qualified health center must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 0065C**, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.40(249A) Advanced registered nurse practitioners. Payment shall be approved for services provided by advanced registered nurse practitioners within their scope of practice and the limitations of state law, with the exception of services not payable to physicians under rule 441—78.1(249A) or otherwise not payable under any other applicable rule.

78.40(1) *Direct payment.* Payment shall be made to advanced registered nurse practitioners directly, without regard to whether the advanced registered nurse practitioner is employed by or associated with a physician, hospital, birth center, clinic or other health care provider recognized under state law. An established protocol between a physician and the advanced registered nurse practitioner shall not cause an advanced registered nurse practitioner to be considered auxiliary personnel of a physician, or an employee of a hospital, birth center, or clinic.

78.40(2) *Location of service.* Payment shall be approved for services rendered in any location in which the advanced registered nurse practitioner is legally authorized to provide services under state law. The nurse practitioner shall have promptly available the necessary equipment and personnel to handle emergencies.

78.40(3) *Utilization review.* Utilization review shall be conducted of Medicaid members who access more than 24 outpatient visits in any 12-month period from physicians, advanced registered nurse practitioners, other clinics, and emergency rooms. Refer to rule 441—76.9(249A) for further information concerning the member lock-in program.

78.40(4) *Vaccines.* In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, an advanced registered nurse practitioner must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

78.40(5) *Prenatal risk assessment.* Risk assessment, using Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment, shall be completed at the initial visit during a Medicaid member's pregnancy.

a. If the risk assessment reflects a low-risk pregnancy, the assessment shall be completed again at approximately the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy.

b. If the risk assessment reflects a high-risk pregnancy, referral shall be made for enhanced services. (See description of enhanced services at subrule 78.25(3).)

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 0065C**, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.41(249A) HCBS intellectual disability waiver services. Payment will be approved for the following services to members eligible for the HCBS intellectual disability waiver as established in 441—Chapter 83 and as identified in the member's service plan.

78.41(1) *Supported community living services.* Supported community living services are provided by the provider within the member's home and community, according to the individualized member need as identified in the service plan.

a. Available components of the service are personal and home skills training services, individual advocacy services, community skills training services, personal environment support services, transportation, and treatment services.

(1) Personal and home skills training services are activities which assist a member to develop or maintain skills for self-care, self-directedness, and care of the immediate environment.

(2) Individual advocacy is the act or process of representing the member's rights and interests in order to realize the rights to which the member is entitled and to remove barriers to meeting the member's needs.

(3) Community skills training services are activities which assist a member to develop or maintain skills allowing better participation in the community. Services shall focus on the following areas as they apply to the member being served:

1. Personal management skills training services are activities which assist a member to maintain or develop skills necessary to sustain the member in the physical environment and are essential to the management of the member's personal business and property. This includes self-advocacy skills. Examples of personal management skills are the ability to maintain a household budget, plan and prepare nutritional meals, use community resources such as public transportation and libraries, and select foods at the grocery store.

2. Socialization skills training services are activities which assist a member to develop or maintain skills which include self-awareness and self-control, social responsiveness, community participation, social amenities, and interpersonal skills.

3. Communication skills training services are activities which assist a member to develop or maintain skills including expressive and receptive skills in verbal and nonverbal language and the functional application of acquired reading and writing skills.

(4) Personal and environmental support services are activities and expenditures provided to or on behalf of a member in the areas of personal needs in order to allow the member to function in the least restrictive environment.

(5) Transportation services are activities and expenditures designed to assist the member to travel from one place to another to obtain services or carry out life's activities.

(6) Treatment services are activities designed to assist the member to maintain or improve physiological, emotional and behavioral functioning and to prevent conditions that would present barriers to the member's functioning. Treatment services include physical or physiological treatment and psychotherapeutic treatment.

1. Physiological treatment includes medication regimens designed to prevent, halt, control, relieve, or reverse symptoms or conditions that interfere with the normal functioning of the human body. Physiological treatment shall be provided by or under the direct supervision of a certified or licensed health care professional.

2. Psychotherapeutic treatment means activities provided to assist a member in the identification or modification of beliefs, emotions, attitudes, or behaviors in order to maintain or improve the member's functioning in response to the physical, emotional, and social environment.

b. The supported community living services are intended to provide for the daily living needs of the member and shall be available as needed during any 24-hour period. Activities do not include those associated with vocational services, academics, day care, medical services, Medicaid case management or other case management. Services are individualized supportive services provided in a variety of community-based, integrated settings.

(1) Supported community living services shall be available at a daily rate to members living outside the home of their family, legal representative, or foster family and for whom a provider has primary responsibility for supervision or structure during the month. This service will provide supervision or structure in identified periods when another resource is not available.

(2) Supported community living services shall be available at a 15-minute rate to members for whom a daily rate is not established.

c. Services may be provided to a child or an adult. A maximum of four persons may reside in a living unit.

(1) A member may live within the home of the member's family or legal representative or in another typical community living arrangement.

(2) A member living with the member's family or legal representative is not subject to the maximum of four residents in a living unit.

(3) A member may not live in a licensed medical or health care facility or in a setting that is required to be licensed as a medical or health care facility.

d. A member aged 17 or under living in the home of the member's family, legal representative, or foster family shall receive services based on development of adaptive, behavior, or health skills. Duration of services shall be based on age-appropriateness and individual attention span.

e. Maintenance and room and board costs are not reimbursable.

f. Provider budgets shall reflect all staff-to-member ratios and shall reflect costs associated with members' specific support needs for travel and transportation, consulting, instruction, and environmental modifications and repairs, as determined necessary by the interdisciplinary team for each member. The specific support needs must be identified in the Medicaid case manager's service plan, the total costs shall not exceed $1570 per member per year, and the provider must maintain records to support the expenditures. A unit of service is:

(1) One full calendar day when a member residing in the living unit receives on-site staff supervision for eight or more hours per day as an average over a calendar month and the member's service plan identifies and reflects the need for this amount of supervision.

(2) Fifteen minutes when subparagraph 78.41(1)*"f"*(1) does not apply.

g. The maximum number of units available per member is as follows:

(1) 365 daily units per state fiscal year except a leap year when 366 daily units are available.

(2) 20,440 15-minute units are available per state fiscal year except a leap year when 20,496 15-minute units are available.

h. The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

i. Supported community living services shall not be simultaneously reimbursed with other residential services or with respite, nursing, or home health aide services provided through Medicaid or the HCBS intellectual disability waiver.

78.41(2) *Respite care services.* Respite care services are services provided to the member that give temporary relief to the usual caregiver and provide all the necessary care that the usual caregiver would provide during that period. The purpose of respite care is to enable the member to remain in the member's current living situation.

a. Services provided outside the member's home shall not be reimbursable if the living unit where respite is provided is reserved for another person on a temporary leave of absence.

b. Member-to-staff ratios shall be appropriate to the individual needs of the member as determined by the member's interdisciplinary team.

c. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

d. Respite care is not to be provided to members during the hours in which the usual caregiver is employed except when the member is attending a 24-hour residential camp. Respite care shall not be used as a substitute for a child's day care. Respite cannot be provided to a member whose usual caregiver is a consumer-directed attendant care provider for the member.

e. The interdisciplinary team shall determine if the member will receive basic individual respite, specialized respite or group respite as defined in 441—Chapter 83.

f. A maximum of 14 consecutive days of 24-hour respite care may be reimbursed.

g. Respite services provided for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours to three or more individuals who require nursing care because of a mental or physical condition must be provided by a health care facility licensed as described in Iowa Code chapter 135C.

h. Respite services shall not be simultaneously reimbursed with other residential, supported community living, nursing, or home health aide services provided through the medical assistance program.

i. Payment for respite services shall not exceed $7,262 per the member's waiver year.

78.41(3) *Personal emergency response or portable locator system.*

a. The personal emergency response system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a central monitoring station to summon assistance in the event of an emergency.

(1) The necessary components of the system are:

1. An in-home medical communications transceiver.

2. A remote, portable activator.

3. A central monitoring station with backup systems staffed by trained attendants at all times.

4. Current data files at the central monitoring station containing response protocols and personal, medical and emergency information for each member.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

(3) A unit of service is a one-time installation fee or one month of service.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be the initial installation and 12 months of service.

b. A portable locator system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a monitoring device. The system allows a member to access assistance in the event of an emergency and allows law enforcement or the monitoring system provider to locate a member who is unable to request help or to activate a system independently. The member must be unable to access assistance in an emergency situation due to the member's age or disability.

(1) The required components of the portable locator system are:

1. A portable communications transceiver or transmitter to be worn or carried by the member.

2. Monitoring by the provider at a central location with response protocols and personal, medical, and emergency information for each member as applicable.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

(3) Payable units of service are purchase of equipment, an installation or set-up fee, and monthly fees.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be one equipment purchase, one installation or set-up fee, and 12 months of service.

78.41(4) *Home and vehicle modification.* Covered home or vehicle modifications are physical modifications to the member's home or vehicle that directly address the member's medical or remedial need. Covered modifications must be necessary to provide for the health, welfare, or safety of the member and enable the member to function with greater independence in the home or vehicle.

a. Modifications that are necessary or desirable without regard to the member's medical or remedial need and that would be expected to increase the fair market value of the home or vehicle, such as furnaces, fencing, or adding square footage to the residence, are excluded except as specifically included below. Purchasing or leasing of a motorized vehicle is excluded. Home and vehicle repairs are also excluded.

b. Only the following modifications are covered:

(1) Kitchen counters, sink space, cabinets, special adaptations to refrigerators, stoves, and ovens.

(2) Bathtubs and toilets to accommodate transfer, special handles and hoses for shower heads, water faucet controls, and accessible showers and sink areas.

(3) Grab bars and handrails.

(4) Turnaround space adaptations.

(5) Ramps, lifts, and door, hall and window widening.

(6) Fire safety alarm equipment specific for disability.

(7) Voice-activated, sound-activated, light-activated, motion-activated, and electronic devices directly related to the member's disability.

(8) Vehicle lifts, driver-specific adaptations, remote-start systems, including such modifications already installed in a vehicle.

(9) Keyless entry systems.

(10) Automatic opening device for home or vehicle door.

(11) Special door and window locks.

(12) Specialized doorknobs and handles.

(13) Plexiglas replacement for glass windows.

(14) Modification of existing stairs to widen, lower, raise or enclose open stairs.

(15) Motion detectors.

(16) Low-pile carpeting or slip-resistant flooring.

(17) Telecommunications device for the deaf.
(18) Exterior hard-surface pathways.
(19) New door opening.
(20) Pocket doors.
(21) Installation or relocation of controls, outlets, switches.
(22) Air conditioning and air filtering if medically necessary.
(23) Heightening of existing garage door opening to accommodate modified van.
(24) Bath chairs.

c. A unit of service is the completion of needed modifications or adaptations.

d. All modifications and adaptations shall be provided in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local building and vehicle codes.

e. Services shall be performed following prior department approval of the modification as specified in 441—subrule 79.1(17) and a binding contract between the provider and the member.

f. All contracts for home or vehicle modification shall be awarded through competitive bidding. The contract shall include the scope of work to be performed, the time involved, supplies needed, the cost, diagrams of the project whenever applicable, and an assurance that the provider has liability and workers' compensation coverage and the applicable permit and license.

g. Service payment shall be made to the enrolled home or vehicle modification provider. If applicable, payment will be forwarded to the subcontracting agency by the enrolled home or vehicle modification provider following completion of the approved modifications.

h. Services shall be included in the member's service plan and shall exceed the Medicaid state plan services.

78.41(5) *Nursing services.* Nursing services are individualized in-home medical services provided by licensed nurses. Services shall exceed the Medicaid state plan services and be included in the consumer's individual comprehensive plan.

a. A unit of service is one hour.

b. A maximum of ten units are available per week.

78.41(6) *Home health aide services.* Home health aide services are personal or direct care services provided to the member which are not payable under Medicaid as set forth in rule 441—78.9(249A). Services shall include unskilled medical services and shall exceed those services provided under HCBS intellectual disability waiver supported community living. Instruction, supervision, support or assistance in personal hygiene, bathing, and daily living shall be provided under supported community living.

a. Services shall be included in the member's service plan.

b. A unit is one hour.

c. A maximum of 14 units are available per week.

78.41(7) *Supported employment services.* Supported employment services are individualized services associated with obtaining and maintaining competitive paid employment in the least restrictive environment possible, provided to individuals for whom competitive employment at or above minimum wage is unlikely and who, because of their disability, need intense and ongoing support to perform in a work setting. Individual placements are the preferred service model. Covered services are those listed in paragraphs *"a"* and *"b"* that address the disability-related challenges to securing and keeping a job.

a. *Activities to obtain a job.* Covered services directed to obtaining a job must be provided to or on behalf of a member for whom competitive employment is reasonably expected within less than one year. Services must be focused on job placement, not on teaching generalized employment skills or habilitative goals. Three conditions must be met before services are provided. First, the member and the interdisciplinary team described in 441—subrule 83.67(1) must complete the form that Iowa vocational rehabilitation services uses to identify the supported employment services appropriate to meet a person's employment needs. Second, the member's interdisciplinary team must determine that the identified services are necessary. Third, the member's case manager must approve the services. Available components of activities to obtain a job are as follows:

(1) Job development services. Job development services are directed toward obtaining competitive employment. A unit of service is a job placement that the member holds for 30 consecutive calendar days

or more. Payment is available once the service is authorized in the member's service plan. A member may receive two units of job development services during a 12-month period. The activities provided to the member may include:

1. Job procurement training, including grooming and hygiene, application, résumé development, interviewing skills, follow-up letters, and job search activities.

2. Job retention training, including promptness, coworker relations, transportation skills, disability-related supports, job benefits, and an understanding of employee rights and self-advocacy.

3. Customized job development services specific to the member.

(2) Employer development services. The focus of employer development services is to support employers in hiring and retaining members in their workforce and to communicate expectations of the employers to the interdisciplinary team described in 441—subrule 83.67(1). Employer development services may be provided only to members who are reasonably expected to work for no more than 10 hours per week. A unit of service is one job placement that the member holds for 30 consecutive calendar days or more. Payment for this service may be made only after the member holds the job for 30 days. A member may receive two units of employer development services during a 12-month period if the member is competitively employed for 30 or more consecutive calendar days and the other conditions for service approval are met. The services provided may include:

1. Developing relationships with employers and providing leads for individual members when appropriate.

2. Job analysis for a specific job.

3. Development of a customized training plan identifying job-specific skill requirements, employer expectations, teaching strategies, time frames, and responsibilities.

4. Identifying and arranging reasonable accommodations with the employer.

5. Providing disability awareness and training to the employer when it is deemed necessary.

6. Providing technical assistance to the employer regarding the training progress as identified on the member's customized training plan.

(3) Enhanced job search activities. Enhanced job search activities are associated with obtaining initial employment after job development services have been provided for a minimum of 30 days or with assisting the member in changing jobs due to layoff, termination, or personal choice. The interdisciplinary team must review and update the Iowa vocational rehabilitation services supported employment readiness analysis form to determine if this service remains appropriate for the member's employment goals. A unit of service is 15 minutes. A maximum of 104 units may be provided in a 12-month period. The services provided may include:

1. Job opening identification with the member.

2. Assistance with applying for a job, including completion of applications or interviews.

3. Work site assessment and job accommodation evaluation.

b. Supports to maintain employment.

(1) Covered services provided to or on behalf of the member associated with maintaining competitive paid employment are the following:

1. Individual work-related behavioral management.

2. Job coaching.

3. On-the-job or work-related crisis intervention.

4. Assisting the member to use skills related to sustaining competitive paid employment, including assistance with communication skills, problem solving, and safety.

5. Consumer-directed attendant care services as defined in subrule 78.41(8).

6. Assistance with time management.

7. Assistance with appropriate grooming.

8. Employment-related supportive contacts.

9. Employment-related transportation between work and home and to or from activities related to employment and disability. Other forms of community transportation (including car pools, coworkers, self or public transportation, families, and volunteers) must be attempted before transportation is provided as a supported employment service.

10. On-site vocational assessment after employment.

11. Employer consultation.

(2) Services for maintaining employment may include services associated with sustaining members in a team of no more than eight individuals with disabilities in a teamwork or "enclave" setting.

(3) A unit of service is 15 minutes.

(4) A maximum of 160 units may be received per week.

c. The following requirements apply to all supported employment services:

(1) Employment-related adaptations required to assist the member within the performance of the member's job functions shall be provided by the provider as part of the services.

(2) Employment-related transportation between work and home and to or from activities related to employment and disability shall be provided by the provider as part of the services. Other forms of community transportation (car pools, coworkers, self or public transportation, families, volunteers) must be attempted before the service provider provides transportation.

(3) The majority of coworkers at any employment site with more than two employees where members seek, obtain, or maintain employment must be persons without disabilities. In the performance of job duties at any site where members seek, obtain, or maintain employment, the member must have daily contact with other employees or members of the general public who do not have disabilities, unless the absence of daily contact with other employees or the general public is typical for the job as performed by persons without disabilities.

(4) All supported employment services shall provide individualized and ongoing support contacts at intervals necessary to promote successful job retention. Each provider contact shall be documented.

(5) Documentation that services provided are not currently available under a program funded under the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or Public Law 94-142 shall be maintained in the provider file of each member.

(6) All services shall be identified in the member's service plan maintained pursuant to rule 441—83.67(249A).

(7) The following services are not covered:

1. Services involved in placing or maintaining members in day activity programs, work activity programs or sheltered workshop programs;

2. Supports for volunteer work or unpaid internships;

3. Tuition for education or vocational training; or

4. Individual advocacy that is not member specific.

(8) Services to maintain employment shall not be provided simultaneously with day activity programs, work activity programs, sheltered workshop programs, other HCBS services, or other Medicaid services. However, services to obtain a job and services to maintain employment may be provided simultaneously for the purpose of job advancement or job change.

78.41(8) *Consumer-directed attendant care service.* Consumer-directed attendant care services are service activities performed by a person to help a member with self-care tasks which the member would typically do independently if the member were otherwise able. Covered service activities are limited to the nonskilled activities listed in paragraph 78.41(8)*"f"* and the skilled activities listed in paragraph 78.41(8)*"g."* Covered service activities must be essential to the health, safety, and welfare of the member. Services may be provided in the absence of a parent or guardian if the parent or guardian has given advance direction for the service provision.

a. Service planning.

(1) The member, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall:

1. Select the individual or agency that will provide the components of the attendant care services.

2. Determine with the selected provider what components of attendant care services the provider shall perform, subject to confirmation by the service worker or case manager that those components are consistent with the assessment and are authorized covered services.

3. Complete, sign, and date Form 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement, to indicate the frequency, scope, and duration of services (a description of each service

component and the time agreed on for that component). The case manager or service worker and provider shall also sign the agreement.

4. Submit the completed agreement to the service worker or case manager. The agreement shall be part of the member's service plan and shall be kept in the member's records, in the provider's records, and in the service worker's or case manager's records. Any service component that is not listed in the agreement shall not be payable.

(2) Whenever a legal representative acts as a provider of consumer-directed attendant care as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b,"* the following shall apply:

1. The payment rate for the legal representative must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department;

2. The legal representative may not be paid for more than 40 hours of service per week; and

3. A contingency plan must be established in the member's service plan to ensure service delivery in the event the legal representative is unable to provide services due to illness or other unexpected event.

b. Supervision of skilled services. Skilled consumer-directed attendant care services shall be provided under the supervision of a licensed nurse or licensed therapist working under the direction of a physician. The licensed nurse or therapist shall:

(1) Retain accountability for actions that are delegated.

(2) Ensure appropriate assessment, planning, implementation, and evaluation.

(3) Make on-site supervisory visits every two weeks with the service provider present.

c. Service documentation. The consumer-directed attendant care provider must complete Form 470-4389, Consumer-Directed Attendant Care (CDAC) Service Record, for each day of service. Any service component that is not documented in accordance with rule 441—79.3(249A) shall not be payable.

d. Role of guardian or attorney. If the member has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care:

(1) The service worker's or case manager's service plan shall address how consumer-directed attendant care services will be monitored to ensure that the member's needs are being adequately met. If the guardian or attorney in fact is the service provider, the service plan shall address how the service worker or case manager shall oversee service provision.

(2) The guardian or attorney in fact shall sign the claim form in place of the member, indicating that the service has been provided as presented on the claim.

e. Service units and billing. A unit of service is 15 minutes provided by an individual or agency. Each service shall be billed in whole units.

f. Nonskilled services. Covered nonskilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

(1) Dressing.

(2) Bathing, shampooing, hygiene, and grooming.

(3) Access to and from bed or a wheelchair, transferring, ambulation, and mobility in general.

(4) Toileting, including bowel, bladder, and catheter assistance (emptying the catheter bag, collecting a specimen, and cleaning the external area around the catheter).

(5) Meal preparation, cooking, and assistance with feeding, not including the cost of meals themselves. Meal preparation and cooking shall be provided only in the member's home.

(6) Housekeeping, laundry, and shopping essential to the member's health care at home.

(7) Taking medications ordinarily self-administered, including those ordered by a physician or other qualified health care provider.

(8) Minor wound care.

(9) Going to or returning from a place of employment and job-related tasks while the member is on the job site. Transportation for the member and assistance with understanding or performing the essential job functions are not included in consumer-directed attendant care services.

(10) Tasks, such as financial management and scheduling, that require cognitive or physical assistance.

(11) Communication essential to the health and welfare of the member, through interpreting and reading services and use of assistive devices for communication.

(12) Using transportation essential to the health and welfare of the member. The cost of the transportation is not included.

g. *Skilled services.* Covered skilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

(1) Tube feedings of members unable to eat solid foods.

(2) Intravenous therapy administered by a registered nurse.

(3) Parenteral injections required more than once a week.

(4) Catheterizations, continuing care of indwelling catheters with supervision of irrigations, and changing of Foley catheters when required.

(5) Respiratory care including inhalation therapy and tracheotomy care or tracheotomy care and ventilator.

(6) Care of decubiti and other ulcerated areas, noting and reporting to the nurse or therapist.

(7) Rehabilitation services including, but not limited to, bowel and bladder training, range of motion exercises, ambulation training, restorative nursing services, respiratory care and breathing programs, reality orientation, reminiscing therapy, remotivation, behavior modification, and reteaching of the activities of daily living.

(8) Colostomy care.

(9) Care of uncontrolled medical conditions, such as brittle diabetes, and comfort care of terminal conditions.

(10) Postsurgical nursing care.

(11) Monitoring medications requiring close supervision because of fluctuating physical or psychological conditions, e.g., antihypertensives, digitalis preparations, mood-altering or psychotropic drugs, or narcotics.

(12) Preparing and monitoring response to therapeutic diets.

(13) Recording and reporting of changes in vital signs to the nurse or therapist.

h. *Excluded services and costs.* Services, activities, costs and time that are not covered as consumer-directed attendant care include the following (not an exclusive list):

(1) Any activity related to supervising a member. Only direct services are billable.

(2) Any activity that the member is able to perform.

(3) Costs of food.

(4) Costs for the supervision of skilled services by the nurse or therapist. The supervising nurse or therapist may be paid from private insurance, Medicare, or other third-party payment sources, or may be paid as another Medicaid service, including early and periodic screening, diagnosis and treatment services.

(5) Exercise that does not require skilled services.

(6) Parenting or child care for or on behalf of the member.

(7) Reminders and cueing.

(8) Services provided simultaneously with any other similar service regardless of funding source, including other waiver services and state supplementary assistance in-home health-related care services.

(9) Transportation costs.

(10) Wait times for any activity.

78.41(9) *Interim medical monitoring and treatment services.* Interim medical monitoring and treatment (IMMT) services are monitoring and treatment of a medical nature for children or adults whose medical needs make alternative care unavailable, inadequate, or insufficient. IMMT services are not intended to provide day care but to supplement available resources. Services must be ordered by a physician.

a. Need for service. The member must be currently receiving home health agency services under rule 441—78.9(249A) and require medical assessment, medical monitoring, and regular medical intervention or intervention in a medical emergency during those services. The service worker or case manager must identify the need for IMMT services after evaluating the member's living environment,

family and natural supports, ability to perform activities of daily living, and health care needs. The services must be needed:

(1) To allow the member's usual caregivers to be employed,

(2) During a search for employment by a usual caregiver,

(3) To allow for academic or vocational training of a usual caregiver,

(4) Due to the hospitalization of a usual caregiver for treatment for physical or mental illness, or

(5) Due to the death of a usual caregiver.

b. Service requirements. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services shall:

(1) Provide experiences for each member's social, emotional, intellectual, and physical development;

(2) Include comprehensive developmental care and any special services for a member with special needs; and

(3) Include medical assessment, medical monitoring, and medical intervention as needed on a regular or emergency basis. Medical intervention means the ability to assess the situation and contact the appropriate medical professional, not the direct application of medical care.

c. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may include supervision while the member is being transported to and from school.

d. Limitations.

(1) A maximum of 12 hours of service is available per day.

(2) Covered services do not include a complete nutritional regimen.

(3) Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may not duplicate any regular Medicaid or waiver services provided under the state plan. Services under the state plan, including home health agency services under rule 441—78.9(249A), must be exhausted before IMMT services are accessed.

(4) Interim medical monitoring and treatment services shall be provided only in the member's home; in a registered child development home; in a licensed child care center, residential care facility, or adult day care facility; or during the time when the member is being transported to and from school.

(5) The member-to-staff ratio shall not be more than six members to one staff person.

(6) The parent or guardian of the member shall be responsible for the usual and customary nonmedical cost of day care during the time in which the member is receiving IMMT services. Medical care necessary for monitoring and treatment is an allowable IMMT cost. If the cost of care goes above the usual and customary cost of day care services due to the member's medical condition, the costs above the usual and customary cost shall be covered as IMMT services.

e. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

78.41(10) *Residential-based supported community living services.* Residential-based supported community living services are medical or remedial services provided to children under the age of 18 while living outside their home in a residential-based living environment furnished by the residential-based supported community living service provider. The services eliminate barriers to family reunification or develop self-help skills for maximum independence.

a. Allowable service components are the following:

(1) Daily living skills development. These are services to develop the child's ability to function independently in the community on a daily basis, including training in food preparation, maintenance of living environment, time and money management, personal hygiene, and self-care.

(2) Social skills development. These are services to develop a child's communication and socialization skills, including interventions to develop a child's ability to solve problems, resolve conflicts, develop appropriate relationships with others, and develop techniques for controlling behavior.

(3) Family support development. These are services necessary to allow a child to return to the child's family or another less restrictive service environment. These services must include counseling and therapy sessions that involve both the child and the child's family at least 50 percent of the time and that focus on techniques for dealing with the special care needs of the child and interventions needed to alleviate behaviors that are disruptive to the family or other group living unit.

(4) Counseling and behavior intervention services. These are services to halt, control, or reverse stress and social, emotional, or behavioral problems that threaten or have negatively affected the child's

stability. Activities under this service include counseling and behavior intervention with the child, including interventions to ameliorate problem behaviors.

b. Residential-based supported community living services must also address the ordinary daily-living needs of the child, excluding room and board, such as needs for safety and security, social functioning, and other medical care.

c. Residential-based supported community living services do not include services associated with vocational needs, academics, day care, Medicaid case management, other case management, or any other services that the child can otherwise obtain through Medicaid.

d. Room and board costs are not reimbursable as residential-based supported community living services.

e. The scope of service shall be identified in the child's service plan pursuant to 441—paragraph 77.37(23)*"d."*

f. Residential-based supported community living services shall not be simultaneously reimbursed with other residential services provided under an HCBS waiver or otherwise provided under the Medicaid program.

g. A unit of service is a day.

h. The maximum number of units of residential-based supported community living services available per child is 365 daily units per state fiscal year, except in a leap year when 366 daily units are available.

78.41(11) *Transportation.* Transportation services may be provided for members to conduct business errands and essential shopping, to receive medical services when not reimbursed through nonemergency medical transportation, to travel to and from work or day programs, and to reduce social isolation. A unit of service is one mile of transportation or one one-way trip. Transportation may not be reimbursed simultaneously with HCBS intellectual disability waiver supported community living service when the transportation costs are included within the supported community living reimbursement rate.

78.41(12) *Adult day care services.* Adult day care services provide an organized program of supportive care in a group environment to persons who need a degree of supervision and assistance on a regular or intermittent basis in a day care center. A unit of service is 15 minutes (up to four units per day), a half day (1.25 to 4 hours per day), a full day (4.25 to 8 hours per day), or an extended day (8.25 to 12 hours per day). Components of the service include health-related care, social services, and other related support services.

78.41(13) *Prevocational services.* Prevocational services are services that are aimed at preparing a member for paid or unpaid employment, but that are not job-task oriented. These services include teaching the member concepts necessary for job readiness, such as following directions, attending to tasks, task completion, problem solving, and safety and mobility training.

a. Prevocational services are intended to have a more generalized result as opposed to vocational training for a specific job or supported employment. Services include activities that are not primarily directed at teaching specific job skills but at more generalized habilitative goals, and are reflected in a habilitative plan that focuses on general habilitative rather than specific employment objectives.

b. Prevocational services do not include:

(1) Services defined in Section 4(a)(4) of the 1975 amendments to the Education of the Handicapped Act (20 U.S.C. 1404(16) and (17)) that are otherwise available to the member through a state or local education agency.

(2) Vocational rehabilitation services that are otherwise available to the member through a program funded under Section 110 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 730).

c. A unit of service is a full day (4.25 to 8 hours) or an hour (for up to 4 hours per day).

78.41(14) *Day habilitation services.*

a. *Scope.* Day habilitation services are services that assist or support the member in developing or maintaining life skills and community integration. Services must enable or enhance the member's intellectual functioning, physical and emotional health and development, language and communication development, cognitive functioning, socialization and community integration, functional skill

development, behavior management, responsibility and self-direction, daily living activities, self-advocacy skills, or mobility.

b. Family training option. Day habilitation services may include training families in treatment and support methodologies or in the care and use of equipment. Family training may be provided in the member's home. The unit of service is 15 minutes. The units of services payable are limited to a maximum of 40 units per month.

c. Unit of service. Except as provided in paragraph 78.41(14)*"b,"* the unit of service is 15 minutes (for up to 16 units per day) or a full day (4.25 to 8 hours per day).

d. Exclusions.

(1) Services shall not be provided in the member's home, except as provided in paragraph *"b."* For this purpose, services provided in a residential care facility where the member lives are not considered to be provided in the member's home.

(2) Services shall not include vocational or prevocational services and shall not involve paid work.

(3) Services shall not duplicate or replace education or related services defined in Public Law 94-142, the Education of the Handicapped Act.

(4) Services shall not be provided simultaneously with other Medicaid-funded services.

78.41(15) *Consumer choices option.* The consumer choices option provides a member with a flexible monthly individual budget that is based on the member's service needs. With the individual budget, the member shall have the authority to purchase goods and services to meet the member's assessed needs and may choose to employ providers of services and supports. The services, supports, and items that are purchased with an individual budget must be directly related to a member's assessed need or goal established in the member's service plan. Components of this service are set forth below.

a. Agreement. As a condition of participating in the consumer choices option, a member shall sign Form 470-4289, HCBS Consumer Choices Informed Consent and Risk Agreement, to document that the member has been informed of the responsibilities and risks of electing the consumer choices option.

b. Individual budget amount. A monthly individual budget amount shall be established for each member based on the assessed needs of the member and on the services and supports authorized in the member's service plan. The member shall be informed of the individual budget amount during the development of the service plan.

(1) Services that may be included in determining the individual budget amount for a member in the HCBS intellectual disabilities waiver are:

1. Consumer-directed attendant care (unskilled).
2. Day habilitation.
3. Home and vehicle modification.
4. Prevocational services.
5. Basic individual respite care.
6. Supported community living.
7. Supported employment.
8. Transportation.

(2) The department shall determine an average unit cost for each service listed in subparagraph 78.41(15)*"b"*(1) based on actual unit costs from the previous fiscal year plus a cost-of-living adjustment.

(3) In aggregate, costs for individual budget services shall not exceed the current costs of waiver program services. In order to maintain cost neutrality, the department shall apply a utilization adjustment factor to the amount of service authorized in the member's service plan before calculating the value of that service to be included in the individual budget amount.

(4) The department shall compute the utilization adjustment factor for each service by dividing the net costs of all claims paid for the service by the total of the authorized costs for that service, using at least 12 consecutive months of aggregate service data. The utilization adjustment factor shall be no lower than 60 percent. The department shall analyze and adjust the utilization adjustment factor at least annually in order to maintain cost neutrality.

(5) Individual budgets for respite services shall be computed based on the average cost for services identified in subparagraph 78.41(15)*"b"*(2). Respite services are not subject to the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.41(15)*"b"*(3).

(6) Anticipated costs for home and vehicle modification and supported employment services to obtain a job are not subject to the average cost in subparagraph 78.41(15)*"b"*(2) or the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.41(15)*"b"*(3). Anticipated costs for these services shall not include the costs of the financial management services or the independent support broker. Costs for home and vehicle modification and supported employment services to obtain a job may be paid to the financial management services provider in a one-time payment. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications and supported employment services to obtain a job shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker.

(7) The individual budget amount may be changed only at the first of the month and shall remain fixed for the entire month.

c. Required service components. To participate in the consumer choices option, a member must hire an independent support broker and must work with a financial management service that is enrolled as a Medicaid provider. Before hiring the independent support broker, the member shall receive the results of the background check conducted pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

d. Optional service components. A member who elects the consumer choices option may purchase the following goods, services and supports, which shall be provided in the member's home or at an integrated community setting:

(1) Self-directed personal care services. Self-directed personal care services are services or goods that provide a range of assistance in activities of daily living and incidental activities of daily living that help the member remain in the home and community. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(2) Self-directed community supports and employment. Self-directed community supports and employment are services that support the member in developing and maintaining independence and community integration. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(3) Individual-directed goods and services. Individual-directed goods and services are services, equipment, or supplies not otherwise provided through the Medicaid program that address an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan. The item or service shall meet the following requirements:

1. Promote opportunities for community living and inclusion.
2. Increase independence or substitute for human assistance, to the extent the expenditures would otherwise be made for that human assistance.
3. Be accommodated within the member's budget without compromising the member's health and safety.
4. Be provided to the member or directed exclusively toward the benefit of the member.
5. Be the least costly to meet the member's needs.
6. Not be available through another source.

e. Development of the individual budget. The independent support broker shall assist the member in developing and implementing the member's individual budget. The individual budget shall include:

(1) The costs of the financial management service.

(2) The costs of the independent support broker. The independent support broker may be compensated for up to 6 hours of service for assisting with the implementation of the initial individual budget. The independent support broker shall not be paid for more than 30 hours of service for an individual member during a 12-month period without prior approval by the department.

(3) The costs of any optional service component chosen by the member as described in paragraph 78.41(15)*"d."* Costs of the following items and services shall not be covered by the individual budget:

1. Child care services.
2. Clothing not related to an assessed medical need.

3. Conference, meeting or similar venue expenses other than the costs of approved services the member needs while attending the conference, meeting or similar venue.

4. Costs associated with shipping items to the member.

5. Experimental and non-FDA-approved medications, therapies, or treatments.

6. Goods or services covered by other Medicaid programs.

7. Home furnishings.

8. Home repairs or home maintenance.

9. Homeopathic treatments.

10. Insurance premiums or copayments.

11. Items purchased on installment payments.

12. Motorized vehicles.

13. Nutritional supplements.

14. Personal entertainment items.

15. Repairs and maintenance of motor vehicles.

16. Room and board, including rent or mortgage payments.

17. School tuition.

18. Service animals.

19. Services covered by third parties or services that are the responsibility of a non-Medicaid program.

20. Sheltered workshop services.

21. Social or recreational purchases not related to an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan.

22. Vacation expenses, other than the costs of approved services the member needs while on vacation.

(4) The costs of any approved home or vehicle modification. When authorized, the budget may include an amount allocated for a home or vehicle modification. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker. The authorized amount shall not be used for anything other than the specific modification.

(5) Any amount set aside in a savings plan to reserve funds for the future purchase of self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services as defined in paragraph 78.41(15)*"d."* The savings plan shall meet the requirements in paragraph 78.41(15)*"f."*

f. *Savings plan.* A member savings plan must be in writing and be approved by the department before the start of the savings plan. Amounts allocated to the savings plan must result from efficiencies in meeting identified needs of the member.

(1) The savings plan shall identify:

1. The specific goods, services, supports or supplies to be purchased through the savings plan.

2. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to the savings plan.

3. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to meet the member's identified service needs.

4. How the member's assessed needs will continue to be met through the individual budget when funds are placed in savings.

(2) With the exception of funds allocated for respite care, the savings plan shall not include funds budgeted for direct services that were not received. The budgeted amount associated with unused direct services other than respite care shall revert to the Medicaid program at the end of each month. Funds from unused respite services may be allocated to the savings plan but shall not be used for anything other than future respite care.

(3) Funds accumulated under a savings plan shall be used only to purchase items that increase independence or substitute for human assistance to the extent that expenditures would otherwise be made for human assistance, including additional goods, supports, services or supplies. The self-directed

personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services purchased with funds from a savings plan must:

1. Be used to meet a member's identified need,
2. Be medically necessary, and
3. Be approved by the member's case manager or service worker.

(4) All funds allocated to a savings plan that are not expended by December 31 of each year shall revert to the Medicaid program.

(5) The annual reassessment of a member's needs must take into account the purchases of goods and services that substitute for human assistance. Adjustments shall be made to the services used to determine the individual budget based on the reassessment.

g. Budget authority. The member shall have authority over the individual budget authorized by the department to perform the following tasks:

(1) Contract with entities to provide services and supports as described in this subrule.

(2) Determine the amount to be paid for services. Reimbursement rates shall be consistent with rates paid by others in the community for the same or substantially similar services. Reimbursement rates for the independent support broker and the financial management service are subject to the limits in 441—subrule 79.1(2). The reimbursement rate for a member's legal representative who provides services to the member as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b"* must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department.

(3) Schedule the provision of services. Whenever a member's legal representative provides services to the member as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b,"* the legal representative may not be paid for more than 40 hours of service per week and a contingency plan must be established in the member's service plan to ensure service delivery in the event the legal representative is unable to provide services due to illness or other unexpected event.

(4) Authorize payment for optional service components identified in the individual budget.

(5) Reallocate funds among services included in the budget. Every purchase of a good or service must be identified and approved in the individual budget before the purchase is made.

h. Delegation of budget authority. The member may delegate responsibility for the individual budget to a representative in addition to the independent support broker.

(1) The representative must be at least 18 years old.

(2) The representative shall not be a current provider of service to the member.

(3) The member shall sign a consent form that designates who the member has chosen as a representative and what responsibilities the representative shall have.

(4) The representative shall not be paid for this service.

i. Employer authority. The member shall have the authority to be the common-law employer of employees providing services and support under the consumer choices option. A common-law employer has the right to direct and control the performance of the services. The member may perform the following functions:

(1) Recruit employees.

(2) Select employees from a worker registry.

(3) Verify employee qualifications.

(4) Specify additional employee qualifications.

(5) Determine employee duties.

(6) Determine employee wages and benefits.

(7) Schedule employees.

(8) Train and supervise employees.

j. Employment agreement. Any person employed by the member to provide services under the consumer choices option shall sign an employment agreement with the member that outlines the employee's and member's responsibilities.

k. Responsibilities of the independent support broker. The independent support broker shall perform the following services as directed by the member or the member's representative:

(1) Assist the member with developing the member's initial and subsequent individual budgets and with making any changes to the individual budget.

(2) Have monthly contact with the member for the first four months of implementation of the initial individual budget and have quarterly contact thereafter.

(3) Complete the required employment packet with the financial management service.

(4) Assist with interviewing potential employees and entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(5) Assist the member with determining whether a potential employee meets the qualifications necessary to perform the job.

(6) Assist the member with obtaining a signed consent from a potential employee to conduct background checks if requested by the member.

(7) Assist the member with negotiating with entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(8) Assist the member with contracts and payment methods for services and supports if requested by the member.

(9) Assist the member with developing an emergency backup plan. The emergency backup plan shall address any health and safety concerns.

(10) Review expenditure reports from the financial management service to ensure that services and supports in the individual budget are being provided.

(11) Document in writing on the independent support broker timecard every contact the broker has with the member. Contact documentation shall include information on the extent to which the member's individual budget has addressed the member's needs and the satisfaction of the member.

l. *Responsibilities of the financial management service.* The financial management service shall perform all of the following services:

(1) Receive Medicaid funds in an electronic transfer.

(2) Process and pay invoices for approved goods and services included in the individual budget.

(3) Enter the individual budget into the Web-based tracking system chosen by the department and enter expenditures as they are paid.

(4) Provide real-time individual budget account balances for the member, the independent support broker, and the department, available at a minimum during normal business hours (9 a.m. to 5 p.m., Monday through Friday).

(5) Conduct criminal background checks on potential employees pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

(6) Verify for the member an employee's citizenship or alien status.

(7) Assist the member with fiscal and payroll-related responsibilities including, but not limited to:

1. Verifying that hourly wages comply with federal and state labor rules.

2. Collecting and processing timecards.

3. Withholding, filing, and paying federal, state and local income taxes, Medicare and Social Security (FICA) taxes, and federal (FUTA) and state (SUTA) unemployment and disability insurance taxes, as applicable.

4. Computing and processing other withholdings, as applicable.

5. Processing all judgments, garnishments, tax levies, or other withholding on an employee's pay as may be required by federal, state, or local laws.

6. Preparing and issuing employee payroll checks.

7. Preparing and disbursing IRS Forms W-2 and W-3 annually.

8. Processing federal advance earned income tax credit for eligible employees.

9. Refunding over-collected FICA, when appropriate.

10. Refunding over-collected FUTA, when appropriate.

(8) Assist the member in completing required federal, state, and local tax and insurance forms.

(9) Establish and manage documents and files for the member and the member's employees.

(10) Monitor timecards, receipts, and invoices to ensure that they are consistent with the individual budget. Keep records of all timecards and invoices for each member for a total of five years.

(11) Provide to the department, the independent support broker, and the member monthly and quarterly status reports that include a summary of expenditures paid and amount of budget unused.

(12) Establish an accessible customer service system and a method of communication for the member and the independent support broker that includes alternative communication formats.

(13) Establish a customer services complaint reporting system.

(14) Develop a policy and procedures manual that is current with state and federal regulations and update as necessary.

(15) Develop a business continuity plan in the case of emergencies and natural disasters.

(16) Provide to the department an annual independent audit of the financial management service.

(17) Assist in implementing the state's quality management strategy related to the financial management service.

78.41(16) *General service standards.* All intellectual disability waiver services must be provided in accordance with the following standards:

a. Reimbursement shall not be available under the waiver for any services that the member can obtain as other nonwaiver Medicaid services or through any other funding source.

b. All services provided under the waiver must be delivered in the least restrictive environment possible and in conformity with the member's service plan.

c. Services must be billed in whole units.

d. For all services with a 15-minute unit of service, the following rounding process will apply:

(1) Add together the minutes spent on all billable activities during a calendar day for a daily total.

(2) For each day, divide the total minutes spent on billable activities by 15 to determine the number of full 15-minute units for that day.

(3) Round the remainder using these guidelines: Round 1 to 7 minutes down to zero units; round 8 to 14 minutes up to one unit.

(4) Add together the number of full units and the number of rounded units to determine the total number of units to bill for that day.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 9045B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10; **ARC 9403B**, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11 (See Delay note at end of chapter); **ARC 9650B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11; **ARC 9704B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9884B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 0707C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0709C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0842C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 1056C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; **ARC 1071C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 10/1/13; **ARC 1610C**, IAB 9/3/14, effective 8/13/14]

441—78.42(249A) Pharmacies administering influenza vaccine to children. Payment will be made to a pharmacy for the administration of influenza vaccine available through the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program administered by the department of public health if the pharmacy is enrolled in the VFC program. Payment will be made for the vaccine only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 9132B**, IAB 10/6/10, effective 11/1/10; **ARC 9316B**, IAB 12/29/10, effective 2/2/11; **ARC 0065C**, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.43(249A) HCBS brain injury waiver services. Payment shall be approved for the following services to members eligible for the HCBS brain injury waiver services as established in 441—Chapter 83 and as identified in the member's service plan.

78.43(1) *Case management services.* Individual case management services means services that assist members who reside in a community setting or are transitioning to a community setting in gaining access to needed medical, social, educational, housing, transportation, vocational, and other appropriate services in order to ensure the health, safety, and welfare of the member.

a. Case management services shall be provided as set forth in rules 441—90.5(249A) and 441—90.8(249A).

b. The service shall be delivered in such a way as to enhance the capabilities of consumers and their families to exercise their rights and responsibilities as citizens in the community. The goal is to enhance the ability of the consumer to exercise choice, make decisions, take risks that are a typical part of life, and fully participate as members of the community.

c. The case manager must develop a relationship with the consumer so that the abilities, needs and desires of the consumer can be clearly identified and communicated and the case manager can help to ensure that the system and specific services are responsive to the needs of the individual consumers.

d. Members who are eligible for targeted case management are not eligible for case management as a waiver service.

78.43(2) *Supported community living services.* Supported community living services are provided by the provider within the member's home and community, according to the individualized member need as identified in the service plan.

a. The basic components of the service may include, but are not limited to, personal and home skills training services, individual advocacy services, community skills training services, personal environment support services, transportation, and treatment services.

(1) Personal and home skills training services are activities which assist a member to develop or maintain skills for self-care, self-directedness, and care of the immediate environment.

(2) Individual advocacy is the act or process of representing the member's rights and interests in order to realize the rights to which the member is entitled and to remove barriers to meeting the member's needs.

(3) Community skills training services are activities which assist a member to develop or maintain skills allowing better participation in the community. Services shall focus on the following areas as they apply to the member being served:

1. Personal management skills training services are activities which assist a member to maintain or develop skills necessary to sustain the member in the physical environment and are essential to the management of the member's personal business and property. This includes self-advocacy skills. Examples of personal management skills are the ability to maintain a household budget, plan and prepare nutritional meals, use community resources such as public transportation and libraries, and select foods at the grocery store.

2. Socialization skills training services are activities which assist a member to develop or maintain skills which include self-awareness and self-control, social responsiveness, community participation, social amenities, and interpersonal skills.

3. Communication skills training services are activities which assist a member to develop or maintain skills including expressive and receptive skills in verbal and nonverbal language and the functional application of acquired reading and writing skills.

(4) Personal and environmental support services are those activities and expenditures provided to or on behalf of a member in the areas of personal needs in order to allow the member to function in the least restrictive environment.

(5) Transportation services are activities and expenditures designed to assist the member to travel from one place to another to obtain services or carry out life's activities. The service excludes transportation to and from work or day programs.

(6) Treatment services are activities designed to assist the member to maintain or improve physiological, emotional and behavioral functioning and to prevent conditions that would present barriers to the member's functioning. Treatment services include physical or physiological treatment and psychotherapeutic treatment.

1. Physiological treatment includes medication regimens designed to prevent, halt, control, relieve, or reverse symptoms or conditions which interfere with the normal functioning of the human body. Physiological treatment shall be provided by or under the direct supervision of a certified or licensed health care professional.

2. Psychotherapeutic treatment means activities provided to assist a member in the identification or modification of beliefs, emotions, attitudes, or behaviors in order to maintain or improve the member's functioning in response to the physical, emotional, and social environment.

b. The supported community living services are intended to provide for the daily living needs of the member and shall be available as needed during any 24-hour period. Activities do not include those associated with vocational services, academics, day care, medical services, Medicaid case management

or other case management. Services are individualized supportive services provided in a variety of community-based, integrated settings.

(1) Supported community living services shall be available at a daily rate to members living outside the home of their family, legal representative, or foster family and for whom a provider has primary responsibility for supervision or structure during the month. This service shall provide supervision or structure in identified periods when another resource is not available.

(2) Supported community living services shall be available at a 15-minute rate to members for whom a daily rate is not established.

c. Services may be provided to a child or an adult. Children must first access all other services for which they are eligible and which are appropriate to meet their needs before accessing the HCBS brain injury waiver services. A maximum of four persons may reside in a living unit.

(1) A member may live in the home of the member's family or legal representative or in another typical community living arrangement.

(2) A member living with the member's family or legal representative is not subject to the maximum of four residents in a living unit.

(3) A member may not live in a licensed medical or health care facility or in a setting that is required to be licensed as a medical or health care facility.

d. A member aged 17 or under living in the home of the member's family, legal representative, or foster family shall receive services based on development of adaptive, behavior, or health skills. Duration of services shall be based on age-appropriateness and individual attention span.

e. Provider budgets shall reflect all staff-to-member ratios and shall reflect costs associated with members' specific support needs for travel and transportation, consulting, instruction, and environmental modifications and repairs, as determined necessary by the interdisciplinary team for each member. The specific support needs must be identified in the Medicaid case manager's service plan, the total costs shall not exceed $1570 per member per year, and the provider must maintain records to support the expenditures. A unit of service is:

(1) One full calendar day when a member residing in the living unit receives on-site staff supervision for eight or more hours per day as an average over a calendar month and the member's service plan identifies and reflects the need for this amount of supervision.

(2) Fifteen minutes when subparagraph 78.43(2)*"e"*(1) does not apply.

f. The maximum number of units available per member is as follows:

(1) 365 daily units per state fiscal year except a leap year, when 366 daily units are available.

(2) 33,580 15-minute units per state fiscal year except a leap year, when 33,672 15-minute units are available.

g. The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

h. Supported community living services shall not be simultaneously reimbursed with other residential services or with respite, transportation, personal assistance, nursing, or home health aide services provided through Medicaid or the HCBS brain injury waiver.

78.43(3) *Respite care services.* Respite care services are services provided to the member that give temporary relief to the usual caregiver and provide all the necessary care that the usual caregiver would provide during that period. The purpose of respite care is to enable the member to remain in the member's current living situation.

a. Services provided outside the member's home shall not be reimbursable if the living unit where respite is provided is reserved for another person on a temporary leave of absence.

b. Member-to-staff ratios shall be appropriate to the individual needs of the member as determined by the member's interdisciplinary team.

c. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

d. Respite care is not to be provided to members during the hours in which the usual caregiver is employed except when the member is attending a 24-hour residential camp. Respite care shall not be used as a substitute for a child's day care. Respite care cannot be provided to a member whose usual caregiver is a consumer-directed attendant care provider for the member.

e. The interdisciplinary team shall determine if the member will receive basic individual respite, specialized respite or group respite as defined in 441—Chapter 83.

f. A maximum of 14 consecutive days of 24-hour respite care may be reimbursed.

g. Respite services provided for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours to three or more individuals who require nursing care because of a mental or physical condition must be provided by a health care facility licensed as described in Iowa Code chapter 135C.

h. Respite services shall not be provided simultaneously with other residential, supported community living services, nursing, or home health aide services provided through the medical assistance program.

78.43(4) *Supported employment services.* Supported employment services are individualized services associated with obtaining and maintaining competitive paid employment in the least restrictive environment possible, provided to individuals for whom competitive employment at or above minimum wage is unlikely and who, because of their disability, need intense and ongoing support to perform in a work setting. Individual placements are the preferred service model. Covered services are those listed in paragraphs *"a"* and *"b"* that address the disability-related challenges to securing and keeping a job.

a. Activities to obtain a job. Covered services directed to obtaining a job must be provided to or on behalf of a member for whom competitive employment is reasonably expected within less than one year. Services must be focused on job placement, not on teaching generalized employment skills or habilitative goals. Three conditions must be met before services are provided. First, the member and the interdisciplinary team described in rule 441—83.87(249A) must complete the form that Iowa vocational rehabilitation services uses to identify the supported employment services appropriate to meet the member's employment needs. Second, the member's interdisciplinary team must determine that the identified services are necessary. Third, the member's case manager must approve the services. Available components of activities to obtain a job are as follows:

(1) Job development services. Job development services are directed toward obtaining competitive employment. A unit of service is a job placement that the member holds for 30 consecutive calendar days or more. Payment is available once the service is authorized in the member's service plan. A member may receive two units of job development services during a 12-month period. The activities provided to the member may include:

1. Job procurement training, including grooming and hygiene, application, résumé development, interviewing skills, follow-up letters, and job search activities.

2. Job retention training, including promptness, coworker relations, transportation skills, disability-related supports, job benefits, and an understanding of employee rights and self-advocacy.

3. Customized job development services specific to the member.

(2) Employer development services. The focus of employer development services is to support employers in hiring and retaining members in their workforce and to communicate expectations of the employers to the interdisciplinary team described in rule 441—83.87(249A). Employer development services may be provided only to members who are reasonably expected to work for no more than 10 hours per week. A unit of service is one job placement that the member holds for 30 consecutive calendar days or more. Payment for this service may be made only after the member holds the job for 30 days. A member may receive two units of employer development services during a 12-month period if the member is competitively employed for 30 or more consecutive calendar days and the other conditions for service approval are met. The services provided may include:

1. Developing relationships with employers and providing leads for individual members when appropriate.

2. Job analysis for a specific job.

3. Development of a customized training plan identifying job-specific skill requirements, employer expectations, teaching strategies, time frames, and responsibilities.

4. Identifying and arranging reasonable accommodations with the employer.

5. Providing disability awareness and training to the employer when it is deemed necessary.

6. Providing technical assistance to the employer regarding the training progress as identified on the member's customized training plan.

(3) Enhanced job search activities. Enhanced job search activities are associated with obtaining initial employment after job development services have been provided to the member for a minimum of 30 days or with assisting the member in changing jobs due to layoff, termination, or personal choice. The interdisciplinary team must review and update the Iowa vocational rehabilitation services supported employment readiness analysis form to determine if this service remains appropriate for the member's employment goals. A unit of service is 15 minutes. A maximum of 104 units may be provided in a 12-month period. The services provided may include:

1. Job opening identification with the member.
2. Assistance with applying for a job, including completion of applications or interviews.
3. Work site assessment and job accommodation evaluation.

b. Supports to maintain employment.

(1) Covered services provided to or on behalf of the member associated with maintaining competitive paid employment are the following:

1. Individual work-related behavioral management.
2. Job coaching.
3. On-the-job or work-related crisis intervention.
4. Assisting the member to use skills related to sustaining competitive paid employment, including assistance with communication skills, problem solving, and safety.
5. Consumer-directed attendant care services as defined in subrule 78.43(13).
6. Assistance with time management.
7. Assistance with appropriate grooming.
8. Employment-related supportive contacts.
9. Employment-related transportation between work and home and to or from activities related to employment and disability. Other forms of community transportation (including car pools, coworkers, self or public transportation, families, and volunteers) must be attempted before transportation is provided as a supported employment service.
10. On-site vocational assessment after employment.
11. Employer consultation.

(2) Services for maintaining employment may include services associated with sustaining members in a team of no more than eight individuals with disabilities in a teamwork or "enclave" setting.

(3) A unit of service is 15 minutes.

(4) A maximum of 160 units may be received per week.

c. The following requirements apply to all supported employment services:

(1) Employment-related adaptations required to assist the member within the performance of the member's job functions shall be provided by the provider as part of the services.

(2) Employment-related transportation between work and home and to or from activities related to employment and disability shall be provided by the provider as part of the services. Other forms of community transportation (car pools, coworkers, self or public transportation, families, volunteers) must be attempted before the service provider provides transportation.

(3) The majority of coworkers at any employment site with more than two employees where members seek, obtain, or maintain employment must be persons without disabilities. In the performance of job duties at any site where members seek, obtain, or maintain employment, the member must have daily contact with other employees or members of the general public who do not have disabilities, unless the absence of daily contact with other employees or the general public is typical for the job as performed by persons without disabilities.

(4) All supported employment services shall provide individualized and ongoing support contacts at intervals necessary to promote successful job retention. Each provider contact shall be documented.

(5) Documentation that services provided are not currently available under a program funded under the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or Public Law 94-142 shall be maintained in the provider file of each member.

(6) All services shall be identified in the member's service plan maintained pursuant to rule 441—83.67(249A).

(7) The following services are not covered:

1. Services involved in placing or maintaining members in day activity programs, work activity programs or sheltered workshop programs;

2. Supports for volunteer work or unpaid internships;

3. Tuition for education or vocational training; or

4. Individual advocacy that is not member specific.

(8) Services to maintain employment shall not be provided simultaneously with day activity programs, work activity programs, sheltered workshop programs, other HCBS services, or other Medicaid services. However, services to obtain a job and services to maintain employment may be provided simultaneously for the purpose of job advancement or job change.

78.43(5) *Home and vehicle modification.* Covered home or vehicle modifications are physical modifications to the member's home or vehicle that directly address the member's medical or remedial need. Covered modifications must be necessary to provide for the health, welfare, or safety of the member and enable the member to function with greater independence in the home or vehicle.

a. Modifications that are necessary or desirable without regard to the member's medical or remedial need and that would be expected to increase the fair market value of the home or vehicle, such as furnaces, fencing, or adding square footage to the residence, are excluded except as specifically included below. Purchasing or leasing of a motorized vehicle is excluded. Home and vehicle repairs are also excluded.

b. Only the following modifications are covered:

(1) Kitchen counters, sink space, cabinets, special adaptations to refrigerators, stoves, and ovens.

(2) Bathtubs and toilets to accommodate transfer, special handles and hoses for shower heads, water faucet controls, and accessible showers and sink areas.

(3) Grab bars and handrails.

(4) Turnaround space adaptations.

(5) Ramps, lifts, and door, hall and window widening.

(6) Fire safety alarm equipment specific for disability.

(7) Voice-activated, sound-activated, light-activated, motion-activated, and electronic devices directly related to the member's disability.

(8) Vehicle lifts, driver-specific adaptations, remote-start systems, including such modifications already installed in a vehicle.

(9) Keyless entry systems.

(10) Automatic opening device for home or vehicle door.

(11) Special door and window locks.

(12) Specialized doorknobs and handles.

(13) Plexiglas replacement for glass windows.

(14) Modification of existing stairs to widen, lower, raise or enclose open stairs.

(15) Motion detectors.

(16) Low-pile carpeting or slip-resistant flooring.

(17) Telecommunications device for the deaf.

(18) Exterior hard-surface pathways.

(19) New door opening.

(20) Pocket doors.

(21) Installation or relocation of controls, outlets, switches.

(22) Air conditioning and air filtering if medically necessary.

(23) Heightening of existing garage door opening to accommodate modified van.

(24) Bath chairs.

c. A unit of service is the completion of needed modifications or adaptations.

d. All modifications and adaptations shall be provided in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local building and vehicle codes.

e. Services shall be performed following prior department approval of the modification as specified in 441—subrule 79.1(17) and a binding contract between the provider and the member.

f. All contracts for home or vehicle modification shall be awarded through competitive bidding. The contract shall include the scope of work to be performed, the time involved, supplies needed, the cost, diagrams of the project whenever applicable, and an assurance that the provider has liability and workers' compensation coverage and the applicable permit and license.

g. Service payment shall be made to the enrolled home or vehicle modification provider. If applicable, payment will be forwarded to the subcontracting agency by the enrolled home or vehicle modification provider following completion of the approved modifications. Payment of up to $6,366.64 per year may be made to certified providers upon satisfactory completion of the service. The case manager or service worker may encumber a portion of the cost of a modification every month within the monthly dollar cap allowed for the member until the entire cost of the modification is encumbered within a consecutive 12-month period.

h. Services shall be included in the member's service plan and shall exceed the Medicaid state plan services.

78.43(6) *Personal emergency response or portable locator system.*

a. A personal emergency response system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a central monitoring station to summon assistance in the event of an emergency.

(1) The necessary components of a system are:

1. An in-home medical communications transceiver.
2. A remote, portable activator.
3. A central monitoring station with backup systems staffed by trained attendants at all times.
4. Current data files at the central monitoring station containing response protocols and personal, medical and emergency information for each member.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

(3) A unit is a one-time installation fee or one month of service.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be the initial installation and 12 months of service.

b. A portable locator system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a monitoring device. The system allows a member to access assistance in the event of an emergency and allows law enforcement or the monitoring system provider to locate a member who is unable to request help or to activate a system independently. The member must be unable to access assistance in an emergency situation due to the member's age or disability.

(1) The required components of the portable locator system are:

1. A portable communications transceiver or transmitter to be worn or carried by the member.
2. Monitoring by the provider at a central location with response protocols and personal, medical, and emergency information for each member as applicable.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

(3) Payable units of service are purchase of equipment, an installation or set-up fee, and monthly fees.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be one equipment purchase, one installation or set-up fee, and 12 months of service.

78.43(7) *Transportation.* Transportation services may be provided for members to conduct business errands and essential shopping, to receive medical services when not reimbursed through nonemergency medical transportation, to travel to and from work or day programs, and to reduce social isolation. A unit of service is one mile of transportation or one one-way trip. Transportation may not be reimbursed simultaneously with HCBS brain injury waiver supported community living service when the transportation costs are included within the supported community living reimbursement rate.

78.43(8) *Specialized medical equipment.*

a. Specialized medical equipment shall include medically necessary items which are for personal use by members with a brain injury and which:

(1) Provide for health and safety of the member,

(2) Are not ordinarily covered by Medicaid,

(3) Are not funded by educational or vocational rehabilitation programs, and

(4) Are not provided by voluntary means.

b. Coverage includes, but is not limited to:

(1) Electronic aids and organizers.

(2) Medicine dispensing devices.

(3) Communication devices.

(4) Bath aids.

(5) Noncovered environmental control units.

(6) Repair and maintenance of items purchased through the waiver.

c. Payment of up to $6,060 per year may be made to enrolled specialized medical equipment providers upon satisfactory receipt of the service. Each month within the 12-month period, the service worker shall encumber an amount within the monthly dollar cap allowed for the member until the amount of the equipment cost is reached.

d. The need for specialized medical equipment shall be:

(1) Documented by a health care professional as necessary for the member's health and safety, and

(2) Identified in the member's service plan.

e. Payment for most items shall be based on a fee schedule. The amount of the fee shall be determined as directed in 441—subrule 79.1(17).

78.43(9) *Adult day care services.* Adult day care services provide an organized program of supportive care in a group environment to persons who need a degree of supervision and assistance on a regular or intermittent basis in a day care center. A unit of service is 15 minutes (up to four units per day), a half day (1.25 to 4 hours per day), a full day (4.25 to 8 hours per day), or an extended day (8.25 to 12 hours per day). Components of the service include health-related care, social services, and other related support services.

78.43(10) *Family counseling and training services.* Family counseling and training services are face-to-face mental health services provided to the consumer and the family with whom the consumer lives, or who routinely provide care to the consumer to increase the consumer's or family members' capabilities to maintain and care for the consumer in the community. Counseling may include helping the consumer or the consumer's family members with crisis, coping strategies, stress reduction, management of depression, alleviation of psychosocial isolation and support in coping with the effects of a brain injury. It may include the use of treatment regimes as specified in the ITP. Periodic training updates may be necessary to safely maintain the consumer in the community.

Family may include spouse, children, friends, or in-laws of the consumer. Family does not include individuals who are employed to care for the consumer.

78.43(11) *Prevocational services.* Prevocational services are services which are aimed at preparing a member for paid or unpaid employment, but which are not job-task oriented. These services include teaching the member concepts necessary for job readiness, such as following directions, attending to tasks, task completion, problem solving, and safety and mobility training.

a. Prevocational services are intended to have a more generalized result as opposed to vocational training for a specific job or supported employment. Services include activities which are not primarily directed at teaching specific job skills but at more generalized habilitative goals and are reflected in a habilitative plan which focuses on general habilitative rather than specific employment objectives.

b. Prevocational services do not include:

(1) Services defined in Section 4(a)(4) of the 1975 amendments to the Education of the Handicapped Act (20 U.S.C. 1404(16) and (17)) which are otherwise available to the member through a state or local education agency, or

(2) Vocational rehabilitation services which are otherwise available to the member through a program funded under Section 110 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 730).

c. A unit of service is a full day (4.25 to 8 hours per day) or an hour (for up to 4 hours per day).

78.43(12) *Behavioral programming.* Behavioral programming consists of individually designed strategies to increase the consumer's appropriate behaviors and decrease the consumer's maladaptive behaviors which have interfered with the consumer's ability to remain in the community. Behavioral programming includes:

a. A complete assessment of both appropriate and maladaptive behaviors.

b. Development of a structured behavioral intervention plan which should be identified in the ITP.

c. Implementation of the behavioral intervention plan.

d. Ongoing training and supervision to caregivers and behavioral aides.

e. Periodic reassessment of the plan.

Types of appropriate behavioral programming include, but are not limited to, clinical redirection, token economies, reinforcement, extinction, modeling, and over-learning.

78.43(13) *Consumer-directed attendant care service.* Consumer-directed attendant care services are service activities performed by a person to help a member with self-care tasks which the member would typically do independently if the member were otherwise able. Covered service activities are limited to the nonskilled activities listed in paragraph 78.43(13)*"f"* and the skilled activities listed in paragraph 78.43(13)*"g."* Covered service activities must be essential to the health, safety, and welfare of the member. Services may be provided in the absence of a parent or guardian if the parent or guardian has given advance direction for the service provision.

a. *Service planning.*

(1) The member, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall:

1. Select the individual or agency that will provide the components of the attendant care services.

2. Determine with the selected provider what components of attendant care services the provider shall perform, subject to confirmation by the service worker or case manager that those components are consistent with the assessment and are authorized covered services.

3. Complete, sign, and date Form 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement, to indicate the frequency, scope, and duration of services (a description of each service component and the time agreed on for that component). The case manager or service worker and provider shall also sign the agreement.

4. Submit the completed agreement to the service worker or case manager. The agreement shall be part of the member's service plan and shall be kept in the member's records, in the provider's records, and in the service worker's or case manager's records. Any service component that is not listed in the agreement shall not be payable.

(2) Whenever a legal representative acts as a provider of consumer-directed attendant care as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b,"* the following shall apply:

1. The payment rate for the legal representative must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department;

2. The legal representative may not be paid for more than 40 hours of service per week; and

3. A contingency plan must be established in the member's service plan to ensure service delivery in the event the legal representative is unable to provide services due to illness or other unexpected event.

b. *Supervision of skilled services.* Skilled consumer-directed attendant care services shall be provided under the supervision of a licensed nurse or licensed therapist working under the direction of a physician. The licensed nurse or therapist shall:

(1) Retain accountability for actions that are delegated.

(2) Ensure appropriate assessment, planning, implementation, and evaluation.

(3) Make on-site supervisory visits every two weeks with the service provider present.

c. *Service documentation.* The consumer-directed attendant care provider must complete Form 470-4389, Consumer-Directed Attendant Care (CDAC) Service Record, for each day of service. Any service component that is not documented in accordance with rule 441—79.3(249A) shall not be payable.

d. *Role of guardian or attorney.* If the member has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care:

(1) The service worker's or case manager's service plan shall address how consumer-directed attendant care services will be monitored to ensure that the member's needs are being adequately met. If the guardian or attorney in fact is the service provider, the service plan shall address how the service worker or case manager shall oversee service provision.

(2) The guardian or attorney in fact shall sign the claim form in place of the member, indicating that the service has been provided as presented on the claim.

e. *Service units and billing.* A unit of service is 15 minutes provided by an individual or agency. Each service shall be billed in whole units.

f. *Nonskilled services.* Covered nonskilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

(1) Dressing.

(2) Bathing, shampooing, hygiene, and grooming.

(3) Access to and from bed or a wheelchair, transferring, ambulation, and mobility in general.

(4) Toileting, including bowel, bladder, and catheter assistance (emptying the catheter bag, collecting a specimen, and cleaning the external area around the catheter).

(5) Meal preparation, cooking, and assistance with feeding, not including the cost of meals themselves. Meal preparation and cooking shall be provided only in the member's home.

(6) Housekeeping, laundry, and shopping essential to the member's health care at home.

(7) Taking medications ordinarily self-administered, including those ordered by a physician or other qualified health care provider.

(8) Minor wound care.

(9) Going to or returning from a place of employment and job-related tasks while the member is on the job site. Transportation for the member and assistance with understanding or performing the essential job functions are not included in consumer-directed attendant care services.

(10) Tasks, such as financial management and scheduling, that require cognitive or physical assistance.

(11) Communication essential to the health and welfare of the member, through interpreting and reading services and use of assistive devices for communication.

(12) Using transportation essential to the health and welfare of the member. The cost of the transportation is not included.

g. *Skilled services.* Covered skilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

(1) Tube feedings of members unable to eat solid foods.

(2) Intravenous therapy administered by a registered nurse.

(3) Parenteral injections required more than once a week.

(4) Catheterizations, continuing care of indwelling catheters with supervision of irrigations, and changing of Foley catheters when required.

(5) Respiratory care including inhalation therapy and tracheotomy care or tracheotomy care and ventilator.

(6) Care of decubiti and other ulcerated areas, noting and reporting to the nurse or therapist.

(7) Rehabilitation services including, but not limited to, bowel and bladder training, range of motion exercises, ambulation training, restorative nursing services, respiratory care and breathing programs, reality orientation, reminiscing therapy, remotivation, behavior modification, and reteaching of the activities of daily living.

(8) Colostomy care.

(9) Care of uncontrolled medical conditions, such as brittle diabetes, and comfort care of terminal conditions.

(10) Postsurgical nursing care.

(11) Monitoring medications requiring close supervision because of fluctuating physical or psychological conditions, e.g., antihypertensives, digitalis preparations, mood-altering or psychotropic drugs, or narcotics.

(12) Preparing and monitoring response to therapeutic diets.

(13) Recording and reporting of changes in vital signs to the nurse or therapist.

h. *Excluded services and costs.* Services, activities, costs and time that are not covered as consumer-directed attendant care include the following (not an exclusive list):

(1) Any activity related to supervising a member. Only direct services are billable.

(2) Any activity that the member is able to perform.

(3) Costs of food.

(4) Costs for the supervision of skilled services by the nurse or therapist. The supervising nurse or therapist may be paid from private insurance, Medicare, or other third-party payment sources, or may be paid as another Medicaid service, including early and periodic screening, diagnosis and treatment services.

(5) Exercise that does not require skilled services.

(6) Parenting or child care for or on behalf of the member.

(7) Reminders and cueing.

(8) Services provided simultaneously with any other similar service regardless of funding source, including other waiver services and state supplementary assistance in-home health-related care services.

(9) Transportation costs.

(10) Wait times for any activity.

78.43(14) *Interim medical monitoring and treatment services.* Interim medical monitoring and treatment (IMMT) services are monitoring and treatment of a medical nature for children or adults whose medical needs make alternative care unavailable, inadequate, or insufficient. IMMT services are not intended to provide day care but to supplement available resources. Services must be ordered by a physician.

a. Need for service. The member must be currently receiving home health agency services under rule 441—78.9(249A) and require medical assessment, medical monitoring, and regular medical intervention or intervention in a medical emergency during those services. The service worker or case manager must identify the need for IMMT services after evaluating the member's living environment, family and natural supports, ability to perform activities of daily living, and health care needs. The services must be needed:

(1) To allow the member's usual caregivers to be employed,

(2) During a search for employment by a usual caregiver,

(3) To allow for academic or vocational training of a usual caregiver,

(4) Due to the hospitalization of a usual caregiver for treatment for physical or mental illness, or

(5) Due to the death of a usual caregiver.

b. Service requirements. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services shall:

(1) Provide experiences for each member's social, emotional, intellectual, and physical development;

(2) Include comprehensive developmental care and any special services for a member with special needs; and

(3) Include medical assessment, medical monitoring, and medical intervention as needed on a regular or emergency basis. Medical intervention means the ability to assess the situation and contact the appropriate medical professional, not the direct application of medical care.

c. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may include supervision while the member is being transported to and from school.

d. Limitations.

(1) A maximum of 12 hours of service is available per day.

(2) Covered services do not include a complete nutritional regimen.

(3) Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may not duplicate any regular Medicaid or waiver services provided under the state plan. Services under the state plan, including home health agency services under rule 441—78.9(249A), must be exhausted before IMMT services are accessed.

(4) Interim medical monitoring and treatment services shall be provided only in the member's home; in a registered child development home; in a licensed child care center, residential care facility, or adult day care facility; or during the time when the member is being transported to and from school.

(5) The member-to-staff ratio shall not be more than six members to one staff person.

(6) The parent or guardian of the member shall be responsible for the usual and customary nonmedical cost of day care during the time in which the member is receiving IMMT services. Medical care necessary for monitoring and treatment is an allowable IMMT cost. If the cost of care goes above

the usual and customary cost of day care services due to the member's medical condition, the costs above the usual and customary cost shall be covered as IMMT services.

e. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

78.43(15) *Consumer choices option.* The consumer choices option provides a member with a flexible monthly individual budget that is based on the member's service needs. With the individual budget, the member shall have the authority to purchase goods and services to meet the member's assessed needs and may choose to employ providers of services and supports. The services, supports, and items that are purchased with an individual budget must be directly related to a member's assessed need or goal established in the member's service plan. Components of this service are set forth below.

a. *Agreement.* As a condition of participating in the consumer choices option, a member shall sign Form 470-4289, HCBS Consumer Choices Informed Consent and Risk Agreement, to document that the member has been informed of the responsibilities and risks of electing the consumer choices option.

b. *Individual budget amount.* A monthly individual budget amount shall be established for each member based on the assessed needs of the member and based on the services and supports authorized in the member's service plan. The member shall be informed of the individual budget amount during the development of the service plan.

(1) Services that may be included in determining the individual budget amount for a member in the HCBS brain injury waiver are:

1. Consumer-directed attendant care (unskilled).
2. Day habilitation.
3. Home and vehicle modification.
4. Prevocational services.
5. Basic individual respite care.
6. Specialized medical equipment.
7. Supported community living.
8. Supported employment.
9. Transportation.

(2) The department shall determine an average unit cost for each service listed in subparagraph 78.43(15)*"b"*(1) based on actual unit costs from the previous fiscal year plus a cost-of-living adjustment.

(3) In aggregate, costs for individual budget services shall not exceed the current costs of waiver program services. In order to maintain cost neutrality, the department shall apply a utilization adjustment factor to the amount of service authorized in the member's service plan before calculating the value of that service to be included in the individual budget amount.

(4) The department shall compute the utilization adjustment factor for each service by dividing the net costs of all claims paid for the service by the total of the authorized costs for that service, using at least 12 consecutive months of aggregate service data. The utilization adjustment factor shall be no lower than 60 percent. The department shall analyze and adjust the utilization adjustment factor at least annually in order to maintain cost neutrality.

(5) Individual budgets for respite services shall be computed based on the average cost for services identified in subparagraph 78.43(15)*"b"*(2). Respite services are not subject to the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.43(15)*"b"*(3).

(6) Anticipated costs for home and vehicle modification, specialized medical equipment, and supported employment services to obtain a job are not subject to the average cost in subparagraph 78.43(15)*"b"*(2) or the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.43(15)*"b"*(3). Anticipated costs for these services shall not include the costs of the financial management services or the independent support broker. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications, specialized medical equipment, and supported employment services to obtain a job shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker. Costs for these services may be paid to the financial management services provider in a one-time payment.

(7) The individual budget amount may be changed only at the first of the month and shall remain fixed for the entire month.

c. Required service components. To participate in the consumer choices option, a member must hire an independent support broker and must work with a financial management service that is enrolled as a Medicaid provider. Before hiring the independent support broker, the member shall receive the results of the background check conducted pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

d. Optional service components. A member who elects the consumer choices option may purchase the following goods, services and supports, which shall be provided in the member's home or at an integrated community setting:

(1) Self-directed personal care services. Self-directed personal care services are services or goods that provide a range of assistance in activities of daily living and incidental activities of daily living that help the member remain in the home and community. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(2) Self-directed community supports and employment. Self-directed community supports and employment are services that support the member in developing and maintaining independence and community integration. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(3) Individual-directed goods and services. Individual-directed goods and services are services, equipment, or supplies not otherwise provided through the Medicaid program that address an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan. The item or service shall meet the following requirements:

1. Promote opportunities for community living and inclusion.
2. Increase independence or substitute for human assistance, to the extent the expenditures would otherwise be made for that human assistance.
3. Be accommodated within the member's budget without compromising the member's health and safety.
4. Be provided to the member or directed exclusively toward the benefit of the member.
5. Be the least costly to meet the member's needs.
6. Not be available through another source.

e. Development of the individual budget. The independent support broker shall assist the member in developing and implementing the member's individual budget. The individual budget shall include:

(1) The costs of the financial management service.

(2) The costs of the independent support broker. The independent support broker may be compensated for up to 6 hours of service for assisting with the implementation of the initial individual budget. The independent support broker shall not be paid for more than 30 hours of service for an individual member during a 12-month period without prior approval by the department.

(3) The costs of any optional service component chosen by the member as described in paragraph 78.43(15)*"d."* Costs of the following items and services shall not be covered by the individual budget:

1. Child care services.
2. Clothing not related to an assessed medical need.
3. Conference, meeting or similar venue expenses other than the costs of approved services the member needs while attending the conference, meeting or similar venue.
4. Costs associated with shipping items to the member.
5. Experimental and non-FDA-approved medications, therapies, or treatments.
6. Goods or services covered by other Medicaid programs.
7. Home furnishings.
8. Home repairs or home maintenance.
9. Homeopathic treatments.
10. Insurance premiums or copayments.
11. Items purchased on installment payments.
12. Motorized vehicles.
13. Nutritional supplements.
14. Personal entertainment items.
15. Repairs and maintenance of motor vehicles.

16. Room and board, including rent or mortgage payments.

17. School tuition.

18. Service animals.

19. Services covered by third parties or services that are the responsibility of a non-Medicaid program.

20. Sheltered workshop services.

21. Social or recreational purchases not related to an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan.

22. Vacation expenses, other than the costs of approved services the member needs while on vacation.

(4) The costs of any approved home or vehicle modification or specialized medical equipment. When authorized, the budget may include an amount allocated for a home or vehicle modification or specialized medical equipment. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications and specialized medical equipment shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker. The authorized amount shall not be used for anything other than the specific modification or equipment.

(5) Any amount set aside in a savings plan to reserve funds for the future purchase of self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services as defined in paragraph 78.43(15)*"d."* The savings plan shall meet the requirements in paragraph 78.43(15)*"f."*

f. *Savings plan.* A member savings plan must be in writing and be approved by the department before the start of the savings plan. Amounts allocated to the savings plan must result from efficiencies in meeting identified needs of the member.

(1) The savings plan shall identify:

1. The specific goods, services, supports or supplies to be purchased through the savings plan.

2. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to the savings plan.

3. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to meet the member's identified service needs.

4. How the member's assessed needs will continue to be met through the individual budget when funds are placed in savings.

(2) With the exception of funds allocated for respite care, the savings plan shall not include funds budgeted for direct services that were not received. The budgeted amount associated with unused direct services other than respite care shall revert to the Medicaid program at the end of each month. Funds from unused respite services may be allocated to the savings plan but shall not be used for anything other than future respite care.

(3) Funds accumulated under a savings plan shall be used only to purchase items that increase independence or substitute for human assistance to the extent that expenditures would otherwise be made for human assistance, including additional goods, supports, services or supplies. The self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services purchased with funds from a savings plan must:

1. Be used to meet a member's identified need,

2. Be medically necessary, and

3. Be approved by the member's case manager or service worker.

(4) All funds allocated to a savings plan that are not expended by December 31 of each year shall revert to the Medicaid program.

(5) The annual reassessment of a member's needs must take into account the purchases of goods and services that substitute for human assistance. Adjustments shall be made to the services used to determine the individual budget based on the reassessment.

g. *Budget authority.* The member shall have authority over the individual budget authorized by the department to perform the following tasks:

(1) Contract with entities to provide services and supports as described in this subrule.

(2) Determine the amount to be paid for services. Reimbursement rates shall be consistent with rates paid by others in the community for the same or substantially similar services. Reimbursement rates for the independent support broker and the financial management service are subject to the limits in 441—subrule 79.1(2). The reimbursement rate for a member's legal representative who provides services to the member as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b"* must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department.

(3) Schedule the provision of services. Whenever a member's legal representative provides services to the member as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b,"* the legal representative may not be paid for more than 40 hours of service per week and a contingency plan must be established in the member's service plan to ensure service delivery in the event the legal representative is unable to provide services due to illness or other unexpected event.

(4) Authorize payment for optional service components identified in the individual budget.

(5) Reallocate funds among services included in the budget. Every purchase of a good or service must be identified and approved in the individual budget before the purchase is made.

h. Delegation of budget authority. The member may delegate responsibility for the individual budget to a representative in addition to the independent support broker.

(1) The representative must be at least 18 years old.

(2) The representative shall not be a current provider of service to the member.

(3) The member shall sign a consent form that designates who the member has chosen as a representative and what responsibilities the representative shall have.

(4) The representative shall not be paid for this service.

i. Employer authority. The member shall have the authority to be the common-law employer of employees providing services and support under the consumer choices option. A common-law employer has the right to direct and control the performance of the services. The member may perform the following functions:

(1) Recruit employees.

(2) Select employees from a worker registry.

(3) Verify employee qualifications.

(4) Specify additional employee qualifications.

(5) Determine employee duties.

(6) Determine employee wages and benefits.

(7) Schedule employees.

(8) Train and supervise employees.

j. Employment agreement. Any person employed by the member to provide services under the consumer choices option shall sign an employment agreement with the member that outlines the employee's and member's responsibilities.

k. Responsibilities of the independent support broker. The independent support broker shall perform the following services as directed by the member or the member's representative:

(1) Assist the member with developing the member's initial and subsequent individual budgets and with making any changes to the individual budget.

(2) Have monthly contact with the member for the first four months of implementation of the initial individual budget and have quarterly contact thereafter.

(3) Complete the required employment packet with the financial management service.

(4) Assist with interviewing potential employees and entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(5) Assist the member with determining whether a potential employee meets the qualifications necessary to perform the job.

(6) Assist the member with obtaining a signed consent from a potential employee to conduct background checks if requested by the member.

(7) Assist the member with negotiating with entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(8) Assist the member with contracts and payment methods for services and supports if requested by the member.

(9) Assist the member with developing an emergency backup plan. The emergency backup plan shall address any health and safety concerns.

(10) Review expenditure reports from the financial management service to ensure that services and supports in the individual budget are being provided.

(11) Document in writing on the independent support broker timecard every contact the broker has with the member. Contact documentation shall include information on the extent to which the member's individual budget has addressed the member's needs and the satisfaction of the member.

l. *Responsibilities of the financial management service.* The financial management service shall perform all of the following services:

(1) Receive Medicaid funds in an electronic transfer.

(2) Process and pay invoices for approved goods and services included in the individual budget.

(3) Enter the individual budget into the Web-based tracking system chosen by the department and enter expenditures as they are paid.

(4) Provide real-time individual budget account balances for the member, the independent support broker, and the department, available at a minimum during normal business hours (9 a.m. to 5 p.m., Monday through Friday).

(5) Conduct criminal background checks on potential employees pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

(6) Verify for the member an employee's citizenship or alien status.

(7) Assist the member with fiscal and payroll-related responsibilities including, but not limited to:

1. Verifying that hourly wages comply with federal and state labor rules.

2. Collecting and processing timecards.

3. Withholding, filing, and paying federal, state and local income taxes, Medicare and Social Security (FICA) taxes, and federal (FUTA) and state (SUTA) unemployment and disability insurance taxes, as applicable.

4. Computing and processing other withholdings, as applicable.

5. Processing all judgments, garnishments, tax levies, or other withholding on an employee's pay as may be required by federal, state, or local laws.

6. Preparing and issuing employee payroll checks.

7. Preparing and disbursing IRS Forms W-2 and W-3 annually.

8. Processing federal advance earned income tax credit for eligible employees.

9. Refunding over-collected FICA, when appropriate.

10. Refunding over-collected FUTA, when appropriate.

(8) Assist the member in completing required federal, state, and local tax and insurance forms.

(9) Establish and manage documents and files for the member and the member's employees.

(10) Monitor timecards, receipts, and invoices to ensure that they are consistent with the individual budget. Keep records of all timecards and invoices for each member for a total of five years.

(11) Provide to the department, the independent support broker, and the member monthly and quarterly status reports that include a summary of expenditures paid and amount of budget unused.

(12) Establish an accessible customer service system and a method of communication for the member and the independent support broker that includes alternative communication formats.

(13) Establish a customer services complaint reporting system.

(14) Develop a policy and procedures manual that is current with state and federal regulations and update as necessary.

(15) Develop a business continuity plan in the case of emergencies and natural disasters.

(16) Provide to the department an annual independent audit of the financial management service.

(17) Assist in implementing the state's quality management strategy related to the financial management service.

78.43(16) *General service standards.* All brain injury waiver services must be provided in accordance with the following standards:

a. Reimbursement shall not be available under the waiver for any services that the member can obtain as other nonwaiver Medicaid services or through any other funding source.

b. All services provided under the waiver must be delivered in the least restrictive environment possible and in conformity with the member's service plan.

c. Services must be billed in whole units.

d. For all services with a 15-minute unit of service, the following rounding process will apply:

(1) Add together the minutes spent on all billable activities during a calendar day for a daily total.

(2) For each day, divide the total minutes spent on billable activities by 15 to determine the number of full 15-minute units for that day.

(3) Round the remainder using these guidelines: Round 1 to 7 minutes down to zero units; round 8 to 14 minutes up to one unit.

(4) Add together the number of full units and the number of rounded units to determine the total number of units to bill for that day.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7957B**, IAB 7/15/09, effective 7/1/09; **ARC 9045B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10; **ARC 9403B**, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11 (See Delay note at end of chapter); **ARC 9704B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9884B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 0191C**, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; **ARC 0359C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12; **ARC 0707C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0709C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0842C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 1056C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; **ARC 1071C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 10/1/13; **ARC 1610C**, IAB 9/3/14, effective 8/13/14]

441—78.44(249A) Lead inspection services. Payment shall be approved for lead inspection services. This service shall be provided for children who have had two venous blood lead levels of 15 to 19 micrograms per deciliter or one venous level greater than or equal to 20 micrograms per deciliter. This service includes, but is not limited to, X-ray fluorescence analyzer (XRF) readings, visual examination of paint, preventive education of the resident and homeowner, health education about lead poisoning, and a written report to the family, homeowner, medical provider, and local childhood lead poisoning prevention program.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.45(249A) Assertive community treatment. Assertive community treatment (ACT) services are comprehensive, integrated, and intensive outpatient services provided by a multidisciplinary team under the supervision of a psychiatrist. ACT services are directed toward the rehabilitation of behavioral, social, or emotional deficits or the amelioration of symptoms of a mental disorder. Most services are delivered in the member's home or another community setting.

78.45(1) *Applicability.* ACT services may be provided only to a member who meets all of the following criteria:

a. The member is at least 17 years old.

b. The member has a severe and persistent mental illness or complex mental health symptomatology. A severe and persistent mental illness is a psychiatric disorder that causes symptoms and impairments in basic mental and behavioral processes that produce distress and major functional disability in adult role functioning (such as social, personal, family, educational or vocational roles). Specifically, the member has a degree of impairment arising from a psychiatric disorder such that:

(1) The member does not have the resources or skills necessary to maintain an adequate level of functioning in the home or community environment without assistance or support;

(2) The member's judgment, impulse control, or cognitive perceptual abilities are compromised; and

(3) The member exhibits significant impairment in social, interpersonal, or familial functioning.

c. The member has a validated principal mental health diagnosis consistent with a severe and persistent mental illness. For this purpose, a mental health diagnosis means a disorder, dysfunction, or dysphoria diagnosed pursuant to the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, Fifth Edition, published by the American Psychiatric Association, excluding neurodevelopmental disorders, substance-related disorders, personality disorders, medication-induced movement disorders and other adverse effects of medication, and other conditions that may be a focus of clinical attention. Members

with a primary diagnosis of substance-related disorder, developmental disability, or organic disorder are not eligible for ACT services.

d. The member needs a consistent team of professionals and multiple mental health and support services to maintain the member in the community and reduce hospitalizations, as evidenced by:

(1) A pattern of repeated treatment failures with at least two hospitalizations within the previous 24 months, or

(2) A need for multiple or combined mental health and basic living supports to prevent the need for a more intrusive level of care.

e. The member presents a reasonable likelihood that ACT services will lead to specific, observable improvements in the member's functioning and assist the member in achieving or maintaining community tenure. Specifically, the member:

(1) Is medically stable;

(2) Does not require a level of care that includes more intensive medical monitoring;

(3) Presents a low risk to self, others, or property, with treatment and support; and

(4) Lives independently in the community or demonstrates a capacity to live independently and move from a dependent residential setting to independent living.

f. At the time of admission, the member has a comprehensive assessment that includes psychiatric history, medical history, work and educational history, substance use, problems with activities of daily living, social interests, and family relationships.

g. The member has a written treatment plan containing a work evaluation and the necessary psychiatric rehabilitation treatment and support services. The plan shall identify:

(1) Treatment objectives and outcomes,

(2) The expected frequency and duration of each service,

(3) The location where the services will be provided,

(4) A crisis plan, and

(5) The schedule for updates of the treatment plan.

78.45(2) *Services.* The ACT team shall participate in all mental health services provided to the member and shall provide 24-hour service for the psychiatric needs of the member. Available ACT services are:

a. Evaluation and medication management.

(1) The evaluation portion of ACT services consists of a comprehensive mental health evaluation and assessment of the member by a psychiatrist, advanced registered nurse practitioner, or physician assistant.

(2) Medication management consists of the prescription and management of medication by a psychiatrist, advanced registered nurse practitioner, or physician assistant to respond to the member's complaints and symptoms. A psychiatric registered nurse assists in this management by contact with the member regarding medications and their effect on the member's complaints and symptoms.

b. Integrated therapy and counseling for mental health and substance abuse. This service consists of direct counseling for treatment of mental health and substance abuse symptoms by a psychiatrist, licensed mental health professional, advanced registered nurse practitioner, physician assistant, or substance abuse specialist. Individual counseling is provided by other team members under the supervision of a psychiatrist or licensed mental health practitioner.

c. Skill teaching. Skill teaching consists of side-by-side demonstration and observation of daily living activities by a registered nurse, licensed mental health professional, psychologist, substance abuse counselor, peer specialist, community support specialist, advanced registered nurse practitioner, or physician assistant.

d. Community support. Community support is provided by a licensed mental health professional, psychologist, substance abuse counselor, peer specialist, community support specialist, advanced registered nurse practitioner, or physician assistant. Community support consists of the following activities focused on recovery and rehabilitation:

(1) Personal and home skills training to assist the member to develop and maintain skills for self-direction and coping with the living situation.

(2) Community skills training to assist the member in maintaining a positive level of participation in the community through development of socialization skills and personal coping skills.

e. Medication monitoring. Medication monitoring services are provided by a psychiatric nurse and other team members under the supervision of a psychiatrist or psychiatric nurse and consist of:

(1) Monitoring the member's day-to-day functioning, medication compliance, and access to medications; and

(2) Ensuring that the member keeps appointments.

f. Case management for treatment and service plan coordination. Case management consists of the development by the ACT team of an individualized treatment and service plan, including personalized goals and outcomes, to address the member's medical symptoms and remedial functional impairments.

(1) Case management includes:

1. Assessments, referrals, follow-up, and monitoring.

2. Assisting the member in gaining access to necessary medical, social, educational, and other services.

3. Assessing the member to determine service needs by collecting relevant historical information through member records and other information from relevant professionals and natural supports.

(2) The team shall:

1. Develop a specific care plan based on the assessment of needs, including goals and actions to address the needed medical, social, educational, and other necessary services.

2. Make referrals to services and related activities to assist the member with the assessed needs.

3. Monitor and perform follow-up activities necessary to ensure that the plan is carried out and that the member has access to necessary services. Activities may include monitoring contacts with providers, family members, natural supports, and others.

4. Hold daily team meetings to facilitate ACT services and coordinate the member's care with other members of the team.

g. Crisis response. Crisis response consists of direct assessment and treatment of the member's urgent or crisis symptoms in the community by a registered nurse, licensed mental health professional, psychologist, substance abuse counselor, community support specialist, case manager, advanced registered nurse practitioner, or physician assistant, as appropriate.

h. Work-related services. Work-related services may be provided by a registered nurse, licensed mental health professional, psychologist, substance abuse counselor, community support specialist, case manager, advanced registered nurse practitioner, or physician assistant. Services consist of assisting the member in managing mental health symptoms as they relate to job performance. Services may include:

(1) Collaborating with the member to look for job situations that may cause symptoms to increase and creating strategies to manage these situations.

(2) Assisting the member to develop or enhance skills to obtain a work placement, such as individual work-related behavioral management.

(3) Providing supports to maintain employment, such as crisis intervention related to employment.

(4) Teaching communication, problem solving, and safety skills.

(5) Teaching personal skills such as time management and appropriate grooming for employment.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 9440B**, IAB 4/6/11, effective 4/1/11; **ARC 1850C**, IAB 2/4/15, effective 4/1/15]

441—78.46(249A) Physical disability waiver service. Payment shall be approved for the following services to members eligible for the HCBS physical disability waiver as established in 441—Chapter 83 and as identified in the member's service plan.

78.46(1) *Consumer-directed attendant care service.* Consumer-directed attendant care services are service activities performed by a person to help a member with self-care tasks which the member would typically do independently if the member were otherwise able. Covered service activities are limited to the nonskilled activities listed in paragraph 78.46(1)*"f"* and the skilled activities listed in paragraph 78.46(1)*"g."* Covered service activities must be essential to the health, safety, and welfare of the member.

Services may be provided in the absence of a parent or guardian if the parent or guardian has given advance direction for the service provision.

a. Service planning.

(1) The member, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall:

1. Select the individual or agency that will provide the components of the attendant care services.

2. Determine with the selected provider what components of attendant care services the provider shall perform, subject to confirmation by the service worker or case manager that those components are consistent with the assessment and are authorized covered services.

3. Complete, sign, and date Form 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement, to indicate the frequency, scope, and duration of services (a description of each service component and the time agreed on for that component). The case manager or service worker and provider shall also sign the agreement.

4. Submit the completed agreement to the service worker or case manager. The agreement shall be part of the member's service plan and shall be kept in the member's records, in the provider's records, and in the service worker's or case manager's records. Any service component that is not listed in the agreement shall not be payable.

(2) Whenever a legal representative acts as a provider of consumer-directed attendant care as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b,"* the following shall apply:

1. The payment rate for the legal representative must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department;

2. The legal representative may not be paid for more than 40 hours of service per week; and

3. A contingency plan must be established in the member's service plan to ensure service delivery in the event the legal representative is unable to provide services due to illness or other unexpected event.

b. Supervision of skilled services. Skilled consumer-directed attendant care services shall be provided under the supervision of a licensed nurse or licensed therapist working under the direction of a physician. The licensed nurse or therapist shall:

(1) Retain accountability for actions that are delegated.

(2) Ensure appropriate assessment, planning, implementation, and evaluation.

(3) Make on-site supervisory visits every two weeks with the service provider present.

c. Service documentation. The consumer-directed attendant care provider must complete Form 470-4389, Consumer-Directed Attendant Care (CDAC) Service Record, for each day of service. Any service component that is not documented in accordance with rule 441—79.3(249A) shall not be payable.

d. Role of guardian or attorney. If the member has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care:

(1) The service worker's or case manager's service plan shall address how consumer-directed attendant care services will be monitored to ensure that the member's needs are being adequately met. If the guardian or attorney in fact is the service provider, the service plan shall address how the service worker or case manager shall oversee service provision.

(2) The guardian or attorney in fact shall sign the claim form in place of the member, indicating that the service has been provided as presented on the claim.

e. Service units and billing. A unit of service is 15 minutes provided by an individual or agency. Each service shall be billed in whole units.

f. Nonskilled services. Covered nonskilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

(1) Dressing.

(2) Bathing, shampooing, hygiene, and grooming.

(3) Access to and from bed or a wheelchair, transferring, ambulation, and mobility in general.

(4) Toileting, including bowel, bladder, and catheter assistance (emptying the catheter bag, collecting a specimen, and cleaning the external area around the catheter).

(5) Meal preparation, cooking, and assistance with feeding, not including the cost of meals themselves. Meal preparation and cooking shall be provided only in the member's home.

(6) Housekeeping, laundry, and shopping essential to the member's health care at home.

(7) Taking medications ordinarily self-administered, including those ordered by a physician or other qualified health care provider.

(8) Minor wound care.

(9) Going to or returning from a place of employment and job-related tasks while the member is on the job site. Transportation for the member and assistance with understanding or performing the essential job functions are not included in consumer-directed attendant care services.

(10) Tasks, such as financial management and scheduling, that require cognitive or physical assistance.

(11) Communication essential to the health and welfare of the member, through interpreting and reading services and use of assistive devices for communication.

(12) Using transportation essential to the health and welfare of the member. The cost of the transportation is not included.

g. Skilled services. Covered skilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

(1) Tube feedings of members unable to eat solid foods.

(2) Intravenous therapy administered by a registered nurse.

(3) Parenteral injections required more than once a week.

(4) Catheterizations, continuing care of indwelling catheters with supervision of irrigations, and changing of Foley catheters when required.

(5) Respiratory care including inhalation therapy and tracheotomy care or tracheotomy care and ventilator.

(6) Care of decubiti and other ulcerated areas, noting and reporting to the nurse or therapist.

(7) Rehabilitation services including, but not limited to, bowel and bladder training, range of motion exercises, ambulation training, restorative nursing services, respiratory care and breathing programs, reality orientation, reminiscing therapy, remotivation, behavior modification, and reteaching of the activities of daily living.

(8) Colostomy care.

(9) Care of uncontrolled medical conditions, such as brittle diabetes, and comfort care of terminal conditions.

(10) Postsurgical nursing care.

(11) Monitoring medications requiring close supervision because of fluctuating physical or psychological conditions, e.g., antihypertensives, digitalis preparations, mood-altering or psychotropic drugs, or narcotics.

(12) Preparing and monitoring response to therapeutic diets.

(13) Recording and reporting of changes in vital signs to the nurse or therapist.

h. Excluded services and costs. Services, activities, costs and time that are not covered as consumer-directed attendant care include the following (not an exclusive list):

(1) Any activity related to supervising a member. Only direct services are billable.

(2) Any activity that the member is able to perform.

(3) Costs of food.

(4) Costs for the supervision of skilled services by the nurse or therapist. The supervising nurse or therapist may be paid from private insurance, Medicare, or other third-party payment sources, or may be paid as another Medicaid service, including early and periodic screening, diagnosis and treatment services.

(5) Exercise that does not require skilled services.

(6) Parenting or child care for or on behalf of the member.

(7) Reminders and cueing.

(8) Services provided simultaneously with any other similar service regardless of funding source, including other waiver services and state supplementary assistance in-home health-related care services.

(9) Transportation costs.

(10) Wait times for any activity.

78.46(2) *Home and vehicle modification.* Covered home or vehicle modifications are physical modifications to the member's home or vehicle that directly address the member's medical or remedial need. Covered modifications must be necessary to provide for the health, welfare, or safety of the member and enable the member to function with greater independence in the home or vehicle.

a. Modifications that are necessary or desirable without regard to the member's medical or remedial need and that would be expected to increase the fair market value of the home or vehicle, such as furnaces, fencing, or adding square footage to the residence, are excluded except as specifically included below. Purchasing or leasing of a motorized vehicle is excluded. Home and vehicle repairs are also excluded.

b. Only the following modifications are covered:

(1) Kitchen counters, sink space, cabinets, special adaptations to refrigerators, stoves, and ovens.

(2) Bathtubs and toilets to accommodate transfer, special handles and hoses for shower heads, water faucet controls, and accessible showers and sink areas.

(3) Grab bars and handrails.

(4) Turnaround space adaptations.

(5) Ramps, lifts, and door, hall and window widening.

(6) Fire safety alarm equipment specific for disability.

(7) Voice-activated, sound-activated, light-activated, motion-activated, and electronic devices directly related to the member's disability.

(8) Vehicle lifts, driver-specific adaptations, remote-start systems, including such modifications already installed in a vehicle.

(9) Keyless entry systems.

(10) Automatic opening device for home or vehicle door.

(11) Special door and window locks.

(12) Specialized doorknobs and handles.

(13) Plexiglas replacement for glass windows.

(14) Modification of existing stairs to widen, lower, raise or enclose open stairs.

(15) Motion detectors.

(16) Low-pile carpeting or slip-resistant flooring.

(17) Telecommunications device for the deaf.

(18) Exterior hard-surface pathways.

(19) New door opening.

(20) Pocket doors.

(21) Installation or relocation of controls, outlets, switches.

(22) Air conditioning and air filtering if medically necessary.

(23) Heightening of existing garage door opening to accommodate modified van.

(24) Bath chairs.

c. A unit of service is the completion of needed modifications or adaptations.

d. All modifications and adaptations shall be provided in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local building and vehicle codes.

e. Services shall be performed following prior department approval of the modification as specified in 441—subrule 79.1(17) and a binding contract between the provider and the member.

f. All contracts for home or vehicle modification shall be awarded through competitive bidding. The contract shall include the scope of work to be performed, the time involved, supplies needed, the cost, diagrams of the project whenever applicable, and an assurance that the provider has liability and workers' compensation coverage and the applicable permit and license.

g. Service payment shall be made to the enrolled home or vehicle modification provider. If applicable, payment will be forwarded to the subcontracting agency by the enrolled home or vehicle modification provider following completion of the approved modifications. Payment of up to $6,366.64 per year may be made to certified providers upon satisfactory completion of the service. The case

manager or service worker shall encumber a portion of the cost of a modification every month within the monthly dollar cap allowed for the member until the entire cost of the modification is encumbered within a consecutive 12-month period.

h. Services shall be included in the member's service plan and shall exceed the Medicaid state plan services.

78.46(3) *Personal emergency response or portable locator system.*

a. A personal emergency response system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a central monitoring station to summon assistance in the event of an emergency.

(1) The necessary components of a system are:

1. An in-home medical communications transceiver.

2. A remote, portable activator.

3. A central monitoring station with backup systems staffed by trained attendants at all times.

4. Current data files at the central monitoring station containing response protocols and personal, medical, and emergency information for each member.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

(3) A unit of service is a one-time installation fee or one month of service.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be the initial installation and 12 months of service.

b. A portable locator system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a monitoring device. The system allows a member to access assistance in the event of an emergency and allows law enforcement or the monitoring system provider to locate a member who is unable to request help or to activate a system independently. The member must be unable to access assistance in an emergency situation due to the member's age or disability.

(1) The required components of the portable locator system are:

1. A portable communications transceiver or transmitter to be worn or carried by the member.

2. Monitoring by the provider at a central location with response protocols and personal, medical, and emergency information for each member as applicable.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

(3) Payable units of service are purchase of equipment, an installation or set-up fee, and monthly fees.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be one equipment purchase, one installation or set-up fee, and 12 months of service.

78.46(4) *Specialized medical equipment.*

a. Specialized medical equipment shall include medically necessary items which are for personal use by members with a physical disability and which:

(1) Provide for the health and safety of the member,

(2) Are not ordinarily covered by Medicaid,

(3) Are not funded by educational or vocational rehabilitation programs, and

(4) Are not provided by voluntary means.

b. Coverage includes, but is not limited to:

(1) Electronic aids and organizers.

(2) Medicine dispensing devices.

(3) Communication devices.

(4) Bath aids.

(5) Noncovered environmental control units.

(6) Repair and maintenance of items purchased through the waiver.

c. Payment of up to $6,060 per year may be made to enrolled specialized medical equipment providers upon satisfactory receipt of the service. Each month within the 12-month period, the service worker shall encumber an amount within the monthly dollar cap allowed for the member until the amount of the equipment cost is reached.

d. The need for specialized medical equipment shall be:

(1) Documented by a health care professional as necessary for the member's health and safety, and

(2) Identified in the member's service plan.

e. Payment for most items shall be based on a fee schedule. The amount of the fee shall be determined as directed in 441—subrule 79.1(17).

78.46(5) *Transportation.* Transportation services may be provided for members to conduct business errands and essential shopping, to receive medical services when not reimbursed through nonemergency medical transportation, to travel to and from work or day programs, and to reduce social isolation. A unit of service is one mile of transportation or one one-way trip.

78.46(6) *Consumer choices option.* The consumer choices option provides a member with a flexible monthly individual budget that is based on the member's service needs. With the individual budget, the member shall have the authority to purchase goods and services to meet the member's assessed needs and may choose to employ providers of services and supports. The services, supports, and items that are purchased with an individual budget must be directly related to a member's assessed need or goal established in the member's service plan. Components of this service are set forth below.

a. *Agreement.* As a condition of participating in the consumer choices option, a member shall sign Form 470-4289, HCBS Consumer Choices Informed Consent and Risk Agreement, to document that the member has been informed of the responsibilities and risks of electing the consumer choices option.

b. *Individual budget amount.* A monthly individual budget amount shall be established for each member based on the assessed needs of the member and on the services and supports authorized in the member's service plan. The member shall be informed of the individual budget amount during the development of the service plan.

(1) Services that may be included in determining the individual budget amount for a member in the HCBS physical disability waiver are:

1. Consumer-directed attendant care (unskilled).
2. Home and vehicle modification.
3. Specialized medical equipment.
4. Transportation.

(2) The department shall determine an average unit cost for each service listed in subparagraph 78.46(6)*"b"*(1) based on actual unit costs from the previous fiscal year plus a cost-of-living adjustment.

(3) In aggregate, costs for individual budget services shall not exceed the current costs of waiver program services. In order to maintain cost neutrality, the department shall apply a utilization adjustment factor to the amount of service authorized in the member's service plan before calculating the value of that service to be included in the individual budget amount.

(4) The department shall compute the utilization adjustment factor for each service by dividing the net costs of all claims paid for the service by the total of the authorized costs for that service, using at least 12 consecutive months of aggregate service data. The utilization adjustment factor shall be no lower than 60 percent. The department shall analyze and adjust the utilization adjustment factor at least annually in order to maintain cost neutrality.

(5) Individual budgets for respite services shall be computed based on the average cost for services identified in subparagraph 78.46(6)*"b"*(2). Respite services are not subject to the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.46(6)*"b"*(3).

(6) Anticipated costs for home and vehicle modification and specialized medical equipment are not subject to the average cost in subparagraph 78.46(6)*"b"*(2) or the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.46(6)*"b"*(3). Anticipated costs for home and vehicle modification and specialized medical equipment shall not include the costs of the financial management services or the independent support broker. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications and specialized medical equipment shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker. Costs for home and vehicle modification and specialized medical equipment may be paid to the financial management services provider in a one-time payment.

(7) The individual budget amount may be changed only at the first of the month and shall remain fixed for the entire month.

c. *Required service components.* To participate in the consumer choices option, a member must hire an independent support broker and must work with a financial management service that is enrolled

as a Medicaid provider. Before hiring the independent support broker, the member shall receive the results of the background check conducted pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

d. Optional service components. A member who elects the consumer choices option may purchase the following goods, services and supports, which shall be provided in the member's home or at an integrated community setting:

(1) Self-directed personal care services. Self-directed personal care services are services or goods that provide a range of assistance in activities of daily living and incidental activities of daily living that help the member remain in the home and community. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(2) Self-directed community supports and employment. Self-directed community supports and employment are services that support the member in developing and maintaining independence and community integration. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(3) Individual-directed goods and services. Individual-directed goods and services are services, equipment, or supplies not otherwise provided through the Medicaid program that address an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan. The item or service shall meet the following requirements:

1. Promote opportunities for community living and inclusion.
2. Increase independence or substitute for human assistance, to the extent the expenditures would otherwise be made for that human assistance.
3. Be accommodated within the member's budget without compromising the member's health and safety.
4. Be provided to the member or directed exclusively toward the benefit of the member.
5. Be the least costly to meet the member's needs.
6. Not be available through another source.

e. Development of the individual budget. The independent support broker shall assist the member in developing and implementing the member's individual budget. The individual budget shall include:

(1) The costs of the financial management service.

(2) The costs of the independent support broker. The independent support broker may be compensated for up to 6 hours of service for assisting with the implementation of the initial individual budget. The independent support broker shall not be paid for more than 30 hours of service for an individual member during a 12-month period without prior approval by the department.

(3) The costs of any optional service component chosen by the member as described in paragraph 78.46(6)*"d."* Costs of the following items and services shall not be covered by the individual budget:

1. Child care services.
2. Clothing not related to an assessed medical need.
3. Conference, meeting or similar venue expenses other than the costs of approved services the member needs while attending the conference, meeting or similar venue.
4. Costs associated with shipping items to the member.
5. Experimental and non-FDA-approved medications, therapies, or treatments.
6. Goods or services covered by other Medicaid programs.
7. Home furnishings.
8. Home repairs or home maintenance.
9. Homeopathic treatments.
10. Insurance premiums or copayments.
11. Items purchased on installment payments.
12. Motorized vehicles.
13. Nutritional supplements.
14. Personal entertainment items.
15. Repairs and maintenance of motor vehicles.
16. Room and board, including rent or mortgage payments.
17. School tuition.

18. Service animals.

19. Services covered by third parties or services that are the responsibility of a non-Medicaid program.

20. Sheltered workshop services.

21. Social or recreational purchases not related to an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan.

22. Vacation expenses, other than the costs of approved services the member needs while on vacation.

(4) The costs of any approved home or vehicle modification or specialized medical equipment. When authorized, the budget may include an amount allocated for a home or vehicle modification or specialized medical equipment. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications and specialized medical equipment shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker. The authorized amount shall not be used for anything other than the specific modification or equipment.

(5) Any amount set aside in a savings plan to reserve funds for the future purchase of self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services as defined in paragraph 78.46(6)*"d."* The savings plan shall meet the requirements in paragraph 78.46(6)*"f."*

f. Savings plan. A member savings plan must be in writing and be approved by the department before the start of the savings plan. Amounts allocated to the savings plan must result from efficiencies in meeting identified needs of the member.

(1) The savings plan shall identify:

1. The specific goods, services, supports or supplies to be purchased through the savings plan.

2. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to the savings plan.

3. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to meet the member's identified service needs.

4. How the member's assessed needs will continue to be met through the individual budget when funds are placed in savings.

(2) With the exception of funds allocated for respite care, the savings plan shall not include funds budgeted for direct services that were not received. The budgeted amount associated with unused direct services other than respite care shall revert to the Medicaid program at the end of each month. Funds from unused respite services may be allocated to the savings plan but shall not be used for anything other than future respite care.

(3) Funds accumulated under a savings plan shall be used only to purchase items that increase independence or substitute for human assistance to the extent that expenditures would otherwise be made for human assistance, including additional goods, supports, services or supplies. The self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services purchased with funds from a savings plan must:

1. Be used to meet a member's identified need,

2. Be medically necessary, and

3. Be approved by the member's case manager or service worker.

(4) All funds allocated to a savings plan that are not expended by December 31 of each year shall revert to the Medicaid program.

(5) The annual reassessment of a member's needs must take into account the purchases of goods and services that substitute for human assistance. Adjustments shall be made to the services used to determine the individual budget based on the reassessment.

g. Budget authority. The member shall have authority over the individual budget authorized by the department to perform the following tasks:

(1) Contract with entities to provide services and supports as described in this subrule.

(2) Determine the amount to be paid for services. Reimbursement rates shall be consistent with rates paid by others in the community for the same or substantially similar services. Reimbursement rates for the independent support broker and the financial management service are subject to the limits

in 441—subrule 79.1(2). The reimbursement rate for a member's legal representative who provides services to the member as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b"* must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department.

(3) Schedule the provision of services. Whenever a member's legal representative provides services to the member as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b,"* the legal representative may not be paid for more than 40 hours of service per week and a contingency plan must be established in the member's service plan to ensure service delivery in the event the legal representative is unable to provide services due to illness or other unexpected event.

(4) Authorize payment for waiver goods and services optional service components identified in the individual budget.

(5) Reallocate funds among services included in the budget. Every purchase of a good or service must be identified and approved in the individual budget before the purchase is made.

h. Delegation of budget authority. The member may delegate responsibility for the individual budget to a representative in addition to the independent support broker.

(1) The representative must be at least 18 years old.

(2) The representative shall not be a current provider of service to the member.

(3) The member shall sign a consent form that designates who the member has chosen as a representative and what responsibilities the representative shall have.

(4) The representative shall not be paid for this service.

i. Employer authority. The member shall have the authority to be the common-law employer of employees providing services and support under the consumer choices option. A common-law employer has the right to direct and control the performance of the services. The member may perform the following functions:

(1) Recruit employees.

(2) Select employees from a worker registry.

(3) Verify employee qualifications.

(4) Specify additional employee qualifications.

(5) Determine employee duties.

(6) Determine employee wages and benefits.

(7) Schedule employees.

(8) Train and supervise employees.

j. Employment agreement. Any person employed by the member to provide services under the consumer choices option shall sign an employment agreement with the member that outlines the employee's and member's responsibilities.

k. Responsibilities of the independent support broker. The independent support broker shall perform the following services as directed by the member or the member's representative:

(1) Assist the member with developing the member's initial and subsequent individual budgets and with making any changes to the individual budget.

(2) Have monthly contact with the member for the first four months of implementation of the initial individual budget and have quarterly contact thereafter.

(3) Complete the required employment packet with the financial management service.

(4) Assist with interviewing potential employees and entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(5) Assist the member with determining whether a potential employee meets the qualifications necessary to perform the job.

(6) Assist the member with obtaining a signed consent from a potential employee to conduct background checks if requested by the member.

(7) Assist the member with negotiating with entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(8) Assist the member with contracts and payment methods for services and supports if requested by the member.

(9) Assist the member with developing an emergency backup plan. The emergency backup plan shall address any health and safety concerns.

(10) Review expenditure reports from the financial management service to ensure that services and supports in the individual budget are being provided.

(11) Document in writing on the independent support broker timecard every contact the broker has with the member. Contact documentation shall include information on the extent to which the member's individual budget has addressed the member's needs and the satisfaction of the member.

l. *Responsibilities of the financial management service.* The financial management service shall perform all of the following services:

(1) Receive Medicaid funds in an electronic transfer.

(2) Process and pay invoices for approved goods and services included in the individual budget.

(3) Enter the individual budget into the Web-based tracking system chosen by the department and enter expenditures as they are paid.

(4) Provide real-time individual budget account balances for the member, the independent support broker, and the department, available at a minimum during normal business hours (9 a.m. to 5 p.m., Monday through Friday).

(5) Conduct criminal background checks on potential employees pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

(6) Verify for the member an employee's citizenship or alien status.

(7) Assist the member with fiscal and payroll-related responsibilities including, but not limited to:

1. Verifying that hourly wages comply with federal and state labor rules.

2. Collecting and processing timecards.

3. Withholding, filing, and paying federal, state and local income taxes, Medicare and Social Security (FICA) taxes, and federal (FUTA) and state (SUTA) unemployment and disability insurance taxes, as applicable.

4. Computing and processing other withholdings, as applicable.

5. Processing all judgments, garnishments, tax levies, or other withholding on an employee's pay as may be required by federal, state, or local laws.

6. Preparing and issuing employee payroll checks.

7. Preparing and disbursing IRS Forms W-2 and W-3 annually.

8. Processing federal advance earned income tax credit for eligible employees.

9. Refunding over-collected FICA, when appropriate.

10. Refunding over-collected FUTA, when appropriate.

(8) Assist the member in completing required federal, state, and local tax and insurance forms.

(9) Establish and manage documents and files for the member and the member's employees.

(10) Monitor timecards, receipts, and invoices to ensure that they are consistent with the individual budget. Keep records of all timecards and invoices for each member for a total of five years.

(11) Provide to the department, the independent support broker, and the member monthly and quarterly status reports that include a summary of expenditures paid and amount of budget unused.

(12) Establish an accessible customer service system and a method of communication for the member and the independent support broker that includes alternative communication formats.

(13) Establish a customer services complaint reporting system.

(14) Develop a policy and procedures manual that is current with state and federal regulations and update as necessary.

(15) Develop a business continuity plan in the case of emergencies and natural disasters.

(16) Provide to the department an annual independent audit of the financial management service.

(17) Assist in implementing the state's quality management strategy related to the financial management service.

78.46(7) *General service standards.* All physical disability waiver services must be provided in accordance with the following standards:

a. Reimbursement shall not be available under the waiver for any services that the member can obtain as other nonwaiver Medicaid services or through any other funding source.

b. All services provided under the waiver must be delivered in the least restrictive environment possible and in conformity with the member's service plan.

c. Services must be billed in whole units.

d. For all services with a 15-minute unit of service, the following rounding process will apply:

(1) Add together the minutes spent on all billable activities during a calendar day for a daily total.

(2) For each day, divide the total minutes spent on billable activities by 15 to determine the number of full 15-minute units for that day.

(3) Round the remainder using these guidelines: Round 1 to 7 minutes down to zero units; round 8 to 14 minutes up to one unit.

(4) Add together the number of full units and the number of rounded units to determine the total number of units to bill for that day.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 9045B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10; **ARC 9403B**, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11; **ARC 9704B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9884B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 0707C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0842C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 1056C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; **ARC 1071C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 10/1/13; **ARC 1610C**, IAB 9/3/14, effective 8/13/14]

441—78.47(249A) Pharmaceutical case management services. Payment will be approved for pharmaceutical case management services provided by an eligible physician and pharmacist for Medicaid recipients determined to be at high risk for medication-related problems. These services are designed to identify, prevent, and resolve medication-related problems and improve drug therapy outcomes.

78.47(1) *Medicaid recipient eligibility.* Patients are eligible for pharmaceutical case management services if they have active prescriptions for four or more regularly scheduled nontopical medications, are ambulatory, do not reside in a nursing facility, and have at least one of the eligible disease states of congestive heart disease, ischemic heart disease, diabetes mellitus, hypertension, hyperlipidemia, asthma, depression, atrial fibrillation, osteoarthritis, gastroesophageal reflux, or chronic obstructive pulmonary disease.

78.47(2) *Provider eligibility.* Physicians and pharmacists shall meet the following criteria to provide pharmaceutical case management services.

a. Physicians and pharmacists must be enrolled in the Iowa Medicaid program, have an Iowa Medicaid provider number, and receive training under the direction of the department regarding the provision of pharmaceutical case management services under the Iowa Medicaid program.

A copy of pharmaceutical case management records, including documentation of services provided, shall be maintained on file in each provider's facility and be made available for audit by the department on request.

b. Physicians shall be licensed to practice medicine.

c. Pharmacists shall present to the department evidence of competency including state licensure, submit five acceptable patient care plans, and have successfully completed professional training on patient-oriented, medication-related problem prevention and resolution. Pharmacists shall also maintain problem-oriented patient records, provide a private patient consultation area, and submit a statement indicating that the submitted patient care plans are representative of the pharmacists' usual patient care plans.

Acceptable professional training programs are:

(1) A doctor of pharmacy degree program.

(2) The Iowa Center for Pharmaceutical Care (ICPC) training program, which is a cooperative training initiative of the University of Iowa College of Pharmacy, Drake University College of Pharmacy and Health Sciences, and the Iowa Pharmacy Foundation.

(3) Other programs containing similar coursework and supplemental practice site evaluation and reengineering, approved by the department with input from a peer review advisory committee.

78.47(3) *Services.* Eligible patients may choose whether to receive the services. If patients elect to receive the services, they must receive the services from any eligible physician and pharmacist acting as a pharmaceutical case management (PCM) team. Usually the eligible physician and pharmacist will be the patient's primary physician and pharmacist. Pharmaceutical case management services are to be

value-added services complementary to the basic medical services provided by the primary physician and pharmacist.

The PCM team shall provide the following services:

a. Initial assessment. The initial assessment shall consist of:

(1) A patient evaluation by the pharmacist, including:

1. Medication history;

2. Assessment of indications, effectiveness, safety, and compliance of medication therapy;

3. Assessment for the presence of untreated illness; and

4. Identification of medication-related problems such as unnecessary medication therapy, suboptimal medication selection, inappropriate compliance, adverse drug reactions, and need for additional medication therapy.

(2) A written report and recommendation from the pharmacist to the physician.

(3) A patient care action plan developed by the PCM team with the patient's agreement and implemented by the PCM team. Specific components of the action plan will vary based on patient needs and conditions but may include changes in medication regimen, focused patient or caregiver education, periodic assessment for changes in the patient's condition, periodic monitoring of the effectiveness of medication therapy, self-management training, provision of patient-specific educational and informational materials, compliance enhancement, and reinforcement of healthy lifestyles. An action plan must be completed for each initial assessment.

b. New problem assessments. These assessments are initiated when a new medication-related problem is identified. The action plan is modified and new components are implemented to address the new problem. This assessment may occur in the interim between scheduled follow-up assessments.

c. Problem follow-up assessments. These assessments are based on patient need and a problem identified by a prior assessment. The patient's status is evaluated at an appropriate interval. The effectiveness of the implemented action plan is determined and modifications are made as needed.

d. Preventive follow-up assessments. These assessments occur approximately every six months when no current medication-related problems have been identified in prior assessments. The patient is reassessed for newly developed medication-related problems and the action plan is reviewed.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and 2000 Iowa Acts, chapter 1228, section 9.

441—78.48(249A) Public health agencies. Payments will be made to local public health agencies on a fee schedule basis for providing vaccine and vaccine administration and testing for communicable disease. In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a public health agency must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 0358C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 11/7/12]

441—78.49(249A) Infant and toddler program services. Subject to the following subrules, payment shall be made for medical services provided to Medicaid eligible children by infant and toddler program providers under the infants and toddlers with disabilities program administered by the Iowa Child Health Specialty Clinics and the departments of education, public health, and human services.

78.49(1) *Covered services.* Covered services include, but are not limited to, audiology, psychological evaluation and counseling, health and nursing services, nutrition services, occupational therapy services, physical therapy services, developmental services, speech-language services, vision services, case management, and medical transportation.

78.49(2) *Case management services.* Payment shall also be approved for infant and toddler case management services subject to the following requirements:

a. Definition. "Case management" means services that will assist eligible children in gaining access to needed medical, social, educational, and other services. Case management is intended to address the complexities of coordinated service delivery for children with medical needs. The case

manager should be the focus for coordinating and overseeing the effectiveness of all providers and programs in responding to the assessed need. Case management does not include the direct delivery of an underlying medical, educational, social, or other service to which an eligible child has been referred or any activities that are an integral part or an extension of the direct services.

b. Choice of provider. Children who also are eligible to receive targeted case management services under 441—Chapter 90 must choose whether to receive case management through the infant and toddler program or through 441—Chapter 90. The chosen provider must meet the requirements of this subrule.

(1) When a child resides in a medical institution, the institution is responsible for case management. The child is not eligible for any other case management services. However, noninstitutional case management services may be provided during the last 14 days before the child's planned discharge if the child's stay in the institution has been less than 180 consecutive days. If the child has been in the institution 180 consecutive days or longer, the child may receive noninstitutional case management services during the last 60 days before the child's planned discharge.

(2) If the case management agency also provides direct services, the case management unit must be designed so that conflict of interest is addressed and does not result in self-referrals.

(3) If the costs of any part of case management services are reimbursable under another program, the costs must be allocated between those programs and Medicaid in accordance with OMB Circular No. A-87 or any related or successor guidance or regulations regarding allocation of costs.

(4) The case manager must complete a competency-based training program with content related to knowledge and understanding of eligible children, Early ACCESS rules, the nature and scope of services in Early ACCESS, and the system of payments for services, as well as case management responsibilities and strategies. The department of education or its designee shall determine whether a person has successfully completed the training.

c. Assessment. The case manager shall conduct a comprehensive assessment and periodic reassessment of an eligible child to identify all of the child's service needs, including the need for any medical, educational, social, or other services. Assessment activities are defined to include the following:

(1) Taking the child's history;

(2) Identifying the needs of the child;

(3) Gathering information from other sources, such as family members, medical providers, social workers, and educators, if necessary, to form a complete assessment of the child;

(4) Completing documentation of the information gathered and the assessment results; and

(5) Repeating the assessment every six months to determine whether the child's needs or preferences have changed.

d. Plan of care. The case manager shall develop a plan of care based on the information collected through the assessment or reassessment. The plan of care shall:

(1) Include the child's strengths and preferences;

(2) Consider the child's physical and social environment;

(3) Specify goals of providing services to the child; and

(4) Specify actions to address the child's medical, social, educational, and other service needs. These actions may include activities such as ensuring the active participation of the child and working with the child or the child's authorized health care decision maker and others to develop goals and identify a course of action to respond to the assessed needs of the child.

e. Other service components. Case management must include the following components:

(1) Contacts with the child and family. The case manager shall have face-to-face contact with the child and family within the first 30 days of service and every three months thereafter. In months in which there is no face-to-face contact, a telephone contact between the service coordinator and the family is required.

(2) Referral and related activities to help a child obtain needed services. The case manager shall help to link the child with medical, social, or educational providers or other programs and services that are capable of providing needed services. Referral activities do not include provision of the direct services, program, or activity to which the child has been linked. Referral activities include:

1. Assisting the family in gaining access to the infant and toddler program services and other services identified in the child's plan of care.

2. Assisting the family in identifying available service providers and funding resources and documenting unmet needs and gaps in services.

3. Making referrals to providers for needed services.

4. Scheduling appointments for the child.

5. Facilitating the timely delivery of services.

6. Arranging payment for medical transportation.

(3) Monitoring and follow-up activities. Monitoring activities shall take place at least once annually for the duration of the child's eligibility, but may be conducted as frequently as necessary to ensure that the plan of care is effectively implemented and adequately addresses the needs of the child. Monitoring and follow-up activities may be with the child, family members, providers, or other entities. The purpose of these activities is to help determine:

1. Whether services are being furnished in accordance with the child's plan of care.

2. Whether the services in the plan of care are adequate to meet the needs of the child.

3. Whether there are changes in the needs or status of the child. If there are changes in the child's needs or status, follow-up activities shall include making necessary adjustments to the plan of care and to service arrangements with providers.

(4) Keeping records, including preparing reports, updating the plan of care, making notes about plan activities in the child's record, and preparing and responding to correspondence with the family and others.

f. *Documentation of case management.* For each child receiving case management, case records must document:

(1) The name of the child;

(2) The dates of case management services;

(3) The agency chosen by the family to provide the case management services;

(4) The nature, content, and units of case management services received;

(5) Whether the goals specified in the care plan have been achieved;

(6) Whether the family has declined services in the care plan;

(7) Time lines for providing services and reassessment; and

(8) The need for and occurrences of coordination with case managers of other programs.

78.49(3) *Child's eligibility.* Payable services must be provided to a child under the age of 36 months who is experiencing developmental delay or who has a condition that is known to have a high probability of resulting in developmental delay at a later date.

78.49(4) *Delivery of services.* Services must be delivered directly by the infant and toddler program provider or by a practitioner under contract with the infant and toddler program provider.

78.49(5) *Remission of nonfederal share of costs.* Payment for services shall be made only when the following conditions are met:

a. Rescinded IAB 5/10/06, effective 7/1/06.

b. The infant and toddler program provider has executed an agreement to remit the nonfederal share of the cost to the department.

c. The infant and toddler program provider shall sign and return Form 470-3816, Medicaid Billing Remittance, along with the funds remitted for the nonfederal share of the costs of the services specified on the form.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.50(249A) Local education agency services. Subject to the following subrules, payment shall be made for medical services provided by local education agency services providers to Medicaid members under the age of 21.

78.50(1) *Covered services.* Covered services include, but are not limited to, audiology services, behavior services, consultation services, medical transportation, nursing services, nutrition services,

occupational therapy services, personal assistance, physical therapy services, psychologist services, speech-language services, social work services, vision services, and school-based clinic visit services.

a. In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a local education agency must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

b. Payment for supplies shall be approved when the supplies are incidental to the patient's care, e.g., syringes for injections, and do not exceed $25 per month. Durable medical equipment and other supplies are not covered as local education agency services.

c. To the extent that federal funding is not available under Title XIX of the Social Security Act, payment for transportation between home and school is not a covered service.

78.50(2) *Coordination services.* Rescinded IAB 12/3/08, effective 2/1/09.

78.50(3) *Delivery of services.* Services must be delivered directly by the local education agency services providers or by a practitioner under contract with the local education agency services provider.

78.50(4) *Remission of nonfederal share of costs.* Payment for services shall be made only when the following conditions are met:

a. Rescinded IAB 5/10/06, effective 7/1/06.

b. The local education agency services provider has executed an agreement to remit the nonfederal share of the cost to the department.

c. The local education agency provider shall sign and return Form 470-3816, Medicaid Billing Remittance, along with the funds remitted for the nonfederal share of the costs of the services as specified on the form.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 0065C**, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.51(249A) Indian health service 638 facility services. Payment shall be made for all medically necessary services and supplies provided by a licensed practitioner at an Indian health service 638 facility, as defined at rule 441—77.45(249A), within the practitioner's scope of practice and subject to the limitations and exclusions set forth in subrule 78.1(1).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.52(249A) HCBS children's mental health waiver services. Payment will be approved for the following services to members eligible for the HCBS children's mental health waiver as established in 441—Chapter 83 and as identified in the member's service plan.

78.52(1) *General service standards.* All children's mental health waiver services must be provided in accordance with the following standards:

a. Reimbursement shall not be available under the waiver for any services that the member can obtain as other nonwaiver Medicaid services or through any other funding source.

b. All services provided under the waiver must be delivered in the least restrictive environment possible and in conformity with the member's service plan.

c. Services must be billed in whole units.

d. For all services with a 15-minute unit of service, the following rounding process will apply:

(1) Add together the minutes spent on all billable activities during a calendar day for a daily total.

(2) For each day, divide the total minutes spent on billable activities by 15 to determine the number of full 15-minute units for that day.

(3) Round the remainder using these guidelines: Round 1 to 7 minutes down to zero units; round 8 to 14 minutes up to one unit.

(4) Add together the number of full units and the number of rounded units to determine the total number of units to bill for that day.

78.52(2) *Environmental modifications and adaptive devices.*

a. Environmental modifications and adaptive devices include medically necessary items installed or used within the member's home that are used by the member to address specific, documented health, mental health, or safety concerns. The following items are excluded under this service:

(1) Items ordinarily covered by Medicaid.

(2) Items funded by educational or vocational rehabilitation programs.

(3) Items provided by voluntary means.

(4) Repair and maintenance of items purchased through the waiver.

(5) Fencing.

b. A unit of service is one modification or device.

c. For each unit of service provided, the case manager shall maintain in the member's case file a signed statement from a mental health professional on the member's interdisciplinary team that the service has a direct relationship to the member's diagnosis of serious emotional disturbance.

d. Payment for most items shall be based on a fee schedule. The amount of the fee shall be determined as directed in 441—subrule 79.1(17).

78.52(3) *Family and community support services.* Family and community support services shall support the member and the member's family by the development and implementation of strategies and interventions that will result in the reduction of stress and depression and will increase the member's and the family's social and emotional strength.

a. Dependent on the needs of the member and the member's family members individually or collectively, family and community support services may be provided to the member, to the member's family members, or to the member and the family members as a family unit.

b. Family and community support services shall be provided under the recommendation and direction of a mental health professional who is a member of the member's interdisciplinary team pursuant to 441—Chapter 83.

c. Family and community support services shall incorporate recommended support interventions and activities, which may include the following:

(1) Developing and maintaining a crisis support network for the member and for the member's family.

(2) Modeling and coaching effective coping strategies for the member's family members.

(3) Building resilience to the stigma of serious emotional disturbance for the member and the family.

(4) Reducing the stigma of serious emotional disturbance by the development of relationships with peers and community members.

(5) Modeling and coaching the strategies and interventions identified in the member's crisis intervention plan as defined in 441—24.1(225C) for life situations with the member's family and in the community.

(6) Developing medication management skills.

(7) Developing personal hygiene and grooming skills that contribute to the member's positive self-image.

(8) Developing positive socialization and citizenship skills.

d. Family and community support services may include an amount not to exceed $1500 per member per year for transportation within the community and purchase of therapeutic resources. Therapeutic resources may include books, training materials, and visual or audio media.

(1) The interdisciplinary team must have identified the transportation or therapeutic resource as a support need and included that need in the case manager's plan.

(2) The annual amount available for transportation and therapeutic resources must be listed in the member's service plan.

(3) The member's parent or legal guardian shall submit a signed statement that the transportation or therapeutic resource cannot be provided by the member or the member's family or legal guardian.

(4) The member's Medicaid case manager shall maintain a signed statement that potential community resources are unavailable and shall list the community resources contacted to fund the transportation or therapeutic resource.

(5) The transportation or therapeutic resource must not be otherwise eligible for Medicaid reimbursement.

e. The following components are specifically excluded from family and community support services:

(1) Vocational services.

(2) Prevocational services.

(3) Supported employment services.

(4) Room and board.

(5) Academic services.

(6) General supervision and care.

f. A unit of family and community support services is 15 minutes.

78.52(4) *In-home family therapy.* In-home family therapy provides skilled therapeutic services to the member and family that will increase their ability to cope with the effects of serious emotional disturbance on the family unit and the familial relationships. The service must support the family by the development of coping strategies that will enable the member to continue living within the family environment.

a. The goal of in-home family therapy is to maintain a cohesive family unit.

b. In-home family therapy is exclusive of and cannot serve as a substitute for individual therapy, family therapy, or other mental health therapy that may be obtained through the Iowa Plan or other funding sources.

c. A unit of in-home family therapy service is 15 minutes.

78.52(5) *Respite care services.* Respite care services are services provided to the member that give temporary relief to the usual caregiver and provide all the necessary care that the usual caregiver would provide during that period. The purpose of respite care is to enable the member to remain in the member's current living situation.

a. Respite services provided outside the member's home shall not be reimbursable if the living unit where respite care is provided is reserved for another person on a temporary leave of absence.

b. Member-to-staff ratios shall be appropriate to the individual needs of the member as determined by the member's interdisciplinary team.

c. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

d. Respite care is not to be provided to members during the hours in which the usual caregiver is employed except when the member is attending a 24-hour residential camp. Respite care shall not be used as a substitute for a child's day care.

e. The interdisciplinary team shall determine if the member will receive basic individual respite, specialized respite or group respite as defined in 441—Chapter 83.

f. A maximum of 14 consecutive days of 24-hour respite care may be reimbursed.

g. Respite services provided for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours to three or more members who require nursing care because of a mental or physical condition must be provided by a health care facility licensed under Iowa Code chapter 135C.

h. Respite services shall not be provided simultaneously with other residential, nursing, or home health aide services provided through the medical assistance program.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and 2005 Iowa Acts, chapter 167, section 13, and chapter 117, section 3.

[**ARC 9403B**, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11 (See Delay note at end of chapter); **ARC 9704B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9884B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 0707C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0709C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13]

441—78.53(249A) Health home services. Subject to federal approval in the Medicaid state plan, payment shall be made for health home services as described in subrule 78.53(1) provided to an eligible Medicaid member as described in subrule 78.53(2) who has selected a health home services provider as provided in subrule 78.53(3).

78.53(1) *Covered services.* Health home services consist of the following services provided in a comprehensive, timely, and high-quality manner using health information technology to link services, as feasible and appropriate:

a. Comprehensive care management, which means:

(1) Providing for all the member's health care needs or taking responsibility for arranging care with other qualified professionals;

(2) Developing and maintaining for each member a continuity of care document that details all important aspects of the member's medical needs, treatment plan, and medication list; and

(3) Implementing a formal screening tool to assess behavioral health treatment needs and physical health care needs.

b. Care coordination, which means assisting members with:

(1) Medication adherence;

(2) Chronic disease management;

(3) Appointments, referral scheduling, and reminders; and

(4) Understanding health insurance coverage.

c. Health promotion, which means coordinating or providing behavior modification interventions aimed at:

(1) Supporting health management;

(2) Improving disease control; and

(3) Enhancing safety, disease prevention, and an overall healthy lifestyle.

d. Comprehensive transitional care following a member's move from an inpatient setting to another setting. Comprehensive transitional care includes:

(1) Updates of the member's continuity of care document and case plan to reflect the member's short-term and long-term care coordination needs; and

(2) Personal follow-up with the member regarding all needed follow-up after the transition.

e. Member and family support (including authorized representatives). This support may include:

(1) Communicating with and advocating for the member or family for the assessment of care decisions;

(2) Assisting with obtaining and adhering to medications and other prescribed treatments;

(3) Increasing health literacy and self-management skills; and

(4) Assessing the member's physical and social environment so that the plan of care incorporates needs, strengths, preferences, and risk factors.

f. Referral to community and social support services available in the community.

78.53(2) *Members eligible for health home services.*

a. Subject to the authority of the Secretary of the United States Department of Health and Human Services pursuant to 42 U.S.C. §1396w-4(h)(1)(B) to establish higher levels for the number or severity of chronic or mental health conditions for purposes of determining eligibility for receipt of health home services, payment shall be made only for health home services provided to a Medicaid member who:

(1) Has at least two chronic conditions;

(2) Has one chronic condition and is at risk of having a second chronic condition;

(3) Has a serious mental illness; or

(4) Has a serious emotional disturbance.

b. For purposes of this rule, the term "chronic condition" means:

(1) A mental health disorder.

(2) A substance use disorder.

(3) Asthma.

(4) Diabetes.

(5) Heart disease.

(6) Being overweight, as evidenced by:

1. Having a body mass index (BMI) over 25 for an adult, or

2. Weighing over the 85th percentile for the pediatric population.

(7) Hypertension.

c. For purposes of this rule, the term "serious mental illness" means:

(1) A psychotic disorder;

(2) Schizophrenia;

(3) Schizoaffective disorder;

(4) Major depression;
(5) Bipolar disorder;
(6) Delusional disorder; or
(7) Obsessive-compulsive disorder.

d. For purposes of this rule, the term "serious emotional disturbance" means a diagnosable mental, behavioral, or emotional disorder (not including substance use disorders, learning disorders, or intellectual disorders) that is of sufficient duration to meet diagnostic criteria specified in the most current Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders published by the American Psychiatric Association and that results in a functional impairment. For this purpose, the term "functional impairment" means episodic, recurrent, or continuous difficulties that substantially interfere with or limit a person from achieving or maintaining one or more developmentally appropriate social, behavioral, cognitive, communicative, or adaptive skills and that substantially interfere with or limit the person's role or functioning in family, school, or community activities, not including difficulties resulting from temporary and expected responses to stressful events in a person's environment.

78.53(3) *Selection of health home services provider.* As a condition of payment for health home services, the eligible member receiving the services must have selected the billing provider as the member's health home, as reported by the provider. A member must select a provider located in the member's county of residence or in a contiguous county.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and 2011 Iowa Acts, chapter 129, section 10.

[**ARC 0198C**, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; **ARC 0838C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13]

441—78.54(249A) Speech-language pathology services. Payment will be approved for the same services provided by a speech-language pathologist that are payable under Title XVIII of the Social Security Act (Medicare).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and 2012 Iowa Acts, Senate File 2158.

[**ARC 0360C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]

[Filed 3/11/70; amended 3/20/74]
[Filed 11/25/75, Notice 10/6/75—published 12/15/75, effective 1/19/76]
[Filed emergency 12/23/75—published 1/12/76, effective 2/1/76]
[Filed emergency 1/16/76—published 2/9/76, effective 2/1/76]
[Filed emergency 1/29/76—published 2/9/76, effective 1/29/76]
[Filed 4/30/76, Notice 3/22/76—published 5/17/76, effective 6/21/76]
[Filed emergency 6/9/76—published 6/28/76, effective 6/9/76]
[Filed 6/25/76, Notice 5/17/76—published 7/12/76, effective 8/16/76]
[Filed emergency 12/17/76—published 1/12/77, effective 1/1/77]
[Filed 2/25/77, Notice 1/12/77—published 3/23/77, effective 4/27/77]
[Filed emergency 4/13/77—published 5/4/77, effective 4/13/77]
[Filed emergency 7/20/77—published 8/10/77, effective 7/20/77]
[Filed emergency 8/24/77—published 9/21/77, effective 8/26/77]
[Filed emergency 9/1/77—published 9/21/77, effective 9/1/77]
[Filed 11/22/77, Notice 9/7/77—published 12/14/77, effective 2/1/78]
[Filed 12/6/77, Notice 10/19/77—published 12/28/77, effective 2/1/78]
[Filed 1/16/78, Notice 11/30/77—published 2/8/78, effective 4/1/78]
[Filed 3/27/78, Notice 2/8/78—published 4/19/78, effective 5/24/78]
[Filed without Notice 3/31/78—published 4/19/78, effective 7/1/78]
[Filed emergency 6/9/78—published 6/28/78, effective 7/5/78]
[Filed emergency 6/28/78—published 7/26/78, effective 7/1/78]
[Filed 8/9/78, Notice 6/28/78—published 9/6/78, effective 10/11/78]
[Filed 8/18/78, Notice 5/31/78—published 9/6/78, effective 10/11/78]
[Filed 9/12/78, Notice 4/19/78—published 10/4/78, effective 11/8/78]
[Filed 9/12/78, Notice 7/26/78—published 10/4/78, effective 12/1/78]

[Filed 11/20/78, Notice 10/4/78—published 12/13/78, effective 1/17/79]
[Filed 12/6/78, Notice 10/4/78—published 12/27/78, effective 2/1/79]
[Filed 12/6/78, Notice 5/31/78—published 12/27/78, effective 2/1/79]
[Filed 1/4/79, Notice 11/29/78—published 1/24/79, effective 3/1/79]
[Filed emergency 1/31/79—published 2/21/79, effective 3/8/79]
[Filed 3/30/79, Notice 2/21/79—published 4/18/79, effective 6/1/79]
[Filed 7/3/79, Notice 4/18/79—published 7/25/79, effective 8/29/79]
[Filed emergency 6/26/79—published 7/25/79, effective 7/1/79]
[Filed 9/6/79, Notice 6/27/79—published 10/3/79, effective 11/7/79]
[Filed emergency 9/6/79 after Notice 7/11/79—published 10/3/79, effective 10/1/79]
[Filed 10/24/79, Notice 5/30/79—published 11/14/79, effective 12/19/79]
[Filed 10/24/79, Notice 8/22/79—published 11/14/79, effective 12/19/79]
[Filed emergency 1/23/80—published 2/20/80, effective 1/23/80]
[Filed 4/4/80, Notice 1/23/80—published 4/30/80, effective 6/4/80]
[Filed emergency 6/30/80—published 7/23/80, effective 7/1/80]
[Filed emergency 7/3/80—published 7/23/80, effective 7/8/80 to 1/1/81]
[Filed 7/3/80, Notice 4/14/80—published 7/23/80, effective 8/27/80]
[Filed 9/25/80, Notice 8/6/80—published 10/15/80, effective 11/19/80]
[Filed without Notice 9/26/80—published 10/15/80, effective 12/1/80]
[Filed 10/23/80, Notice 7/23/80—published 11/12/80, effective 12/17/80]
[Filed 11/21/80, Notice 9/3/80—published 12/10/80, effective 1/14/81]
[Filed 12/19/80, Notices 10/15/80, 10/29/80—published 1/7/81, effective 2/11/81]
[Filed emergency 1/20/81—published 2/18/81, effective 1/20/81]
[Filed 2/12/81, Notice 11/12/80—published 3/4/81, effective 7/1/81]
[Filed 3/24/81, Notice 2/4/81—published 4/15/81, effective 6/1/81]
[Filed emergency 6/30/81—published 7/22/81, effective 7/1/81]
[Filed emergency 8/24/81 after Notice 7/8/81—published 9/16/81, effective 9/1/81]
[Filed 10/23/81, Notice 9/2/81—published 11/11/81, effective 1/1/82]
[Filed emergency 12/3/81—published 12/23/81, effective 1/1/82]
[Filed 1/28/82, Notice 10/28/81—published 2/17/82, effective 4/1/82]
[Filed 1/28/82, Notice 11/25/81—published 2/17/82, effective 4/1/82]
[Filed 2/26/82, Notice 10/14/81—published 3/17/82, effective 5/1/82]
[Filed emergency 3/26/82—published 4/14/82, effective 4/1/82]
[Filed 4/5/82, Notice 1/20/82—published 4/28/82, effective 6/2/82]
[Filed 4/29/82, Notice 12/9/81—published 5/26/82, effective 7/1/82]
[Filed 7/30/82, Notices 3/3/82, 4/28/82—published 8/18/82, effective 10/1/82]
[Filed emergency 9/23/82 after Notice 6/23/82—published 10/13/82, effective 10/1/82]
[Filed 11/5/82, Notice 9/15/82—published 11/24/82, effective 1/1/83]
[Filed 2/25/83, Notice 1/5/83—published 3/16/83, effective 5/1/83]
[Filed 5/20/83, Notices 3/30/83, 4/13/83—published 6/8/83, effective 8/1/83]◊
[Filed emergency 6/17/83—published 7/6/83, effective 7/1/83]
[Filed emergency 7/29/83—published 8/17/83, effective 8/1/83]◊
[Filed 7/29/83, Notice 5/25/83—published 8/17/83, effective 10/1/83]
[Filed emergency 10/7/83—published 10/26/83, effective 11/1/83]
[Filed without Notice 10/7/83—published 10/26/83, effective 12/1/83]
[Filed 10/28/83, Notices 8/31/83, 9/14/83—published 11/23/83, effective 1/1/84]◊
[Filed emergency 11/18/83—published 12/7/83, effective 12/1/83]
[Filed 11/18/83, Notice 10/12/83—published 12/7/83, effective 2/1/84]
[Filed 5/4/84, Notice 3/14/84—published 5/23/84, effective 7/1/84]
[Filed emergency 6/15/84—published 7/4/84, effective 7/1/84]
[Filed 6/15/84, Notice 5/9/84—published 7/4/84, effective 9/1/84]
[Filed emergency 8/31/84—published 9/26/84, effective 10/1/84]

[Filed 11/1/84, Notice 9/12/84—published 11/21/84, effective 1/1/85]
[Filed 12/11/84, Notice 10/10/84—published 1/2/85, effective 3/1/85]
[Filed 1/21/85, Notice 10/24/84—published 2/13/85, effective 4/1/85]
[Filed 4/29/85, Notice 12/19/84—published 5/22/85, effective 7/1/85]
[Filed 4/29/85, Notice 2/27/85—published 5/22/85, effective 7/1/85]
[Filed 5/29/85, Notice 3/27/85—published 6/19/85, effective 8/1/85]
[Filed emergency 8/23/85—published 9/11/85, effective 9/1/85]
[Filed emergency 10/1/85—published 10/23/85, effective 11/1/85]
[Filed without Notice 10/1/85—published 10/23/85, effective 12/1/85]
[Filed emergency 10/18/85 after Notice 9/11/85—published 11/6/85, effective 11/1/85]
[Filed 11/15/85, Notice 9/25/85—published 12/4/85, effective 2/1/86]
[Filed emergency 12/2/85—published 12/18/85, effective 1/1/86]
[Filed 12/2/85, Notice 10/23/85—published 12/18/85, effective 2/1/86]
[Filed 1/22/86, Notice 12/4/85—published 2/12/86, effective 4/1/86]
[Filed 2/21/86, Notices 12/18/85, 1/1/86, 1/15/86—published 3/12/86, effective 5/1/86]
[Filed emergency 6/26/86—published 7/16/86, effective 7/1/86]
[Filed 9/26/86, Notice 8/13/86—published 10/22/86, effective 12/1/86]
[Filed emergency 12/22/86—published 1/14/87, effective 2/1/87]
[Filed 12/22/86, Notice 11/5/86—published 1/14/87, effective 3/1/87]
[Filed emergency 1/15/87—published 2/11/87, effective 1/15/87]
[Filed 3/3/87, Notices 12/17/86, 12/31/86, 1/14/87—published 3/25/87, effective 5/1/87]
[Filed 4/29/87, Notice 3/11/87—published 5/20/87, effective 7/1/87]
[Filed 5/29/87, Notices 4/8/87, 4/22/87—published 6/17/87, effective 8/1/87]
[Filed emergency 6/19/87—published 7/15/87, effective 7/1/87]
[Filed 6/19/87, Notice 5/6/87—published 7/15/87, effective 9/1/87]
[Filed 7/24/87, Notice 5/20/87—published 8/12/87, effective 10/1/87]
[Filed emergency 8/28/87—published 9/23/87, effective 9/1/87]
[Filed 8/28/87, Notices 6/17/87, 7/15/87—published 9/23/87, effective 11/1/87]
[Filed 9/24/87, Notice 8/12/87—published 10/21/87, effective 12/1/87]
[Filed 12/10/87, Notice 10/21/87—published 12/30/87, effective 3/1/88][1]
[Filed emergency 4/28/88 after Notice 3/23/88—published 5/18/88, effective 6/1/88]
[Filed emergency 6/9/88—published 6/29/88, effective 7/1/88]
[Filed 9/2/88, Notice 6/29/88—published 9/21/88, effective 11/1/88]
[Filed emergency 11/16/88 after Notice 10/5/88—published 12/14/88, effective 1/1/89]
[Filed emergency 11/23/88 after Notices 7/13/88, 9/21/88—published 12/14/88, effective 12/1/88, 1/1/89]
[Filed 12/8/88, Notice 10/19/88—published 12/28/88, effective 2/1/89]
[Filed 3/15/89, Notice 2/8/89—published 4/5/89, effective 6/1/89]
[Filed emergency 6/8/89 after Notice 2/22/89—published 6/28/89, effective 7/1/89]
[Filed emergency 6/9/89—published 6/28/89, effective 7/1/89]
[Filed 7/14/89, Notices 4/19/89, 5/31/89—published 8/9/89, effective 10/1/89]
[Filed 8/17/89, Notice 6/28/89—published 9/6/89, effective 11/1/89]
[Filed 9/15/89, Notice 8/9/89—published 10/4/89, effective 12/1/89]
[Filed 10/11/89, Notice 8/23/89—published 11/1/89, effective 1/1/90]
[Filed 11/16/89, Notice 8/23/89—published 12/13/89, effective 2/1/90]
[Filed emergency 12/15/89 after Notice 10/4/89—published 1/10/90, effective 1/1/90]
[Filed 1/17/90, Notice 8/23/89—published 2/7/90, effective 4/1/90][2]
[Filed emergency 2/14/90—published 3/7/90, effective 2/14/90]
[Filed 3/16/90, Notices 11/15/89, 1/24/90, 2/7/90—published 4/4/90, effective 6/1/90]
[Filed 4/13/90, Notice 3/7/90—published 5/2/90, effective 7/1/90]
[Filed 4/13/90, Notice 11/29/89—published 5/2/90, effective 8/1/90]
[Filed emergency 6/20/90—published 7/11/90, effective 7/1/90]

[Filed 7/13/90, Notices 5/16/90, 5/30/90—published 8/8/90, effective 10/1/90]
[Filed 8/16/90, Notice 7/11/90—published 9/5/90, effective 11/1/90]
[Filed 9/28/90, Notices 7/11/90, 7/25/90, 8/8/90—published 10/17/90, effective 12/1/90]
[Filed 10/12/90, Notice 7/11/90—published 10/31/90, effective 1/1/91]
[Filed 10/12/90, Notice 8/8/90—published 10/31/90, effective 2/1/91]
[Filed 11/16/90, Notices 9/19/90, 10/3/90—published 12/12/90, effective 2/1/91]
[Filed 12/13/90, Notice 10/31/90—published 1/9/91, effective 3/1/91]
[Filed emergency 1/17/91—published 2/6/91, effective 2/1/91]
[Filed 1/17/91, Notices 11/14/90, 11/28/90—published 2/6/91, effective 4/1/91][3]
[Filed emergency 2/22/91—published 3/20/91, effective 3/1/91]
[Filed 3/14/91, Notice 2/6/91—published 4/3/91, effective 6/1/91]
[Filed 4/11/91, Notice 3/6/91—published 5/1/91, effective 7/1/91]
[Filed emergency 6/14/91—published 7/10/91, effective 7/1/91]
[Filed 6/14/91, Notice 3/20/91—published 7/10/91, effective 9/1/91]
[Filed 7/10/91, Notice 5/29/91—published 8/7/91, effective 10/1/91]
[Filed 9/18/91, Notices 7/10/91, 7/24/91—published 10/16/91, effective 12/1/91]
[Filed 12/11/91, Notice 10/16/91—published 1/8/92, effective 3/1/92]
[Filed 12/11/91, Notice 10/30/91—published 1/8/92, effective 3/1/92]
[Filed emergency 1/16/92 after Notice 11/27/91—published 2/5/92, effective 3/1/92][4]
[Filed 2/13/92, Notice 1/8/92—published 3/4/92, effective 5/1/92]
[Filed emergency 4/15/92—published 5/13/92, effective 4/16/92]
[Filed emergency 6/12/92—published 7/8/92, effective 7/1/92]
[Filed 6/11/92, Notices 3/18/92, 4/29/92—published 7/8/92, effective 9/1/92]
[Filed emergency 7/17/92—published 8/5/92, effective 8/1/92]
[Filed 7/17/92, Notices 5/27/92—published 8/5/92, effective 10/1/92]◊
[Filed emergency 8/14/92—published 9/2/92, effective 9/1/92]
[Filed 8/14/92, Notices 6/24/92, 7/8/92, 8/5/92—published 9/2/92, effective 11/1/92]
[Filed emergency 9/11/92—published 9/30/92, effective 10/1/92]
[Filed 9/11/92, Notices 7/8/92, 8/5/92—published 9/30/92, effective 12/1/92]
[Filed 9/11/92, Notice 8/5/92—published 9/30/92, effective 1/1/93]
[Filed 10/15/92, Notices 8/19/92, 9/2/92—published 11/11/92, effective 1/1/93]
[Filed emergency 11/10/92—published 12/9/92, effective 11/10/92]
[Filed 11/10/92, Notice 9/30/92—published 12/9/92, effective 2/1/93]
[Filed 1/14/93, Notices 10/28/92, 11/25/92—published 2/3/93, effective 4/1/93]
[Filed emergency 4/15/93 after Notice 3/3/93—published 5/12/93, effective 5/1/93]
[Filed 4/15/93, Notice 3/3/93—published 5/12/93, effective 7/1/93]
[Filed emergency 5/14/93 after Notice 3/31/93—published 6/9/93, effective 6/1/93]
[Filed 5/14/93, Notice 3/31/93—published 6/9/93, effective 8/1/93]
[Filed emergency 6/11/93—published 7/7/93, effective 7/1/93]
[Filed emergency 7/13/93 after Notice 5/12/93—published 8/4/93, effective 8/1/93]
[Filed emergency 7/14/93—published 8/4/93, effective 8/1/93]
[Filed without Notice 8/12/93—published 9/1/93, effective 11/1/93]
[Filed 8/12/93, Notice 7/7/93—published 9/1/93, effective 11/1/93]
[Filed 9/17/93, Notice 8/4/93—published 10/13/93, effective 12/1/93]
[Filed 10/14/93, Notice 8/18/93—published 11/10/93, effective 1/1/94]
[Filed 11/12/93, Notice 9/15/93—published 12/8/93, effective 2/1/94]
[Filed emergency 12/16/93 after Notice 10/13/93—published 1/5/94, effective 1/1/94]
[Filed 12/16/93, Notice 9/1/93—published 1/5/94, effective 3/1/94]
[Filed 1/12/94, Notice 11/10/93—published 2/2/94, effective 4/1/94]
[Filed emergency 2/10/94 after Notice 12/22/93—published 3/2/94, effective 3/1/94]
[Filed 3/10/94, Notice 2/2/94—published 3/30/94, effective 6/1/94]
[Filed emergency 6/16/94—published 7/6/94, effective 7/1/94]

[Filed 8/12/94, Notice 6/22/94—published 8/31/94, effective 11/1/94]
[Filed 9/15/94, Notices 7/6/94, 8/3/94—published 10/12/94, effective 12/1/94]
[Filed 11/9/94, Notice 9/14/94—published 12/7/94, effective 2/1/95]
[Filed 12/15/94, Notices 10/12/94, 11/9/94—published 1/4/95, effective 3/5/95]
[Filed 5/11/95, Notices 3/29/95—published 6/7/95, effective 8/1/95]
[Filed 6/7/95, Notice 4/26/95—published 7/5/95, effective 9/1/95]
[Filed 6/14/95, Notice 5/10/95—published 7/5/95, effective 9/1/95]
[Filed 10/12/95, Notice 8/30/95—published 11/8/95, effective 1/1/96]
[Filed 11/16/95, Notices 8/2/95, 9/27/95◊—published 12/6/95, effective 2/1/96]
[Filed 12/12/95, Notice 10/25/95—published 1/3/96, effective 3/1/96]
[Filed 5/15/96, Notice 2/14/96—published 6/5/96, effective 8/1/96]
[Filed 6/13/96, Notice 4/24/96—published 7/3/96, effective 9/1/96]
[Filed 7/10/96, Notice 4/24/96—published 7/31/96, effective 10/1/96]
[Filed 8/15/96, Notice 7/3/96—published 9/11/96, effective 11/1/96]
[Filed 9/17/96, Notice 7/31/96—published 10/9/96, effective 12/1/96]
[Filed 1/15/97, Notice 12/4/96—published 2/12/97, effective 4/1/97]
[Filed 3/12/97, Notices 1/1/97, 1/29/97—published 4/9/97, effective 6/1/97]
[Filed 4/11/97, Notice 2/12/97—published 5/7/97, effective 7/1/97]
[Filed emergency 5/14/97 after Notice 3/12/97—published 6/4/97, effective 7/1/97]
[Filed emergency 6/12/97—published 7/2/97, effective 7/1/97]
[Filed 6/12/97, Notice 4/23/97—published 7/2/97, effective 9/1/97]
[Filed 7/9/97, Notice 5/21/97—published 7/30/97, effective 10/1/97]
[Filed 9/16/97, Notice 7/2/97—published 10/8/97, effective 12/1/97]
[Filed 11/12/97, Notice 9/10/97—published 12/3/97, effective 2/1/98]
[Filed 1/14/98, Notice 11/19/97—published 2/11/98, effective 4/1/98]
[Filed 4/8/98, Notices 2/11/98, 2/25/98—published 5/6/98, effective 7/1/98]
[Filed 5/13/98, Notice 3/25/98—published 6/3/98, effective 8/1/98]
[Filed emergency 6/10/98—published 7/1/98, effective 6/10/98]
[Filed without Notice 6/10/98—published 7/1/98, effective 8/15/98]
[Filed 8/12/98, Notice 7/1/98—published 9/9/98, effective 11/1/98]
[Filed 9/15/98, Notice 7/15/98—published 10/7/98, effective 12/1/98]
[Filed 10/14/98, Notice 7/1/98—published 11/4/98, effective 12/9/98]
[Filed 12/9/98, Notice 10/7/98—published 12/30/98, effective 3/1/99]
[Filed 1/13/99, Notice 11/4/98—published 2/10/99, effective 4/1/99]
[Filed 2/10/99, Notice 12/16/98—published 3/10/99, effective 5/1/99]
[Filed 3/10/99, Notice 1/27/99—published 4/7/99, effective 6/1/99]
[Filed emergency 6/10/99—published 6/30/99, effective 7/1/99]
[Filed 7/15/99, Notice 6/2/99—published 8/11/99, effective 10/1/99]
[Filed 8/12/99, Notice 6/30/99—published 9/8/99, effective 11/1/99]
[Filed 10/13/99, Notice 6/30/99—published 11/3/99, effective 1/1/00]
[Filed 4/12/00, Notice 2/23/00—published 5/3/00, effective 7/1/00]
[Filed emergency 6/8/00—published 6/28/00, effective 7/1/00]
[Filed 6/8/00, Notice 4/19/00—published 6/28/00, effective 8/2/00]
[Filed 6/8/00, Notices 1/26/00, 4/19/00—published 6/28/00, effective 9/1/00]
[Filed 8/9/00, Notices 6/14/00, 6/28/00—published 9/6/00, effective 11/1/00]
[Filed emergency 9/12/00 after Notice 7/26/00—published 10/4/00, effective 10/1/00]
[Filed 9/12/00, Notice 6/14/00—published 10/4/00, effective 12/1/00]
[Filed 10/11/00, Notice 4/19/00—published 11/1/00, effective 1/1/01]
[Filed emergency 12/14/00 after Notice 9/20/00—published 1/10/01, effective 1/1/01]
[Filed 12/14/00, Notice 11/1/00—published 1/10/01, effective 3/1/01]
[Filed 2/14/01, Notice 12/13/00—published 3/7/01, effective 5/1/01]
[Filed 5/9/01, Notice 3/21/01—published 5/30/01, effective 7/4/01]

[Filed 5/9/01, Notices 1/24/01, 3/7/01—published 5/30/01, effective 8/1/01]
[Filed emergency 6/13/01 after Notice 4/18/01—published 7/11/01, effective 7/1/01]
[Filed emergency 6/13/01—published 7/11/01, effective 7/1/01]◊
[Filed 6/13/01, Notice 4/18/01—published 7/11/01, effective 9/1/01]
[Filed 7/11/01, Notice 5/16/01—published 8/8/01, effective 10/1/01]
[Filed 11/14/01, Notices 9/19/01, 10/3/01—published 12/12/01, effective 2/1/02]
[Filed emergency 12/12/01 after Notice 10/17/01—published 1/9/02, effective 12/12/01]
[Filed 12/12/01, Notice 7/11/01—published 1/9/02, effective 3/1/02]
[Filed 12/12/01, Notice 10/17/01—published 1/9/02, effective 3/1/02]◊
[Filed emergency 1/9/02 after Notice 11/14/01—published 2/6/02, effective 2/1/02]◊
[Filed emergency 1/16/02—published 2/6/02, effective 2/1/02][5]
[Filed emergency 2/14/02—published 3/6/02, effective 3/1/02]
[Filed 3/13/02, Notice 1/9/02—published 4/3/02, effective 6/1/02]
[Filed 3/13/02, Notice 1/23/02—published 4/3/02, effective 6/1/02]
[Filed emergency 4/12/02—published 5/1/02, effective 4/12/02]
[Filed 4/10/02, Notice 1/9/02—published 5/1/02, effective 7/1/02]
[Filed 4/10/02, Notice 3/6/02—published 5/1/02, effective 7/1/02]
[Filed emergency 7/11/02—published 8/7/02, effective 7/11/02]
[Filed 7/15/02, Notice 5/1/02—published 8/7/02, effective 10/1/02]
[Filed emergency 8/15/02—published 9/4/02, effective 9/1/02]
[Filed 9/12/02, Notice 8/7/02—published 10/2/02, effective 12/1/02]
[Filed emergency 11/18/02—published 12/11/02, effective 12/1/02]
[Filed emergency 11/18/02—published 12/11/02, effective 12/15/02][6]
[Filed 11/18/02, Notice 9/4/02—published 12/11/02, effective 2/1/03]
[Filed emergency 12/12/02 after Notice 10/16/02—published 1/8/03, effective 1/1/03]
[Filed 12/12/02, Notice 10/30/02—published 1/8/03, effective 3/1/03]
[Filed emergency 1/9/03—published 2/5/03, effective 2/1/03]◊
[Filed 2/13/03, Notice 11/27/02—published 3/5/03, effective 5/1/03]
[Filed 2/13/03, Notice 12/11/02—published 3/5/03, effective 5/1/03]
[Filed emergency 6/12/03—published 7/9/03, effective 7/1/03]◊
[Filed 9/22/03, Notice 7/9/03—published 10/15/03, effective 12/1/03]◊
[Filed emergency 11/19/03—published 12/10/03, effective 1/1/04]
[Filed 1/16/04, Notices 9/17/03, 10/29/03—published 2/4/04, effective 3/10/04]
[Filed 3/11/04, Notice 1/21/04—published 3/31/04, effective 6/1/04]
[Filed emergency 6/14/04 after Notice 4/28/04—published 7/7/04, effective 7/1/04]
[Filed 8/12/04, Notice 6/23/04—published 9/1/04, effective 11/1/04]◊
[Filed emergency 4/15/05—published 5/11/05, effective 5/1/05]
[Filed without Notice 5/4/05—published 5/25/05, effective 7/1/05]
[Filed 7/15/05, Notice 5/25/05—published 8/3/05, effective 10/1/05]
[Filed emergency 9/21/05—published 10/12/05, effective 10/1/05]
[Filed emergency 10/21/05—published 11/9/05, effective 11/1/05]
[Filed 10/21/05, Notices 5/11/05 and 7/6/05—published 11/9/05, effective 12/14/05]◊
[Filed 10/21/05, Notice 8/31/05—published 11/9/05, effective 1/1/06]
[Filed 1/12/06, Notice 11/9/05—published 2/1/06, effective 3/8/06]
[Filed 3/10/06, Notice 10/12/05—published 3/29/06, effective 5/3/06]
[Filed 4/17/06, Notice 2/15/06—published 5/10/06, effective 7/1/06]
[Filed 5/12/06, Notice 3/15/06—published 6/7/06, effective 8/1/06]
[Filed emergency 6/16/06—published 7/5/06, effective 7/1/06]
[Filed emergency 8/10/06 after Notice 3/15/06—published 8/30/06, effective 10/1/06]
[Filed emergency 9/14/06—published 10/11/06, effective 10/1/06]
[Filed 9/19/06, Notice 7/5/06—published 10/11/06, effective 11/16/06]
[Filed emergency 10/12/06 after Notice 8/30/06—published 11/8/06, effective 11/1/06]

[Filed 10/20/06, Notice 8/2/06—published 11/8/06, effective 1/1/07]
[Filed emergency 12/13/06—published 1/3/07, effective 1/1/07]
[Filed emergency 3/14/07 after Notice 1/3/07—published 4/11/07, effective 4/1/07]
[Filed emergency 3/14/07 after Notice 1/17/07—published 4/11/07, effective 4/1/07]
[Filed 3/14/07, Notice 10/11/06—published 4/11/07, effective 5/16/07]
[Filed emergency 7/12/07—published 8/1/07, effective 7/12/07]
[Filed emergency 7/12/07 after Notice 5/23/07—published 8/1/07, effective 8/1/07]
[Filed 7/12/07, Notice 5/23/07—published 8/1/07, effective 9/5/07]
[Filed without Notice 7/20/07—published 8/15/07, effective 10/1/07]
[Filed 8/9/07, Notice 6/20/07—published 8/29/07, effective 11/1/07]
[Filed emergency 9/12/07 after Notice 7/18/07—published 10/10/07, effective 10/1/07]
[Filed emergency 1/9/08 after Notice 10/10/07—published 1/30/08, effective 2/1/08]
[Filed 1/9/08, Notice 11/7/07—published 1/30/08, effective 4/1/08]
[Filed emergency 5/14/08 after Notice 3/26/08—published 6/4/08, effective 5/15/08]
[Filed emergency 5/14/08 after Notice 3/26/08—published 6/4/08, effective 6/1/08]
[Filed emergency 6/11/08 after Notice 3/12/08—published 7/2/08, effective 7/1/08]
[Filed emergency 6/12/08—published 7/2/08, effective 7/1/08]
[Filed 6/11/08, Notice 4/23/08—published 7/2/08, effective 9/1/08]
[Filed emergency 8/18/08—published 9/10/08, effective 9/1/08]
[Filed emergency 8/18/08 after Notice 7/2/08—published 9/10/08, effective 10/1/08]
[Filed 9/17/08, Notice 7/2/08—published 10/8/08, effective 11/12/08]
[Filed emergency 10/14/08 after Notice 7/16/08—published 11/5/08, effective 12/1/08]
[Filed 10/14/08, Notice 8/13/08—published 11/5/08, effective 1/1/09]
[Filed emergency 11/12/08 after Notice 9/10/08—published 12/3/08, effective 12/1/08]
[Filed 11/12/08, Notice 9/24/08—published 12/3/08, effective 2/1/09]
[Filed 12/11/08, Notice 9/10/08—published 1/14/09, effective 2/18/09]
[Filed 12/11/08, Notice 10/22/08—published 1/14/09, effective 3/1/09]
[Filed ARC 7548B (Notice ARC 7369B, IAB 11/19/08), IAB 2/11/09, effective 4/1/09]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 7957B (Notice ARC 7631B, IAB 3/11/09; Amended Notice ARC 7732B, IAB 4/22/09), IAB 7/15/09, effective 7/1/09][7]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 8008B (Notice ARC 7771B, IAB 5/20/09), IAB 7/29/09, effective 8/1/09]
[Filed ARC 8097B (Notice ARC 7816B, IAB 6/3/09), IAB 9/9/09, effective 11/1/09]
[Filed ARC 8205B (Notice ARC 7827B, IAB 6/3/09), IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]
[Filed Emergency ARC 8344B, IAB 12/2/09, effective 12/1/09]
[Filed ARC 8504B (Notice ARC 8247B, IAB 10/21/09), IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/22/10]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 8643B (Notice ARC 8345B, IAB 12/2/09), IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 8714B (Notice ARC 8538B, IAB 2/24/10), IAB 5/5/10, effective 5/1/10]
[Filed ARC 8993B (Notice ARC 8722B, IAB 5/5/10), IAB 8/11/10, effective 10/1/10]
[Filed ARC 8994B (Notice ARC 8756B, IAB 5/19/10), IAB 8/11/10, effective 10/1/10]
[Filed ARC 9045B (Notice ARC 8832B, IAB 6/2/10), IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9132B, IAB 10/6/10, effective 11/1/10]
[Filed ARC 9175B (Notice ARC 8975B, IAB 7/28/10), IAB 11/3/10, effective 1/1/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9256B, IAB 12/1/10, effective 1/1/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9311B, IAB 12/29/10, effective 1/1/11]
[Filed ARC 9315B (Notice ARC 9111B, IAB 10/6/10), IAB 12/29/10, effective 2/2/11]
[Filed ARC 9316B (Notice ARC 9133B, IAB 10/6/10), IAB 12/29/10, effective 2/2/11]
[Filed ARC 9403B (Notice ARC 9170B, IAB 10/20/10), IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11][8]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 9440B (Notice ARC 9276B, IAB 12/15/10), IAB 4/6/11, effective 4/1/11]

[Editorial change: IAC Supplement 4/20/11]
[Filed ARC 9487B (Notice ARC 9399B, IAB 2/23/11), IAB 5/4/11, effective 7/1/11]
[Filed ARC 9588B (Notice ARC 9367B, IAB 2/9/11; Amended Notice ARC 9448B, IAB 4/6/11), IAB 6/29/11, effective 9/1/11]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 9649B (Notice ARC 9538B, IAB 6/1/11), IAB 8/10/11, effective 8/1/11]
[Filed ARC 9650B (Notice ARC 9497B, IAB 5/4/11), IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9699B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9702B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9704B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9834B, IAB 11/2/11, effective 11/1/11]
[Filed ARC 9882B (Notice ARC 9700B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12]
[Filed ARC 9883B (Notice ARC 9703B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12]
[Filed ARC 9884B (Notice ARC 9705B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12]
[Filed ARC 9981B (Notice ARC 9835B, IAB 11/2/11), IAB 2/8/12, effective 3/14/12]
[Filed ARC 0065C (Notice ARC 9940B, IAB 12/28/11), IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0191C, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0194C, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 0198C (Notice ARC 0117C, IAB 5/2/12), IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12]
[Filed ARC 0305C (Notice ARC 0144C, IAB 5/30/12), IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12]
[Filed ARC 0358C (Notice ARC 0231C, IAB 7/25/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 11/7/12]
[Filed ARC 0359C (Notice ARC 0193C, IAB 7/11/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]
[Filed ARC 0354C (Notice ARC 0195C, IAB 7/11/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]
[Filed ARC 0360C (Notice ARC 0203C, IAB 7/11/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]
[Filed ARC 0545C (Notice ARC 0366C, IAB 10/3/12), IAB 1/9/13, effective 3/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0580C (Notice ARC 0434C, IAB 10/31/12), IAB 2/6/13, effective 4/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0631C (Notice ARC 0497C, IAB 12/12/12), IAB 3/6/13, effective 5/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0632C (Notice ARC 0496C, IAB 12/12/12), IAB 3/6/13, effective 5/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0707C (Notice ARC 0567C, IAB 1/23/13), IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0709C (Notice ARC 0589C, IAB 2/6/13), IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0757C (Notice ARC 0615C, IAB 2/20/13), IAB 5/29/13, effective 8/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0823C (Notice ARC 0649C, IAB 3/20/13), IAB 7/10/13, effective 9/1/13]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 0838C (Notice ARC 0667C, IAB 4/3/13; Amended Notice ARC 0748C, IAB 5/15/13), IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0842C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0844C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0846C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0848C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0994C (Notice ARC 0789C, IAB 6/12/13), IAB 9/4/13, effective 11/1/13]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 1071C (Notice ARC 0887C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/2/13, effective 10/1/13]
[Filed ARC 1052C (Notice ARC 0845C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]
[Filed ARC 1056C (Notice ARC 0841C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]
[Filed ARC 1054C (Notice ARC 0843C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]
[Filed ARC 1051C (Notice ARC 0847C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]
[Filed ARC 1151C (Notice ARC 0920C, IAB 8/7/13), IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14]
[Filed ARC 1264C (Notice ARC 1161C, IAB 10/30/13), IAB 1/8/14, effective 3/1/14]
[Filed ARC 1297C (Notice ARC 1185C, IAB 11/13/13), IAB 2/5/14, effective 4/1/14]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 1610C (Notice ARC 1510C, IAB 6/25/14), IAB 9/3/14, effective 8/13/14]
[Filed ARC 1696C (Notice ARC 1620C, IAB 9/3/14), IAB 10/29/14, effective 1/1/15]

[Filed ARC 1850C (Notice ARC 1729C, IAB 11/12/14), IAB 2/4/15, effective 4/1/15]
[Filed ARC 1976C (Notice ARC 1901C, IAB 3/4/15), IAB 4/29/15, effective 7/1/15]

◊ Two or more ARCs

1 Effective date of 78.3 and 78.31 delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its January 1, 1988 meeting.

2 Effective date of 4/1/90 delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its March 12, 1990, meeting.

3 Effective date of 4/1/91 delayed until adjournment of the 1991 session of the General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held February 12, 1991.

4 Effective date of 3/1/92 delayed until adjournment of the 1992 General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held February 3, 1992.

5 At a special meeting held January 24, 2002, the Administrative Rules Review Committee voted to delay until adjournment of the 2002 Session of the General Assembly the effective date of amendments published in the February 6, 2002, Iowa Administrative Bulletin as **ARC 1365B**.

6 Effective date of 12/15/02 delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its December 10, 2002, meeting.

7 July 1, 2009, effective date of amendments to 78.27(2)*"d"* delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at a special meeting held June 25, 2009.

8 May 11, 2011, effective date of 78.34(5)*"d,"* 78.38(5)*"h,"* 78.41(2)*"g,"* 78.43(3)*"d,"* and 78.52(5)*"a"* delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held April 11, 2011.

CHAPTER 79
OTHER POLICIES RELATING TO PROVIDERS OF MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE

[Prior to 7/1/83, Social Services[770] Ch 79]

441—79.1(249A) Principles governing reimbursement of providers of medical and health services. The basis of payment for services rendered by providers of services participating in the medical assistance program is either a system based on the provider's allowable costs of operation or a fee schedule. Generally, institutional types of providers such as hospitals and nursing facilities are reimbursed on a cost-related basis, and practitioners such as physicians, dentists, optometrists, and similar providers are reimbursed on the basis of a fee schedule. Providers of service must accept reimbursement based upon the department's methodology without making any additional charge to the member.

79.1(1) *Types of reimbursement.*

a. Prospective cost-related. Providers are reimbursed on the basis of a per diem rate calculated prospectively for each participating provider based on reasonable and proper costs of operation. The rate is determined by establishing a base year per diem rate to which an annual index is applied.

b. Retrospective cost-related. Providers are reimbursed on the basis of a per diem rate calculated retrospectively for each participating provider based on reasonable and proper costs of operation with suitable retroactive adjustments based on submission of financial and statistical reports by the provider. The retroactive adjustment represents the difference between the amount received by the provider during the year for covered services and the amount determined in accordance with an accepted method of cost apportionment (generally the Medicare principles of apportionment) to be the actual cost of service rendered medical assistance recipients.

c. Fee schedules. Fees for the various procedures involved are determined by the department with advice and consultation from the appropriate professional group. The fees are intended to reflect the amount of resources (time, training, experience) involved in each procedure. Individual adjustments will be made periodically to correct any inequity or to add new procedures or eliminate or modify others. If product cost is involved in addition to service, reimbursement is based either on a fixed fee, wholesale cost, or on actual acquisition cost of the product to the provider, or product cost is included as part of the fee schedule. Providers on fee schedules are reimbursed the lower of:

(1) The actual charge made by the provider of service.

(2) The maximum allowance under the fee schedule for the item of service in question.

Payment levels for fee schedule providers of service will be increased on an annual basis by an economic index reflecting overall inflation as well as inflation in office practice expenses of the particular provider category involved to the extent data is available. Annual increases will be made beginning July 1, 1988.

There are some variations in this methodology which are applicable to certain providers. These are set forth below in subrules 79.1(3) to 79.1(9) and 79.1(15).

Fee schedules in effect for the providers covered by fee schedules can be obtained from the department's Web site at: http://www.ime.state.ia.us/Reports_Publications/FeeSchedules.html.

d. Fee for service with cost settlement. Providers of case management services shall be reimbursed on the basis of a payment rate for a 15-minute unit of service based on reasonable and proper costs for service provision. The fee will be determined by the department with advice and consultation from the appropriate professional group and will reflect the amount of resources involved in service provision.

(1) Providers are reimbursed throughout each fiscal year on the basis of a projected unit rate for each participating provider. The projected rate is based on reasonable and proper costs of operation, pursuant to federally accepted reimbursement principles (generally Medicare or OMB A-87 principles).

(2) Payments are subject to annual retrospective cost settlement based on submission of actual costs of operation and service utilization data by the provider on Form 470-0664, Financial and Statistical Report. The cost settlement represents the difference between the amount received by the provider

during the year for covered services and the amount supported by the actual costs of doing business, determined in accordance with an accepted method of cost appointment.

(3) The methodology for determining the reasonable and proper cost for service provision assumes the following:

1. The indirect administrative costs shall be limited to 23 percent of other costs. Other costs include: professional staff – direct salaries, other – direct salaries, benefits and payroll taxes associated with direct salaries, mileage and automobile rental, agency vehicle expense, automobile insurance, and other related transportation.

2. Mileage shall be reimbursed at a rate no greater than the state employee rate.

3. The rates a provider may charge are subject to limits established at 79.1(2).

4. Costs of operation shall include only those costs that pertain to the provision of services which are authorized under rule 441—90.3(249A).

e. Retrospectively limited prospective rates. Providers are reimbursed on the basis of a rate for a unit of service calculated prospectively for each participating provider (and, for supported community living daily rates, for each consumer or site) based on projected or historical costs of operation subject to the maximums listed in subrule 79.1(2) and to retrospective adjustment pursuant to subparagraph 79.1(1)*"e"*(3).

(1) The prospective rates for new providers who have not submitted six months of cost reports will be based on a projection of the provider's reasonable and proper costs of operation until the provider has submitted an annual cost report that includes a minimum of six months of actual costs.

(2) The prospective rates paid established providers who have submitted an annual report with a minimum of a six-month history are based on reasonable and proper costs in a base period and are adjusted annually for inflation.

(3) The prospective rates paid to both new and established providers are subject to the maximums listed in subrule 79.1(2) and to retrospective adjustment based on the provider's actual, current costs of operation as shown by financial and statistical reports submitted by the provider, so as not to exceed reasonable and proper costs actually incurred by more than 4.5 percent.

f. Contractual rate. Providers are reimbursed on a basis of costs incurred pursuant to a contract between the provider and subcontractor.

g. Retrospectively adjusted prospective rates. Critical access hospitals are reimbursed prospectively, with retrospective adjustments based on annual cost reports submitted by the hospital at the end of the hospital's fiscal year. The retroactive adjustment equals the difference between the reasonable costs of providing covered services to eligible fee-for-service Medicaid members (excluding members in managed care), determined in accordance with Medicare cost principles, and the Medicaid reimbursement received. Amounts paid that exceed reasonable costs shall be recovered by the department. See paragraphs 79.1(5)*"aa"* and 79.1(16)*"h."*

h. Indian health service 638 facilities. Indian health service 638 facilities as defined at rule 441—77.45(249A) are paid a special daily base encounter rate for all Medicaid-covered services rendered to American Indian or Alaskan native persons who are Medicaid-eligible. This rate is updated periodically and published in the Federal Register after being approved by the Office of Management and Budget. Indian health service 638 facilities may bill only one charge per patient per day for services provided to American Indians or Alaskan natives, which shall include all services provided on that day.

Services provided to Medicaid recipients who are not American Indians or Alaskan natives will be paid at the fee schedule allowed by Iowa Medicaid for the services provided and will be billed separately by CPT code on the CMS-1500 Health Insurance Claim Form. Claims for services provided to Medicaid recipients who are not American Indians or Alaskan natives must be submitted by the individual practitioner enrolled in the Iowa Medicaid program, but may be paid to the facility if the provider agreement so stipulates.

79.1(2) *Basis of reimbursement of specific provider categories.*

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
Advanced registered nurse practitioners	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Ambulance	Fee schedule	Ground ambulance: Fee schedule in effect 6/30/14 plus 10%. Air ambulance: Fee schedule in effect 6/30/14 plus 10%.
Ambulatory surgical centers	Base rate fee schedule as determined by Medicare. See 79.1(3)	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Area education agencies	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/00 plus 0.7%.
Assertive community treatment	Fee schedule	$51.08 per day for each day on which a team meeting is held. Maximum of 5 days per week.
Audiologists	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Behavioral health intervention	Fee schedule as determined by the Iowa Plan for Behavioral Health	Fee schedule in effect 7/1/13.
Behavioral health services	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Birth centers	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Chiropractors	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Clinics	Fee schedule	Maximum physician reimbursement rate.
Community mental health centers and providers of mental health services to county residents pursuant to a waiver approved under Iowa Code section 225C.7(3)	Retrospective cost-related. See 79.1(25)	100% of reasonable Medicaid cost as determined by Medicare cost reimbursement principles.
Dentists	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Durable medical equipment, prosthetic devices and medical supply dealers	Fee schedule. See 79.1(4)	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Family planning clinics	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Federally qualified health centers	Retrospective cost-related. See 441—88.14(249A)	1. Prospective payment rate as required by the Medicare, Medicaid, and SCHIP Benefits Improvement and Protection Act of 2000 (BIPA 2000) or an alternative methodology allowed thereunder, as specified in "2" below. 2. 100% of reasonable cost as determined by Medicare cost reimbursement principles.

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
		3. In the case of services provided pursuant to a contract between an FQHC and a managed care organization (MCO), reimbursement from the MCO shall be supplemented to achieve "1" or "2" above.
HCBS waiver service providers, including:		Except as noted, limits apply to all waivers that cover the named provider.
1. Adult day care	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, for AIDS/HIV, brain injury, elderly, and ill and handicapped waivers: Provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute, half-day, full-day, or extended-day rate. If no 6/30/13 rate: Veterans Administration contract rate or $1.45 per 15-minute unit, $23.24 per half day, $46.26 per full day, or $69.37 per extended day if no Veterans Administration contract. Effective 7/1/13, for intellectual disability waiver: County contract rate or, in the absence of a contract rate, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute, half-day, full-day, or extended-day rate. If no 6/30/13 rate, $1.94 per 15-minute unit, $30.96 per half day, $61.80 per full day, or $78.80 per extended day.
2. Emergency response system:		
Personal response system	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%. If no 6/30/13 rate: Initial one-time fee: $52.04. Ongoing monthly fee: $40.47.
Portable locator system	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%. If no 6/30/13 rate: One equipment purchase: $323.26. Initial one-time fee: $52.04. Ongoing monthly fee: $40.47.

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
3. Home health aides	Retrospective cost-related	For AIDS/HIV, elderly, and health and disability waivers effective 7/1/13: Lesser of maximum Medicare rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3% or maximum Medicaid rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%. For intellectual disability waiver effective 7/1/13: Lesser of maximum Medicare rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3% or maximum Medicaid rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to an hourly rate.
4. Homemakers	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/13 rate: $5.20 per 15-minute unit.
5. Nursing care	For elderly and intellectual disability waivers: Fee schedule as determined by Medicare.	For elderly waiver effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%. If no 6/30/13 rate: $87.12 per visit. For intellectual disability waiver effective 7/1/13: Lesser of maximum Medicare rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3% or maximum Medicaid rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to an hourly rate.
	For AIDS/HIV and health and disability waivers: Agency's financial and statistical cost report and Medicare percentage rate per visit.	For AIDS/HIV and health and disability waivers effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%. If no 6/30/13 rate: $87.12 per visit.
6. Respite care when provided by:		
Home health agency:		
Specialized respite	Cost-based rate for nursing services provided by a home health agency	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/13 rate: Lesser of maximum Medicare rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate, or maximum Medicaid rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate, not to exceed $311.97 per day.

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
Basic individual respite	Cost-based rate for home health aide services provided by a home health agency	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/13 rate: Lesser of maximum Medicare rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate, or maximum Medicaid rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate, not to exceed $311.97 per day.
Group respite	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/13 rate: $3.45 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed $311.97 per day.
Home care agency:		
Specialized respite	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/13 rate: $8.87 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed $311.97 per day.
Basic individual respite	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/13 rate: $4.73 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed $311.97 per day.
Group respite	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/13 rate: $3.45 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed $311.97 per day.
Nonfacility care:		
Specialized respite	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/13 rate: $8.87 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed $311.97 per day.
Basic individual respite	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/13 rate: $4.73 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed $311.97 per day.
Group respite	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/13 rate: $3.45 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed $311.97 per day.

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
Facility care:		
Hospital or nursing facility providing skilled care	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/13 rate: $3.45 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed the facility's daily Medicaid rate for skilled nursing level of care.
Nursing facility	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/13 rate: $3.45 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed the facility's daily Medicaid rate.
Camps	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/13 rate: $3.45 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed $311.97 per day.
Adult day care	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/13 rate: $3.45 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed rate for regular adult day care services.
Intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/13 rate: $3.45 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed the facility's daily Medicaid rate.
Residential care facilities for persons with an intellectual disability	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/13 rate: $3.45 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed contractual daily rate.
Foster group care	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/13 rate: $3.45 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed daily rate for child welfare services.
Child care facilities	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/13 rate: $3.45 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed contractual daily rate.
7. Chore service	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/13 rate: $4.05 per 15-minute unit.

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
8. Home-delivered meals	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%. If no 6/30/13 rate: $8.10 per meal. Maximum of 14 meals per week.
9. Home and vehicle modification	Fee schedule. See 79.1(17)	For elderly waiver effective 7/1/13: $1,061.11 lifetime maximum. For intellectual disability waiver effective 7/1/13: $5,305.53 lifetime maximum. For brain injury, health and disability, and physical disability waivers effective 7/1/13: $6,366.64 per year.
10. Mental health outreach providers	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%. If no 6/30/13 rate: On-site Medicaid reimbursement rate for center or provider. Maximum of 1,440 units per year.
11. Transportation	Fee schedule	Effective 10/1/13: The provider's nonemergency medical transportation contract rate or, in the absence of a nonemergency medical transportation contract rate, the median nonemergency medical transportation contract rate paid per mile or per trip within the member's DHS region.
12. Nutritional counseling	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13 for non-county contract: Provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/13 rate: $8.67 per 15-minute unit.
13. Assistive devices	Fee schedule. See 79.1(17)	Effective 7/1/13: $115.62 per unit.
14. Senior companion	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13 for non-county contract: Provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/13 rate: $1.87 per 15-minute unit.
15. Consumer-directed attendant care provided by:		
Agency (other than an elderly waiver assisted living program)	Fee agreed upon by member and provider	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/13 rate: $5.30 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed $122.62 per day.

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
Assisted living program (for elderly waiver only)	Fee agreed upon by member and provider	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/13 rate: $5.30 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed $122.62 per day.
Individual	Fee agreed upon by member and provider	Effective 7/1/13, $3.54 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed $82.53 per day. When an individual who serves as a member's legal representative provides services to the member as allowed by 79.9(7)*"b,"* the payment rate must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department.
16. Counseling:		
Individual	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/13 rate: $11.34 per 15-minute unit.
Group	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/13 rate: $11.33 per 15-minute unit. Rate is divided by six, or, if the number of persons who comprise the group exceeds six, the actual number of persons who comprise the group.
17. Case management	Fee for service with cost settlement. See 79.1(1)*"d."*	For brain injury and elderly waivers: Retrospective cost-settled rate.
18. Supported community living	Retrospectively limited prospective rates. See 79.1(15)	For intellectual disability and brain injury waiver effective 7/1/13: $9.19 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed the maximum daily ICF/ID rate per day plus 3%.
19. Supported employment:		
Activities to obtain a job:		
Job development	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%. If no 6/30/13 rate: $955.00 per unit (job placement). Maximum of two units per 12 months.
Employer development	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%. If no 6/30/13 rate: $955.00 per unit (job placement). Maximum of two units per 12 months.

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
Enhanced job search	Retrospectively limited prospective rates. See 79.1(15)	Effective 7/1/13: $9.19 per 15-minute unit. Maximum of 104 units per 12 months.
Supports to maintain employment	Retrospectively limited prospective rates. See 79.1(15)	Effective 7/1/13: $9.19 per 15-minute unit for all activities other than personal care and services in an enclave setting. $5.20 per 15-minute unit for personal care. $1.63 per 15-minute unit for services in an enclave setting. $3,029.62 per month for total service. Maximum of 160 units per week.
20. Specialized medical equipment	Fee schedule. See 79.1(17)	Effective 7/1/13, $6,366.64 per year.
21. Behavioral programming	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%. If no 6/30/13 rate: $11.34 per 15 minutes.
22. Family counseling and training	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/13 rate: $11.33 per 15-minute unit.
23. Prevocational services	Fee schedule	County contract rate or, in absence of a contract rate, effective 7/1/13: Lesser of provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, $50.66 per day or $13.87 per hour.
24. Interim medical monitoring and treatment:		
Home health agency (provided by home health aide)	Cost-based rate for home health aide services provided by a home health agency	Effective 7/1/13: Lesser of maximum Medicare rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate, or maximum Medicaid rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate.
Home health agency (provided by nurse)	Cost-based rate for nursing services provided by a home health agency	Effective 7/1/13: Lesser of maximum Medicare rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate, or maximum Medicaid rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate.
Child development home or center	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/13 rate: $3.45 per 15-minute unit.

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
Supported community living provider	Retrospectively limited prospective rate. See 79.1(15)	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/13 rate: $9.19 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed the maximum ICF/ID rate per day plus 3%.
25. Residential-based supported community living	Retrospectively limited prospective rates. See 79.1(15)	Effective 7/1/13: Not to exceed the maximum ICF/ID rate per day plus 3%.
26. Day habilitation	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13: County contract rate converted to a 15-minute or daily rate or, in the absence of a contract rate, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute or daily rate. If no 6/30/13 rate: $3.47 per 15-minute unit or $67.55 per day.
27. Environmental modifications and adaptive devices	Fee schedule. See 79.1(17)	Effective 7/1/13, $6,366.64 per year.
28. Family and community support services	Retrospectively limited prospective rates. See 79.1(15)	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/13 rate: $9.19 per 15-minute unit.
29. In-home family therapy	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/13 rate: $24.60 per 15-minute unit.
30. Financial management services	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%. If no 6/30/13 rate: $68.97 per enrolled member per month.
31. Independent support broker	Rate negotiated by member	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%. If no 6/30/13 rate: $15.91 per hour.
32. Self-directed personal care	Rate negotiated by member	Determined by member's individual budget. When an individual who serves as a member's legal representative provides services to the member as allowed by 79.9(7)*"b,"* the payment rate must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department.

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
33. Self-directed community supports and employment	Rate negotiated by member	Determined by member's individual budget. When an individual who serves as a member's legal representative provides services to the member as allowed by 79.9(7)*"b,"* the payment rate must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department.
34. Individual-directed goods and services	Rate negotiated by member	Determined by member's individual budget. When an individual who serves as a member's legal representative provides services to the member as allowed by 79.9(7)*"b,"* the payment rate must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department.
35. Assisted living on-call service providers (elderly waiver only)	Fee agreed upon by member and provider.	$25.75 per day.
Health home services provider	Fee schedule based on the member's qualifying health condition(s).	Monthly fee schedule amount.
Hearing aid dispensers	Fee schedule plus product acquisition cost	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Home- and community-based habilitation services:		
1. Case management	See 79.1(24)*"d"*	Retrospective cost-settled rate.
2. Home-based habilitation	See 79.1(24)*"d"*	Effective 7/1/13: $11.68 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed $6,083 per month, or $200 per day.
3. Day habilitation	See 79.1(24)*"d"*	Effective 7/1/13: $3.30 per 15-minute unit or $64.29 per day.
4. Prevocational habilitation	See 79.1(24)*"d"*	Effective 7/1/13: $13.47 per hour or $48.22 per day.
5. Supported employment:		
Activities to obtain a job:		
Job development	See 79.1(24)*"d"*	$909 per unit (job placement). Maximum of two units per 12 months.
Employer development	See 79.1(24)*"d"*	$909 per unit (job placement). Maximum of two units per 12 months.

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
Enhanced job search	See 79.1(24)*"d"*	Effective 7/1/13: Maximum of $8.75 per 15-minute unit and 104 units per 12 months.
Supports to maintain employment	See 79.1(24)*"d"*	Effective 7/1/13: $1.55 per 15-minute unit for services in an enclave setting; $4.95 per 15-minute unit for personal care; and $8.75 per 15-minute unit for all other services. Total not to exceed $2,883.71 per month. Maximum of 160 units per week.
Home health agencies		
1. Skilled nursing, physical therapy, occupational therapy, speech therapy, home health aide, and medical social services; home health care for maternity patients and children	Fee schedule. See 79.1(26). For members living in a nursing facility, see 441—paragraph 81.6(11)*"r."*	Effective 7/1/13: Medicare LUPA rates in effect on July 1, 2013, updated July 1 every two years.
2. Private-duty nursing and personal cares for members aged 20 or under	Retrospective cost-related. See 79.1(27)	Effective 7/1/13: Actual and allowable cost not to exceed a maximum of 133% of statewide average.
3. Administration of vaccines	Physician fee schedule	Physician fee schedule rate.
Hospices	Fee schedule as determined by Medicare	Medicare cap. (See 79.1(14)*"d"*)
Hospitals (Critical access)	Retrospectively adjusted prospective rates. See 79.1(1)*"g"* and 79.1(5)	The reasonable cost of covered services provided to medical assistance recipients or the upper limits for other hospitals, whichever is greater.
Hospitals (Inpatient)	Prospective reimbursement. See 79.1(5)	Reimbursement rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Hospitals (Outpatient)	Prospective reimbursement or hospital outpatient fee schedule. See 79.1(16)*"c"*	Ambulatory payment classification rate or hospital outpatient fee schedule rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Independent laboratories	Fee schedule. See 79.1(6)	Medicare fee schedule less 5%. See 79.1(6)
Indian health service 638 facilities	1. Base rate as determined by the United States Office of Management and Budget for outpatient visits for American Indian and Alaskan native members.	1. Office of Management and Budget rate published in the Federal Register for outpatient visit rate.
	2. Fee schedule for service provided for all other Medicaid members.	2. Fee schedule.
Infant and toddler program providers	Fee schedule	Fee schedule.
Intermediate care facilities for persons with an intellectual disability	Prospective reimbursement. See 441—82.5(249A)	Eightieth percentile of facility costs as calculated from annual cost reports.
Lead inspection agency	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
Local education agency services providers	Fee schedule	Fee schedule.
Maternal health centers	Reasonable cost per procedure on a prospective basis as determined by the department based on financial and statistical data submitted annually by the provider group	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Nursing facilities:		
1. Nursing facility care	Prospective reimbursement. See 441—subrule 81.10(1) and 441—81.6(249A). The percentage of the median used to calculate the direct care excess payment allowance ceiling under 441—81.6(16)*"d"*(1)"1" and (2)"1" is 95% of the patient-day-weighted median. The percentage of the difference used to calculate the direct care excess payment allowance is 0%. The percentage of the median used to calculate the direct care excess payment allowance limit is 10% of the patient-day-weighted median. The percentage of the median used to calculate the non-direct care excess payment allowance ceiling under 441—81.6(16)*"d"*(1)"2" and (2)"2" is 96% of the patient-day-weighted median. The percentage of the difference used to calculate the non-direct care excess payment allowance limit is 0%. The percentage of the median used to calculate the non-direct care excess payment allowance limit is 8% of the patient-day-weighted median.	See 441—subrules 81.6(4) and 81.6(14) and paragraph 81.6(16)*"f."* The direct care rate component limit under 441—81.6(16)*"f"*(1) and (2) is 120% of the patient-day-weighted median. The non-direct care rate component limit under 441—81.6(16)*"f"*(1) and (2) is 110% of the patient-day-weighted median.

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
2. Hospital-based, Medicare-certified nursing care	Prospective reimbursement. See 441—subrule 81.10(1) and 441—81.6(249A). The percentage of the median used to calculate the direct care excess payment allowance ceiling under 441—81.6(16)*"d"*(3)"1" is 95% of the patient-day-weighted median. The percentage of the difference used to calculate the direct care excess payment allowance is 0%. The percentage of the median used to calculate the direct care excess payment allowance limit is 10% of the patient-day-weighted median. The percentage of the median used to calculate the non-direct care excess payment allowance ceiling under 441—81.6(16)*"d"*(3)"2" is 96% of the patient-day-weighted median. The percentage of the difference used to calculate the non-direct care excess payment allowance limit is 0%. The percentage of the median used to calculate the non-direct care excess payment allowance limit is 8% of the patient-day-weighted median.	See subrules 441—81.6(4) and 81.6(14) and paragraph 81.6(16)*"f."* The direct care rate component limit under 441—81.6(16)*"f"*(3) is 120% of the patient-day-weighted median. The non-direct care rate component limit under 441—81.6(16)*"f"*(3) is 110% of the patient-day-weighted median.
Occupational therapists	Fee schedule. For members residing in a nursing facility, see 441—paragraph 81.6(11)*"r."*	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Opticians	Fee schedule. Fixed fee for lenses and frames; other optical materials at product acquisition cost	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Optometrists	Fee schedule. Fixed fee for lenses and frames; other optical materials at product acquisition cost	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Orthopedic shoe dealers	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Pharmaceutical case management	Fee schedule. See 79.1(18)	Refer to 79.1(18).
Pharmacy administration of influenza vaccine to children	Physician fee schedule for immunization administration	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Physical therapists	Fee schedule. For members residing in a nursing facility, see 441—paragraph 81.6(11)*"r."*	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Physicians (doctors of medicine or osteopathy)	Fee schedule. See 79.1(7)*"a"*	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Anesthesia services	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Physician-administered drugs	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Qualified primary care services	See 79.1(7)*"c"*	Rate provided by 79.1(7)*"c"*

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
Podiatrists	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Prescribed drugs	See 79.1(8)	Amount pursuant to 79.1(8).
Psychiatric medical institutions for children:		
1. Inpatient	Retrospective cost-related	Effective 8/1/11: Actual and allowable cost not to exceed a maximum for non-state-owned providers of 103% of patient-day-weighted average costs of non-state-owned providers located within Iowa.
2. Outpatient day treatment	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Psychologists	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Public health agencies	Fee schedule	Fee schedule rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Rehabilitation agencies	Fee schedule. For members residing in a nursing facility, see 441—paragraph 81.6(11)*"r."*	Medicaid fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%; refer to 79.1(21).
Remedial services	Retrospective cost-related. See 79.1(23)	110% of average cost less 5%.
Rural health clinics	Retrospective cost-related. See 441—88.14(249A)	1. Prospective payment rate as required by the Medicare, Medicaid, and SCHIP Benefits Improvement and Protection Act of 2000 (BIPA 2000) or an alternative methodology allowed thereunder, as specified in "2" below. 2. 100% of reasonable cost as determined by Medicare cost reimbursement principles. 3. In the case of services provided pursuant to a contract between an RHC and a managed care organization (MCO), reimbursement from the MCO shall be supplemented to achieve "1" or "2" above.
Screening centers	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Speech-language pathologists	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
State-operated institutions	Retrospective cost-related	
Targeted case management providers	Fee for service with cost settlement. See 79.1(1)*"d."*	Retrospective cost-settled rate.

79.1(3) *Ambulatory surgical centers.*

a. Payment is made for facility services on a fee schedule determined by the department and published on the department's Web site. These fees are grouped into nine categories corresponding to the difficulty or complexity of the surgical procedure involved.

b. Services of the physician or the dentist are reimbursed on the basis of a fee schedule (see paragraph 79.1(1)*"c"*). This payment is made directly to the physician or dentist.

79.1(4) *Durable medical equipment, prosthetic devices, medical supply dealers.* Fees for durable medical appliances, prosthetic devices and medical supplies are developed from several pricing sources and are based on pricing appropriate to the date of service; prices are developed using prior calendar year price information. The average wholesale price from all available sources is averaged to determine the fee for each item. Payment for used equipment will be no more than 80 percent of the purchase allowance. For supplies, equipment, and servicing of standard wheelchairs, standard hospital beds, enteral nutrients, and enteral and parenteral supplies and equipment, the fee for payment shall be the lowest price for which the devices are widely and consistently available in a locality. Reimbursement over an established Medicaid fee schedule amount may be allowed pursuant to the criteria at 441—paragraph 78.10(5)*"n."*

79.1(5) *Reimbursement for hospitals.*

a. Definitions.

"Adolescent" shall mean a Medicaid patient 17 years or younger.

"Adult" shall mean a Medicaid patient 18 years or older.

"Average daily rate" shall mean the hospital's final payment rate multiplied by the DRG weight and divided by the statewide average length of stay for a DRG.

"Base year cost report" means the hospital's cost report with fiscal year end on or after January 1, 2007, and before January 1, 2008, except as noted in 79.1(5)*"x."* Cost reports shall be reviewed using Medicare's cost reporting and cost reimbursement principles for those cost reporting periods.

"Blended base amount" shall mean the case-mix-adjusted, hospital-specific operating cost per discharge associated with treating Medicaid patients, plus the statewide average case-mix-adjusted operating cost per Medicaid discharge, divided by two. This base amount is the value to which payments for inflation and capital costs are added to form a final payment rate. The costs of hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period included in the base-year cost report shall not be used in determining the statewide average case-mix-adjusted operating cost per Medicaid discharge.

For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, a separate blended base amount shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children. This separate amount shall be determined using only the case-mix-adjusted operating cost per discharge associated with treating Medicaid patients in the distinct area or areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Blended capital costs" shall mean case-mix-adjusted hospital-specific capital costs, plus statewide average capital costs, divided by two. The costs of hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period of time included in the base-year cost report shall not be used in determining the statewide average capital costs.

For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, separate blended capital costs shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using only the capital costs related to the distinct area or areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Capital costs" shall mean an add-on to the blended base amount, which shall compensate for Medicaid's portion of capital costs. Capital costs for buildings, fixtures and movable equipment are defined in the hospital's base year cost report, are case-mix adjusted, are adjusted to reflect 80 percent of allowable costs, and are adjusted to be no greater than one standard deviation off the mean Medicaid blended capital rate.

For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, separate capital costs shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using only the base year cost report information related to the distinct area or areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Case-mix adjusted" shall mean the division of the hospital-specific base amount or other applicable components of the final payment rate by the hospital-specific case-mix index. For purposes of calculating

the disproportionate share rate only, a separate case-mix adjustment shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using the base amount or other applicable component for the distinct area or areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Case-mix index" shall mean an arithmetical index measuring the relative average costliness of cases treated in a hospital compared to the statewide average. For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, a separate case-mix index shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using the average costliness of cases treated in the distinct area or areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Children's hospitals" shall mean hospitals with inpatients predominantly under 18 years of age. For purposes of qualifying for disproportionate share payments from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund, a children's hospital is defined as a duly licensed hospital that:

1. Either provides services predominantly to children under 18 years of age or includes a distinct area or areas that provide services predominantly to children under 18 years of age, and

2. Is a voting member of the National Association of Children's Hospitals and Related Institutions for dates of service prior to October 1, 2014, or a member of the National Association of Children's Hospitals and Related Institutions for dates of service on or after October 1, 2014.

"Cost outlier" shall mean cases which have an extraordinarily high cost as established in 79.1(5)*"f,"* so as to be eligible for additional payments above and beyond the initial DRG payment.

"Critical access hospital" or *"CAH"* means a hospital licensed as a critical access hospital by the department of inspections and appeals pursuant to rule 481—51.52(135B).

"Diagnosis-related group (DRG)" shall mean a group of similar diagnoses combined based on patient age, procedure coding, comorbidity, and complications.

"Direct medical education costs" shall mean costs directly associated with the medical education of interns and residents or other medical education programs, such as a nursing education program or allied health programs, conducted in an inpatient setting, that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program. The amount of direct medical education costs is determined from the hospital base year cost reports and is inflated and case-mix adjusted in determining the direct medical education rate. Payment for direct medical education costs shall be made from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund and shall not be added to the reimbursement for claims.

For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, separate direct medical education costs shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using only costs associated with the distinct area or areas in the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Direct medical education rate" shall mean a rate calculated for a hospital reporting medical education costs on the Medicare cost report (CMS 2552). The rate is calculated using the following formula: Direct medical education costs are multiplied by inflation factors. The result is divided by the hospital's case-mix index, then is further divided by net discharges.

For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, a separate direct medical education rate shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using the direct medical education costs, case-mix index, and net discharges of the distinct area or areas in the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Disproportionate share payment" shall mean a payment that shall compensate for treatment of a disproportionate share of poor patients. On or after July 1, 1997, the disproportionate share payment shall be made directly from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund and shall not be added to the reimbursement for claims with discharge dates on or after July 1, 1997.

"Disproportionate share percentage" shall mean either (1) the product of 2½ percent multiplied by the number of standard deviations by which the hospital's own Medicaid inpatient utilization rate

exceeds the statewide mean Medicaid inpatient utilization rate for all hospitals, or (2) 2½ percent. (See 79.1(5)*"y"*(7).)

A separate disproportionate share percentage shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital, using the Medicaid inpatient utilization rate for children under 18 years of age at the time of admission in all distinct areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Disproportionate share rate" shall mean the sum of the blended base amount, blended capital costs, direct medical education rate, and indirect medical education rate multiplied by the disproportionate share percentage.

"DRG weight" shall mean a number that reflects relative resource consumption as measured by the relative charges by hospitals for cases associated with each DRG. That is, the Iowa-specific DRG weight reflects the relative charge for treating cases classified in a particular DRG compared to the average charge for treating all Medicaid cases in all DRGs in Iowa hospitals.

"Final payment rate" shall mean the aggregate sum of the two components (the blended base amount and capital costs) that, when added together, form the final dollar value used to calculate each provider's reimbursement amount when multiplied by the DRG weight. These dollar values are displayed on the rate table listing.

"Full DRG transfer" shall mean that a case, coded as a transfer to another hospital, shall be considered to be a normal claim for recalibration or rebasing purposes if payment is equal to or greater than the full DRG payment.

"GME/DSH fund apportionment claim set" means the hospital's applicable Medicaid claims paid from July 1, 2008, through June 30, 2009. The claim set is updated in July of every third year.

"GME/DSH fund implementation year" means 2009.

"Graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund" or *"GME/DSH fund"* means a reimbursement fund developed as an adjunct reimbursement methodology to directly reimburse qualifying hospitals for the direct and indirect costs associated with the operation of graduate medical education programs and the costs associated with the treatment of a disproportionate share of poor, indigent, nonreimbursed or nominally reimbursed patients for inpatient services.

"Indirect medical education rate" shall mean a rate calculated as follows: The statewide average case-mix adjusted operating cost per Medicaid discharge, divided by two, is added to the statewide average capital costs, divided by two. The resulting sum is then multiplied by the ratio of the number of full-time equivalent interns and residents serving in a Medicare-approved hospital teaching program divided by the number of beds included in hospital departments served by the interns' and residents' program, and is further multiplied by 1.159.

For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, a separate indirect medical education rate shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using the number of full-time equivalent interns and residents and the number of beds in the distinct area or areas in the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Inlier" shall mean those cases where the length of stay or cost of treatment falls within the actual calculated length of stay criteria, or the cost of treating a patient is within the cost boundaries of a DRG payment.

"Long stay outlier" shall mean cases which have an associated length of stay that is greater than the calculated length of stay parameters as defined within the length of stay calculations for that DRG. Payment is as established in 79.1(5)*"f."*

"Low-income utilization rate" shall mean the ratio of gross billings for all Medicaid, bad debt, and charity care patients, including billings for Medicaid enrollees of managed care organizations and primary care case management organizations, to total billings for all patients. Gross billings do not include cash subsidies received by the hospital for inpatient hospital services except as provided from state or local governments.

A separate low-income utilization rate shall be determined for any hospital qualifying or seeking to qualify for a disproportionate share payment as a children's hospital, using only billings for patients

under 18 years of age at the time of admission in the distinct area or areas in the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Medicaid claim set" means the hospital's applicable Medicaid claims for the period of January 1, 2006, through December 31, 2007, and paid through March 31, 2008.

"Medicaid inpatient utilization rate" shall mean the number of total Medicaid days, including days for Medicaid enrollees of managed care organizations and primary care case management organizations, both in-state and out-of-state, and Iowa state indigent patient days divided by the number of total inpatient days for both in-state and out-of-state recipients. Children's hospitals, including hospitals qualifying for disproportionate share as a children's hospital, receive twice the percentage of inpatient hospital days attributable to Medicaid patients.

A separate Medicaid inpatient utilization rate shall be determined for any hospital qualifying or seeking to qualify for a disproportionate share payment as a children's hospital, using only Medicaid days, Iowa state indigent patient days, and total inpatient days attributable to patients under 18 years of age at the time of admission in all distinct areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Neonatal intensive care unit" shall mean a designated level II or level III neonatal unit.

"Net discharges" shall mean total discharges minus transfers and short stay outliers.

"Quality improvement organization" or *"QIO"* shall mean the organization that performs medical peer review of Medicaid claims, including review of validity of hospital diagnosis and procedure coding information; completeness, adequacy and quality of care; appropriateness of admission, discharge and transfer; and appropriateness of prospective payment outlier cases. These activities undertaken by the QIO may be included in a contractual relationship with the Iowa Medicaid enterprise.

"Rate table listing" shall mean a schedule of rate payments for each provider. The rate table listing is defined as the output that shows the final payment rate by hospital before being multiplied by the appropriate DRG weight.

"Rebasing" shall mean the redetermination of the blended base amount or other applicable components of the final payment rate from more recent Medicaid cost report data.

"Rebasing implementation year" means 2008 and every three years thereafter.

"Recalibration" shall mean the adjustment of all DRG weights to reflect changes in relative resource consumption.

"Short stay day outlier" shall mean cases which have an associated length of stay that is less than the calculated length of stay parameters as defined within the length of stay calculations. Payment rates are established in 79.1(5)*"f."*

b. Determination of final payment rate amount. The hospital DRG final payment amount reflects the sum of inflation adjustments to the blended base amount plus an add-on for capital costs. This blended base amount plus the add-on is multiplied by the set of Iowa-specific DRG weights to establish a rate schedule for each hospital. Federal DRG definitions are adopted except as provided below:

(1) Substance abuse units certified pursuant to 79.1(5)*"r."* Three sets of DRG weights are developed for DRGs concerning rehabilitation of substance abuse patients. The first set of weights is developed from charges associated with treating adults in certified substance abuse units. The second set of weights reflects charges associated with treating adolescents in mixed-age certified substance abuse units. The third set of weights reflects charges associated with treating adolescents in designated adolescent-only certified substance abuse units.

Hospitals with these units are reimbursed using the weight that reflects the age of each patient. Out-of-state hospitals may not receive reimbursement for the rehabilitation portion of substance abuse treatment.

(2) Neonatal intensive care units certified pursuant to 79.1(5)*"r."* Three sets of weights are developed for DRGs concerning treatment of neonates. One set of weights is developed from charges associated with treating neonates in a designated level III neonatal intensive care unit for some portion of their hospitalization. The second set of weights is developed from charges associated with treating neonates in a designated level II neonatal intensive care unit for some portion of their hospitalization.

The third set of weights reflects charges associated with neonates not treated in a designated level II or level III setting. Hospitals are reimbursed using the weight that reflects the setting for neonate treatment.

(3) Psychiatric units. Rescinded IAB 8/29/07, effective 8/10/07.

c. Calculation of Iowa-specific weights and case-mix index. From the Medicaid claim set, the recalibration for rates effective October 1, 2008, will use all normal inlier claims, discard short stay outliers, discard transfers where the final payment is less than the full DRG payment, include transfers where the full payment is greater than or equal to the full DRG payment, and use only the estimated charge for the inlier portion of long stay outliers and cost outliers for weighting calculations. These are referred to as trimmed claims.

(1) Iowa-specific weights are calculated with Medicaid charge data from the Medicaid claim set using trimmed claims. Medicaid charge data for hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period included in the base-year cost report shall not be used in calculating Iowa-specific weights. One weight is determined for each DRG with noted exceptions. Weights are determined through the following calculations:

1. Determine the statewide geometric mean charge for all cases classified in each DRG.

2. Compute the statewide aggregate geometric mean charge for each DRG by multiplying the statewide geometric mean charge for each DRG by the total number of cases classified in that DRG.

3. Sum the statewide aggregate geometric mean charges for all DRGs and divide by the total number of cases for all DRGs to determine the weighted average charge for all DRGs.

4. Divide the statewide geometric mean charge for each DRG by the weighted average charge for all DRGs to derive the Iowa-specific weight for each DRG.

5. Normalize the weights so that the average case has a weight of one.

(2) The hospital-specific case-mix index is computed by taking each hospital's trimmed claims that match the hospital's base year cost reporting period, summing the assigned DRG weights associated with those claims and dividing by the total number of Medicaid claims associated with that specific hospital for that period. Case-mix indices are not computed for hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals.

(3) For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, a separate hospital-specific case-mix index shall be computed for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital. The computation shall use only claims and associated DRG weights for services provided to patients under 18 years of age at the time of admission in all distinct areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

d. Calculation of blended base amount. The DRG blended base amount reflects a 50/50 blend of statewide and hospital-specific base amounts.

(1) Calculation of statewide average case-mix-adjusted cost per discharge. The statewide average cost per discharge is calculated by subtracting from the statewide total Iowa Medicaid inpatient expenditures:

1. The total calculated dollar expenditures based on hospitals' base-year cost reports for capital costs and medical education costs, and

2. The actual payments made for additional transfers, outliers, physical rehabilitation services, psychiatric services rendered on or after October 1, 2006, and indirect medical education.

Cost report data for hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period of time included in the base-year cost report is not used in calculating the statewide average cost per discharge. The remaining amount (which has been case-mix adjusted and adjusted to reflect inflation if applicable) is divided by the statewide total number of Iowa Medicaid discharges reported in the Medicaid management information system (MMIS) less an actual number of nonfull DRG transfers and short stay outliers.

(2) Calculation of hospital-specific case-mix-adjusted average cost per discharge. The hospital-specific case-mix-adjusted average cost per discharge is calculated by subtracting from the lesser of total Iowa Medicaid costs or covered reasonable charges, as determined by the hospital's base-year cost report or MMIS claims system, the actual dollar expenditures for capital costs, direct medical education costs, and the payments made for nonfull DRG transfers, outliers, physical

rehabilitation services, and psychiatric services rendered on or after October 1, 2006, if applicable. The remaining amount is case-mix adjusted, multiplied by inflation factors, and divided by the total number of Iowa Medicaid discharges from the MMIS claims system for that hospital during the applicable base year, less the nonfull DRG transfers and short stay outliers.

For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, a separate hospital-specific case-mix-adjusted average cost per discharge shall be calculated for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using the costs, charges, expenditures, payments, discharges, transfers, and outliers attributable to the distinct area or areas in the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

(3) Calculation of the blended statewide and hospital-specific base amount. The hospital-specific case-mix adjusted average cost per discharge is added to the case-mix adjusted statewide average cost per discharge and divided by two to arrive at a 50/50 blended base amount.

e. Add-ons to the base amount.

(1) One payment for capital costs is added on to the blended base amount.

Capital costs are included in the rate table listing and added to the blended base amount before the final payment rate schedule is set. This add-on reflects a 50/50 blend of the statewide average case-mix-adjusted capital cost per discharge and the case-mix-adjusted hospital-specific base-year capital cost per discharge attributed to Iowa Medicaid patients.

Allowable capital costs are determined by multiplying the capital amount from the base-year cost report by 80 percent. Cost report data for hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period of time included in the base-year cost report is not used in calculating the statewide average case-mix-adjusted capital cost per discharge.

The 50/50 blend is calculated by adding the case-mix-adjusted hospital-specific per discharge capital cost to the statewide average case-mix-adjusted per discharge capital costs and dividing by two. Hospitals whose blended capital add-on exceeds one standard deviation off the mean Medicaid blended capital rate will be subject to a reduction in their capital add-on to equal the first standard deviation.

For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, a separate add-on to the base amount for capital costs shall be calculated for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using the case-mix-adjusted hospital-specific base-year capital cost per discharge attributed to Iowa Medicaid patients in the distinct area or areas in the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

(2) Rescinded IAB 7/6/05, effective 7/1/05.

f. Outlier payment policy. Additional payment is made for approved cases meeting or exceeding Medicaid criteria for day and cost outliers for each DRG. Effective for claims with dates of services ending July 1, 1993, and after, 100 percent of outlier costs will be paid to facilities at the time of claim reimbursement. The QIO shall perform retrospective outlier reviews in accordance with the terms in the contract between the department and the QIO. The QIO contract is available for review at the Iowa Medicaid Enterprise, 100 Army Post Road, Des Moines, Iowa.

(1) Long stay outliers. Long stay outliers are incurred when a patient's stay exceeds the upper day limit threshold. This threshold is defined as the lesser of the arithmetically calculated average length of stay plus 23 days of care or two standard deviations above the average statewide length of stay for a given DRG, calculated geometrically. Reimbursement for long stay outliers is calculated at 60 percent of the average daily rate for the given DRG for each approved day of stay beyond the upper day limit. Payment for long stay outliers shall be paid at 100 percent of the calculated amount and made at the time the claim is originally paid.

(2) Short stay outliers. Short stay outliers are incurred when a patient's length of stay is greater than two standard deviations from the geometric mean below the average statewide length of stay for a given DRG, rounded to the next highest whole number of days. Payment for short stay outliers will be 200 percent of the average daily rate for each day the patient qualifies up to the full DRG payment. Short stay outlier claims will be subject to QIO review and payment denied for inappropriate admissions.

(3) Cost outliers. Cases qualify as cost outliers when costs of service in a given case, not including any add-on amounts for direct or indirect medical education or disproportionate share costs exceed the cost threshold. This cost threshold is determined to be the greater of two times the statewide average DRG payment for that case or the hospital's individual DRG payment for that case plus $16,000. Costs are calculated using hospital-specific cost-to-charge ratios determined in the base-year cost reports. Additional payment for cost outliers is 80 percent of the excess between the hospital's cost for the discharge and the cost threshold established to define cost outliers. Payment of cost outlier amounts shall be paid at 100 percent of the calculated amount and made at the time the claim is paid.

Those hospitals that are notified of any outlier review initiated by the QIO must submit all requested supporting data to the QIO within 60 days of the receipt of outlier review notification, or outlier payment will be forfeited and recouped. In addition, any hospital may request a review for outlier payment by submitting documentation to the QIO within 365 days of receipt of the outlier payment. If requests are not filed within 365 days, the provider loses the right to appeal or contest that payment.

(4) Day and cost outliers. Cases qualifying as both day and cost outliers are given additional payment as cost outliers only.

g. Billing for patient transfers and readmissions.

(1) Transfers between hospitals. When a Medicaid patient is transferred the initial hospital or unit is paid 100 percent of the average daily rate of the transferring hospital's payment for each day the patient remained in that hospital or unit, up to 100 percent of the entire DRG payment. The hospital or unit that received the transferred patient receives the entire DRG payment.

(2) Substance abuse units. When a patient is discharged to or from an acute care hospital and is admitted to or from a substance abuse unit certified pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"r,"* both the discharging and admitting hospitals will receive 100 percent of the DRG payment.

(3) Physical rehabilitation hospitals or units. When a patient requiring physical rehabilitation is discharged from an acute care hospital and admitted to a rehabilitation hospital or unit certified pursuant to 79.1(5)*"r,"* and the admission is medically appropriate, then payment for time spent in the unit is through a per diem. The discharging hospital will receive 100 percent of the DRG payment. When a patient is discharged from a certified physical rehabilitation hospital or unit and admitted to an acute care hospital, the acute care hospital will receive 100 percent of the DRG payment.

When a patient requiring physical rehabilitation is discharged from a facility other than an acute care hospital and admitted to a rehabilitation hospital or unit certified pursuant to 79.1(5)*"r,"* and the admission is medically appropriate, then payment for time spent in the unit is based on a per diem. The other facility will receive payment in accordance with rules governing that facility. When a patient is discharged from a certified physical rehabilitation hospital or unit and admitted to a facility other than an acute care hospital, the other facility will receive payment in accordance with rules governing that facility.

(4) Psychiatric units. When a patient is discharged to or from an acute care hospital before October 1, 2006, and is admitted to or from a psychiatric unit certified pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"r,"* both the discharging and admitting hospitals will receive 100 percent of the DRG payment.

Effective October 1, 2006, when a patient requiring psychiatric care is discharged from an acute care hospital and admitted to a psychiatric unit certified pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"r,"* and the admission is medically appropriate, then payment for time spent in the unit is through a per diem. The discharging hospital will receive 100 percent of the DRG payment. When a patient is discharged from a certified psychiatric unit and is admitted to an acute care hospital, the acute care hospital will receive 100 percent of the DRG payment.

When a patient requiring psychiatric care is discharged from a facility other than an acute care hospital on or after October 1, 2006, and is admitted to a psychiatric unit certified pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"r,"* and the admission is medically appropriate, then payment for time spent in the unit is based on a per diem. The other facility will receive payment in accordance with rules governing that facility. When a patient is discharged from a certified psychiatric unit on or after October 1, 2006, and is admitted to a facility other than an acute care hospital, the other facility will receive payment in accordance with rules governing that facility.

(5) Inpatient readmissions within seven days for same condition. When an inpatient is discharged or transferred from an acute care hospital and is readmitted as an inpatient to the same hospital within seven days for the same condition, any claim for the subsequent inpatient stay shall be combined with the claim for the original inpatient stay and payment shall be under a single DRG for both stays.

h. Covered DRGs. Medicaid DRGs cover services provided in acute care general hospitals, with the exception of services provided in physical rehabilitation hospitals and units certified pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"r,"* and services provided on or after October 1, 2006, in psychiatric units certified pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"r,"* which are paid per diem, as specified in paragraph 79.1(5)*"i."*

i. Payment for certified physical rehabilitation hospitals and units and psychiatric units. Payment for services provided by a physical rehabilitation hospital or unit certified pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"r"* and for services provided on or after October 1, 2006, in a psychiatric unit certified pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"r"* is prospective. The payment is based on a per diem rate calculated for each hospital by establishing a base-year per diem rate to which an annual index is applied.

(1) Per diem calculation. The base rate shall be the medical assistance per diem rate as determined by the individual hospital's base-year cost report pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"a."* No recognition will be given to the professional component of the hospital-based physicians except as noted under paragraph 79.1(5)*"j."*

(2) Rescinded IAB 5/12/93, effective 7/1/93.

(3) Per diem reimbursement. Hospitals shall be reimbursed the lower of actual charges or the medical assistance cost per diem rate. The determination of the applicable rate shall be based on the hospital fiscal year aggregate of actual charges and medical assistance cost per diem rate. If an overpayment exists, the hospital will refund or have the overpayment deducted from subsequent billings.

(4) Per diem recalculation. Hospital prospective reimbursement rates shall be established as of October 1, 1987, for the remainder of the applicable hospital fiscal year. Beginning July 1, 1988, all updated rates shall be established based on the state's fiscal year.

(5) Per diem billing. The current method for submitting billing and cost reports shall be maintained. All cost reports will be subject to desk review audit and, if necessary, a field audit.

j. Services covered by DRG payments. Medicaid adopts the Medicare definition of inpatient hospital services covered by the DRG prospective payment system except as indicated herein. As a result, combined billing for physician services is eliminated unless the hospital has approval from Medicare to combine bill the physician and hospital services. Teaching hospitals having Medicare's approval to receive reasonable cost reimbursement for physician services under 42 CFR 415.58 as amended to November 25, 1991, are eligible for combined billing status if they have the Medicare approval notice on file with Iowa Medicaid as verification. Reasonable cost settlement will be made during the year-end settlement process. Services provided by certified nurse anesthetists (CRNAs) employed by a physician are covered by the physician reimbursement. Payment for the services of CRNAs employed by the hospital are included in the hospital's reimbursement.

The cost for hospital-based ambulance transportation that results in an inpatient admission and hospital-based ambulance services performed while the recipient is an inpatient, in addition to all other inpatient services, is covered by the DRG payment. If, during the inpatient stay at the originating hospital, it becomes necessary to transport but not transfer the patient to another hospital or provider for treatment, with the patient remaining an inpatient at the originating hospital after that treatment, the originating hospital shall bear all costs incurred by that patient for the medical treatment or the ambulance transportation between the originating hospital and the other provider. The services furnished to the patient by the other provider shall be the responsibility of the originating hospital. Reimbursement to the originating hospital for all services is under the DRG payment. (See 441—subrule 78.11(4).)

k. Inflation factors, rebasing, and recalibration.

(1) Inflation factors shall be set annually at levels that ensure payments that are consistent with efficiency, economy, and quality of care and that are sufficient to enlist enough providers so that care and services are available at least to the extent that such care and services are available to the general population in the geographic area.

(2) Base amounts shall be rebased and weights recalibrated in 2005 and every three years thereafter. Cost reports used in rebasing shall be the hospital fiscal year-end Form CMS 2552, Hospital and Healthcare Complex Cost Report, as submitted to Medicare in accordance with Medicare cost report submission time lines for the hospital fiscal year ending during the calendar year preceding the rebasing implementation year. If a hospital does not provide this cost report to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider cost audits and rate setting unit by May 31 of a rebasing implementation year, the most recent submitted cost report will be used with the addition of a hospital market basket index inflation factor.

(3) The graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund shall be updated as provided in subparagraphs 79.1(5)*"y"*(3), (6), and (9).

(4) Hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals shall not receive inflation of base payment amounts and shall not have base amounts rebased or weights recalibrated pursuant to this paragraph.

l. Eligibility and payment. When a client is eligible for Medicaid for less than or equal to the average length of stay for that DRG, then payment equals 100 percent of the hospital's average daily rate times the number of eligible hospital stay days up to the amount of the DRG payment. When a Medicaid client is eligible for greater than the average length of stay but less than the entire stay, then payment is treated as if the client were eligible for the entire length of stay.

Long stay outlier days are determined as the number of Medicaid eligible days beyond the outlier limits. The date of patient admission is the first date of service. Long stay outlier costs are accrued only during eligible days.

m. Payment to out-of-state hospitals. Payment made to out-of-state hospitals providing care to beneficiaries of Iowa's Medicaid program is equal to either the Iowa statewide average blended base amount plus the statewide average capital cost add-on, multiplied by the DRG weight, or blended base and capital rates calculated by using 80 percent of the hospital's submitted capital costs. Hospitals that submit a cost report no later than May 31 in the most recent rebasing year will receive a case-mix-adjusted blended base rate using hospital-specific, Iowa-only Medicaid data and the Iowa statewide average cost per discharge amount.

(1) Capital costs will be reimbursed at either the statewide average rate in place at the time of discharge, or the blended capital rate computed by using submitted cost report data.

(2) Hospitals that qualify for disproportionate share payment based on the definition established by their state's Medicaid agency for the calculation of the Medicaid inpatient utilization rate will be eligible to receive disproportionate share payments according to paragraph 79.1(5)*"y,"* for dates of service prior to October 1, 2014. Out-of-state hospitals do not qualify for disproportionate share payments for dates of service on or after October 1, 2014.

(3) Out-of-state hospitals do not qualify for direct medical education or indirect medical education payments pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"y."*

n. Preadmission, preauthorization, or inappropriate services. Medicaid adopts most Medicare QIO regulations to control increased admissions or reduced services. Exceptions to the Medicare review practice are that the QIO reviews Medicaid short stay outliers and all Medicaid patients readmitted within 31 days. Payment can be denied if either admissions or discharges are performed without medical justification as determined by the QIO. Inpatient or outpatient services which require preadmission or preprocedure approval by the QIO are updated yearly by the department and are listed in the provider manual. Preauthorization for any of these services is transmitted directly from the QIO to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise and no additional information needs to be submitted as part of the claim filing for inpatient or outpatient services. To safeguard against these and other inappropriate practices, the department through the QIO will monitor admission practices and quality of care. If an abuse of the prospective payment system is identified, payments for abusive practices may be reduced or denied. In reducing or denying payment, Medicaid adopts the Medicare QIO regulations.

o. Hospital billing. Hospitals shall normally submit claims for DRG reimbursement to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise after a patient's discharge.

(1) Payment for outlier days or costs is determined when the claim is paid by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise, as described in paragraph *"f."*

(2) When a Medicaid patient requires acute care in the same facility for a period of no less than 120 days, a request for partial payment may be made. Written requests for this interim DRG payment shall be addressed to the Iowa Medicaid Enterprise, Attention: Provider Services Unit, P.O. Box 36450, Des Moines, Iowa 50315. A request for interim payment shall include:

1. The patient's name, state identification number, and date of admission;
2. A brief summary of the case;
3. A current listing of charges; and
4. A physician's attestation that the recipient has been an inpatient for 120 days and is expected to remain in the hospital for a period of no less than 60 additional days.

A departmental representative will then contact the facility to assist the facility in filing the interim claim.

p. Determination of inpatient admission. A person is considered to be an inpatient when a formal inpatient admission occurs, when a physician intends to admit a person as an inpatient, or when a physician determines that a person being observed as an outpatient in an observation or holding bed should be admitted to the hospital as an inpatient.

(1) In cases involving outpatient observation status, the determinant of patient status is not the length of time the patient was being observed, but rather that the observation period was medically necessary for the physician to determine whether a patient should be released from the hospital or admitted to the hospital as an inpatient.

(2) Outpatient observation lasting greater than a 24-hour period will be subject to review by the Iowa Medicaid Enterprise (IME) Medical Services Unit to determine the medical necessity of each case. For those outpatient observation cases where medical necessity is not established by the IME, reimbursement shall be denied for the services found to be unnecessary for the provision of that care, such as the use of the observation room.

q. Inpatient admission after outpatient services. A patient may be admitted to the hospital as an inpatient after receiving outpatient services. If the patient is admitted as an inpatient within three days of the day outpatient services were rendered, all outpatient services related to the principal diagnosis are considered inpatient services for billing purposes. The day of formal admission as an inpatient is considered as the first day of hospital inpatient services.

r. Certification for reimbursement as a special unit or physical rehabilitation hospital. Certification for Medicaid reimbursement as a substance abuse unit under subparagraph 79.1(5)*"b"*(1), a neonatal intensive care unit under subparagraph 79.1(5)*"b"*(2), a psychiatric unit under paragraph 79.1(5)*"i,"* or a physical rehabilitation hospital or unit under paragraph 79.1(5)*"i"* shall be awarded as provided in this paragraph.

(1) Certification procedure. All hospital special units and physical rehabilitation hospitals must be certified by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise to qualify for Medicaid reimbursement as a special unit or physical rehabilitation hospital. Hospitals shall submit requests for certification to Iowa Medicaid Enterprise, Attention: Provider Services Unit, P.O. Box 36450, Des Moines, Iowa 50315, with documentation that the certification requirements are met. The provider services unit will notify the facility of any additional documentation needed after review of the submitted documentation.

Upon certification, reimbursement as a special unit or physical rehabilitation hospital shall be retroactive to the first day of the month during which the Iowa Medicaid enterprise received the request for certification. No additional retroactive payment adjustment shall be made when a hospital fails to make a timely request for certification.

(2) Certification criteria for substance abuse units. An in-state substance abuse unit may be certified for Medicaid reimbursement under 79.1(5)*"b"*(1) if the unit's program is licensed by the Iowa department of public health as a substance abuse treatment program in accordance with Iowa Code chapter 125 and 643—Chapter 3. In addition to documentation of the license, an in-state hospital must submit documentation of the specific substance abuse programs available at the facility with a description of their staffing, treatment standards, and population served.

An out-of-state substance abuse unit may be certified for Medicaid reimbursement under 79.1(5)*"b"*(1) if it is excluded from the Medicare prospective payment system as a psychiatric unit

pursuant to 42 Code of Federal Regulations, Sections 412.25 and 412.27, as amended to September 1, 1994. An out-of-state hospital requesting reimbursement as a substance abuse unit must initially submit a copy of its current Medicare prospective payment system exemption notice, unless the facility had certification for reimbursement as a substance abuse unit before July 1, 1993. All out-of-state hospitals certified for reimbursement for substance abuse units must submit copies of new Medicare prospective payment system exemption notices as they are issued, at least annually.

(3) Certification criteria for neonatal intensive care units. A neonatal intensive care unit may be certified for Medicaid reimbursement under 79.1(5)*"b"*(2) if it is certified as a level II or level III neonatal unit and the hospital where it is located is accredited by the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations or the American Osteopathic Association. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall verify the unit's certification as a level II or level III neonatal unit in accordance with recommendations set forth by the American Academy of Pediatrics for newborn care. Neonatal units in Iowa shall be certified by the Iowa department of public health pursuant to 641—Chapter 150. Out-of-state units shall submit proof of level II or level III certification.

(4) Certification criteria for psychiatric units. A psychiatric unit may be certified for Medicaid reimbursement under paragraph 79.1(5)*"i"* if it is excluded from the Medicare prospective payment system as a psychiatric unit pursuant to 42 Code of Federal Regulations, Sections 412.25 and 412.27 as amended to August 1, 2002.

(5) Certification criteria for physical rehabilitation hospitals and units. A physical rehabilitation hospital or unit may be certified for Medicaid reimbursement under 79.1(5)*"i"* if it receives or qualifies to receive Medicare reimbursement as a rehabilitative hospital or unit pursuant to 42 Code of Federal Regulations, Sections 412.600 through 412.632 (Subpart P), as amended to January 1, 2002, and the hospital is accredited by the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations or the American Osteopathic Association.

s. Health care access assessment inflation factor. Effective with the implementation of the health care access assessment paid pursuant to 441—Chapter 36, Division III, a health care access assessment inflation factor shall be applied to the Medicaid DRG blended base amount as otherwise calculated pursuant to this subrule for all "participating hospitals" as defined in 441—subrule 36.10(1).

(1) Calculation of inflation factor. The health care access assessment inflation factor for participating hospitals shall be calculated by dividing the amount allowed under the Medicare inpatient upper payment limit for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2010, by the sum of the projected expenditures for participating hospitals for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2010, as determined by the fiscal management division of the department, and the amount allowed under the Medicare inpatient upper payment limit.

(2) Implementation date. The health care access assessment inflation factor shall not be applied until federal financial participation to match money collected from the health care access assessment pursuant to 441—Chapter 36, Division III, has been approved by the federal Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services.

(3) End date. Application of the health care access assessment inflation factor shall terminate if the health care access assessment is terminated pursuant to rule 441—36.12(83GA,SF2388). If federal match money is unavailable for a retroactive period or the authority to collect the assessment is rescinded for a retroactive period, the department shall:

1. Recalculate Medicaid rates in effect during that period without the application of the health care access assessment inflation factor;

2. Recompute Medicaid payments due based on the recalculated Medicaid rates;

3. Recoup any previous overpayments; and

4. Determine for each hospital the amount of health care access assessment collected during that period and refund that amount to the facility.

t. Limitations and application of limitations on payment. Diagnosis-related group payments are subject to the upper payment limits as stated in 42 CFR 447.271 and 42 CFR 447.272 as amended to September 5, 2001.

(1) The department may not pay a provider more for inpatient hospital services under Medicaid than the provider's customary charges to the general public for the services. This limit is applied in the aggregate during the cost settlement process at the end of the hospital's fiscal year.

(2) Aggregate payments to hospitals and state-operated hospitals may not exceed the amount that can reasonably be estimated would have been paid for those services under Medicare payment principles. This limit is applied to aggregate Medicaid payments at the end of the state's fiscal year.

u. State-owned teaching hospital disproportionate share payment. In addition to payments from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund made pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"y,"* payment shall be made to Iowa hospitals qualifying for the Iowa state-owned teaching hospital disproportionate share fund. Interim monthly payments based on estimated allowable costs will be paid to qualifying hospitals under this paragraph.

(1) Qualifying criteria. A hospital qualifies for Iowa state-owned teaching hospital disproportionate share payments if it qualifies for disproportionate share payments pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"y"* and is an Iowa state-owned hospital with more than 500 beds and eight or more distinct residency specialty or subspecialty programs recognized by the American College of Graduate Medical Education.

(2) Allocation to fund. The total amount of funding that is allocated on July 1 of each year to the Iowa state-owned teaching hospital disproportionate share fund is $26,633,430.

(3) Amount of payment. The total amount of disproportionate share payments from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund and from the Iowa state-owned teaching hospital disproportionate share fund shall not exceed the amount of the state's allotment under Public Law 102-234. In addition, the total amount of all disproportionate share payments shall not exceed the hospital-specific disproportionate share limits under Public Law 103-666.

(4) Final disproportionate share adjustment. The department's total year-end disproportionate share obligations to a qualifying hospital will be calculated following completion of the desk review or audit of CMS 2552-96, Hospital and Healthcare Complex Cost Report.

v. Non-state-owned teaching hospital disproportionate share payment. In addition to payments from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund made pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"y,"* payment shall be made to Iowa hospitals qualifying for Iowa non-state-government-owned acute care teaching hospital disproportionate share payments. Interim monthly payments based on estimated allowable costs will be paid to qualifying hospitals under this paragraph.

(1) Qualifying criteria. A hospital qualifies for the Iowa non-state-government-owned acute care teaching hospital disproportionate share payments if it qualifies for disproportionate share payments pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"y"* and is an Iowa non-state-government-owned acute care teaching hospital located in a county with a population over 350,000.

(2) Amount of payment. The total amount of disproportionate share payments pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"y"* and the Iowa non-state-government-owned acute care teaching hospital disproportionate share payments shall not exceed the amount of the state's allotment under Public Law 102-234. In addition, the total amount of all disproportionate share payments shall not exceed the hospital-specific disproportionate share limits under Public Law 103-666.

(3) Final disproportionate share adjustment. The department's total year-end disproportionate share obligations to a qualifying hospital will be calculated following completion of the desk review or audit of CMS 2552-96, Hospital and Healthcare Complex Cost Report. The department's total year-end disproportionate share obligation shall not exceed the difference between the following:

1. The annual amount appropriated to the IowaCare account for distribution to publicly owned acute care teaching hospitals located in a county with a population over 350,000; and

2. The actual IowaCare expansion population claims submitted and paid by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise to qualifying hospitals.

w. Rate adjustments for hospital mergers. When one or more hospitals merge to form a distinctly different legal entity, the base rate plus applicable add-ons will be revised to reflect this new entity. Financial information from the original cost reports and original rate calculations will be added together and averaged to form the new rate for that entity.

x. For cost reporting periods beginning on or after July 1, 1993, reportable Medicaid administrative and general expenses are allowable only to the extent that they are defined as allowable using Medicare Reimbursement Principles or Health Insurance Reimbursement Manual 15 (HIM-15). Appropriate, reportable costs are those that meet the Medicare (or HIM-15) principles, are reasonable, and are directly related to patient care. In instances where costs are not directly related to patient care or are not in accord with Medicare Principles of Reimbursement, inclusion of those costs in the cost report would not be appropriate. Examples of administrative and general costs that must be related to patient care to be included as a reportable cost in the report are:

(1) Advertising.
(2) Promotional items.
(3) Feasibility studies.
(4) Administrative travel and entertainment.
(5) Dues, subscriptions, or membership costs.
(6) Contributions made to other organizations.
(7) Home office costs.
(8) Public relations items.
(9) Any patient convenience items.
(10) Management fees for administrative services.
(11) Luxury employee benefits (i.e., country club dues).
(12) Motor vehicles for other than patient care.
(13) Reorganization costs.

y. *Graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund.* Payment shall be made to hospitals in Iowa qualifying for direct medical education, indirect medical education, or disproportionate share payments directly from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund. The requirements to receive payments from the fund, the amounts allocated to the fund, and the methodology used to determine the distribution amounts from the fund are as follows:

(1) Qualifying for direct medical education. Iowa hospitals qualify for direct medical education payments if direct medical education costs that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program are contained in the hospital's base year cost report and in the most recent cost report submitted before the start of the state fiscal year for which payments are being made. Out-of-state hospitals do not qualify for direct medical education payments.

(2) Allocation to fund for direct medical education. The total state fiscal year annual amount of funding that is allocated to the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund for direct medical education related to inpatient services is $7,594,294.03. If a hospital fails to qualify for direct medical education payments from the fund because the hospital does not report direct medical education costs that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program in the most recent cost report submitted before the start of the state fiscal year for which payments are being made, the amount of money that would have been paid to that hospital shall be removed from the fund.

(3) Distribution to qualifying hospitals for direct medical education. Distribution of the amount in the fund for direct medical education shall be on a monthly basis. To determine the amount to be distributed to each qualifying hospital for direct medical education, the following formula is used:

1. Multiply the total of all DRG weights for claims paid from the GME/DSH fund apportionment claim set for each hospital reporting direct medical education costs that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program in the hospital's base year cost report by each hospital's direct medical education rate to obtain a dollar value.

2. Sum the dollar values for each hospital, then divide each hospital's dollar value by the total dollar value, resulting in a percentage.

3. Multiply each hospital's percentage by the amount allocated for direct medical education to determine the payment to each hospital.

(4) Qualifying for indirect medical education. Iowa hospitals qualify for indirect medical education payments from the fund when they receive a direct medical education payment from Iowa Medicaid and qualify for indirect medical education payments from Medicare. Qualification for indirect medical

education payments is determined without regard to the individual components of the specific hospital's teaching program, state ownership, or bed size. Out-of-state hospitals do not qualify for indirect medical education payments.

(5) Allocation to fund for indirect medical education. The total state fiscal year annual amount of funding that is allocated to the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund for indirect medical education related to inpatient services is $13,450,285.14. If a hospital fails to qualify for indirect medical education payments from the fund because the hospital does not report direct medical education costs that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program in the most recent cost report submitted before the start of the state fiscal year for which payments are being made, the amount of money that would have been paid to that hospital shall be removed from the fund.

(6) Distribution to qualifying hospitals for indirect medical education. Distribution of the amount in the fund for indirect medical education shall be on a monthly basis. To determine the amount to be distributed to each qualifying hospital for indirect medical education, the following formula is used:

1. Multiply the total of all DRG weights for claims paid from the GME/DSH fund apportionment claim set for each hospital reporting direct medical education costs that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program in the hospital's base year cost report by each hospital's indirect medical education rate to obtain a dollar value.

2. Sum the dollar values for each hospital, then divide each hospital's dollar value by the total dollar value, resulting in a percentage.

3. Multiply each hospital's percentage by the amount allocated for indirect medical education to determine the payment to each hospital.

(7) Qualifying for disproportionate share. For months beginning with July 2002, hospitals qualify for disproportionate share payments from the fund when the hospital's low-income utilization rate exceeds 25 percent, when the hospital's Medicaid inpatient utilization rate exceeds one standard deviation from the statewide average Medicaid utilization rate, or when the hospital qualifies as a children's hospital under subparagraph (10). Information contained in the hospital's base year cost report is used to determine the hospital's low-income utilization rate and the hospital's Medicaid inpatient utilization rate.

1. For those hospitals that qualify for disproportionate share under both the low-income utilization rate definition and the Medicaid inpatient utilization rate definition, the disproportionate share percentage shall be the greater of (1) the product of 2½ percent multiplied by the number of standard deviations by which the hospital's own Medicaid inpatient utilization rate exceeds the statewide mean Medicaid inpatient utilization rate for all hospitals, or (2) 2½ percent.

2. For those hospitals that qualify for disproportionate share under the low-income utilization rate definition, but do not qualify under the Medicaid inpatient utilization rate definition, the disproportionate share percentage shall be 2½ percent.

3. For those hospitals that qualify for disproportionate share under the Medicaid inpatient utilization rate definition, but do not qualify under the low-income utilization rate definition, the disproportionate share percentage shall be the product of 2½ percent multiplied by the number of standard deviations by which the hospital's own Medicaid inpatient utilization rate exceeds the statewide mean Medicaid inpatient utilization rate for all hospitals.

4. For those hospitals that qualify for disproportionate share as a children's hospital, the disproportionate share percentage shall be the greater of (1) the product of 2½ percent multiplied by the number of standard deviations by which the Medicaid inpatient utilization rate for children under 18 years of age at the time of admission in all areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age exceeds the statewide mean Medicaid inpatient utilization rate for all hospitals, or (2) 2½ percent.

5. Additionally, a qualifying hospital other than a children's hospital must also have at least two obstetricians who have staff privileges at the hospital and who have agreed to provide obstetric services to Medicaid-eligible persons who are in need of obstetric services. In the case of a hospital located in a rural area as defined in Section 1886 of the Social Security Act, the term "obstetrician" includes any physician with staff privileges at the hospital to perform nonemergency obstetric procedures.

6. Out-of-state hospitals serving Iowa Medicaid patients qualify for disproportionate share payments from the fund based on their state Medicaid agency's calculation of the Medicaid inpatient utilization rate. The disproportionate share percentage is calculated using the number of standard deviations by which the hospital's own state Medicaid inpatient utilization rate exceeds the hospital's own statewide mean Medicaid inpatient utilization rate.

7. Hospitals qualify for disproportionate share payments from the fund without regard to the facility's status as a teaching facility or bed size.

8. Hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals shall not qualify for disproportionate share payments from the fund.

(8) Allocation to fund for disproportionate share. The total state fiscal year annual amount of funding that is allocated to the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund for disproportionate share payments is $6,959,868.59. If a hospital fails to qualify for disproportionate share payments from the fund due to closure or for any other reason, the amount of money that would have been paid to that hospital shall be removed from the fund.

(9) Distribution to qualifying hospitals for disproportionate share. Distribution of the amount in the fund for disproportionate share shall be on a monthly basis. To determine the amount to be distributed to each qualifying hospital for disproportionate share, the following formula is used:

1. Multiply the total of all DRG weights for claims paid from the GME/DSH fund apportionment claim set for each hospital that met the qualifications during the fiscal year used to determine the hospital's low-income utilization rate and Medicaid utilization rate (or for children's hospitals, during the preceding state fiscal year) by each hospital's disproportionate share rate to obtain a dollar value. For any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital, only the DRG weights for claims paid for services rendered to patients under 18 years of age at the time of admission in all distinct areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age shall be used in this calculation.

2. Sum the dollar values for each hospital, then divide each hospital's dollar value by the total dollar value, resulting in a percentage.

3. Multiply each hospital's percentage by the amount allocated for disproportionate share to determine the payment to each hospital.

In compliance with Medicaid Voluntary Contribution and Provider-Specific Tax Amendments of 1991 (Public Law 102-234) and 1992 Iowa Acts, chapter 1246, section 13, the total of disproportionate share payments from the GME/DSH fund and supplemental disproportionate share of payments pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"u"* or 79.1(5)*"v"* cannot exceed the amount of the federal cap under Public Law 102-234.

(10) Qualifying for disproportionate share as a children's hospital. A licensed hospital qualifies for disproportionate share payments as a children's hospital if the hospital provides services predominantly to children under 18 years of age or includes a distinct area or areas providing services predominantly to children under 18 years of age and has Medicaid utilization and low-income utilization rates of 1 percent or greater for children under 18 years of age at the time of admission in all distinct areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age. In addition, the hospital must be a voting member of the National Association of Children's Hospitals and Related Institutions for dates of service prior to October 1, 2014, or a member of the National Association of Children's Hospitals and Related Institutions for dates of service on or after October 1, 2014.

A hospital wishing to qualify for disproportionate share payments as a children's hospital for any state fiscal year beginning on or after July 1, 2002, must provide the following information to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider cost audit and rate setting unit within 20 business days of a request by the department:

1. Base year cost reports.

2. Medicaid claims data for children under the age of 18 at the time of admission to the hospital in all distinct areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

3. Other information needed to determine a disproportionate share rate encompassing the periods used to determine the disproportionate share rate and distribution amounts.

z. Final settlement for state-owned teaching hospital.

(1) Effective July 1, 2010, total annual payments to an Iowa state-owned hospital for inpatient and outpatient hospital services shall equal 100 percent of allowable medical assistance program costs, not to exceed the sum of the following:

1. Payments for inpatient hospital services calculated in accordance with subrule 79.1(5), plus
2. Payment for outpatient hospital services calculated in accordance with subrule 79.1(16), plus
3. $9,900,000.

(2) One-twelfth of the $9,900,000 increase in reimbursement shall be distributed to the hospital on a monthly basis.

(3) The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall complete a final settlement based on the hospital's Medicare cost report. If the aggregate payments are less than the hospital's actual medical assistance program costs, no additional payment shall be made.

(4) If the sum of the inpatient hospital service payments plus outpatient hospital service payments plus the $9,900,000 exceeds 100 percent of allowable inpatient and outpatient costs, the department shall request and collect from the hospital the amount by which payments exceed actual medical assistance program costs.

aa. Retrospective adjustment for critical access hospitals. Payments to critical access hospitals pursuant to paragraphs 79.1(5)*"a"* to *"z"* are subject to a retrospective adjustment equal to the difference between the reasonable costs of covered services provided to eligible fee-for-service Medicaid members (excluding members in managed care), based on the hospital's annual cost reports and Medicare cost principles, and the Medicaid fee-for-service reimbursement received pursuant to paragraphs 79.1(5)*"a"* to *"z."* Amounts paid before adjustment that exceed reasonable costs shall be recovered by the department.

(1) The base rate upon which the DRG payment is built shall be changed after any retrospective adjustment to reflect, as accurately as is possible, the reasonable costs of providing the covered service to eligible fee-for-service Medicaid members for the coming year using the most recent utilization as submitted to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider cost audit and rate setting unit and Medicare cost principles.

(2) Once a hospital begins receiving reimbursement as a critical access hospital, the prospective DRG base rate is not subject to inflation factors, rebasing, or recalibration as provided in paragraph 79.1(5)*"k."*

ab. Nonpayment for preventable conditions. Preventable conditions identified pursuant to this rule that develop during inpatient hospital treatment shall not be considered in determining reimbursement for such treatment.

(1) Coding. All diagnoses included on an inpatient hospital claim must include one of the following codes indicating whether the condition was present or developing at the time of the order for inpatient admission:

Present on Admission (POA) Indicator Codes

Code	Explanation
Y	The condition was present or developing at the time of the order for inpatient admission.
N	The condition was not present or developing at the time of the order for inpatient admission.
U	Documentation is insufficient to determine whether the condition was present or developing at the time of the order for inpatient admission.
W	Clinically undetermined. The provider is clinically unable to determine whether or not the condition was present or developing at the time of the order for inpatient admission.

(2) Payment processing. Claims will be processed according to the DRG methodology without consideration of any diagnosis identified by the Secretary of the United States Department of Health

and Human Services pursuant to Section 1886(d)(4)(D)(iv) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(d)(4)(D)(iv)) if the condition was not present or developing at the time of the order for inpatient admission.

ac. Rural hospital disproportionate share payment. In addition to payments from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund made pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"y,"* payment shall be made to qualifying Iowa hospitals that elect to participate in rural hospital disproportionate share payments. Interim monthly payments will be made based on the amount of state share that is transferred to the department.

(1) Qualifying criteria. A hospital that qualifies for disproportionate share payments pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"y"* and that is a rural prospective payment hospital not designated as a critical access hospital qualifies for rural hospital disproportionate share payments.

(2) Source of nonfederal share. The required nonfederal share shall be funds generated from tax levy collections of the county or city in which the hospital is located, and is subject to the conditions specified in this subparagraph and applicable federal law and regulations.

1. The nonfederal share funds shall be distributed to the department prior to the issuance of any disproportionate share payment to a qualifying hospital.

2. The city or county providing the nonfederal share funds shall annually document and certify that the funds provided as the nonfederal share were generated from tax proceeds, and not from any other source including federal grants or another federal funding source.

3. The applicable federal matching rate for the fiscal year shall apply.

(3) Amount of payment. The total amount of disproportionate share payments made pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"y"* and the rural hospital disproportionate share payments shall not exceed the amount of the state's allotment under Public Law 102-234. In addition, the total amount of all disproportionate share payments shall not exceed the hospital-specific disproportionate share limits under Public Law 103-666.

(4) Final disproportionate share adjustment. Qualifying hospitals shall annually provide a disproportionate share hospital survey within the time frames specified by the department, for the purpose of calculating the hospital-specific disproportionate share limits under Public Law 103-666.

79.1(6) *Independent laboratories.* The maximum payment for clinical diagnostic laboratory tests performed by an independent laboratory will be the areawide fee schedule established by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS). The fee schedule is based on the definition of laboratory procedures from the Physician's Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) published by the American Medical Association. The fee schedules are adjusted annually by CMS to reflect changes in the Consumer Price Index for All Urban Consumers.

79.1(7) *Physicians.*

a. Fee schedule. The fee schedule is based on the definitions of medical and surgical procedures given in the most recent edition of Physician's Current Procedural Terminology (CPT). Refer to 441—paragraph 78.1(2)*"e"* for the guidelines for immunization replacement.

b. Payment reduction for services rendered in facility settings. Rescinded IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14.

c. Payment for primary care services. To the extent required by 42 U.S.C. § 1396a(a)(13)(C), primary care services furnished in calendar year 2013 or 2014 by a qualified primary care physician or under the supervision of a qualified primary care physician shall be paid as provided pursuant to subparagraphs (1) to (4) and (6) of this paragraph (79.1(7)*"c"*). Primary care services furnished on or after January 1, 2015, by a qualified primary care physician or under the supervision of a qualified primary care physician shall be paid as provided pursuant to subparagraphs (1) to (3), (5), and (7) of this paragraph (79.1(7)*"c"*).

(1) Primary care services eligible for payment pursuant to this paragraph (79.1(7)*"c"*) include:

1. Evaluation and management (E & M) services covered by Iowa Medicaid and designated in the healthcare common procedure coding system (HCPCS) as codes 99201 through 99499, or their successor codes; and

2. Vaccine administration services covered by Iowa Medicaid and designated in the healthcare common procedure coding system (HCPCS) as codes 90460, 90461, 90471, 90472, 90473 and 90474, or their successor codes.

(2) For purposes of this paragraph (79.1(7)*"c"*), a qualified primary care physician is a physician who:

1. Is certified by the American Board of Medical Specialties (ABMS), the American Board of Physician Specialties (ABPS) or the American Osteopathic Association (AOA) with a specialty designation of family medicine, general internal medicine, or pediatric medicine or with a subspecialty designation recognized by the certifying organization as a subspecialty of family medicine, general internal medicine, or pediatric medicine; or

2. Has furnished primary care services eligible for payment pursuant to this paragraph (79.1(7)*"c"*) equal to at least 60 percent of the Iowa Medicaid services for which the qualified primary care physician has submitted claims during the most recently completed calendar year or, for newly eligible physicians, the prior month (excluding claims not paid and claims for which Medicare is the primary payer).

(3) For payment to be made under this paragraph (79.1(7)*"c"*), the qualified primary care physician must have certified that the physician is a qualified primary care physician by submitting Form 470-5138, Iowa Medicaid Primary Care Physician Certification and Attestation for Primary Care Rate Increase, prior to the date of service or by April 1, 2013, for services rendered January 1, 2013, through April 1, 2013.

(4) Primary care services rendered in calendar year 2013 or 2014. Primary care services rendered in calendar year 2013 or 2014 that are eligible for payment pursuant to this rule shall be paid at the greater of:

1. The otherwise applicable Iowa Medicaid rate;

2. The applicable rate under Medicare Part B, in effect for services rendered on the first day of the calendar year;

3. The rate that would be applicable under Medicare Part B, in effect for services rendered on the first day of the calendar year, if the conversion factor under 42 U.S.C. § 1395w-4(d) were the conversion factor for 2009; or

4. If there is no applicable rate under Medicare Part B, the rate specified in a fee schedule established and announced by the federal Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, pursuant to 42 CFR § 447.405(a)(1).

(5) Primary care services rendered on or after January 1, 2015. Primary care services rendered on or after January 1, 2015, that are eligible for payment pursuant to this rule shall be paid at the greater of:

1. The otherwise applicable Iowa Medicaid rate;

2. The applicable rate under Medicare Part B in effect for services rendered on January 1, 2014;

3. The rate that would be applicable under Medicare Part B, in effect for services rendered on January 1, 2014, if the conversion factor under 42 U.S.C. § 1395w-4(d) were the conversion factor for 2009; or

4. If there is no applicable rate under Medicare Part B, the rate specified in a fee schedule established and announced by the federal Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, pursuant to 42 CFR § 447.405(a)(1), and in effect on June 30, 2014.

(6) Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this paragraph (79.1(7)*"c"*), payment for the administration of vaccines provided under the Vaccines for Children Program in calendar year 2013 or 2014 shall be limited to the lesser of:

1. The regional maximum administration fee under the Vaccines for Children Program; or

2. The applicable Medicare fee schedule rate for HCPCS code 90460 (or, if higher, the Medicare fee schedule rate for HCPCS code 90460 that would apply if the conversion factor under 42 U.S.C. § 1395w-4(d) were the conversion factor for 2009).

(7) Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this paragraph (79.1(7)*"c"*), payment for the administration of vaccines provided under the Vaccines for Children Program on or after January 1, 2015, shall be the lesser of:

1. The regional maximum administration fee under the Vaccines for Children Program in effect on June 30, 2014; or

2. The applicable Medicare fee schedule rate in effect on June 30, 2014, for HCPCS code 90460 (or, if higher, the Medicare fee schedule rate for HCPCS code 90460 rate that would apply if the conversion factor under 42 U.S.C. § 1395w-4(d) were the conversion factor for 2009).

79.1(8) *Drugs.* The amount of payment shall be based on several factors, subject to the upper limits in 42 CFR 447.500 to 447.520 as amended to May 16, 2012. The Medicaid program relies on information published by Medi-Span to classify drugs as brand-name or generic. Specialty drugs include biological drugs, blood-derived products, complex molecules, and select oral, injectable, and infused medications identified by the department and published on the specialty drug list.

a. Until February 1, 2013, or federal approval of the reimbursement methodology provided in paragraph 79.1(8)*"c,"* whichever is later, reimbursement for covered generic prescription drugs shall be the lowest of the following, as of the date of dispensing:

(1) The estimated acquisition cost, defined:

1. For covered nonspecialty generic prescription drugs, as the average wholesale price as published by Medi-Span less 12 percent, plus the professional dispensing fee specified in paragraph 79.1(8)*"i"*; or

2. For covered specialty generic prescription drugs, as the average wholesale price as published by Medi-Span less 17 percent, plus the professional dispensing fee specified in paragraph 79.1(8)*"i."*

(2) The maximum allowable cost (MAC), defined as the upper limit for multiple source drugs established in accordance with the methodology of the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services as described in 42 CFR 447.514, plus the professional dispensing fee specified in paragraph 79.1(8)*"i."*

(3) The state maximum allowable cost (SMAC), defined as the average wholesale acquisition cost for a generic drug (the average price pharmacies pay to obtain the generic drug as evidenced by purchase records) adjusted by a multiplier of 1.2, plus the professional dispensing fee specified in paragraph 79.1(8)*"i."*

(4) The submitted charge, representing the provider's usual and customary charge for the drug.

b. Until February 1, 2013, or federal approval of the reimbursement methodology provided in paragraph 79.1(8)*"d,"* whichever is later, reimbursement for covered brand-name prescription drugs shall be the lower of the following, as of the date of dispensing:

(1) The estimated acquisition cost, defined:

1. For covered nonspecialty brand-name prescription drugs, as the average wholesale price as published by Medi-Span less 12 percent, plus the professional dispensing fee specified in paragraph 79.1(8)*"i"*; or

2. For covered specialty brand-name prescription drugs, as the average wholesale price as published by Medi-Span less 17 percent, plus the professional dispensing fee specified in paragraph 79.1(8)*"i."*

(2) The submitted charge, representing the provider's usual and customary charge for the drug.

c. Effective February 1, 2013, or upon federal approval, whichever is later, reimbursement for covered generic prescription drugs and for covered nonprescription drugs shall be the lowest of the following, as of the date of dispensing:

(1) The average actual acquisition cost (AAC), determined pursuant to paragraph 79.1(8)*"k,"* plus the professional dispensing fee determined pursuant to paragraph 79.1(8)*"j."*

(2) The maximum allowable cost (MAC), defined as the specific upper limit for multiple source drugs established in accordance with the methodology of the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services as described in 42 CFR 447.514, plus the professional dispensing fee determined pursuant to paragraph 79.1(8)*"j."*

(3) The submitted charge, representing the provider's usual and customary charge for the drug.

d. Effective February 1, 2013, or upon federal approval, whichever is later, reimbursement for covered brand-name prescription drugs shall be the lower of the following, as of the date of dispensing:

(1) The average actual acquisition cost (AAC), determined pursuant to paragraph 79.1(8)*"k,"* plus the professional dispensing fee determined pursuant to paragraph 79.1(8)*"j."*

(2) The submitted charge, representing the provider's usual and customary charge for the drug.

e. No payment shall be made for sales tax.

f. All hospitals that wish to administer vaccines which are available through the Vaccines for Children Program to Medicaid members shall enroll in the Vaccines for Children Program. In lieu of payment, vaccines available through the Vaccines for Children Program shall be accessed from the department of public health for Medicaid members. Hospitals receive reimbursement for the administration of vaccines to Medicaid members through the DRG reimbursement for inpatients and APC reimbursement for outpatients.

g. Until February 1, 2013, or federal approval of the reimbursement methodology provided in paragraph 79.1(8)*"c,"* whichever is later, the basis of payment for nonprescription drugs shall be the same as specified in paragraph 79.1(8)*"a"* except that the department shall establish a maximum allowable reimbursable cost for these drugs using the average wholesale prices of the chemically equivalent products available. The department shall set the maximum allowable reimbursable cost at the median of those average wholesale prices. No exceptions for higher reimbursement will be approved.

h. An additional reimbursement amount of one cent per dose shall be added to the allowable cost of a prescription for an oral solid if the drug is dispensed to a patient in a nursing home in unit dose packaging prepared by the pharmacist.

i. Rescinded IAB 6/11/14, effective 8/1/14.

j. The professional dispensing fee shall be a fee schedule amount determined by the department based on a survey of Iowa Medicaid participating pharmacy providers' costs of dispensing drugs to Medicaid beneficiaries conducted every two years beginning in SFY 2014-2015.

k. For purposes of this rule, average actual acquisition cost (AAC) is defined as retail pharmacies' average prices paid to acquire drug products. Average AAC shall be determined by the department based on a survey of invoice prices paid by Iowa Medicaid retail pharmacies. Surveys shall be conducted at least once every six months, or more often at the department's discretion. The average AAC shall be calculated as a statistical mean based on one reported cost per drug per pharmacy. The average AAC determined by the department shall be published on the Iowa Medicaid enterprise Web site. If no current average AAC has been determined for a drug, the wholesale acquisition cost (WAC) published by Medi-Span shall be used as the average AAC.

l. For purposes of this subrule, "equivalent products" shall be those that meet therapeutic equivalent standards as published in the federal Food and Drug Administration document, "Approved Prescription Drug Products With Therapeutic Equivalence Evaluations."

m. Savings in Medicaid reimbursements attributable to the SMAC shall be used to pay costs associated with determination of the SMAC, before reversion to Medicaid.

n. Payment to physicians for physician-administered drugs billed with healthcare common procedure coding system (HCPCS) Level II "J" codes, as a physician service, shall be pursuant to physician payment policy under subrule 79.1(2).

79.1(9) *HCBS consumer choices financial management.*

a. *Monthly allocation.* A financial management service provider shall receive a monthly fee as established in subrule 79.1(2) for each consumer electing to work with that provider under the HCBS consumer choices option. The financial management service provider shall also receive monthly the consumer's individual budget amount as determined under 441—paragraph 78.34(13)*"b,"*78.37(16)*"b,"*78.38(9)*"b,"*78.41(15)*"b,"*78.43(15)*"b,"* or 78.46(6)*"b."*

b. *Cost settlement.* The financial management service shall pay from the monthly allocated individual budget amount for independent support broker service, self-directed personal care services, individual-directed goods and services, and self-directed community supports and employment as authorized by the consumer. On a quarterly basis during the federal fiscal year, the department shall perform a cost settlement. The cost settlement represents the difference between the amount received for the allocated individual budget and the amount actually utilized.

c. *Start-up grants.* A qualifying financial management service provider may be reimbursed up to $10,000 for the costs associated for starting the service.

(1) Start-up reimbursement shall be issued as long as funds for this purpose are available from the Robert Wood Johnson Foundation or until September 30, 2007.

(2) Funds will not be distributed until the provider meets all of the following criteria:

1. The provider shall meet the requirements to be certified to participate in an HCBS waiver program as set forth in 441—subrule 77.30(13), 77.33(16), 77.34(9), 77.37(28), 77.39(26), or 77.41(7), including successful completion of a readiness review as approved by the department.

2. The provider shall enter into an agreement with the department to provide statewide coverage for not less than one year from the date that the funds are distributed.

3. The provider shall submit to the department for approval a budget identifying the costs associated with starting financial management service.

(3) If the provider fails to continue to meet these qualifications after the funds have been distributed, the department may recoup all or part of the funds paid to the provider.

79.1(10) *Prohibition against reassignment of claims.* No payment under the medical assistance program for any care or service provided to a patient by any health care provider shall be made to anyone other than the providers. However with respect to physicians, dentists or other individual practitioners direct payment may be made to the employer of the practitioner if the practitioner is required as a condition of employment to turn over fees to the employer; or where the care or service was provided in a facility, to the facility in which the care or service was provided if there is a contractual arrangement between the practitioner and the facility whereby the facility submits the claim for reimbursement; or to a foundation, plan or similar organization including a health maintenance organization which furnishes health care through an organized health care delivery system if there is a contractual agreement between organization and the person furnishing the service under which the organization bills or receives payment for the person's services. Payment may be made in accordance with an assignment from the provider to a government agency or an assignment made pursuant to a court order. Payment may be made to a business agent, such as a billing service or accounting firm, which renders statements and receives payment in the name of the provider when the agent's compensation for this service is (1) reasonably related to the cost or processing the billing; (2) not related on a percentage or other basis to the dollar amounts to be billed or collected; and (3) not dependent upon the actual collection of payment. Nothing in this rule shall preclude making payment to the estate of a deceased practitioner.

79.1(11) *Prohibition against factoring.* Payment under the medical assistance program for any care or service furnished to an individual by providers as specified in 79.1(1) shall not be made to or through a factor either directly or by virtue of power of attorney given by the provider to the factor. A factor is defined as an organization, collection agency, or service bureau which, or an individual who, advances money to a provider for accounts receivable which have been assigned or sold or otherwise transferred including transfer through the use of power of attorney to the organization or individual for an added fee or reduction of a portion of the accounts receivable. The term factor does not include business representatives such as billing agents or accounting firms which render statements and receive payments in the name of the individual provider provided that the compensation of the business representative for the service is reasonably related to the cost of processing the billings and is not related on a percentage or other basis to the dollar amounts to be billed or collected.

79.1(12) *Reasonable charges for services, supplies, and equipment.* For selected medical services, supplies, and equipment, including equipment servicing, which in the judgment of the Secretary of the Department of Health and Human Services generally do not vary significantly in quality from one provider to another, the upper limits for payments shall be the lowest charges for which the devices are widely and consistently available in a locality. For those selected services and items furnished under Part B of Medicare and Medicaid, the upper limits shall be the lowest charge levels recognized under Medicare. For those selected services and items furnished only under Medicaid, the upper limits shall be the lowest charge levels determined by the department according to the Medicare reimbursement method.

a. For any noninstitutional item or service furnished under both Medicare and Medicaid, the department shall pay no more than the reasonable charge established for that item or service by the Part

B Medicare carrier serving part or all of Iowa. Noninstitutional services do not include practitioner's services, such as physicians, pharmacies, or out-patient hospital services.

b. For all other noninstitutional items or services furnished only under Medicaid, the department shall pay no more than the customary charge for a provider or the prevailing charges in the locality for comparable items or services under comparable circumstances, whichever is lower.

79.1(13) *Copayment by member.* A copayment in the amount specified shall be charged to members for the following covered services:

a. The member shall pay a copayment for each covered prescription or refill of any covered drug as follows:

(1) One dollar for generic drugs and preferred brand-name drugs. Any brand-name drug that is not subject to prior approval based on nonpreferred status on the preferred drug list published by the department pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.20A shall be treated as a preferred brand-name drug.

(2) Rescinded IAB 7/6/05, effective 7/1/05.

(3) One dollar for nonpreferred brand-name drugs for which the cost to the state is less than $25.

(4) Two dollars for nonpreferred brand-name drugs for which the cost to the state is $25.01 to $50.

(5) Three dollars for nonpreferred brand-name drugs for which the cost to the state is $50.01 or more.

(6) For the purpose of this paragraph, the cost to the state is determined without regard to federal financial participation in the Medicaid program or to any rebates received.

b. The member shall pay $1 copayment for total covered service rendered on a given date for podiatrists' services, chiropractors' services, and services of independently practicing physical therapists.

c. The member shall pay $2 copayment for total covered services rendered on a given date for medical equipment and appliances, prosthetic devices and medical supplies as defined in 441—78.10(249A), orthopedic shoes, services of audiologists, services of hearing aid dealers except the hearing aid, services of optometrists, opticians, rehabilitation agencies, and psychologists, and ambulance services.

d. The member shall pay $3 copayment for:

(1) Total covered service rendered on a given date for dental services and hearing aids.

(2) All covered services rendered in a physician office visit on a given date. For the purposes of this subparagraph, "physician" means either a doctor of allopathic medicine (M.D.) or a doctor of osteopathic medicine (D.O.), as defined under rule 441—77.1(249A).

e. Copayment charges are not applicable to persons under age 21.

f. Copayment charges are not applicable to family planning services or supplies.

g. Copayment charges are not applicable for a member receiving inpatient care in a hospital, nursing facility, state mental health institution, or other medical institution if the person is required, as a condition of receiving services in the institution, to spend for costs of necessary medical care all but a minimal amount of income for personal needs.

h. The member shall pay $1 for each federal Medicare Part B crossover claim submitted to the Medicaid program when the services provided have a Medicaid copayment as set forth above.

i. Copayment charges are not applicable to services furnished pregnant women.

j. All providers are prohibited from offering or providing copayment related discounts, rebates, or similar incentives for the purpose of soliciting the patronage of Medicaid members.

k. Copayment charges are not applicable for emergency services. Emergency services are defined as services provided in a hospital, clinic, office, or other facility that is equipped to furnish the required care, after the sudden onset of a medical condition manifesting itself by acute symptoms of sufficient severity (including severe pain), that the absence of immediate medical attention could reasonably be expected to result in:

(1) Placing the patient's health in serious jeopardy,

(2) Serious impairment to bodily functions, or

(3) Serious dysfunction of any bodily organ or part.

l. Copayment charges are not applicable for services rendered by a health maintenance organization in which the member is enrolled.

m. No provider of service participating in the Medicaid program may deny care or services to a person eligible for care or services under the program because of the person's inability to pay a copayment. However, this rule does not change the fact that a member is liable for the charges and it does not preclude the provider from attempting to collect them.

n. The member shall pay a $3 copayment for each visit to a hospital emergency room for treatment that does not meet the criteria for an emergency service as defined in paragraph 79.1(13)*"k."* This $3 copayment shall not apply if the visit to the emergency room results in a hospital admission.

79.1(14) *Reimbursement for hospice services.*

a. Medicaid hospice rates. The Medicaid hospice rates are based on the methodology used in setting Medicare rates, adjusted to disregard cost offsets attributable to Medicare coinsurance amounts, and with application of the appropriate area wage adjustments for the categories of care provided.

Hospices are reimbursed at one of four predetermined rates based on the level of care furnished to the individual for that day. Payments to a hospice for inpatient care are subject to the limitations imposed by Medicare. The levels of care into which each day of care is classified are as follows:

(1) Routine home care.

(2) Continuous home care.

(3) Inpatient respite care.

(4) General inpatient care.

b. Adjustment to hospice rates. An adjustment to hospice reimbursement is made when a recipient residing in a nursing facility elects the hospice benefit. The adjustment will be a room and board rate that is equal to the rate at which the facility is paid for reserved bed days or 95 percent of the facility's Medicaid reimbursement rate, whichever is greater. Room and board services include the performance of personal care services, including assistance in activities of daily living, socializing activities, administration of medication, maintaining the cleanliness of a resident's room and supervising and assisting in the use of durable medical equipment and prescribed therapies.

For hospice recipients entering a nursing facility the adjustment will be effective the date of entry. For persons in nursing facilities prior to hospice election, the adjustment rate shall be effective the date of election.

For individuals who have client participation amounts attributable to their cost of care, the adjustment to the hospice will be reduced by the amount of client participation as determined by the department. The hospice will be responsible for collecting the client participation amount due the hospice unless the hospice and the nursing facility jointly determine the nursing facility is to collect the client participation.

c. Payment for day of discharge. For the day of discharge from an inpatient unit, the appropriate home care rate is to be paid unless the recipient dies as an inpatient. When the recipient is discharged as deceased, the inpatient rate (general or respite) is to be paid for the discharge date.

d. Hospice cap. Overall aggregate payments made to a hospice during a hospice cap period are limited or capped. The hospice cap year begins November 1 and ends October 31 of the next year. The cap amount for each hospice is calculated by multiplying the number of beneficiaries electing hospice care from that hospice during the cap period by the base statutory amount, adjusted to reflect the percentage increase or decrease in the medical care expenditure category of the Consumer Price Index for all urban consumers published by the Bureau of Labor Statistics. Payments made to a hospice but not included in the cap include room and board payment to a nursing home. Any payment in excess of the cap must be refunded to the department by the hospice.

e. Limitation of payments for inpatient care. Payments to a hospice for inpatient care shall be limited according to the number of days of inpatient care furnished to Medicaid patients. During the 12-month period beginning November 1 of each year and ending October 31, the aggregate number of inpatient days (both for general inpatient care and inpatient respite care) shall not exceed 20 percent of the aggregate total number of days of hospice care provided to all Medicaid recipients during that same period. Medicaid recipients afflicted with acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS) are excluded in calculating this inpatient care limitation. This limitation is applied once each year, at the end of the

hospices' "cap period" (November 1 to October 31). For purposes of this computation, if it is determined that the inpatient rate should not be paid, any days for which the hospice receives payment at a home care rate will not be counted as inpatient days. The limitation is calculated as follows:

(1) The maximum allowable number of inpatient days will be calculated by multiplying the total number of days of Medicaid hospice care by 0.2.

(2) If the total number of days of inpatient care furnished to Medicaid hospice patients is less than or equal to the maximum, no adjustment will be necessary.

(3) If the total number of days of inpatient care exceeded the maximum allowable number, the limitation will be determined by:

1. Calculating a ratio of the maximum allowable days to the number of actual days of inpatient care, and multiplying this ratio by the total reimbursement for inpatient care (general inpatient and inpatient respite reimbursement) that was made.

2. Multiplying excess inpatient care days by the routine home care rate.

3. Adding together the amounts calculated in "1" and "2."

4. Comparing the amount in "3" with interim payments made to the hospice for inpatient care during the "cap period."

Any excess reimbursement shall be refunded by the hospice.

f. Location of services. Claims must identify the geographic location where the service is provided (as distinct from the location of the hospice).

79.1(15) *HCBS retrospectively limited prospective rates.* This methodology applies to reimbursement for HCBS supported community living; HCBS family and community support services; HCBS supported employment enhanced job search activities; and HCBS interim medical monitoring and treatment when provided by an HCBS-certified supported community agency.

a. Reporting requirements.

(1) Providers shall submit cost reports for each waiver service provided using Form 470-0664, Financial and Statistical Report for Purchase of Service, and Form 470-3449, Supplemental Schedule. The cost reporting period is from July 1 to June 30. The completed cost reports shall be submitted to the IME Provider Cost Audits and Rate Setting Unit, P.O. Box 36450, Des Moines, Iowa 50315, or by electronic mail to costaudit@dhs.state.ia.us, by September 30 of each year.

(2) If a provider chooses to leave the HCBS program or terminates a service, a final cost report shall be submitted within 60 days of termination for retrospective adjustment.

(3) Costs reported under the waiver shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under any other funding source. Costs incurred for other services shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under the waiver.

(4) Financial information shall be based on the agency's financial records. When the records are not kept on an accrual basis of accounting, the provider shall make the adjustments necessary to convert the information to an accrual basis for reporting. Providers which are multiple program agencies shall submit a cost allocation schedule, prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

(5) Failure to maintain records to support the cost reports may result in termination of the provider's HCBS certification.

(6) The department may require that an opinion of a certified public accountant or public accountant accompany the report when adjustments made to prior reports indicate noncompliance with reporting instructions.

(7) A 30-day extension for submitting the cost reports due by September 30 may be obtained by submitting a letter to the bureau of long-term care by September 30. No extensions will be granted beyond 30 days.

(8) Failure to submit a report that meets the requirements of this paragraph by September 30 or an extended deadline granted per subparagraph (7) shall reduce payment to 76 percent of the current rate. The reduced rate shall be paid for not longer than three months, after which time no further payments will be made.

b. Home- and community-based general rate criteria.

(1) To receive reimbursement for services, a certified provider shall enter into an agreement with the department on Form 470-2918, HCBS Waiver Agreement, and have an approved service plan for the consumer.

(2) The rates a provider may charge are subject to limits established in subrule 79.1(2).

(3) Indirect administrative costs shall be limited to 20 percent of other costs.

(4) Mileage costs shall be reimbursed according to state employee rate.

(5) Consumer transportation, consumer consulting, consumer instruction, consumer environmental modification and repairs and consumer environmental furnishings shall not exceed $1,570 per consumer per year for supported community living services.

(6) For respite care provided in the consumer's home, only the cost of care is reimbursed.

(7) For respite care provided outside the consumer's home, charges may include room and board.

(8) Transportation and therapeutic resources reimbursement shall not exceed $1,500 per child per year for family and community support services.

(9) The reasonable costs of direct care staff training shall be treated as direct care costs, rather than as indirect administrative costs.

c. Prospective rates for new providers.

(1) Providers who have not submitted an annual report including at least 6 months of actual, historical costs shall be paid prospective rates based on projected reasonable and proper costs of operation for a 12-month period reported in Form SS-1703-0, Financial and Statistical Report, and Form 470-3449, Supplemental Schedule.

(2) Prospective rates shall be subject to retrospective adjustment as provided in paragraph *"e."*

(3) After a provider has submitted an annual report including at least six months of actual, historical costs, prospective rates shall be determined as provided in paragraph *"d."*

d. Prospective rates for established providers.

(1) Providers who have submitted an annual report including at least six months of actual, historical costs shall be paid prospective rates based on reasonable and proper costs in a base period, as adjusted for inflation.

(2) The base period shall be the period covered by the first Form SS-1703-0, Financial and Statistical Report, and Form 470-3449, Supplemental Schedule, submitted to the department after 1997 that includes at least six months of actual, historical costs.

(3) Reasonable and proper costs in the base period shall be inflated by a percentage of the increase in the consumer price index for all urban consumers for the preceding 12-month period ending June 30, based on the months included in the base period, to establish the initial prospective rate for an established provider.

(4) After establishment of the initial prospective rate for an established provider, the rate will be adjusted annually, effective for the third month after the month during which the annual cost report is submitted to the department. The provider's new rate shall be the actual reconciled rate or the previously established rate adjusted by the consumer price index for all urban consumers for the preceding 12-month period ending June 30, whichever is less.

(5) Prospective rates for services other than respite shall be subject to retrospective adjustment as provided in paragraph *"f."*

e. Prospective rates for respite. Rescinded IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13.

f. Retrospective adjustments.

(1) Retrospective adjustments shall be made based on reconciliation of provider's reasonable and proper actual service costs with the revenues received for those services as reported on Form 470-3449, Supplemental Schedule, accompanying Form SS-1703-0, Financial and Statistical Report for Purchase of Service.

(2) Revenues exceeding adjusted actual costs by more than 4.5 percent shall be remitted to the department. Payment will be due upon notice of the new rates and retrospective rate adjustment.

(3) Providers who do not reimburse revenues exceeding 104.5 percent of actual costs 30 days after notice is given by the department will have the revenues over 104.5 percent of the actual costs deducted from future payments.

g. Supported community living daily rate. For purposes of determining the daily rate for supported community living services, providers are treated as new providers until they have submitted an annual report including at least six months of actual costs for the same consumers at the same site with no significant change in any consumer's needs, or if there is a subsequent change in the consumers at a site or in any consumer's needs. Individual prospective daily rates are determined for each consumer. These rates may be adjusted no more than once every three months if there is a vacancy at the site for over 30 days or the consumer's needs have significantly changed. Rates adjusted on this basis will become effective the month a new cost report is submitted. Retrospective adjustments of the prospective daily rates are based on each site's average costs.

79.1(16) *Outpatient reimbursement for hospitals.*

a. Definitions.

"Allowable costs" means the costs defined as allowable in 42 CFR, Chapter IV, Part 413, as amended to October 1, 2007, except for the purposes of calculating direct medical education costs, where only the reported costs of the interns and residents are allowed. Further, costs are allowable only to the extent that they relate to patient care; are reasonable, ordinary, and necessary; and are not in excess of what a prudent and cost-conscious buyer would pay for the given service or item.

"Ambulatory payment classification" or *"APC"* means an outpatient service or group of services for which a single rate is set. The services or groups of services are determined according to the typical clinical characteristics, the resource use, and the costs associated with the service or services.

"Ambulatory payment classification relative weight" or *"APC relative weight"* means the relative value assigned to each APC.

"Ancillary service" means a supplemental service that supports the diagnosis or treatment of the patient's condition. Examples include diagnostic testing or screening services and rehabilitative services such as physical or occupational therapy.

"APC service" means a service that is priced and paid using the APC system.

"Base year cost report," for rates effective January 1, 2009, means the hospital's cost report with fiscal year end on or after January 1, 2007, and before January 1, 2008. Cost reports shall be reviewed using Medicare's cost reporting and cost reimbursement principles for those cost reporting periods.

"Blended base APC rate" shall mean the hospital-specific base APC rate, plus the statewide base APC rate, divided by two. The costs of hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period included in the base-year cost report shall not be used in determining the statewide base APC rate.

"Case-mix index" shall mean an arithmetical index measuring the relative average costliness of outpatient cases treated in a hospital, compared to the statewide average.

"Cost outlier" shall mean services provided during a single visit that have an extraordinarily high cost as established in paragraph *"g"* and are therefore eligible for additional payments above and beyond the base APC payment.

"Current procedural terminology—fourth edition (CPT-4)" is the systematic listing and coding of procedures and services provided by physicians or other related health care providers. The CPT-4 coding is maintained by the American Medical Association and is updated yearly.

"Diagnostic service" means an examination or procedure performed to obtain information regarding the medical condition of an outpatient.

"Direct medical education costs" shall mean costs directly associated with the medical education of interns and residents or other medical education programs, such as a nursing education program or allied health programs, conducted in an outpatient setting, that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program. The amount of direct medical education costs is determined from the hospital base-year cost reports and is inflated in determining the direct medical education rate.

"Direct medical education rate" shall mean a rate calculated for a hospital reporting medical education costs on the Medicare cost report (CMS 2552). The rate is calculated using the following formula: Direct medical education costs are multiplied by the percentage of valid claims to total claims, further multiplied by inflation factors, then divided by outpatient visits.

"Discount factor" means the percentage discount applied to additional APCs when more than one APC is provided during the same visit (including the same APC provided more than once). Not all APCs are subject to a discount factor.

"GME/DSH fund apportionment claim set" means the hospital's applicable Medicaid claims paid from July 1, 2008, through June 30, 2009. The claim set is updated every three years in July.

"GME/DSH fund implementation year" means 2009.

"Graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund" or *"GME/DSH fund"* means a reimbursement fund developed as an adjunct reimbursement methodology to directly reimburse qualifying hospitals for the direct costs of interns and residents associated with the operation of graduate medical education programs for outpatient services.

"Healthcare common procedures coding system" or *"HCPCS"* means the national uniform coding method that is maintained by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) and that incorporates the American Medical Association publication Physicians Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) and the three HCPCS unique coding levels I, II, and III.

"Hospital-based clinic" means a clinic that is owned by the hospital, operated by the hospital under its hospital license, and on the premises of the hospital.

"International classifications of diseases—fourth edition, ninth revision (ICD-9)" is a systematic method used to classify and provide standardization to coding practices which are used to describe the diagnosis, symptom, complaint, condition or cause of a person's injury or illness.

"Medicaid claim set" means the hospital's applicable Medicaid claims for the period of January 1, 2006, through December 31, 2007, and paid through March 31, 2008.

"Modifier" means a two-character code that is added to the procedure code to indicate the type of service performed. The modifier allows the reporting hospital to indicate that a performed service or procedure has been altered by some specific circumstance. The modifier may affect payment or may be used for information only.

"Multiple significant procedure discounting" means a reduction of the standard payment amount for an APC to recognize that the marginal cost of providing a second APC service to a patient during a single visit is less than the cost of providing that service by itself.

"Observation services" means a set of clinically appropriate services, such as ongoing short-term treatment, assessment, and reassessment, that is provided before a decision can be made regarding whether a patient needs further treatment as a hospital inpatient or is able to be discharged from the hospital.

"Outpatient hospital services" means preventive, diagnostic, therapeutic, observation, rehabilitation, or palliative services provided to an outpatient by or under the direction of a physician, dentist, or other practitioner by an institution that:

1. Is licensed or formally approved as a hospital by the officially designated authority in the state where the institution is located; and
2. Meets the requirements for participation in Medicare as a hospital.

"Outpatient prospective payment system" or *"OPPS"* means the payment methodology for hospital outpatient services established by this subrule and based on Medicare's outpatient prospective payment system mandated by the Balanced Budget Refinement Act of 1999 and the Medicare, Medicaid and SCHIP Benefits Improvement and Protection Act of 2000.

"Outpatient visit" shall mean those hospital-based outpatient services which are billed on a single claim form.

"Packaged service" means a service that is secondary to other services but is considered an integral part of another service.

"Pass-through" means certain drugs, devices, and biologicals for which providers are entitled to payment separate from any APC.

"Quality improvement organization" or *"QIO"* shall mean the organization that performs medical peer review of Medicaid claims, including review of validity of hospital diagnosis and procedure coding information; completeness, adequacy and quality of care; and appropriateness of prospective payments

for outlier cases and nonemergent use of the emergency room. These activities undertaken by the QIO may be included in a contractual relationship with the Iowa Medicaid enterprise.

"Rebasing" shall mean the redetermination of the blended base APC rate using more recent Medicaid cost report data.

"Significant procedure" shall mean the procedure, therapy, or service provided to a patient that constitutes the primary reason for the visit and dominates the time and resources expended during the visit.

"Status indicator" or *"SI"* means a payment indicator that identifies whether a service represented by a CPT or HCPCS code is payable under the OPPS APC or another payment system. Only one status indicator is assigned to each CPT or HCPCS code.

b. Outpatient hospital services. Medicaid adopts the Medicare categories of hospitals and services subject to and excluded from the hospital outpatient prospective payment system (OPPS) at 42 CFR 419.20 through 419.22 as amended to October 1, 2007, except as indicated in this subrule.

(1) A teaching hospital that has approval from the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services to receive reasonable cost reimbursement for physician services under 42 CFR 415.160 through 415.162 as amended to October 1, 2007, is eligible for combined billing status if the hospital has filed the approval notice with the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider cost audit and rate setting unit. If a teaching hospital elects to receive reasonable cost payment for physician direct medical and surgical services furnished to Medicaid members, those services and the supervision of interns and residents furnishing the care to members are covered as hospital services and are combined with the bill for hospital service. Cost settlement for the reasonable costs related to physician direct medical and surgical services shall be made after receipt of the hospital's financial and statistical report.

(2) A hospital-based ambulance service must be an enrolled Medicaid ambulance provider and must bill separately for ambulance services. EXCEPTION: If the member's condition results in an inpatient admission to the hospital, the reimbursement for ambulance services is included in the hospital's DRG reimbursement rate for the inpatient services.

(3) All psychiatric services for members who have a primary diagnosis of mental illness and are enrolled in the Iowa Plan program under 441—Chapter 88 shall be the responsibility of the Iowa Plan contractor and shall not be otherwise payable by Iowa Medicaid. The only exceptions to this policy are reference laboratory and radiology services, which will be payable by fee schedule or APC.

(4) Emergency psychiatric evaluations for members who are covered by the Iowa Plan shall be the responsibility of the Iowa Plan contractor. For members who are not covered by the Iowa Plan, services shall be payable under the APC for emergency psychiatric evaluation.

(5) Substance abuse services for persons enrolled in the Iowa Plan program under 441—Chapter 88 shall be the responsibility of the Iowa Plan contractor and shall not be otherwise payable by Iowa Medicaid. The only exceptions to this policy are reference laboratory and radiology services, which will be payable by fee schedule or APC.

c. Payment for outpatient hospital services.

(1) Outpatient hospital services shall be reimbursed according to the first of the following methodologies that applies to the service:

1. Any specific rate or methodology established by rule for the particular service.
2. The OPPS APC rates established pursuant to this subrule.
3. Fee schedule rates established pursuant to paragraph 79.1(1)*"c."*

(2) Except as provided in paragraph 79.1(16)*"h,"* outpatient hospital services that have been assigned to an APC with an assigned weight shall be reimbursed based on the APC to which the services provided are assigned. The department adopts and incorporates by reference the OPPS APCs and relative weights effective January 1, 2008, published on November 27, 2007, as final by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services in the Federal Register at Volume 72, No. 227, page 66579. Relative weights and APCs shall be updated pursuant to paragraph 79.1(16)*"j."*

(3) The APC payment is calculated as follows:

1. The applicable APC relative weight is multiplied by the blended base APC rate determined according to paragraph 79.1(16)*"e."*

2. The resulting APC payment is multiplied by a discount factor of 50 percent and by units of service when applicable.

3. For a procedure started but discontinued before completion, the department will pay 50 percent of the APC for the service.

(4) The OPPS APC payment status indicators show whether a service represented by a CPT or HCPCS code is payable under an OPPS APC or under another payment system and whether particular OPPS policies apply to the code. The following table lists the status indicators and definitions for both services that are paid under an OPPS APC and services that are not paid under an OPPS APC.

Indicator	Item, Code, or Service	OPPS Payment Status
A	Services furnished to a hospital outpatient that are paid by Medicare under a fee schedule or payment system other than OPPS, such as: ● Ambulance services. ● Clinical diagnostic laboratory services. ● Diagnostic mammography. ● Screening mammography. ● Nonimplantable prosthetic and orthotic devices. ● Physical, occupational, and speech therapy. ● Erythropoietin for end-stage renal dialysis (ESRD) patients. ● Routine dialysis services provided for ESRD patients in a certified dialysis unit of a hospital.	For services covered by Iowa Medicaid as an outpatient hospital service, the service is not paid under OPPS APC, but is paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)*"c."* For services not covered by Iowa Medicaid as an outpatient hospital service, the service is not paid under OPPS APC, but may be paid by Iowa Medicaid under the specific rate or methodology established by other rules (other than outpatient hospital).
B	Codes that are not paid by Medicare on an outpatient hospital basis	Not paid under OPPS APC. ● May be paid when submitted on a different bill type other than outpatient hospital (13x). ● An alternate code that is payable when submitted on an outpatient hospital bill type (13x) may be available.
C	Inpatient procedures	If covered by Iowa Medicaid as an outpatient hospital service, the service is not paid under OPPS APC, but is paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)*"c."* If not covered by Iowa Medicaid as an outpatient hospital service, the service is not paid under OPPS APC. Admit the patient and bill as inpatient care.
D	Discontinued codes	Not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
E	Items, codes, and services: ● That are not covered by Medicare based on statutory exclusion and may or may not be covered by Iowa Medicaid; or ● That are not covered by Medicare for reasons other than statutory exclusion and may or may not be covered by Iowa Medicaid; or ● That are not recognized by Medicare but for which an alternate code for the same item or service may be available under Iowa Medicaid; or ● For which separate payment is not provided by Medicare but may be provided by Iowa Medicaid.	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item, code, or service is not paid under OPPS APC, but is paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)*"c."* If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item, code, or service is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.

Indicator	Item, Code, or Service	OPPS Payment Status
F	Certified registered nurse anesthetist services Corneal tissue acquisition Hepatitis B vaccines	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item or service is not paid under OPPS APC, but is paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)*"c."* If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item or service is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
G	Pass-through drugs and biologicals	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item is not paid under OPPS APC, but is paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)*"c."* If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
H	Pass-through device categories	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the device is not paid under OPPS APC, but is paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)*"c."* If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the device is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
K	Non-pass-through drugs and biologicals Therapeutic radiopharmaceuticals	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item is: ● Paid under OPPS APC with a separate APC payment when both an APC and an APC weight are established. ● Paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)*"c"* when either no APC or APC weight is established. If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
L	Influenza vaccine Pneumococcal pneumonia vaccine	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the vaccine is not paid under OPPS APC, but is paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)*"c."* If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the vaccine is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
M	Items and services not billable to the Medicare fiscal intermediary	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item or service is not paid under OPPS APC, but is paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)*"c."* If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item or service is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.

Indicator	Item, Code, or Service	OPPS Payment Status
N	Packaged services not subject to separate payment under Medicare OPPS payment criteria	Paid under OPPS APC. Payment, including outliers, is included with payment for other services; therefore, no separate payment is made.
P	Partial hospitalization	Not a covered service under Iowa Medicaid.
Q1	STVX-packaged codes	Paid under OPPS APC. ● Packaged APC payment if billed on the same date of service as HCPCS code assigned status indicator "S," "T," "V," or "X." ● In all other circumstances, payment is made through a separate APC payment.
Q2	T-packaged codes	Paid under OPPS APC. ● Packaged APC payment if billed on the same date of service as HCPCS code assigned status indicator "T." ● In all other circumstances, payment is made through a separate APC payment.
Q3	Codes that may be paid through a composite APC	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the code is paid under OPPS APC with separate APC payment. If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the code is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
R	Blood and blood products	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item is paid under OPPS APC with separate APC payment. If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
S	Significant procedure, not discounted when multiple	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the procedure is paid under OPPS APC with separate APC payment. If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the procedure is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
T	Significant procedure, multiple reduction applies	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the procedure is paid under OPPS APC with separate APC payment subject to multiple reduction. If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the procedure is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
U	Brachytherapy sources	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the procedure is paid under OPPS APC with separate APC payment. If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the procedure is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.

Indicator	Item, Code, or Service	OPPS Payment Status
V	Clinic or emergency department visit	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the service is paid under OPPS APC with separate APC payment, subject to limits on nonemergency services provided in an emergency room pursuant to 79.1(16)*"r."* If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the service is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
X	Ancillary services	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the service is paid under OPPS APC with separate APC payment. If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the service is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
Y	Nonimplantable durable medical equipment	For items covered by Iowa Medicaid as an outpatient hospital service, the item is not paid under OPPS APC, but is paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)*"c."* For items not covered by Iowa Medicaid as an outpatient hospital service, the item is not paid as an outpatient hospital service, but may be paid by Iowa Medicaid under the specific rate or methodology established by other rules (other than outpatient hospital).

d. Calculation of case-mix indices. Hospital-specific and statewide case-mix indices shall be calculated using the Medicaid claim set.

(1) Hospital-specific case-mix indices are calculated by summing the relative weights for each APC service at that hospital and dividing the total by the number of APC services for that hospital.

(2) The statewide case-mix index is calculated by summing the relative weights for each APC service for all claims and dividing the total by the statewide total number of APC services. Claims for hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period included in the base-year cost report are not used in calculating the statewide case-mix index.

e. Calculation of the hospital-specific base APC rates.

(1) Using the hospital's base-year cost report, hospital-specific outpatient cost-to-charge ratios are calculated for each ancillary and outpatient cost center of the Medicare cost report, Form CMS 2552-96.

(2) The cost-to-charge ratios are applied to each line item charge reported on claims from the Medicaid claim set to calculate the Medicaid cost per service. The hospital's total outpatient Medicaid cost is the sum of the Medicaid cost per service for all line items.

(3) The following items are subtracted from the hospital's total outpatient Medicaid costs:

1. The total calculated Medicaid direct medical education cost for interns and residents based on the hospital's base-year cost report.

2. The total calculated Medicaid cost for services listed at 441—subrule 78.31(1), paragraphs *"g"* to *"n."*

3. The total calculated Medicaid cost for ambulance services.

4. The total calculated Medicaid cost for services paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule.

(4) The remaining amount is multiplied by a factor to limit aggregate expenditures to available funding, divided by the hospital-specific case-mix index, and then divided by the total number of APC services for that hospital from the Medicaid claim set.

(5) Hospital-specific base APC rates are not computed for hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period included in the base-year cost report.

f. Calculation of statewide base APC rate.

(1) The statewide average base APC rate is calculated by summing the outpatient Medicaid cost for all hospitals and subtracting the following:

1. The total calculated Medicaid direct medical education cost for interns and residents for all hospitals.

2. The total calculated Medicaid cost for services listed at 441—subrule 78.31(1), paragraphs *"g"* to *"n,"* for all hospitals.

3. The total calculated Medicaid cost for ambulance services for all hospitals.

4. The total calculated Medicaid cost for services paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for all hospitals.

(2) The resulting amount is multiplied by a factor to limit aggregate expenditures to available funding, divided by the statewide case-mix index, and then divided by the statewide total number of APC services from the Medicaid claim set.

(3) Data for hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period included in the base-year cost report is not used in calculating the statewide average base APC rate.

g. Cost outlier payment policy. Additional payment is made for services provided during a single visit that exceed the following Medicaid criteria of cost outliers for each APC. Outlier payments are determined on an APC-by-APC basis.

(1) An APC qualifies as a cost outlier when the cost of the service exceeds both the multiple threshold and the fixed-dollar threshold.

(2) The multiple threshold is met when the cost of furnishing an APC service exceeds 1.75 times the APC payment amount.

(3) The fixed-dollar threshold is met when the cost of furnishing an APC service exceeds the APC payment amount plus $2,000.

(4) If both the multiple threshold and the fixed-dollar threshold are met, the outlier payment is calculated as 50 percent of the amount by which the hospital's cost of furnishing the APC service or procedure exceeds the multiple threshold.

(5) The cost of furnishing the APC service or procedure is calculated using a single overall hospital-specific cost-to-charge ratio determined from the base-year cost report. Costs appearing on a claim that are attributable to packaged APC services for which no separate payment is made are allocated to all nonpackaged APC services that appear on that claim. The amount allocated to each nonpackaged APC service is based on the proportion the APC payment rate for that APC service bears to the total APC rates for all nonpackaged APC services on the claim.

h. Payment to critical access hospitals. Initial, interim payments to critical access hospitals as defined in paragraph 79.1(5)*"a"* shall be the hospital's line-item charge multiplied by the hospital's Medicaid outpatient cost-to-charge ratio. These interim payments are subject to annual retrospective adjustment equal to the difference between the reasonable costs of covered services provided to eligible fee-for-service Medicaid members (excluding members in managed care) and the Medicaid reimbursement received. The department shall determine the reasonable costs of services based on the hospital's annual cost reports and Medicare cost principles. When the interim amounts paid exceed reasonable costs, the department shall recover the difference.

(1) After any retrospective adjustment, the department shall update the cost-to-charge ratio to reflect as accurately as is possible the reasonable costs of providing the covered service to eligible fee-for-service Medicaid members for the coming year. The department shall base these changes on the most recent utilization as submitted to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider cost audit and rate setting unit and Medicare cost principles.

(2) Once a hospital begins receiving reimbursement as a critical access hospital, the cost-to-charge ratio is not subject to rebasing as provided in paragraph 79.1(16)*"j."*

i. Cost-reporting requirements. Hospitals shall prepare annual cost reports in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles as defined by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and in accordance with Medicare Provider Reimbursement Manual, CMS Publication 15, subject to the exceptions and limitations provided in this rule.

(1) Using electronic media, each hospital shall submit the following:

1. The hospital's Medicare cost report (Form CMS 2552-96, Hospitals and Healthcare Complex Cost Report);

2. Either Form 470-4515, Critical Access Hospital Supplemental Cost Report, or Form 470-4514, Hospital Supplemental Cost Report; and

3. A copy of the revenue code crosswalk used to prepare the Medicare cost report.

(2) The cost reports and supporting documentation shall be sent to the Iowa Medicaid Enterprise, Provider Cost Audit and Rate Setting Unit, 100 Army Post Road, P.O. Box 36450, Des Moines, Iowa 50315.

(3) The cost reports shall be submitted on or before the last day of the fifth calendar month following the close of the period covered by the report. For fiscal periods ending on a day other than the last day of the month, cost reports are due 150 days after the last day of the cost-reporting period. Extensions of the due date for filing a cost report granted by the Medicare fiscal intermediary shall be accepted by Iowa Medicaid.

j. Rebasing.

(1) Effective January 1, 2009, and annually thereafter, the department shall update the OPPS APC relative weights using the most current calendar update as published by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services.

(2) Effective January 1, 2009, and every three years thereafter, blended base APC rates shall be rebased. Cost reports used in rebasing shall be the hospital fiscal year-end Form CMS 2552-96, Hospital and Healthcare Complex Cost Report, as submitted to Medicare in accordance with Medicare cost report submission time lines for the hospital fiscal year ending during the preceding calendar year. If a hospital does not provide this cost report, including the Medicaid cost report and revenue code crosswalk, to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider cost audit and rate setting unit by May 31 of a year in which rebasing occurs, the most recent submitted cost report will be used.

(3) Effective January 1, 2009, and every three years thereafter, case-mix indices shall be recalculated using valid claims most nearly matching each hospital's fiscal year end.

(4) The graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund shall be updated as provided in subparagraph 79.1(16)*"v"*(3).

k. Payment to out-of-state hospitals. Out-of-state hospitals providing care to members of Iowa's Medicaid program shall be reimbursed in the same manner as Iowa hospitals, except as provided in subparagraphs (1) and (2).

(1) For out-of-state hospitals that submit a cost report no later than May 31 in the most recent rebasing year, APC payment amounts will be based on the blended base APC rate using hospital-specific, Iowa-only Medicaid data. For other out-of-state hospitals, APC payment amounts will be based on the Iowa statewide base APC rate.

(2) Out-of-state hospitals do not qualify for direct medical education payments pursuant to paragraph 79.1(16)*"v."*

l. Preadmission, preauthorization or inappropriate services. Inpatient or outpatient services that require preadmission or preprocedure approval by the quality improvement organization (QIO) are updated yearly and are available from the QIO.

(1) The hospital shall provide the QIO authorization number on the claim form to receive payment. Claims for services requiring preadmission or preprocedure approval that are submitted without this authorization number will be denied.

(2) To safeguard against other inappropriate practices, the department, through the QIO, will monitor admission practices and quality of care. If an abuse of the prospective payment system is identified, payments for abusive practices may be reduced or denied. In reducing or denying payment, Medicaid adopts the Medicare QIO regulations.

m. Health care access assessment inflation factor. Effective with the implementation of the health care access assessment paid pursuant to 441—Chapter 36, Division III, a health care access assessment inflation factor shall be applied to the Medicaid blended base APC rate as otherwise calculated pursuant to this subrule for all "participating hospitals" as defined in 441—subrule 36.10(1).

(1) Calculation of inflation factor. The health care access assessment inflation factor for participating hospitals shall be calculated by dividing the amount allowed under the Medicare outpatient upper payment limit for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2010, by the sum of the projected expenditures for participating hospitals for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2010, as determined by the fiscal management division of the department, and the amount allowed under the Medicare outpatient upper payment limit.

(2) Implementation date. The health care access assessment inflation factor shall not be implemented until federal financial participation to match money collected from the health care access assessment pursuant to 441—Chapter 36, Division III, has been approved by the federal Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services.

(3) End date. Application of the health care access assessment inflation factor shall terminate if the health care access assessment is terminated pursuant to rule 441—36.12(83GA,SF2388). If federal match money is unavailable for a retroactive period or the authority to collect the assessment is rescinded for a retroactive period, the department shall:

1. Recalculate Medicaid rates in effect during that period without the application of the health care access assessment inflation factor;

2. Recompute Medicaid payments due based on the recalculated Medicaid rates;

3. Recoup any previous overpayments; and

4. Determine for each hospital the amount of health care access assessment collected during that period and refund that amount to the facility.

n. Determination of inpatient admission. A person is considered to be an inpatient when a formal inpatient admission occurs, when a physician intends to admit a person as an inpatient, or when a physician determines that a person being observed as an outpatient in an observation or holding bed should be admitted to the hospital as an inpatient. In cases involving outpatient observation status, the determinant of patient status is not the length of time the patient was being observed, rather whether the observation period was medically necessary to determine whether a patient should be admitted to the hospital as an inpatient. Outpatient observation lasting greater than a 24-hour period will be subject to review by the QIO to determine the medical necessity of each case. For those outpatient observation cases where medical necessity is not established, reimbursement shall be denied for the services found to be unnecessary for the provision of that care, such as the use of the observation room.

o. Inpatient admission after outpatient services. If a patient is admitted as an inpatient within three days of the day in which outpatient services were rendered, all outpatient services related to the principal diagnosis are considered inpatient services for billing purposes. The day of formal admission as an inpatient is considered as the first day of hospital inpatient services. EXCEPTION: This requirement does not apply to critical access hospitals.

p. Cost report adjustments. Rescinded IAB 6/11/03, effective 7/16/03.

q. Determination of payment amounts for mental health noninpatient (NIP) services. Mental health NIP services are limited as set forth at 441—subparagraph 78.31(4)*"d"*(7) and are reimbursed on a fee schedule basis. Mental health NIP services are the responsibility of the managed mental health care and substance abuse (Iowa Plan) contractor for persons eligible for managed mental health care.

r. Services delivered in the emergency room. Payment to a hospital for assessment of any Medicaid member in an emergency room shall be made pursuant to fee schedule. Payment for treatment of a Medicaid member in an emergency room shall be made as follows:

(1) If the emergency room visit results in an inpatient hospital admission, the treatment provided in the emergency room is paid for as part of the payment for the inpatient services provided.

(2) If the emergency room visit does not result in an inpatient hospital admission but involves emergency services as defined in paragraph 79.1(13)*"k,"* payment for treatment provided in the emergency room shall be made at the full APC payment for the treatment provided.

(3) If the emergency room visit does not result in an inpatient hospital admission and does not involve emergency services as defined in paragraph 79.1(13)*"k,"* payment for treatment provided in the emergency room depends on whether the member had a referral to the emergency room and on whether the member is participating in the MediPASS program.

1. For members not participating in the MediPASS program who were referred to the emergency room by appropriate medical personnel and for members participating in the MediPASS program who were referred to the emergency room by their MediPASS primary care physician, payment for treatment provided in the emergency room shall be made at 75 percent of the APC payment for the treatment provided.

2. For members not participating in the MediPASS program who were not referred to the emergency room by appropriate medical personnel, payment for treatment provided in the emergency room shall be made at 50 percent of the APC payment for the treatment provided.

3. For members participating in the MediPASS program who were not referred to the emergency room by their MediPASS primary care physician, no payment will be made for treatment provided in the emergency room.

s. Limit on payments. Payments under the ambulatory payment classification (APC) methodology, as well as other payments for outpatient services, are subject to upper limit rules set forth in 42 CFR 447.321 as amended to September 5, 2001, and 447.325 as amended to January 26, 1993. Requirements under these sections state that, in general, Medicaid may not make payments to providers that would exceed the amount that would be payable to providers under comparable circumstances under Medicare.

t. Government-owned facilities. Rescinded IAB 6/30/10, effective 7/1/10.

u. QIO review. The QIO will review a yearly random sample of hospital outpatient service cases performed for Medicaid members and identified on claims data from all Iowa and bordering state hospitals in accordance with the terms in the contract between the department and the QIO. The QIO contract is available for review at the Iowa Medicaid Enterprise Office, 100 Army Post Road, Des Moines, Iowa 50315.

v. Graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund. Payment shall be made to hospitals qualifying for direct medical education directly from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund. The requirements to receive payments from the fund, the amount allocated to the fund and the methodology used to determine the distribution amounts from the fund are as follows:

(1) Qualifying for direct medical education. Iowa hospitals qualify for direct medical education payments if direct medical education costs that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program are contained in the hospital's base year cost report and in the most recent cost report submitted before the start of the state fiscal year for which payments are being made. Out-of-state hospitals do not qualify for direct medical education payments.

(2) Allocation to fund for direct medical education. The total annual state fiscal year funding that is allocated to the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund for direct medical education related to outpatient services is $2,766,718.25. If a hospital fails to qualify for direct medical education payments from the fund because the hospital does not report direct medical education costs that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program in the most recent cost report submitted before the start of the state fiscal year for which payments are being made, the amount of money that would have been paid to that hospital shall be removed from the fund.

(3) Distribution to qualifying hospitals for direct medical education. Distribution of the amount in the fund for direct medical education shall be on a monthly basis. To determine the amount to be distributed to each qualifying hospital for direct medical education, the following formula is used:

1. Multiply the total count of outpatient visits for claims paid from the GME/DSH fund apportionment claim set for each hospital reporting direct medical education costs that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program in the hospital's base year cost report by each hospital's direct medical education rate to obtain a dollar value.

2. Sum the dollar values for each hospital, then divide each hospital's dollar value by the total dollar value, resulting in a percentage.

3. Multiply each hospital's percentage by the amount allocated for direct medical education to determine the payment to each hospital.

w. Final settlement for state-owned teaching hospital.

(1) Effective July 1, 2010, total annual payments to an Iowa state-owned hospital for inpatient and outpatient hospital services shall equal 100 percent of allowable medical assistance program costs, not to exceed the sum of the following:

1. Payments for inpatient hospital services calculated in accordance with subrule 79.1(5), plus
2. Payment for outpatient hospital services calculated in accordance with subrule 79.1(16), plus
3. $9,900,000.

(2) One-twelfth of the $9,900,000 increase in reimbursement shall be distributed to the hospital on a monthly basis.

(3) The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall complete a final settlement based on the hospital's Medicare cost report. If the aggregate payments are less than the hospital's actual medical assistance program costs, no additional payment shall be made.

(4) If the sum of the inpatient hospital service payments plus outpatient hospital service payments plus the $9,900,000 exceeds 100 percent of allowable inpatient and outpatient costs, the department shall request and collect from the hospital the amount by which payments exceed actual medical assistance program costs.

79.1(17) *Reimbursement for home- and community-based services home and vehicle modification and equipment.* Payment is made for home and vehicle modifications, assistive devices, specialized medical equipment, and environmental modifications and adaptive devices at the amount authorized by the department through a quotation, contract, or invoice submitted by the provider.

a. The case manager shall submit the service plan and the contract, invoice or quotations from the providers to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise for prior approval before the modification is initiated or the equipment is purchased. Payment shall not be approved for duplicate items.

b. Whenever possible, three itemized bids for the modification or quotations for equipment purchase shall be presented for review. The amount payable shall be based on the least expensive item that meets the member's medical needs.

c. Payment for most items shall be based on a fee schedule and shall conform to the limitations set forth in subrule 79.1(12).

(1) For services and items that are furnished under Part B of Medicare, the fee shall be the lowest charge allowed under Medicare.

(2) For services and items that are furnished only under Medicaid, the fee shall be the lowest charge determined by the department according to the Medicare reimbursement method described in Section 1834(a) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395m), Payment for Durable Medical Equipment.

(3) Payment for supplies with no established Medicare fee shall be at the average wholesale price for the item less 10 percent.

(4) Payment for items with no Medicare fee, Medicaid fee, or average wholesale price shall be made at the manufacturer's suggested retail price less 15 percent.

(5) Payment for items with no Medicare fee, Medicaid fee, average wholesale price, or manufacturer's suggested retail price shall be made at the dealer's cost plus 10 percent. The actual invoice for the item from the manufacturer must be submitted with the claim. Catalog pages or printouts supplied by the provider are not considered invoices.

(6) For selected medical services, supplies, and equipment, including equipment servicing, that generally do not vary significantly in quality from one provider to another, the payment shall be the lowest price for which such devices are widely and consistently available in a locality.

(7) Payment for used equipment shall not exceed 80 percent of the purchase allowance.

(8) No allowance shall be made for delivery, freight, postage, or other provider operating expenses for durable medical equipment, prosthetic devices, or sickroom supplies.

79.1(18) *Pharmaceutical case management services reimbursement.* Pharmacist and physician pharmaceutical case management (PCM) team members shall be equally reimbursed for participation in each of the four services described in rule 441—78.47(249A). The following table contains the amount each team member shall be reimbursed for the services provided and the maximum number of payments for each type of assessment. Payment for services beyond the maximum number of payments shall be considered on an individual basis after peer review of submitted documentation of medical necessity.

Service	Payment amount	Number of payments
Initial assessment	$75	One per patient
New problem assessment	$40	Two per patient per 12 months
Problem follow-up assessment	$40	Four per patient per 12 months
Preventative follow-up assessment	$25	One per patient per 6 months

79.1(19) *Reimbursement for translation and interpretation services.* Reimbursement for translation and interpretation services shall be made to providers based on the reimbursement methodology for the provider category as defined in subrule 79.1(2).

a. For those providers whose basis of reimbursement is cost-related, translation and interpretation services shall be considered an allowable cost.

b. For those providers whose basis of reimbursement is a fee schedule, a fee shall be established for translation and interpretation services, which shall be treated as a reimbursable service. In order for translation or interpretation to be covered, it must be provided by separate employees or contractors solely performing translation or interpretation activities.

79.1(20) *Dentists.* The dental fee schedule is based on the definitions of dental and surgical procedures given in the Current Dental Terminology, Third Edition (CDT-3).

79.1(21) *Rehabilitation agencies.* Subject to the Medicaid upper limit in 79.1(2), payments to rehabilitation agencies shall be made as provided in the areawide fee schedule established for Medicare by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS). The Medicare fee schedule is based on the definitions of procedures from the physicians' Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) published by the American Medical Association. CMS adjusts the fee schedules annually to reflect changes in the consumer price index for all urban customers.

79.1(22) *Medicare crossover claims for inpatient and outpatient hospital services.* Subject to approval of a state plan amendment by the federal Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, payment for crossover claims shall be made as follows.

a. *Definitions.* For purposes of this subrule:

"Crossover claim" means a claim for Medicaid payment for Medicare-covered inpatient or outpatient hospital services rendered to a Medicare beneficiary who is also eligible for Medicaid. Crossover claims include claims for services rendered to beneficiaries who are eligible for Medicaid in any category, including, but not limited to, qualified Medicare beneficiaries and beneficiaries who are eligible for full Medicaid coverage.

"Medicaid-allowed amount" means the Medicaid prospective reimbursement for the services rendered (including any portion to be paid by the Medicaid beneficiary as copayment or spenddown), as determined under state and federal law and policies.

"Medicaid reimbursement" means any amount to be paid by the Medicaid beneficiary as a Medicaid copayment or spenddown and any amount to be paid by the department after application of any applicable Medicaid copayment or spenddown.

"Medicare payment amount" means the Medicare reimbursement rate for the services rendered in a crossover claim, excluding any Medicare coinsurance or deductible amounts to be paid by the Medicare beneficiary.

b. *Reimbursement of crossover claims.* Crossover claims for inpatient or outpatient hospital services covered under Medicare and Medicaid shall be reimbursed as follows.

(1) If the Medicare payment amount for a crossover claim exceeds or equals the Medicaid-allowed amount for that claim, Medicaid reimbursement for the crossover claim shall be zero.

(2) If the Medicaid-allowed amount for a crossover claim exceeds the Medicare payment amount for that claim, Medicaid reimbursement for the crossover claim shall be the lesser of:

1. The Medicaid-allowed amount minus the Medicare payment amount; or
2. The Medicare coinsurance and deductible amounts applicable to the claim.

79.1(23) *Reimbursement for remedial services.* Reimbursement for remedial services provided before July 1, 2011, shall be made on the basis of a unit rate that is calculated retrospectively for each

provider, considering reasonable and proper costs of operation. The unit rate shall not exceed the established unit-of-service limit on reasonable costs pursuant to subparagraph 79.1(23)*"c"*(1). The unit of service may be a quarter hour, a half hour, an hour, a half day, or a day, depending on the service provided.

a. Interim rate. Providers shall be reimbursed through a prospective interim rate equal to the previous year's retrospectively calculated unit-of-service rate. On an interim basis, pending determination of remedial services provider costs, the provider may bill for and shall be reimbursed at a unit-of-service rate that the provider and the Iowa Medicaid enterprise may reasonably expect to produce total payments to the provider for the provider's fiscal year that are consistent with Medicaid's obligation to reimburse that provider's reasonable costs. The interim unit-of-service rate is subject to the established unit-of-service limit on reasonable costs pursuant to subparagraph 79.1(23)*"c"*(1).

b. Cost reports. Reasonable and proper costs of operation shall be determined based on cost reports submitted by the provider.

(1) Financial information shall be based on the provider's financial records. When the records are not kept on an accrual basis of accounting, the provider shall make the adjustments necessary to convert the information to an accrual basis for reporting. Failure to maintain records to support the cost report may result in termination of the provider's Medicaid enrollment.

(2) The provider shall complete Form 470-4414, Financial and Statistical Report for Remedial Services, and submit it to the IME Provider Cost Audit and Rate Setting Unit, P.O. Box 36450, Des Moines, Iowa 50315, within three months of the end of the provider's fiscal year.

(3) A provider may obtain a 30-day extension for submitting the cost report by sending a letter to the IME provider cost audit and rate setting unit before the cost report due date. No extensions will be granted beyond 30 days.

(4) Providers of services under multiple programs shall submit a cost allocation schedule, prepared in accordance with the generally accepted accounting principles and requirements specified in OMB Circular A-87. Costs reported under remedial services shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under any other funding source. Costs incurred for other services shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under remedial services.

c. Rate determination. Cost reports as filed shall be subject to review and audit by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise to determine the actual cost of services rendered to Medicaid members, using an accepted method of cost apportionment (as specified in OMB Circular A-87).

(1) A reasonable cost for a member is one that does not exceed 110 percent of the average allowable costs reported by Iowa Medicaid providers for providing similar remedial services to members who have similar diagnoses and live in similar settings, less 5 percent.

(2) When the reasonable and proper costs of operation are determined, a retroactive adjustment shall be made. The retroactive adjustment represents the difference between the amount received by the provider through an interim rate during the year for covered services and the reasonable and proper costs of operation determined in accordance with this subrule.

79.1(24) *Reimbursement for home- and community-based habilitation services.* Reimbursement for case management, job development, and employer development services provided prior to July 1, 2013, is based on a fee schedule developed using the methodology described in paragraph 79.1(1)*"d."* Reimbursement for home-based habilitation, day habilitation, prevocational habilitation, enhanced job search and supports to maintain employment services provided prior to July 1, 2013, is based on a retrospective cost-related rate calculated using the methodology in paragraphs 79.1(24)*"b"* and *"c."* Reimbursement for all home- and community-based habilitation services provided on or after July 1, 2013, shall be as provided in paragraph 79.1(24)*"d."* All rates are subject to the upper limits established in subrule 79.1(2).

a. Units of service.

(1) A unit of case management is 15 minutes.

(2) A unit of home-based habilitation is a 15-minute unit (for up to 31 units per day) or one day (for 8 or more hours per day), based on the average hours of service provided during a 24-hour period

as an average over a calendar month. Reimbursement for services shall not exceed the upper limit for daily home-based habilitation services set in 79.1(2).

1. The daily unit of service shall be used when a member receives services for 8 or more hours provided during a 24-hour period as an average over a calendar month. The 15-minute unit shall be used when the member receives services for 1 to 31 15-minute units provided during a 24-hour period as an average over a calendar month.

2. The member's comprehensive service plan must identify and reflect the need for the amount of supervision and skills training requested. The provider's documentation must support the number of direct support hours identified in the comprehensive service plan.

(3) A unit of day habilitation is 15 minutes (up to 16 units per day) or a full day (4.25 to 8 hours).

(4) A unit of prevocational habilitation is an hour (for up to 4 units per day) or a full day (4.25 to 8 hours).

(5) A unit of supported employment habilitation for activities to obtain a job is:

1. One job placement for job development and employer development.

2. A 15-minute unit for enhanced job search.

(6) A unit of supported employment habilitation supports to maintain employment is a 15-minute unit.

b. Submission of cost reports. For services provided prior to July 1, 2013, the department shall determine reasonable and proper costs of operation for home-based habilitation, day habilitation, prevocational habilitation, and supported employment based on cost reports submitted by the provider on Form 470-4425, Financial and Statistical Report for HCBS Habilitation Services.

(1) Financial information shall be based on the provider's financial records. When the records are not kept on an accrual basis of accounting, the provider shall make the adjustments necessary to convert the information to an accrual basis for reporting. Failure to maintain records to support the cost report may result in termination of the provider's Medicaid enrollment.

(2) For home-based habilitation, the provider's cost report shall reflect all staff-to-member ratios and costs associated with members' specific support needs for travel and transportation, consulting, and instruction, as determined necessary by the interdisciplinary team for each consumer. The specific support needs must be identified in the member's comprehensive service plan. The total costs shall not exceed $1570 per consumer per year. The provider must maintain records to support all expenditures.

(3) The provider shall submit the complete cost report to the IME Provider Cost Audit and Rate Setting Unit, P.O. Box 36450, Des Moines, Iowa 50315, within three months of the end of the provider's fiscal year. The submission must include a working trial balance. Cost reports submitted without a working trial balance will be considered incomplete.

(4) A provider may obtain a 30-day extension for submitting the cost report by sending a letter to the IME provider cost audit and rate setting unit before the cost report due date. No extensions will be granted beyond 30 days.

(5) A provider of services under multiple programs shall submit a cost allocation schedule, prepared in accordance with the generally accepted accounting principles and requirements specified in OMB Circular A-87. Costs reported under habilitation services shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under any other funding source. Costs incurred for other services shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under habilitation services.

(6) If a provider fails to submit a cost report for services provided through June 30, 2013, that meets the requirements of this paragraph, the Iowa Medicaid enterprise or the Iowa Plan for Behavioral Health contractor shall reduce the provider's rate to 76 percent of the current rate. The reduced rate shall be paid until the provider's cost report has been received by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise's provider cost audit and rate setting unit pursuant to subparagraph 79.1(24)*"b"*(4) but for not longer than three months, after which time no further payments will be made.

(7) A projected cost report shall be submitted when a new habilitation services provider enters the program or an existing habilitation services provider adds a new service code. A prospective interim rate shall be established using the projected cost report. The effective date of the rate shall be the day the provider becomes certified as a Medicaid provider or the day the new service is added.

c. Rate determination based on cost reports. For services provided prior to July 1, 2013, reimbursement shall be made using a unit rate that is calculated retrospectively for each provider, considering reasonable and proper costs of operation.

(1) Interim rates. Providers shall be reimbursed through a prospective interim rate equal to the previous year's retrospectively calculated unit-of-service rate. Pending determination of habilitation services provider costs, the provider may bill for and shall be reimbursed at a unit-of-service rate that the provider and the Iowa Medicaid enterprise may reasonably expect to produce total payments to the provider for the provider's fiscal year that are consistent with Medicaid's obligation to reimburse that provider's reasonable costs.

(2) Audit of cost reports. Cost reports as filed shall be subject to review and audit by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise to determine the actual cost of services rendered to Medicaid members, using an accepted method of cost apportionment (as specified in OMB Circular A-87).

(3) Retroactive adjustment. When the reasonable and proper costs of operation are determined, a retroactive adjustment shall be made. The retroactive adjustment represents the difference between the amount that the provider received during the year for covered services through an interim rate and the reasonable and proper costs of operation determined in accordance with this subrule.

d. Reimbursement for services provided on or after July 1, 2013.

(1) For dates of services July 1, 2013, through December 31, 2013, providers shall be reimbursed by the Iowa Plan for Behavioral Health contractor at the fee schedule or interim rate for the service and the provider in effect on June 30, 2013, with no retrospective adjustment or cost settlement. However, if a provider fails to submit a cost report for services provided prior to July 1, 2013, that meets the requirements of paragraph 79.1(24)*"b,"* the Iowa Plan for Behavioral Health contractor shall reduce the provider's reimbursement rate to 76 percent of the rate in effect on June 30, 2013. The reduced rate shall be paid until acceptable cost reports for all services provided prior to July 1, 2013, have been received.

(2) For dates of services on or after January 1, 2014, providers shall be reimbursed by the Iowa Plan for Behavioral Health contractor at the rate negotiated by the provider and the contractor. However, if a provider fails to submit a cost report for services provided prior to July 1, 2013, that meets the requirements of paragraph 79.1(24)*"b,"* the Iowa Plan for Behavioral Health contractor shall reduce the provider's reimbursement rate to 76 percent of the negotiated rate. The reduced rate shall be paid until acceptable cost reports for all services provided prior to July 1, 2013, have been received.

79.1(25) *Reimbursement for community mental health centers (CMHCs) and providers of mental health services to county residents pursuant to a waiver approved under Iowa Code section 225C.7(3).*

a. Reimbursement methodology for providers of mental health services to county residents pursuant to a waiver approved under Iowa Code section 225C.7(3). Effective for services rendered on or after October 1, 2006, providers of mental health services to county residents pursuant to a waiver approved under Iowa Code section 225C.7(3) that provide clinic services are paid on a reasonable-cost basis as determined by Medicare reimbursement principles.

b. Reimbursement methodology for community mental health centers. Effective for services rendered on or after July 1, 2014, community mental health centers may elect to be paid on either a 100 percent of reasonable costs basis, as determined by Medicare reimbursement principles, or in accordance with an alternative reimbursement rate methodology established by the Medicaid program's managed care contractor for mental health services and approved by the department of human services. Once a community mental health center chooses the alternative reimbursement rate methodology established by the Medicaid program's managed care contractor for mental health services, the community mental health center may not change its elected reimbursement methodology to 100 percent of reasonable costs.

c. Cost-based reimbursement. For providers of mental health services to county residents pursuant to a waiver approved under Iowa Code section 225C.7(3) and CMHCs that elect the 100 percent of reasonable costs basis of reimbursement, rates are initially paid on an interim basis and then are adjusted retroactively based on submission of a financial and statistical report, pursuant to the following.

(1) Until a provider that was enrolled in the Medicaid program before October 1, 2006, submits a cost report in order to develop a provider-specific interim rate, the Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall make interim payments to the provider based upon 105 percent of the greater of:

1. The statewide fee schedule for community mental health centers effective July 1, 2006, or

2. The average Medicaid managed care contracted fee amounts for community mental health centers effective July 1, 2006.

(2) For a provider that enrolls in the Medicaid program on or after October 1, 2006, until a provider-specific interim rate is developed, the Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall make interim payments based upon the average statewide interim rates for community mental health centers at the time services are rendered. A new provider may submit a projected cost report that the Iowa Medicaid enterprise will use to develop a provider-specific interim rate.

(3) Cost reports as filed are subject to review and audit by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall determine each provider's actual, allowable costs in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and in accordance with Medicare cost principles, subject to the exceptions and limitations in the department's administrative rules.

(4) The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall make retroactive adjustment of the interim rate after the submission of annual cost reports. The adjustment represents the difference between the amount the provider received during the year through interim payments for covered services and the amount determined to be the actual, allowable cost of service rendered to Medicaid members.

(5) The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall use each annual cost report to develop a provider-specific interim fee schedule to be paid prospectively. The effective date of the fee schedule change is the first day of the month following completion of the cost settlement.

d. *Reporting requirements.* All providers other than CMHCs that have elected the alternative reimbursement rate methodology established by the Medicaid program's managed care contractor for mental health services shall submit cost reports using Form 470-4419, Financial and Statistical Report. Hospital-based providers required to submit a cost report shall also submit the Medicare cost report, CMS Form 2552-96. The following requirements apply to all required cost reports.

(1) Financial information shall be based on the provider's financial records. When the records are not kept on an accrual basis of accounting, the provider shall make the adjustments necessary to convert the information to an accrual basis for reporting. Failure to maintain records to support the cost report may result in termination of the provider's enrollment with the Iowa Medicaid program.

(2) Providers that offer multiple programs shall submit a cost allocation schedule prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and requirements as specified in OMB Circular A-87 adopted in federal regulations at 2 CFR Part 225 as amended to August 31, 2005.

(3) Costs reported for community mental health clinic services shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under any other funding source. Costs incurred for other services shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under community mental health clinic services.

(4) Providers shall submit completed cost reports to the IME Provider Cost Audit and Rate Setting Unit, P.O. Box 36450, Des Moines, Iowa 50315. A provider that is not hospital-based shall submit Form 470-4419 on or before the last day of the third month after the end of the provider's fiscal year. A hospital-based provider shall submit both Form 470-4419 and CMS Form 2552-96 on or before the last day of the fifth month after the end of the provider's fiscal year.

(5) A provider may obtain a 30-day extension for submitting the cost report by submitting a letter to the IME provider cost audit and rate setting unit before the cost report due date. No extensions will be granted beyond 30 days.

(6) If a provider fails to submit a cost report that meets the requirements of this paragraph, the Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall reduce the provider's interim payments to 76 percent of the current interim rate. The reduced interim rate shall be paid for not longer than three months, after which time no further payments will be made.

79.1(26) *Home health services.*

a. Services included under the home health services program are reimbursed on the low utilization payment amount (LUPA) methodology, with state geographic adjustments.

b. Medicare LUPA per-visit rates in effect on July 1, 2013, are the basis for establishing the LUPA methodology for the initial reimbursement schedule.

c. Medicare LUPA per-visit rates shall be increased July 1 every two years to reflect the most recent Medicare LUPA rates.

d. Home health services subject to this methodology are skilled nursing, home health aide, physical therapy, occupational therapy, speech therapy, and medical social services provided by Medicare-certified home health agencies.

79.1(27) *Reimbursement for early periodic screening, diagnosis, and treatment private duty nursing and personal cares program.*

a. *Rate determination based on cost reports.* Reimbursement shall be made using an hourly rate that is calculated retrospectively for each provider, considering reasonable and proper costs of operation not to exceed the upper limit as provided in subrule 79.1(2).

(1) Interim rates. Providers shall be reimbursed through a prospective interim rate equal to the previous year's retrospectively calculated 15-minute and hourly rate. Pending determination of private duty nursing and personal cares program costs, the provider may bill for and shall be reimbursed at an hourly rate that the provider and the Iowa Medicaid enterprise (IME) may reasonably expect to produce total payments to the provider for the provider's fiscal year that are consistent with Medicaid's obligation to reimburse that provider's reasonable costs.

(2) Audit of cost reports. Cost reports as filed shall be subject to review or audit or both by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise to determine the actual cost of services in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, Medicare cost principles published in Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services Publication §15-1, and the Office of Management and Budget Circular A-87, Attachment B, subject to the exceptions and limitations in the department's administrative rules.

(3) Retroactive adjustment. When the reasonable and proper costs of operation are determined, a retroactive adjustment shall be made. The retroactive adjustment represents the difference between the amount that the provider received during the year for covered services through interim rates and the reasonable and proper costs of operation determined in accordance with this subrule.

b. *Financial and statistical report submission and reporting requirements.*

(1) The provider shall submit the complete Financial and Statistical Report, Form 1728-94, in an electronic format approved by the department to the IME provider cost audit and rate setting unit within five months of the end of the provider's fiscal year.

(2) The submission of the financial and statistical report must include a working trial balance that corresponds to the data contained on the financial and statistical report and the Medicare cost report. Financial and statistical reports submitted without a working trial balance and the Medicare cost report will be considered incomplete.

(3) A provider may obtain a 30-day extension for submitting the financial and statistical report by sending a letter to the IME provider cost audit and rate setting unit. The extension request must be received by the IME provider cost audit and rate setting unit before the original due date. No extensions will be granted beyond 30 days.

(4) Providers shall submit a completed financial and statistical report to the IME provider cost audit and rate setting unit in an electronic format that can be opened using the extension .xls or .xlsx. The supplemental documentation shall be submitted in a generally accepted business format. The report and required supplemental information shall be e-mailed to costaudit@dhs.state.ia.us on or before the last day of the fifth month after the end of the provider's fiscal year. One signed copy of the certification page of the Medicaid and Medicare cost reports shall be mailed to the IME Provider Cost Audit and Rate Setting Unit, P.O. Box 36450, Des Moines, Iowa 50315, no later than the due date of the required electronic submissions.

(5) If a provider fails to submit a cost report that meets the requirement of subparagraph 79.1(27)*"b"*(4), the department shall reduce payment to 75 percent of the current rate(s).

1. The reduced rate(s) shall be effective the first day of the sixth month following the provider's fiscal year end and shall remain in effect until the first day of the month after the delinquent report is received by the IME provider cost audit and rate setting unit.

2. The reduced rate(s) shall be paid for no longer than three months, after which time no further payments will be made until the first day of the month after the delinquent report is received by the IME provider cost audit and rate setting unit.

(6) Financial information shall be based on the provider's financial records. When the records are not kept on an accrual basis of accounting, the provider shall make the adjustments necessary to convert the information to an accrual basis for reporting and provide documentation detailing these adjustments. Failure to maintain records to support the cost report may result in the following, but not limited to:

1. Recoupment of Medicaid payments.
2. Penalties.
3. Sanctions pursuant to rule 441—79.3(249A).

(7) The department, in its sole discretion, may on its own initiative reopen a review of a financial and statistical report at any time. No other entity or person has the right to request that the department or its contractor reopen a review of a financial and statistical report, or to submit an amended financial and statistical report for review by the department, after the provider is notified of its reimbursement rates following review of a financial and statistical report.

(8) A projected cost report shall be submitted when a home health agency enters the program or adds private duty nursing and the personal cares program. Prospective interim rates shall be established using the projected cost report. The effective date of the rate shall be the day the provider becomes certified as a Medicaid provider or the day the new program is added.

(9) A provider of services under multiple programs shall submit a cost allocation schedule that was used during the preparation of the financial and statistical report.

(10) Costs reported under private duty nursing and the personal cares program shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under any other funding source. Costs incurred for other services shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under private duty nursing and the personal cares program.

(11) When a provider continues to include as an item of cost an item or items which had in a prior period been removed by an adjustment by the department or its contractor, in the total program costs, the contractor shall recommend to the department that the reimbursement rates be reduced to 75 percent of the current reimbursement rate for the entire quarter beginning the first day of the sixth month after the provider's fiscal year end. The department may, after considering the seriousness of the exception, make the reduction.

(12) Nothing in this subrule relieves a provider of its obligation to immediately inform the department that it has retained Medicaid funds to which it is not entitled as a result of any cost report process. A provider must notify the Iowa Medicaid enterprise when the provider notes that funds are incorrectly paid or when an overpayment has been detected.

c. Terminated home health agencies.

(1) A participating home health agency contemplating termination of private duty nursing and the personal cares program shall provide the department of human services with at least 60 days' prior notice. The person responsible for the termination is responsible for submission of a final financial and statistical report through the date of the termination. The final home health cost report shall meet the reporting requirements in paragraph 79.1(27)*"b."*

(2) For facilities that terminate activity with the Iowa Medicaid enterprise, a financial and statistical report from the beginning of the fiscal year to the date of termination will be required, regardless if termination is voluntary, involuntary or due to a change in ownership. All documentation in paragraph 79.1(27)*"a"* shall be submitted 45 days after the date of termination, by the terminated (closed) entity.

If no report is received within 45 days, the Iowa Medicaid enterprise will begin the process to recoup all funds for dates of service beginning from the last filed cost report to the date of termination.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7835B**, IAB 6/3/09, effective 7/8/09; **ARC 7937B**, IAB 7/1/09, effective 7/1/09; **ARC 7957B**, IAB 7/15/09, effective 7/1/09 (See Delay note at end of chapter); **ARC 8205B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09; **ARC 8206B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09; **ARC 8344B**, IAB 12/2/09, effective 12/1/09; **ARC 8643B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10; **ARC 8647B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10; **ARC 8649B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10; **ARC 8894B**, IAB 6/30/10, effective 7/1/10; **ARC 8899B**, IAB 6/30/10, effective 7/1/10; **ARC 9046B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 8/12/10; **ARC 9127B**, IAB 10/6/10, effective 11/10/10; **ARC 9134B**, IAB 10/6/10, effective 10/1/10; **ARC 9132B**, IAB 10/6/10, effective 11/1/10; **ARC 9176B**, IAB 11/3/10, effective 12/8/10; **ARC 9316B**, IAB 12/29/10, effective 2/2/11; **ARC 9403B**, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11; **ARC 9440B**, IAB 4/6/11, effective 4/1/11; **ARC 9487B**, IAB 5/4/11, effective 7/1/11; **ARC 9588B**, IAB 6/29/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9706B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 8/17/11; **ARC 9708B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 8/17/11; **ARC 9710B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 8/17/11; **ARC 9704B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9712B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9714B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9719B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9722B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9884B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 9886B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 9887B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 9958B**, IAB 1/11/12, effective 2/15/12; **ARC 9959B**, IAB 1/11/12, effective 2/15/12; **ARC 9960B**, IAB 1/11/12, effective 2/15/12; **ARC 9996B**, IAB 2/8/12, effective 1/19/12; **ARC 0028C**, IAB 3/7/12, effective 4/11/12; **ARC 0029C**, IAB 3/7/12, effective 4/11/12; **ARC 9959B** nullified (See nullification note at end of chapter); **ARC 0191C**, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; **ARC 0194C**, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; **ARC 0196C**, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; **ARC 0198C**, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; **ARC 0358C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 11/7/12; **ARC 0359C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12; **ARC 0355C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12; **ARC 0354C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12; **ARC 0360C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12; **ARC 0485C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 2/1/13; **ARC 0545C**, IAB 1/9/13, effective 3/1/13; **ARC 0548C**, IAB 1/9/13, effective 1/1/13; **ARC 0581C**, IAB 2/6/13, effective 4/1/13; **ARC 0585C**, IAB 2/6/13, effective 1/9/13; **ARC 0665C**, IAB 4/3/13, effective 6/1/13; **ARC 0708C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0710C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0713C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0757C**, IAB 5/29/13, effective 8/1/13; **ARC 0823C**, IAB 7/10/13, effective 9/1/13; **ARC 0838C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0840C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0842C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0848C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0864C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0994C**, IAB 9/4/13, effective 11/1/13; **ARC 1051C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; **ARC 1056C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; **ARC 1057C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; **ARC 1058C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; **ARC 1071C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 10/1/13; **ARC 1150C**, IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14; **ARC 1152C**, IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14; **ARC 1154C**, IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14; **ARC 1481C**, IAB 6/11/14, effective 8/1/14; **ARC 1519C**, IAB 7/9/14, effective 7/1/14; **ARC 1521C**, IAB 7/9/14, effective 7/1/14; **ARC 1610C**, IAB 9/3/14, effective 8/13/14; **ARC 1608C**, IAB 9/3/14, effective 10/8/14; **ARC 1609C**, IAB 9/3/14, effective 10/8/14; **ARC 1699C**, IAB 10/29/14, effective 1/1/15; **ARC 1697C**, IAB 10/29/14, effective 1/1/15; **ARC 1977C**, IAB 4/29/15, effective 7/1/15]

441—79.2(249A) Sanctions.

79.2(1) *Definitions.*

"Affiliates" means persons having an overt or covert relationship such that any one of them directly or indirectly controls or influences or has the power to control or influence another.

"Iowa Medicaid enterprise" means the entity comprised of department staff and contractors responsible for the management and reimbursement of Medicaid services for the benefit of Medicaid members.

"Person" means any individual human being or any company, firm, association, corporation, institution, or other legal entity. "Person" includes but is not limited to a provider and any affiliate of a provider.

"Probation" means a specified period of conditional participation in the medical assistance program.

"Provider" means an individual human being, firm, corporation, association, institution, or other legal entity, which is providing or has been approved to provide medical assistance to a member pursuant to the state medical assistance program.

"Suspension from participation" means an exclusion from participation for a specified period of time.

"Suspension of payments" means the temporary cessation of payments due a person until the resolution of a matter in dispute between a person and the department.

"Termination from participation" means a permanent exclusion from participation in the medical assistance program.

"Withholding of payments" means a reduction or adjustment of the amounts paid to a person on pending and subsequently submitted bills for purposes of offsetting payments made to, received by, or in the possession of a person.

79.2(2) *Grounds for sanctions.* The department may impose sanctions against any person when appropriate. Appropriate grounds for the department to impose sanctions include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Presenting or causing to be presented for payment any false, intentionally misleading, or fraudulent claim for services or merchandise.

b. Submitting or causing to be submitted false, intentionally misleading, or fraudulent information for the purpose of obtaining greater compensation than that to which the person is legally entitled, including charges in excess of usual and customary charges.

c. Submitting or causing to be submitted false, intentionally misleading, or fraudulent information for the purpose of meeting prior authorization or level of care requirements.

d. Upon lawful demand, failing to disclose or make available to the department, the department's authorized agent, any law enforcement or peace officer, any agent of the department of inspections and appeals' Medicaid fraud control unit, any agent of the auditor of state, the Iowa department of justice, any false claims investigator as defined under Iowa Code chapter 685, or any other duly authorized federal or state agent or agency records of services provided to medical assistance members or records of payments made for those services.

e. Failing to provide or maintain quality services, or a requisite assurance of a framework of quality services to medical assistance recipients within accepted medical community standards as adjudged by professional peers if applicable. For purposes of this subrule, "quality services" means services provided in accordance with the applicable rules and regulations governing the services.

f. Engaging in a course of conduct or performing an act which is in violation of any federal, state, or local statute, rule, regulation, or ordinance, or an applicable contractual provision, that relates to, or arises out of, any publicly or privately funded health care program, including but not limited to any state medical assistance program.

g. Submitting a false, intentionally misleading, or fraudulent certification or statement, whether the certification or statement is explicit or implied, to the department or the department's representative or to any other publicly or privately funded health care program.

h. Overutilization of the medical assistance program by inducing, furnishing or otherwise causing a member to receive services or merchandise not required or requested.

i. Violating any provision of Iowa Code chapter 249A, or any rule promulgated pursuant thereto, or violating any federal or state false claims Act, including but not limited to Iowa Code chapter 685.

j. Submitting or causing to be submitted false, intentionally misleading, or fraudulent information in an application for provider status under the medical assistance program or any quality review or other submission required to maintain good standing in the program.

k. Violating any law, regulation, or code of ethics governing the conduct of an occupation, profession, or other regulated business activity, when the violation relates to, or arises out of, the delivery of services under the state medical assistance program.

l. Breaching any settlement or similar agreement with the department, or failing to abide by the terms of any agreement with any other entity relating to, or arising out of, the state medical assistance program.

m. Failing to meet standards required by state or federal law for participation, including but not limited to licensure.

n. Exclusion from Medicare or any other state or federally funded medical assistance program.

o. Except as authorized by law, charging a person for covered services over and above what the department paid or would pay or soliciting, offering, or receiving a kickback, bribe, or rebate, or accepting or rebating a fee or a charge for medical assistance or patient referral, or a portion thereof. This ground does not include the collection of a copayment or deductible if otherwise allowed by law.

p. Failing to correct a deficiency in provider operations after receiving notice of the deficiency from the department or other federal or state agency.

q. Formal reprimand or censure by an association of the provider's peers or similar entity related to professional conduct.

r. Suspension or termination for cause from participation in another program, including but not limited to workers' compensation or any publicly or privately funded health care program.

s. Indictment or other institution of criminal charges for, or plea of guilty or nolo contendere to, or conviction of, any crime punishable by a term of imprisonment greater than one year, any crime

of violence, any controlled substance offense, or any crime involving an allegation of dishonesty or negligent practice resulting in death or injury to a provider's patient.

t. Violation of a condition of probation, suspension of payments, or other sanction.

u. Loss, restriction, or lack of hospital privileges for cause.

v. Negligent, reckless, or intentional endangerment of the health, welfare, or safety of a person.

w. Billing for services provided by an excluded, nonenrolled, terminated, suspended, or otherwise ineligible provider or person.

x. Failing to submit a self-assessment, corrective action plan, or other requirement for continued participation in the medical assistance program, or failing to repay an overpayment of medical assistance funds, in a timely manner, as set forth in a rule or other order.

y. Attempting, aiding or abetting, conspiring, or knowingly advising or encouraging another person in the commission of one or more of the grounds specified herein.

79.2(3) *Sanctions.*

a. The department may impose any of the following sanctions on any person:

(1) A term of probation for participation in the medical assistance program.

(2) Termination from participation in the medical assistance program.

(3) Suspension from participation in the medical assistance program.

(4) Suspension of payments in whole or in part.

(5) Prior authorization of services.

(6) Review of claims prior to payment.

b. The withholding of a payment or a recoupment of medical assistance funds is not, in itself, a sanction. Overpayments, civil monetary penalties, and interest may also be withheld from payments without imposition of a sanction.

c. Mandatory suspensions and terminations.

(1) Suspension or termination from participation in the medical assistance program is mandatory when a person is suspended or terminated from participation in the Medicare program, another state's medical assistance program, or by any licensing body. The suspension or termination from participation in the medical assistance program shall be retroactive to the date established by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services or other state or body and, in the case of a suspension, must continue until at least such time as the Medicare or other state's or body's suspension ends.

(2) Termination is mandatory upon entry of final judgment, in the Iowa district court or a federal district court of the United States, of liability of the person in a false claims action.

(3) Suspension from participation is mandatory whenever a person, or an affiliate of the person, has an outstanding overpayment of medical assistance funds, as defined in Iowa Code chapter 249A.

(4) Upon notification from the U.S. Department of Justice, the Iowa department of justice, the department of inspections and appeals, or a similar agency, that a person has failed to respond to a civil investigative demand or other subpoena in a timely manner as set forth in governing law and the demand or other subpoena itself, the department shall immediately suspend the person from participation and suspend all payments to the person. The suspension and payment suspension shall end upon notification that the person has responded to the demand in full.

79.2(4) *Imposition and extent of sanction.* The department shall consider the totality of the circumstances in determining the sanctions to be imposed. The factors the department may consider include, but are not limited to:

a. Seriousness of the offense.

b. Extent of violations.

c. History of prior violations.

d. Prior imposition of sanctions.

e. Prior provision of provider education (technical assistance).

f. Provider willingness to obey program rules.

g. Whether a lesser sanction will be sufficient to remedy the problem.

h. Actions taken or recommended by peer review groups or licensing boards.

79.2(5) *Scope of sanction.*

a. Suspension or termination from participation shall preclude the person from submitting claims for payment, whether personally or through claims submitted by any other person or affiliate, for any services or supplies except for those services provided before the suspension or termination.

b. No person may submit claims for payment for any services or supplies provided by a person or affiliate who has been suspended or terminated from participation in the medical assistance program except for those services provided before the suspension or termination.

c. When the provisions of this subrule are violated, the department may sanction any person responsible for the violation.

79.2(6) *Notice to third parties.* When a sanction is imposed, the department may notify third parties of the findings made and the sanction imposed, including but not limited to law enforcement or peace officers and federal or state agencies. The imposition of a sanction is not required before the department may notify third parties of a person's conduct. In accordance with 42 CFR § 1002.212, the department must notify other state agencies, applicable licensing boards, the public, and Medicaid members, as provided in 42 CFR §§ 1001.2005 and 1001.2006, whenever the department initiates an exclusion under 42 CFR § 1002.210.

79.2(7) *Notice of violation.*

a. Any order of sanction shall be in writing and include the name of the person subject to sanction, identify the ground for the sanction and its effective date, and be sent to the person's last-known address. If the department sanctions a provider, the order of sanction shall also include the national provider identification number of the provider and be sent to the provider's last address on file within the medical assistance program. Proof of mailing to such address shall be conclusive evidence of proper service of the sanction upon the provider. The department of inspections and appeals is not required to comply with the additional notification provisions of 441—paragraph 7.10(7)*"c"* for appeals certified for hearing under this chapter.

b. In the case of a currently enrolled provider otherwise in good standing with all program requirements, the provider shall have 15 days subsequent to the date of the notice prior to the department action to show cause why the action should not be taken. If the provider fails to do so, the sanction shall remain effective pending any subsequent appeal under 441—Chapter 7. If the provider attempts to show cause but the department determines the sanction should remain effective pending any subsequent appeal under 441—Chapter 7, the provider may seek a temporary stay of the department's action from the director or the director's designee by filing an application for stay with the appeals section. The director or the director's designee shall consider the factors listed in Iowa Code section 17A.19(5)*"c."*

79.2(8) *Suspension or withholding of payments.* The department may withhold payments on pending and subsequently received claims in an amount reasonably calculated to approximate the amounts in question due to a sanction, incorrect payment, civil monetary penalty, or other adverse action and may also suspend payment or participation pending a final determination. If the department withholds or suspends payments, it shall notify the person in writing within the time frames prescribed by federal law for cases related to a credible allegation of fraud, and within ten days for all other cases.

79.2(9) *Civil monetary penalties and interest.* Civil monetary penalties and interest assessed in accordance with 2013 Iowa Acts, Senate File 357, section 5 or section 11, are not allowable costs for any aspect of determining payment to a person within the medical assistance program. Under no circumstance shall the department reimburse a person for such civil monetary penalties or interest.

79.2(10) *Report and return of identified overpayment.*

a. If a person has identified an overpayment, the person must report and return the overpayment in the form and manner set forth in this subrule.

b. A person has identified an overpayment if the person has actual knowledge of the existence of the overpayment or acts in reckless disregard or deliberate ignorance of the existence of the overpayment.

c. An overpayment required to be reported under 2013 Iowa Acts, Senate File 357, section 3, must be made in writing, addressed to the Program Integrity Unit of the Iowa Medicaid Enterprise, and contain all of the following:

(1) Person's name.

(2) Person's tax identification number.
(3) How the error was discovered.
(4) The reason for the overpayment.
(5) Claim number(s), as appropriate.
(6) Date(s) of service.
(7) Member identification number(s).
(8) National provider identification (NPI) number.
(9) Description of the corrective action plan to ensure the error does not occur again, if applicable.
(10) Whether the person has a corporate integrity agreement with the Office of the Inspector General (OIG) or is under the OIG Self-Disclosure Protocol or is presently under sanction by the department.
(11) The time frame and the total amount of refund for the period during which the problem existed that caused the refund.
(12) If a statistical sample was used to determine the overpayment amount, a description of the statistically valid methodology used to determine the overpayment.
(13) A refund in the amount of the overpayment.
This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
[**ARC 1155C**, IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14; **ARC 1695C**, IAB 10/29/14, effective 1/1/15]

441—79.3(249A) Maintenance of records by providers of service. A provider of a service that is charged to the medical assistance program shall maintain complete and legible records as required in this rule. Failure to maintain records or failure to make records available to the department or to its authorized representative timely upon request shall result in claim denial or recoupment.

79.3(1) *Financial (fiscal) records.*

a. A provider of service shall maintain records as necessary to:

(1) Support the determination of the provider's reimbursement rate under the medical assistance program; and

(2) Support each item of service for which a charge is made to the medical assistance program. These records include financial records and other records as may be necessary for reporting and accountability.

b. A financial record does not constitute a medical record.

79.3(2) *Medical (clinical) records.* A provider of service shall maintain complete and legible medical records for each service for which a charge is made to the medical assistance program. Required records shall include any records required to maintain the provider's license in good standing.

a. Definition. "Medical record" (also called "clinical record") means a tangible history that provides evidence of:

(1) The provision of each service and each activity billed to the program; and
(2) First and last name of the member receiving the service.

b. Purpose. The medical record shall provide evidence that the service provided is:

(1) Medically necessary;
(2) Consistent with the diagnosis of the member's condition; and
(3) Consistent with professionally recognized standards of care.

c. Components.

(1) Identification. Each page or separate electronic document of the medical record shall contain the member's first and last name. In the case of electronic documents, the member's first and last name must appear on each screen when viewed electronically and on each page when printed. As part of the medical record, the medical assistance identification number and the date of birth must also be identified and associated with the member's first and last name.

(2) Basis for service—general rule. General requirements for all services are listed herein. For the application of these requirements to specific services, see paragraph 79.3(2)*"d."* The medical record shall reflect the reason for performing the service or activity, substantiate medical necessity, and demonstrate the level of care associated with the service. The medical record shall include the items specified below unless the listed item is not routinely received or created in connection with a particular service or activity

and is not required to document the reason for performing the service or activity, the medical necessity of the service or activity, or the level of care associated with the service or activity:

1. The member's complaint, symptoms, and diagnosis.
2. The member's medical or social history.
3. Examination findings.
4. Diagnostic test reports, laboratory test results, or X-ray reports.
5. Goals or needs identified in the member's plan of care.
6. Physician orders and any prior authorizations required for Medicaid payment.
7. Medication records, pharmacy records for prescriptions, or providers' orders.
8. Related professional consultation reports.
9. Progress or status notes for the services or activities provided.
10. All forms required by the department as a condition of payment for the services provided.
11. Any treatment plan, care plan, service plan, individual health plan, behavioral intervention plan, or individualized education program.
12. The provider's assessment, clinical impression, diagnosis, or narrative, including the complete date thereof and the identity of the person performing the assessment, clinical impression, diagnosis, or narrative.
13. Any additional documentation necessary to demonstrate the medical necessity of the service provided or otherwise required for Medicaid payment.

(3) Service documentation. The record for each service provided shall include information necessary to substantiate that the service was provided and shall include the following:

1. The specific procedures or treatments performed.
2. The complete date of the service, including the beginning and ending date if the service is rendered over more than one day.
3. The complete time of the service, including the beginning and ending time if the service is billed on a time-related basis. For those non-time-related services billed using Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) codes, the total time of the service shall be recorded, rather than the beginning and ending time.
4. The location where the service was provided if otherwise required on the billing form or in 441—paragraph 77.30(5)*"c"* or *"d,"* 441—paragraph 77.33(6)*"d,"* 441—paragraph 77.34(5)*"d,"* 441—paragraph 77.37(15)*"d,"* 441—paragraph 77.39(13)*"e,"* 441—paragraph 77.39(14)*"d,"* or 441—paragraph 77.46(5)*"i,"* or 441—subparagraph 78.9(10)*"a"*(1).
5. The name, dosage, and route of administration of any medication dispensed or administered as part of the service.
6. Any supplies dispensed as part of the service.
7. The first and last name and professional credentials, if any, of the person providing the service.
8. The signature of the person providing the service, or the initials of the person providing the service if a signature log indicates the person's identity.
9. For 24-hour care, documentation for every shift of the services provided, the member's response to the services provided, and the person who provided the services.

(4) Outcome of service. The medical record shall indicate the member's progress in response to the services rendered, including any changes in treatment, alteration of the plan of care, or revision of the diagnosis.

d. Basis for service requirements for specific services. The medical record for the following services must include, but is not limited to, the items specified below (unless the listed item is not routinely received or created in connection with the particular service or activity and is not required to document the reason for performing the service or activity, its medical necessity, or the level of care associated with it). These items will be specified on Form 470-4479, Documentation Checklist, when the Iowa Medicaid enterprise program integrity unit requests providers to submit records for review. (See paragraph 79.4(2)*"b."*)

(1) Physician (MD and DO) services:

1. Service or office notes or narratives.
2. Procedure, laboratory, or test orders and results.

(2) Pharmacy services:
1. Prescriptions.
2. Nursing facility physician order.
3. Telephone order.
4. Pharmacy notes.
5. Prior authorization documentation.
(3) Dentist services:
1. Treatment notes.
2. Anesthesia notes and records.
3. Prescriptions.
(4) Podiatrist services:
1. Service or office notes or narratives.
2. Certifying physician statement.
3. Prescription or order form.
(5) Certified registered nurse anesthetist services:
1. Service notes or narratives.
2. Preanesthesia physical examination report.
3. Operative report.
4. Anesthesia record.
5. Prescriptions.
(6) Other advanced registered nurse practitioner services:
1. Service or office notes or narratives.
2. Procedure, laboratory, or test orders and results.
(7) Optometrist and optician services:
1. Notes or narratives supporting eye examinations, medical services, and auxiliary procedures.
2. Original prescription or updated prescriptions for corrective lenses or contact lenses.
3. Prior authorization documentation.
(8) Psychologist services:
1. Service or office psychotherapy notes or narratives.
2. Psychological examination report and notes.
(9) Clinic services:
1. Service or office notes or narratives.
2. Procedure, laboratory, or test orders and results.
3. Nurses' notes.
4. Prescriptions.
5. Medication administration records.
(10) Services provided by rural health clinics or federally qualified health centers:
1. Service or office notes or narratives.
2. Form 470-2942, Prenatal Risk Assessment.
3. Procedure, laboratory, or test orders and results.
4. Immunization records.
(11) Services provided by community mental health centers:
1. Service referral documentation.
2. Initial evaluation.
3. Individual treatment plan.
4. Service or office notes or narratives.
5. Narratives related to the peer review process and peer review activities related to a member's treatment.
6. Written plan for accessing emergency services.
(12) Screening center services:
1. Service or office notes or narratives.
2. Immunization records.

3. Laboratory reports.
4. Results of health, vision, or hearing screenings.

(13) Family planning services:
1. Service or office notes or narratives.
2. Procedure, laboratory, or test orders and results.
3. Nurses' notes.
4. Immunization records.
5. Consent forms.
6. Prescriptions.
7. Medication administration records.

(14) Maternal health center services:
1. Service or office notes or narratives.
2. Procedure, laboratory, or test orders and results.
3. Form 470-2942, Prenatal Risk Assessment.

(15) Birthing center services:
1. Service or office notes or narratives.
2. Form 470-2942, Prenatal Risk Assessment.

(16) Ambulatory surgical center services:
1. Service notes or narratives (history and physical, consultation, operative report, discharge summary).
2. Physician orders.
3. Consent forms.
4. Anesthesia records.
5. Pathology reports.
6. Laboratory and X-ray reports.

(17) Hospital services:
1. Physician orders.
2. Service notes or narratives (history and physical, consultation, operative report, discharge summary).
3. Progress or status notes.
4. Diagnostic procedures, including laboratory and X-ray reports.
5. Pathology reports.
6. Anesthesia records.
7. Medication administration records.

(18) State mental hospital services:
1. Service referral documentation.
2. Resident assessment and initial evaluation.
3. Individual comprehensive treatment plan.
4. Service notes or narratives (history and physical, therapy records, discharge summary).
5. Form 470-0042, Case Activity Report.
6. Medication administration records.

(19) Services provided by skilled nursing facilities, nursing facilities, and nursing facilities for persons with mental illness:
1. Physician orders.
2. Progress or status notes.
3. Service notes or narratives.
4. Procedure, laboratory, or test orders and results.
5. Nurses' notes.
6. Physical therapy, occupational therapy, and speech therapy notes.
7. Medication administration records.
8. Form 470-0042, Case Activity Report.

(20) Services provided by intermediate care facilities for persons with mental retardation:

1. Physician orders.
2. Progress or status notes.
3. Preliminary evaluation.
4. Comprehensive functional assessment.
5. Individual program plan.
6. Form 470-0374, Resident Care Agreement.
7. Program documentation.
8. Medication administration records.
9. Nurses' notes.
10. Form 470-0042, Case Activity Report.

(21) Services provided by psychiatric medical institutions for children:

1. Physician orders or court orders.
2. Independent assessment.
3. Individual treatment plan.
4. Service notes or narratives (history and physical, therapy records, discharge summary).
5. Form 470-0042, Case Activity Report.
6. Medication administration records.

(22) Hospice services:

1. Physician certifications for hospice care.
2. Form 470-2618, Election of Medicaid Hospice Benefit.
3. Form 470-2619, Revocation of Medicaid Hospice Benefit.
4. Plan of care.
5. Physician orders.
6. Progress or status notes.
7. Service notes or narratives.
8. Medication administration records.
9. Prescriptions.

(23) Services provided by rehabilitation agencies:

1. Physician orders.
2. Initial certification, recertifications, and treatment plans.
3. Narratives from treatment sessions.
4. Treatment and daily progress or status notes and forms.

(24) Home- and community-based habilitation services:

1. Notice of decision for service authorization.
2. Service plan (initial and subsequent).
3. Service notes or narratives.

(25) Behavioral health intervention:

1. Order for services.
2. Comprehensive treatment or service plan (initial and subsequent).
3. Service notes or narratives.

(26) Services provided by area education agencies and local education agencies:

1. Service notes or narratives.
2. Individualized education program (IEP).
3. Individual health plan (IHP).
4. Behavioral intervention plan.

(27) Home health agency services:

1. Plan of care or plan of treatment.
2. Certifications and recertifications.
3. Service notes or narratives.
4. Physician orders or medical orders.

(28) Services provided by independent laboratories:

1. Laboratory reports.

2. Physician order for each laboratory test.

(29) Ambulance services:

1. Documentation on the claim or run report supporting medical necessity of the transport.

2. Documentation supporting mileage billed.

(30) Services of lead investigation agencies:

1. Service notes or narratives.

2. Child's lead level logs (including laboratory results).

3. Written investigation reports to family, owner of building, child's medical provider, and local childhood lead poisoning prevention program.

4. Health education notes, including follow-up notes.

(31) Medical supplies:

1. Prescriptions.

2. Certificate of medical necessity.

3. Prior authorization documentation.

4. Medical equipment invoice or receipt.

(32) Orthopedic shoe dealer services:

1. Service notes or narratives.

2. Prescriptions.

3. Certifying physician's statement.

(33) Case management services, including HCBS case management services:

1. Form 470-3956, MR/CMI/DD Case Management Service Authorization Request, for services authorized before May 1, 2007.

2. Notice of decision for service authorization.

3. Service notes or narratives.

4. Social history.

5. Comprehensive service plan.

6. Reassessment of member needs.

7. Incident reports in accordance with 441—subrule 24.4(5).

(34) Early access service coordinator services:

1. Individualized family service plan (IFSP).

2. Service notes or narratives.

(35) Home- and community-based waiver services, other than case management:

1. Notice of decision for service authorization.

2. Service plan.

3. Service logs, notes, or narratives.

4. Mileage and transportation logs.

5. Log of meal delivery.

6. Invoices or receipts.

7. Forms 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement, and 470-4389, Consumer-Directed Attendant Care (CDAC) Service Record.

(36) Physical therapist services:

1. Physician order for physical therapy.

2. Initial physical therapy certification, recertifications, and treatment plans.

3. Treatment notes and forms.

4. Progress or status notes.

(37) Chiropractor services:

1. Service or office notes or narratives.

2. X-ray results.

(38) Hearing aid dealer and audiologist services:

1. Physician examinations and audiological testing (Form 470-0361, Sections A, B, and C).

2. Documentation of hearing aid evaluation and selection (Form 470-0828).

3. Waiver of informed consent.

4. Prior authorization documentation.
5. Service or office notes or narratives.
(39) Behavioral health services:
1. Assessment.
2. Individual treatment plan.
3. Service or office notes or narratives.
(40) Health home services:
1. Comprehensive care management plan.
2. Care coordination and health promotion plan.
3. Comprehensive transitional care plan, including appropriate follow-up, from inpatient to other settings.
4. Documentation of member and family support (including authorized representatives).
5. Documentation of referral to community and social support services, if relevant.
(41) Services of public health agencies:
1. Service or office notes or narratives.
2. Immunization records.
3. Results of communicable disease testing.

e. *Corrections.* A provider may correct the medical record before submitting a claim for reimbursement.

(1) Corrections must be made or authorized by the person who provided the service or by a person who has first-hand knowledge of the service.

(2) A correction to a medical record must not be written over or otherwise obliterate the original entry. A single line may be drawn through erroneous information, keeping the original entry legible. In the case of electronic records, the original information must be retained and retrievable.

(3) Any correction must indicate the person making the change and any other person authorizing the change, must be dated and signed by the person making the change, and must be clearly connected with the original entry in the record.

(4) If a correction made after a claim has been submitted affects the accuracy or validity of the claim, an amended claim must be submitted.

79.3(3) *Maintenance requirement.* The provider shall maintain records as required by this rule:

a. During the time the member is receiving services from the provider.

b. For a minimum of five years from the date when a claim for the service was submitted to the medical assistance program for payment.

c. As may be required by any licensing authority or accrediting body associated with determining the provider's qualifications.

79.3(4) *Availability.* Rescinded IAB 1/30/08, effective 4/1/08.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7957B**, IAB 7/15/09, effective 7/1/09; **ARC 8262B**, IAB 11/4/09, effective 12/9/09; **ARC 9440B**, IAB 4/6/11, effective 4/1/11; **ARC 9487B**, IAB 5/4/11, effective 7/1/11; **ARC 0198C**, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; **ARC 0358C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 11/7/12; **ARC 0711C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 1695C**, IAB 10/29/14, effective 1/1/15]

441—79.4(249A) Reviews and audits.

79.4(1) *Definitions.*

"Authorized representative," within the context of this rule, means the person appointed to carry out audit or review procedures, including assigned auditors, reviewers or agents contracted for specific audits, reviews, or audit or review procedures.

"Claim" means each record received by the department or the Iowa Medicaid enterprise that states the amount of requested payment and the service rendered by a specific and particular Medicaid provider to an eligible member.

"Clinical record" means a legible electronic or hard-copy history that documents the criteria established for medical records as set forth in rule 441—79.3(249A). A claim form or billing statement does not constitute a clinical record.

"Confidence level" means the statistical reliability of the sampling parameters used to estimate the proportion of payment errors (overpayment and underpayment) in the universe under review.

"Customary and prevailing fee" means a fee that is both (1) the most consistent charge by a Medicaid provider for a given service and (2) within the range of usual charges for a given service billed by most providers with similar training and experience in the state of Iowa.

"Extrapolation" means that the total amount of overpayment or underpayment will be determined by using sample data meeting the confidence level requirement.

"Fiscal record" means a legible electronic or hard-copy history that documents the criteria established for fiscal records as set forth in rule 441—79.3(249A). A claim form or billing statement does not constitute a fiscal record.

"Overpayment" means any payment or portion of a payment made to a provider that is incorrect according to the laws and rules applicable to the Medicaid program and that results in a payment greater than that to which the provider is entitled.

"Procedure code" means the identifier that describes medical or remedial services performed or the supplies, drugs, or equipment provided.

"Random sample" means a statistically valid random sample for which the probability of selection for every item in the universe is known.

"Underpayment" means any payment or portion of a payment not made to a provider for services delivered to eligible members according to the laws and rules applicable to the Medicaid program and to which the provider is entitled.

"Universe" means all items or claims under review or audit during the period specified by the audit or review.

79.4(2) *Audit or review of clinical and fiscal records by the department.* Any Medicaid provider may be audited or reviewed at any time at the discretion of the department.

a. Authorized representatives of the department shall have the right, upon proper identification, to audit or review the clinical and fiscal records to determine whether:

(1) The department has correctly paid claims for goods or services.

(2) The provider has furnished the services to Medicaid members.

(3) The provider has retained clinical and fiscal records that substantiate claims submitted for payment.

(4) The goods or services provided were in accordance with Iowa Medicaid policy.

b. Requests for provider records by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise program integrity unit shall include Form 470-4479, Documentation Checklist, which is available at www.ime.state.ia.us/Providers/Forms.html, listing the specific records that must be provided for the audit or review pursuant to paragraph 79.3(2)*"d"* to document the basis for services or activities provided.

c. Records generated and maintained by the department may be used by auditors or reviewers and in all proceedings of the department.

79.4(3) *Audit or review procedures.* The department will select the method of conducting an audit or review and will protect the confidential nature of the records being audited or reviewed. The provider may be required to furnish records to the department. Unless the department specifies otherwise, the provider may select the method of delivering any requested records to the department.

a. Upon a written request for records, the provider must submit all responsive records to the department or its authorized agent within 30 calendar days of the mailing date of the request, except as provided in paragraph *"b."*

b. Extension of time limit for submission.

(1) The department may grant an extension to the required submission date of up to 15 calendar days upon written request from the provider or the provider's designee. The request must:

1. Establish good cause for the delay in submitting the records; and

2. Be received by the department before the date the records are due to be submitted.

(2) For purposes of these rules, "good cause" has the same meaning as in Iowa Rule of Civil Procedure 1.977.

(3) The department may grant a request for an extension of the time limit for submitting records at its discretion. The department shall issue a written notice of its decision.

(4) The provider may appeal the department's denial of a request to extend the time limit for submission of requested records according to the procedures in 441—Chapter 7.

c. The department may elect to conduct announced or unannounced on-site reviews or audits. Records must be provided upon request and before the end of the on-site review or audit.

(1) For an announced on-site review or audit, the department's employee or authorized agent may give as little as one day's advance notice of the review or audit and the records and supporting documentation to be reviewed.

(2) Notice is not required for unannounced on-site reviews and audits.

(3) In an on-site review or audit, the conclusion of that review or audit shall be considered the end of the period within which to produce records.

d. Audit or review procedures may include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Comparing clinical and fiscal records with each claim.

(2) Interviewing members who received goods or services and employees of providers.

(3) Examining third-party payment records.

(4) Comparing Medicaid charges with private-patient charges to determine that the charge to Medicaid is not more than the customary and prevailing fee.

(5) Examining all documents related to the services for which Medicaid was billed.

e. Use of statistical sampling techniques. The department's procedures for auditing or reviewing Medicaid providers may include the use of random sampling and extrapolation.

(1) A statistically valid random sample will be selected from the universe of records to be audited or reviewed. The sample size shall be selected using accepted sample size estimation methods. The confidence level of the sample size calculation shall not be less than 95 percent.

(2) Following the sample audit or review, the statistical margin of error of the sample will be computed, and a confidence interval will be determined. The estimated error rate will be extrapolated to the universe from which the sample was drawn within the computed margin of error of the sampling process.

(3) Commonly accepted statistical analysis programs may be used to estimate the sample size and calculate the confidence interval, consistent with the sampling parameters.

(4) The audit or review findings generated through statistical sampling procedures shall constitute prima facie evidence in all department proceedings regarding the number and amount of overpayments or underpayments received by the provider.

f. Self-audit. The department may require a provider to conduct a self-audit and report the results of the self-audit to the department.

79.4(4) *Preliminary report of audit or review findings.* If the department concludes from an audit or review that an overpayment has occurred, the department will issue a preliminary finding of a tentative overpayment and inform the provider of the opportunity to request a reevaluation.

79.4(5) *Disagreement with audit or review findings.* If a provider disagrees with the preliminary finding of a tentative overpayment, the provider may request a reevaluation by the department and may present clarifying information and supplemental documentation.

a. Reevaluation request. A request for reevaluation must be submitted in writing within 15 calendar days of the date of the notice of the preliminary finding of a tentative overpayment. The request must specify the issues of disagreement.

(1) If the audit or review is being performed by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise surveillance and utilization review services unit, the request should be addressed to: IME SURS Unit, P.O. Box 36390, Des Moines, Iowa 50315.

(2) If the audit or review is being performed by any other departmental entity, the request should be addressed to: Iowa Department of Human Services, Attention: Fiscal Management Division, Hoover State Office Building, 1305 E. Walnut Street, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0114.

b. Additional information. A provider that has made a reevaluation request pursuant to paragraph *"a"* of this subrule may submit clarifying information or supplemental documentation that was not

previously provided. This information must be received at the applicable address within 30 calendar days of the mailing of the preliminary finding of a tentative overpayment to the provider, except as provided in paragraph *"c"* of this subrule.

c. Disagreement with sampling results. When the department's audit or review findings have been generated through sampling and extrapolation and the provider disagrees with the findings, the burden of proof of compliance rests with the provider. The provider may present evidence to show that the sample was invalid. The evidence may include a 100 percent audit or review of the universe of provider records used by the department in the drawing of the department's sample. Any such audit or review must:

(1) Be arranged and paid for by the provider.

(2) Be conducted by an individual or organization with expertise in coding, medical services, and Iowa Medicaid policy if the issues relate to clinical records.

(3) Be conducted by a certified public accountant if the issues relate to fiscal records.

(4) Demonstrate that bills and records that were not audited or reviewed in the department's sample are in compliance with program regulations.

(5) Be submitted to the department with all supporting documentation within 60 calendar days of the mailing of the preliminary finding of a tentative overpayment to the provider.

79.4(6) *Finding and order for repayment.* Upon completion of a requested reevaluation or upon expiration of the time to request reevaluation, the department shall issue a finding and order for repayment of any overpayment and may immediately begin withholding payments on other claims to recover any overpayment.

79.4(7) *Appeal by provider of care.* A provider may appeal the finding and order of repayment and withholding of payments pursuant to 441—Chapter 7. However, an appeal shall not stay the withholding of payments or other action to collect the overpayment. Records not provided to the department during the review process set forth in subrule 79.4(3) or 79.4(5) shall not be admissible in any subsequent contested case proceeding arising out of a finding and order for repayment of any overpayment identified under subrule 79.4(6). This provision does not preclude providers that have provided records to the department during the review process set forth in subrule 79.4(3) or 79.4(5) from presenting clarifying information or supplemental documentation in the appeals process in order to defend against any overpayment identified under subrule 79.4(6). This provision is intended to minimize potential duplication of effort and delay in the audit or review process, minimize unnecessary appeals, and otherwise forestall fraud, waste, and abuse in the Iowa Medicaid program.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 0712C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 1155C**, IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14]

441—79.5(249A) Nondiscrimination on the basis of handicap. All providers of service shall comply with Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 and Federal regulations 45 CFR Part 84, as amended to December 19, 1990, which prohibit discrimination on the basis of handicap in all Department of Health and Human Services funded programs.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code subsection 249A.4(6).

441—79.6(249A) Provider participation agreement. Providers of medical and health care wishing to participate in the program shall execute an agreement with the department on Form 470-2965, Agreement Between Provider of Medical and Health Services and the Iowa Department of Human Services Regarding Participation in Medical Assistance Program.

EXCEPTION: Dental providers are required to complete Form 470-3174, Addendum to Dental Provider Agreement for Orthodontia, to receive reimbursement under the early and periodic screening, diagnosis, and treatment program.

In these agreements, the provider agrees to the following:

79.6(1) To maintain clinical and fiscal records as specified in rule 441—79.3(249A).

79.6(2) That the charges as determined in accordance with the department's policy shall be the full and complete charge for the services provided and no additional payment shall be claimed from the recipient or any other person for services provided under the program.

79.6(3) That it is understood that payment in satisfaction of the claim will be from federal and state funds and any false claims, statements, or documents, or concealment of a material fact may be prosecuted under applicable federal and state laws.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—79.7(249A) Medical assistance advisory council.

79.7(1) *Officers.* Officers shall be a chairperson and a vice-chairperson.

a. The director of public health shall serve as chairperson of the council. Elections for vice-chairperson will be held the first meeting after the beginning of the calendar year.

b. The vice-chairperson's term of office shall be two years. A vice-chairperson shall serve no more than two terms.

c. The vice-chairperson shall serve in the absence of the chairperson.

d. The chairperson and vice-chairperson shall have the right to vote on any issue before the council.

e. The chairperson shall appoint a committee of not less than three members to nominate vice-chairpersons and shall appoint other committees approved by the council.

79.7(2) *Membership.* The membership of the council and its executive committee shall be as prescribed at Iowa Code section 249A.4B, subsections 2and 3.

79.7(3) *Expenses, staff support, and technical assistance.* Expenses of the council and executive committee, such as those for clerical services, mailing, telephone, and meeting place, shall be the responsibility of the department of human services. The department shall arrange for a meeting place, related services, and accommodations. The department shall provide staff support and independent technical assistance to the council and the executive committee.

79.7(4) *Meetings.* The council shall meet no more than quarterly. The executive committee shall meet on a monthly basis. Meetings may be called by the chairperson, upon written request of at least 50 percent of the members, or by the director of the department of human services.

a. Meetings shall be held in the Des Moines, Iowa, area, unless other notification is given.

b. Written notice of council meetings shall be mailed at least two weeks in advance of the meeting. Each notice shall include an agenda for the meeting.

79.7(5) *Procedures.*

a. A quorum shall consist of 50 percent of the voting members.

b. Where a quorum is present, a position is carried by two-thirds of the council members present.

c. Minutes of council meetings and other written materials developed by the council shall be distributed by the department to each member and to the executive office of each professional group or business entity represented.

d. Notice shall be given to a professional group or business entity represented on the council when the representative of that group or entity has been absent from three consecutive meetings.

e. In cases not covered by these rules, Robert's Rules of Order shall govern.

79.7(6) *Duties.*

a. *Executive committee.* Based upon the deliberations of the medical assistance advisory council and the executive committee, the executive committee shall make recommendations to the director regarding the budget, policy, and administration of the medical assistance program. Such recommendations may include:

(1) Recommendations on the reimbursement for medical services rendered by providers of services.

(2) Identification of unmet medical needs and maintenance needs which affect health.

(3) Recommendations for objectives of the program and for methods of program analysis and evaluation, including utilization review.

(4) Recommendations for ways in which needed medical supplies and services can be made available most effectively and economically to the program recipients.

(5) Advice on such administrative and fiscal matters as the director of the department of human services may request.

b. *Council.* The medical assistance advisory council shall:

(1) Advise the professional groups and business entities represented and act as liaison between them and the department.

(2) Report at least annually to the professional groups and business entities represented.

(3) Perform other functions as may be provided by state or federal law or regulation.

(4) Communicate information considered by the council to the professional groups and business entities represented.

79.7(7) *Responsibilities.*

a. Recommendations of the council shall be advisory and not binding upon the department of human services or the professional groups and business entities represented. The director of the department of human services shall consider the recommendations offered by the council and the executive committee in:

(1) The director's preparation of medical assistance budget recommendations to the council on human services, pursuant to Iowa Code section 217.3, and

(2) Implementation of medical assistance program policies.

b. The council may choose subjects for consideration and recommendation. It shall consider all matters referred to it by the department of human services.

c. Any matter referred by a member organization or body shall be considered upon an affirmative vote of the council.

d. The department shall provide the council with reports, data, and proposed and final amendments to rules, laws, and guidelines, for its information, review, and comment.

e. The department shall present the annual budget for the medical assistance program for review and comment.

f. The department shall permit staff members to appear before the council to review and discuss specific information and problems.

g. The department shall maintain a current list of members on the council and executive committee.

[**ARC 8263B**, IAB 11/4/09, effective 12/9/09]

441—79.8(249A) Requests for prior authorization. When the Iowa Medicaid enterprise has not reached a decision on a request for prior authorization after 60 days from the date of receipt, the request will be approved.

79.8(1) *Making the request.*

a. Providers may submit requests for prior authorization for any items or procedures by mail or by facsimile transmission (fax) using Form 470-0829, Request for Prior Authorization, or electronically using the Accredited Standards Committee (ASC) X12N 278 transaction, Health Care Services Request for Review and Response. Requests for prior authorization for drugs may also be made by telephone.

b. Providers shall send requests for prior authorization to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise. The request should address the relevant criteria applicable to the particular service, medication or equipment for which prior authorization is sought, according to rule 441—78.28(249A). Copies of history and examination results may be attached to rather than incorporated in the letter.

c. If a request for prior authorization submitted electronically requires attachments or supporting clinical documentation and a national electronic attachment has not been adopted, the provider shall:

(1) Use Form 470-3970, Prior Authorization Attachment Control, as the cover sheet for the paper attachments or supporting clinical documentation; and

(2) Reference on Form 470-3970 the attachment control number submitted on the ASC X12N 278 electronic transaction.

79.8(2) The policy applies to services or items specifically designated as requiring prior authorization.

79.8(3) The provider shall receive a notice of approval or denial for all requests.

a. In the case of prescription drugs, notices of approval or denial will be faxed to the prescriber and pharmacy.

b. Decisions regarding approval or denial will be made within 24 hours from the receipt of the prior authorization request. In cases where the request is received during nonworking hours, the time limit will be construed to start with the first hour of the normal working day following the receipt of the request.

79.8(4) Prior authorizations approved because a decision is not timely made shall not be considered a precedent for future similar requests.

79.8(5) Approved prior authorization applies to covered services and does not apply to the recipient's eligibility for medical assistance.

79.8(6) If a provider is unsure if an item or service is covered because it is rare or unusual, the provider may submit a request for prior approval in the same manner as other requests for prior approval in 79.8(1).

79.8(7) Requests for prior approval of services shall be reviewed according to rule 441—79.9(249A) and the conditions for payment as established by rule in 441—Chapter 78. Where ambiguity exists as to whether a particular item or service is covered, requests for prior approval shall be reviewed according to the following criteria in order of priority:

a. The conditions for payment outlined in the provider manual with reference to coverage and duration.

b. The determination made by the Medicare program unless specifically stated differently in state law or rule.

c. The recommendation to the department from the appropriate advisory committee.

d. Whether there are other less expensive procedures which are covered and which would be as effective.

e. The advice of an appropriate professional consultant.

79.8(8) The amount, duration and scope of the Medicaid program is outlined in 441—Chapters 78, 79, 81, 82 and 85. Additional clarification of the policies is available in the provider manual distributed and updated to all participating providers.

79.8(9) The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall issue a notice of decision to the recipient upon a denial of request for prior approval pursuant to 441—Chapter 7. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall mail the notice of decision to the recipient within five working days of the date the prior approval form is returned to the provider.

79.8(10) If a request for prior approval is denied by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise, the request may be resubmitted for reconsideration with additional information justifying the request. The aggrieved party may file an appeal in accordance with 441—Chapter 7.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—79.9(249A) General provisions for Medicaid coverage applicable to all Medicaid providers and services.

79.9(1) Medicare definitions and policies shall apply to services provided unless specifically defined differently.

79.9(2) The services covered by Medicaid shall:

a. Be consistent with the diagnosis and treatment of the patient's condition.

b. Be in accordance with standards of good medical practice.

c. Be required to meet the medical need of the patient and be for reasons other than the convenience of the patient or the patient's practitioner or caregiver.

d. Be the least costly type of service which would reasonably meet the medical need of the patient.

e. Be eligible for federal financial participation unless specifically covered by state law or rule.

f. Be within the scope of the licensure of the provider.

g. Be provided with the full knowledge and consent of the recipient or someone acting in the recipient's behalf unless otherwise required by law or court order or in emergency situations.

h. Be supplied by a provider who is eligible to participate in the Medicaid program. The provider must use the billing procedures and documentation requirements described in 441—Chapters 78 and 80.

79.9(3) Providers shall supply all the same services to Medicaid eligibles served by the provider as are offered to other clients of the provider.

79.9(4) Recipients must be informed before the service is provided that the recipient will be responsible for the bill if a noncovered service is provided.

79.9(5) Coverage in public institutions. Medical services provided to a person while the person is an inmate of a public jail, prison, juvenile detention center, or other public penal institution of more than four beds are not covered by Medicaid.

79.9(6) The acceptance of Medicaid funds by means of a prospective or interim rate creates an express trust. The Medicaid funds received constitute the trust res. The trust terminates when the rate is retrospectively adjusted or otherwise finalized and, if applicable, any Medicaid funds determined to be owed are repaid in full to the department.

79.9(7) Incorrect payment.

a. Except as provided in paragraph 79.9(7)*"b,"* medical assistance funds are incorrectly paid whenever an individual who provided the service to the member for which the department paid was at the time service was provided the parent of a minor child, spouse, or legal representative of the member.

b. Notwithstanding paragraph 79.9(7)*"a,"* medical assistance funds are not incorrectly paid when an individual who serves as a member's legal representative provides services to the member under a home- and community-based services waiver consumer-directed attendant care agreement or under a consumer choices option employment agreement in effect on or after December 31, 2013. For purposes of this paragraph, "legal representative" means a person, including an attorney, who is authorized by law to act on behalf of the medical assistance program member but does not include the spouse of a member or the parent or stepparent of a member aged 17 or younger.

79.9(8) The rules of the medical assistance program shall not be construed to require payment of medical assistance funds, in whole or in part, directly or indirectly, overtly or covertly, for the provision of non-Medicaid services. The rules of the medical assistance program shall be interpreted in such a manner to minimize any risk that medical assistance funds might be used to subsidize services to persons other than members of the medical assistance program.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and 2014 Iowa Acts, Senate File 2320.

[**ARC 1155C**, IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14; **ARC 1610C**, IAB 9/3/14, effective 8/13/14]

441—79.10(249A) Requests for preadmission review. The inpatient hospitalization of Medicaid recipients is subject to preadmission review by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise (IME) medical services unit as required in rule 441—78.3(249A).

79.10(1) The patient's admitting physician, the physician's designee, or the hospital will contact the IME medical services unit to request approval of Medicaid coverage for the hospitalization, according to instructions issued to providers by the IME medical services unit and instructions in the Medicaid provider manual.

79.10(2) Medicaid payment will not be made to the hospital if the IME medical services unit denies the procedure requested in the preadmission review.

79.10(3) The IME medical services unit shall issue a letter of denial to the patient, the physician, and the hospital when a request is denied. The patient, the physician, or the hospital may request a reconsideration of the decision by filing a written request with the IME medical services unit within 60 days of the date of the denial letter.

79.10(4) The aggrieved party may appeal a denial of a request for reconsideration by the IME medical services unit according to 441—Chapter 7.

79.10(5) The requirement to obtain preadmission review is waived when the patient is enrolled in the managed health care option known as patient management and proper authorization for the admission has been obtained from the patient manager as described in 441—Chapter 88.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—79.11(249A) Requests for preprocedure surgical review. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise (IME) medical services unit conducts a preprocedure review of certain frequently performed surgical

procedures to determine the necessity of the procedures and if Medicaid payment will be approved according to requirements found in 441—subrules 78.1(19), 78.3(18), and 78.26(3).

79.11(1) The physician must request approval from the IME medical services unit when the physician expects to perform a surgical procedure appearing on the department's preprocedure surgical review list published in the Medicaid provider manual. All requests for preprocedure surgical review shall be made according to instructions issued to physicians, hospitals and ambulatory surgical centers appearing in the Medicaid provider manual and instructions issued to providers by the IME medical services unit.

79.11(2) The IME medical services unit shall issue the physician a validation number for each request and shall advise whether payment for the procedure will be approved or denied.

79.11(3) Medicaid payment will not be made to the physician and other medical personnel or the facility in which the procedure is performed, i.e., hospital or ambulatory surgical center, if the IME medical services unit does not give approval.

79.11(4) The IME medical services unit shall issue a denial letter to the patient, the physician, and the facility when the requested procedure is not approved. The patient, the physician, or the facility may request a reconsideration of the decision by filing a written request with the IME medical services unit within 60 days of the date of the denial letter.

79.11(5) The aggrieved party may appeal a denial of a request for reconsideration by the IME medical services unit in accordance with 441—Chapter 7.

79.11(6) The requirement to obtain preprocedure surgical review is waived when the patient is enrolled in the managed health care option known as patient management and proper authorization for the procedure has been obtained from the patient manager as described in 441—Chapter 88.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—79.12(249A) Advance directives. "Advance directive" means a written instruction, such as a living will or durable power of attorney for health care, recognized under state law and related to the provision of health care when the person is incapacitated. All hospitals, home health agencies, home health providers of waiver services, hospice programs, and health maintenance organizations (HMOs) participating in Medicaid shall establish policies and procedures with respect to all adults receiving medical care through the provider or organization to comply with state law regarding advance directives as follows:

79.12(1) A hospital at the time of a person's admission as an inpatient, a home health care provider in advance of a person's coming under the care of the provider, a hospice provider at the time of initial receipt of hospice care by a person, and a health maintenance organization at the time of enrollment of the person with the organization shall provide written information to each adult which explains the person's rights under state law to make decisions concerning medical care, including the right to accept or refuse medical or surgical treatment and the right to formulate advance directives, and the provider's policies regarding the implementation of these rights.

79.12(2) The provider or organization shall document in the person's medical record whether or not the person has executed an advance directive.

79.12(3) The provider or organization shall not condition the provision of care or otherwise discriminate against a person based on whether or not the person has executed an advance directive.

79.12(4) The provider or organization shall ensure compliance with requirements of state law regarding advance directives.

79.12(5) The provider or organization shall provide for education for staff and the community on issues concerning advance directives.

Nothing in this rule shall be construed to prohibit the application of a state law which allows for an objection on the basis of conscience for any provider or organization which as a matter of conscience cannot implement an advance directive.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—79.13(249A) Requirements for enrolled Medicaid providers supplying laboratory services. Medicaid enrolled entities providing laboratory services are subject to the provisions of the Clinical Laboratory Improvement Amendments of 1988 (CLIA), Public Law 100-578, and implementing federal regulations published at 42 CFR Part 493 as amended to December 29, 2000. Medicaid payment shall not be afforded for services provided by an enrolled Medicaid provider supplying laboratory services that fails to meet these requirements. For the purposes of this rule, laboratory services are defined as services to examine human specimens for the diagnosis, prevention or treatment of any disease or impairment of, or assessment of, the health of human beings.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—79.14(249A) Provider enrollment.

79.14(1) Application request. Iowa Medicaid providers other than managed care organizations and Medicaid fiscal agents shall begin the enrollment process by completing the appropriate application on the Iowa Medicaid enterprise Web site.

a. Providers of home- and community-based waiver services shall submit Form 470-2917, Medicaid HCBS Provider Application, at least 90 days before the planned service implementation date.

b. Providers enrolling as ordering or referring providers shall submit Form 470-5111, Iowa Medicaid Ordering/Referring Provider Enrollment Application.

c. All other providers shall submit Form 470-0254, Iowa Medicaid Provider Enrollment Application.

d. A nursing facility shall also complete the process set forth in 441—subrule 81.13(1).

e. An intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability shall also complete the process set forth in 441—subrule 82.3(1).

79.14(2) Submittal of application. The provider shall submit the appropriate application forms, including the application fee, if required, to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit by personal delivery, by e-mail, via online enrollment systems, or by mail to P.O. Box 36450, Des Moines, Iowa 50315.

a. The application shall include the provider's national provider identifier number or shall indicate that the provider is an atypical provider that is not issued a national provider identifier number.

b. With the application form, an assertive community treatment program shall submit Form 470-4842, Assertive Community Services (ACT) Provider Agreement Addendum, and agree to file with the department an annual report containing information to be used for rate setting, including:

(1) Data by practitioner on the utilization by Medicaid members of all the services included in assertive community treatment, and

(2) Cost information by practitioner type and by type of service actually delivered as part of assertive community treatment.

c. With the application form, or as a supplement to a previously submitted application, providers of health home services shall submit Form 470-5100, Health Home Provider Agreement.

d. Application fees.

(1) Providers who are enrolling or reenrolling in the Iowa Medicaid program shall submit an application fee with their application unless they are exempt as set forth in this paragraph.

(2) Fee amount. The application fee shall be in the amount prescribed by the Secretary of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (the Secretary) for the calendar year in which the application is submitted and in accordance with 42 U.S.C. 1395cc(j)(2)(C).

(3) Nonrefundable. The application fee is nonrefundable, except if submitted with one of the following:

1. A hardship exception request that is subsequently approved by the Secretary.

2. An application that is subsequently denied as a result of a temporary moratorium under 2013 Iowa Acts, Senate File 357, section 12.

3. An application or other transaction in which the application fee is not required.

(4) The process for enrolling or reenrolling a provider will not begin until the application fee has been received by the department or a hardship exception request has been approved by the Secretary.

(5) Exempt providers. The following providers shall not be required to submit an application fee:

1. Individual physicians or nonphysician practitioners.

2. Providers that are enrolled in Medicare, another state's Medicaid program or another state's children's health insurance program.

3. Providers that have paid the applicable application fee within 12 months of the date of application submission to a Medicare contractor or another state.

(6) All application fees collected shall be used for the costs associated with the screening procedures as described in subrule 79.14(4). Any unused portion of the application fees collected shall be returned to the federal government in accordance with 42 CFR § 455.460.

79.14(3) Program integrity information requirements.

a. All providers, including but not limited to managed care organizations and Medicaid fiscal agents, applying for participation in the Iowa Medicaid program must disclose all information required to be submitted pursuant to 42 CFR Part 455. In addition, all providers shall disclose any current, or previous, direct or indirect affiliation with a present or former Iowa Medicaid provider that:

(1) Has any uncollected debt owed to Medicaid or any other health care program funded by any governmental entity, including but not limited to the federal and state of Iowa governments;

(2) Has been or is subject to a payment suspension under a federally funded health care program;

(3) Has been excluded from participation under Medicaid, Medicare, or any other federally funded health care program;

(4) Has had its billing privileges denied or revoked;

(5) Has been administratively dissolved by the Iowa secretary of state, or similar action has been taken by a comparable agency in another state; or

(6) Shares a national provider identification (NPI) number or tax ID number with another provider that meets the criteria specified in subparagraph 79.14(3)*"a"*(1), (2), (3), (4), or (5).

b. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise may deny enrollment to a provider applicant or disenroll a current provider that has any affiliation as set forth in this rule if the department determines that the affiliation poses a risk of fraud, waste, or abuse. Such denial or disenrollment is appealable under 441—Chapter 7 but, notwithstanding any provision to the contrary in that chapter, the provider shall bear the burden to prove by clear and convincing evidence that the affiliation does not pose any risk of fraud, waste, or abuse. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall deny enrollment to or shall immediately disenroll any person that the Iowa Medicaid enterprise, Medicare, or any other state Medicaid program has ever terminated under rule 441—79.2(249A) or a similar provision and shall deny enrollment to any person presently suspended from participation, or who would be subject to a suspension, under paragraph 79.2(3)*"c."* Further, a person sanctioned under rule 441—79.2(249A) or a similar provision may not manage consumer choices option (CCO) funds for a member.

c. For purposes of this rule, the term "direct or indirect affiliation" includes but is not limited to relationships between individuals, business entities, or a combination of the two. The term includes but is not limited to direct or indirect business relationships that involve:

(1) A compensation arrangement;

(2) An ownership arrangement;

(3) Managerial authority over any member of the affiliation;

(4) The ability of one member of the affiliation to control or influence any other; or

(5) The ability of a third party to control or influence any member of the affiliation.

d. Notwithstanding any previous successful enrollment in the medical assistance program, the passing of any background check by the department or any other entity, or similar prior approval for participation as a provider in the medical assistance program, in whole or in part, disenrollment from the medical assistance program is mandatory when, in the case of a corporation or similar entity, 5 percent or more of the corporation or similar entity is owned, controlled, or directed by a person who (1) has within the last five years been listed on any dependent adult abuse registry, child abuse registry, or sex offender registry; (2) has pled guilty or nolo contendere to, or was convicted of, any crime punishable by a term of imprisonment greater than five years; (3) has, within the last five years, pled guilty or nolo contendere to, or was convicted of, any controlled substance offense; (4) has, within the last ten years,

pled guilty or nolo contendere to, or was convicted of, any crime involving an allegation of dishonesty punishable by a term of imprisonment greater than one year but not more than five years; or (5) within the last ten years, has on more than one occasion pled guilty or nolo contendere to, or was convicted of, any crime involving an allegation of dishonesty.

79.14(4) Screening procedures and requirements. Providers applying for participation in the Iowa Medicaid program shall be subject to the "limited," "moderate," or "high" categorical risk screening procedures and requirements in accordance with 42 CFR §455.450.

a. For the types of providers that are recognized as a provider under the Medicare program, the Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall use the same categorical risk screening procedures and requirements assigned to that provider type by Medicare pursuant to 42 CFR §424.518.

b. Provider types not assigned a screening level by the Medicare program shall be subject to the procedures of the "limited" risk screening level pursuant to 42 CFR §455.450.

c. Adjustment of risk level. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall adjust the categorical risk screening procedures and requirements from "limited" or "moderate" to "high" when any of the following occurs:

(1) The Iowa Medicaid enterprise imposes a payment suspension on a provider based on a credible allegation of fraud, waste, or abuse; the provider has an existing Medicaid overpayment; or within the previous ten years, the provider has been excluded by the Office of the Inspector General or another state's Medicaid program; or

(2) The Iowa Medicaid enterprise or the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services in the previous six months lifted a temporary moratorium for the particular provider type, and a provider that was prevented from enrolling based on the moratorium applies for enrollment as a provider at any time within six months from the date the moratorium was lifted.

79.14(5) Notification. A provider shall be notified of the decision on the provider's application within 30 calendar days of receipt by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit of a complete and correct application with all required documents, including, but not limited to, if applicable, any application fees or screening results.

79.14(6) A provider that is not approved as the Medicaid provider type requested shall have the right to appeal under 441—Chapter 7.

79.14(7) Effective date of approval. An application shall be approved retroactive to the date requested by the provider or the date the provider meets the applicable participation criteria, whichever is later, not to exceed 12 months retroactive from the receipt of the application with all required documents by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit.

79.14(8) A provider approved for certification as a Medicaid provider shall complete a provider participation agreement as required by rule 441—79.6(249A).

79.14(9) No payment shall be made to a provider for care or services provided prior to the effective date of the Iowa Medicaid enterprise's approval of an application.

79.14(10) Payment rates dependent on the nature of the provider or the nature of the care or services provided shall be based on information on the application, together with information on claim forms, or on rates paid the provider prior to April 1, 1993.

79.14(11) An amendment to an application shall be submitted to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit and shall be approved or denied within 30 calendar days. Approval of an amendment shall be retroactive to the date requested by the provider or the date the provider meets all applicable criteria, whichever is later, not to exceed 30 days prior to the receipt of the amendment by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit. Denial of an amendment may be appealed under 441—Chapter 7.

79.14(12) A provider that has not submitted a claim in the last 24 months will be sent a notice asking if the provider wishes to continue participation. A provider that fails to reply to the notice within 30 calendar days of the date on the notice will be terminated as a provider. Providers that do not submit any claims in 48 months will be terminated as providers without further notification.

79.14(13) Report of changes. The provider shall inform the Iowa Medicaid enterprise of all pertinent changes to enrollment information within 35 days of the change. Pertinent changes include, but are not

limited to, changes to the business entity name, individual provider name, tax identification number, mailing address, telephone number, or any information required to be disclosed by subrule 79.14(3).

a. When a provider reports false, incomplete, or misleading information on any application or reapplication, or fails to provide current information within the 35-day period, the Iowa Medicaid enterprise may immediately terminate the provider's Medicaid enrollment. The termination may be appealed under 441—Chapter 7. Such termination remains in effect notwithstanding any pending appeal.

b. When the department incurs an informational tax-reporting fine or is required to repay the federal share of medical assistance paid to the provider because a provider submitted inaccurate information or failed to submit changes to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise in a timely manner, the fine or repayment shall be the responsibility of the individual provider to the extent that the fine or repayment relates to or arises out of the provider's failure to keep all provider information current.

(1) The provider shall remit the amount of the fine or repayment to the department within 30 days of notification by the department that the fine has been imposed.

(2) Payment of the fine or repayment may be appealed under 441—Chapter 7.

79.14(14) Provider termination or denial of enrollment. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise must terminate or deny any provider enrollment when the provider has violated any requirements identified in 42 CFR §455.416.

79.14(15) Temporary moratoria. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise must impose any temporary moratorium pursuant to 2013 Iowa Acts, Senate File 357, section 12.

79.14(16) Provider revalidation. Providers are required to complete the application process and screening requirements as detailed in this rule every five years.

79.14(17) Recoupment. A provider is strictly liable for any failure to disclose the information required by subrule 79.14(3) or any failure to report a change required by subrule 79.14(13). The department shall recoup as incorrectly paid all funds paid to the provider before a complete disclosure or report of change was made. The department shall also recoup as incorrectly paid all funds to any provider that billed the Iowa Medicaid enterprise while the provider was administratively dissolved by the Iowa secretary of state or comparable agency of another state, even if the provider subsequently obtains a retroactive reinstatement from the Iowa secretary of state or similar action was taken against the provider by a comparable agency of another state.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 9440B**, IAB 4/6/11, effective 4/1/11; **ARC 0198C**, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; **ARC 0580C**, IAB 2/6/13, effective 4/1/13; **ARC 1153C**, IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14; **ARC 1695C**, IAB 10/29/14, effective 1/1/15]

441—79.15(249A) Education about false claims recovery. The provisions in this rule apply to any entity that has received medical assistance payments totaling at least $5 million during a federal fiscal year (ending on September 30). For entities whose payments reach this threshold, compliance with this rule is a condition of receiving payments under the medical assistance program during the following calendar year.

79.15(1) *Policy requirements.* Any entity whose medical assistance payments meet the threshold shall:

a. Establish written policies for all employees of the entity and for all employees of any contractor or agent of the entity, including management, which provide detailed information about:

(1) The False Claims Act established under Title 31, United States Code, Sections 3729 through 3733;

(2) Administrative remedies for false claims and statements established under Title 31, United States Code, Chapter 38;

(3) Any state laws pertaining to civil or criminal penalties for false claims and statements;

(4) Whistle blower protections under the laws described in subparagraphs (1) to (3) with respect to the role of these laws in preventing and detecting fraud, waste, and abuse in federal health care programs, as defined in Title 42, United States Code, Section 1320a-7b(f); and

(5) The entity's policies and procedures for detecting and preventing fraud, waste, and abuse.

b. Include in any employee handbook a specific discussion of:

(1) The laws described in paragraph 79.15(1)*"a"*;

(2) The rights of employees to be protected as whistle blowers; and

(3) The entity's policies and procedures for detecting and preventing fraud, waste, and abuse.

79.15(2) *Reporting requirements.*

a. Any entity whose medical assistance payments meet the specified threshold during a federal fiscal year shall provide the following information to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise by the following December 31:

(1) The name, address, and national provider identification numbers under which the entity receives payment;

(2) Copies of written or electronic policies that meet the requirements of subrule 79.15(1); and

(3) A written description of how the policies are made available and disseminated to all employees of the entity and to all employees of any contractor or agent of the entity.

b. The information may be provided by:

(1) Mailing the information to the IME Program Integrity Unit, P.O. Box 36390, Des Moines, Iowa 50315; or

(2) Faxing the information to (515)725-1354.

79.15(3) *Enforcement.* Any entity that fails to comply with the requirements of this rule shall be subject to sanction under rule 441—79.2(249A), including probation, suspension or withholding of payments, and suspension or termination from participation in the medical assistance program.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and Public Law 109-171, Section 6032.

[**ARC 9440B**, IAB 4/6/11, effective 4/1/11]

441—79.16(249A) Electronic health record incentive program. The department has elected to participate in the electronic health record (EHR) incentive program authorized under Section 4201 of the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (ARRA), Public Law No. 111-5. The electronic health record incentive program provides incentive payments to eligible hospitals and professionals participating in the Iowa Medicaid program that adopt and successfully demonstrate meaningful use of certified electronic health record technology.

79.16(1) *State elections.* In addition to the statutory provisions in ARRA Section 4201, the electronic health record incentive program is governed by federal regulations at 42 CFR Part 495 as amended to September 4, 2012. In compliance with the requirements of federal law, the department establishes the following state options under the Iowa electronic health record incentive program:

a. For purposes of the term "hospital-based eligible professional (EP)" as set forth in 42 CFR Section 495.4 as amended to September 4, 2012, the department elects the calendar year preceding the payment year as the period used to gather data to determine whether or not an eligible professional is "hospital-based" for purposes of the regulation.

b. For purposes of calculating patient volume as required by 42 CFR Section 495.306 as amended to September 4, 2012, the department has elected that eligible providers may use either:

(1) The patient encounter methodology found in 42 CFR Section 495.306(c) as amended to September 4, 2012, or

(2) The patient panel methodology found in 42 CFR Section 495.306(d) as amended to September 4, 2012.

c. For purposes of 42 CFR Section 495.310(g)(1)(i)(B) as amended to September 4, 2012, the "12-month period selected by the state" shall mean the hospital fiscal year.

d. For purposes of 42 CFR Section 495.310(g)(2)(i) as amended to September 4, 2012, the "12-month period selected by the state" shall mean the hospital fiscal year.

79.16(2) *Eligible providers.* To be deemed an "eligible provider" for the electronic health record incentive program, a provider must satisfy the applicable criterion in each paragraph of this subrule:

a. The provider must be currently enrolled as an Iowa Medicaid provider.

b. The provider must be one of the following:

(1) An eligible professional, listed as:

1. A physician,

2. A dentist,

3. A certified nurse midwife,

4. A nurse practitioner, or

5. A physician assistant practicing in a federally qualified health center or a rural health clinic when the physician assistant is the primary provider, clinical or medical director, or owner of the site.

(2) An acute care hospital, as defined in 42 CFR Section 495.302 as amended to September 4, 2012.

(3) A children's hospital, as defined in 42 CFR Section 495.302 as amended to September 4, 2012.

c. For the year for which the provider is applying for an incentive payment:

(1) An acute care hospital must have 10 percent Medicaid patient volume.

(2) An eligible professional must have at least 30 percent of the professional's patient volume enrolled in Medicaid, except that:

1. A pediatrician must have at least 20 percent Medicaid patient volume. For purposes of this subrule, a "pediatrician" is a physician who is board-certified in pediatrics by the American Board of Pediatrics or the American Osteopathic Board of Pediatrics or who is eligible for board certification.

2. When a professional has at least 50 percent of patient encounters in a federally qualified health center or rural health clinic, patients who were furnished services either at no cost or at a reduced cost based on a sliding scale or ability to pay, patients covered by the HAWK-I program, and Medicaid members may be counted to meet the 30 percent threshold.

79.16(3) *Application and agreement.* Any eligible provider that intends to participate in the Iowa electronic health record incentive program must declare the intent to participate by registering with the CMS Registration and Attestation Web site, as developed by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS). CMS will notify the department of an eligible provider's application for the incentive payment.

a. Upon receipt of an application for participation in the program, the department will contact the applicant with instructions for accessing the Iowa EHR Medicaid incentive payment administration Web site at www.imeincentives.com. The applicant shall use the Web site to:

(1) Attest to the applicant's qualifications to receive the incentive payment, and

(2) Digitally sign Form 470-4976, Iowa Electronic Health Record Incentive Program Provider Agreement.

b. For the second year of participation, eligible providers must submit meaningful use and clinical quality measures to the department, either through attestation or electronically as required by the department.

c. The department shall verify the applicant's eligibility, including patient volume and practice type, and the applicant's use of certified electronic health record technology.

79.16(4) *Payment.* The department shall issue the incentive payment only after confirming that all eligibility and performance criteria have been satisfied. Payments will be processed and paid to the tax identification number designated by the applicant. The department will communicate the payment or denial of payment to the CMS Registration and Attestation Web site.

a. The primary communication channel from the department to the provider will be the Iowa EHR Medicaid incentive payment administration Web site. If the department finds that the applicant is ineligible or has failed to achieve the criteria necessary for the payment, the department shall notify the provider through the Web site. Providers shall access the Web site to determine the status of their payment, including whether the department denied payment and the reason for the denial.

b. Providers must retain records supporting their eligibility for the incentive payment for a minimum of six years. The department will select providers for audit after issuance of an incentive payment. Incentive recipients shall cooperate with the department by providing proof of:

(1) Eligibility,

(2) Purchase of certified electronic health record technology, and

(3) Meaningful use of electronic health record technology.

79.16(5) *Administrative appeal.* Any eligible provider or any provider that claims to be an eligible provider and who has been subject to an adverse action related to the Iowa electronic health record incentive program may seek review of the department's action pursuant to 441—Chapter 7. Appealable issues include:

a. Provider eligibility determination.

b. Incentive payments.

c. Demonstration of adopting, implementing, upgrading and meaningful use of technology.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and Public Law No. 111-5.

[**ARC 9254B**, IAB 12/1/10, effective 1/1/11; **ARC 9531B**, IAB 6/1/11, effective 5/12/11; **ARC 0824C**, IAB 7/10/13, effective 9/1/13]

441—79.17(249A) 2013 reimbursement rate increases. Rescinded **ARC 1056C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13.

[Filed March 11, 1970]
[Filed 6/25/76, Notice 5/17/76—published 7/12/76, effective 8/16/76]
[Filed 3/25/77, Notice 12/1/76—published 4/20/77, effective 5/25/77]
[Filed 6/10/77, Notice 5/4/77—published 6/29/77, effective 8/3/77]
[Filed 10/24/77, Notice 9/7/77—published 11/16/77, effective 12/21/77]
[Filed 12/6/77, Notice 10/19/77—published 12/28/77, effective 2/1/78]
[Filed 1/16/78, Notice 11/30/77—published 2/8/78, effective 4/1/78]
[Filed 8/9/78, Notice 6/28/78—published 9/6/78, effective 10/11/78]
[Filed 10/10/78, Notice 7/26/78—published 11/1/78, effective 12/6/78]
[Filed 3/30/79, Notice 2/21/79—published 4/18/79, effective 5/23/79]
[Filed 9/6/79, Notice 7/11/79—published 10/3/79, effective 11/7/79]
[Filed 12/5/79, Notice 10/3/79—published 12/26/79, effective 1/30/80]
[Filed emergency 6/30/80—published 7/23/80, effective 7/1/80]
[Filed 11/21/80, Notice 9/3/80—published 12/10/80, effective 1/14/81]
[Filed 3/24/81, Notice 2/4/81—published 4/15/81, effective 6/1/81]
[Filed emergency 4/23/81—published 5/13/81, effective 4/23/81]
[Filed 8/24/81, Notice 3/4/81—published 9/16/81, effective 11/1/81]
[Filed 1/28/82, Notice 11/11/81—published 2/17/82, effective 4/1/82]
[Filed emergency 3/26/82—published 4/14/82, effective 4/1/82]
[Filed emergency 5/21/82—published 6/9/82, effective 7/1/82]
[Filed 7/30/82, Notice 6/9/82—published 8/18/82, effective 10/1/82]
[Filed emergency 8/20/82 after Notice of 6/23/82—published 9/15/82, effective 10/1/82]
[Filed 11/19/82, Notice 9/29/82—published 12/8/82, effective 2/1/83]
[Filed 2/25/83, Notice 1/5/83—published 3/16/83, effective 5/1/83]
[Filed 5/20/83, Notice 3/30/83—published 6/8/83, effective 8/1/83]
[Filed emergency 6/17/83—published 7/6/83, effective 7/1/83]
[Filed emergency 10/7/83—published 10/26/83, effective 11/1/83]
[Filed without Notice 10/7/83—published 10/26/83, effective 12/1/83]
[Filed emergency 10/28/83—published 11/23/83, effective 12/1/83]
[Filed emergency 11/18/83—published 12/7/83, effective 12/1/83]
[Filed 11/18/83, Notice 10/12/83—published 12/7/83, effective 2/1/84]
[Filed 1/13/84, Notice 11/23/84—published 2/1/84, effective 3/7/84]
[Filed 2/10/84, Notice 12/7/83—published 2/29/84, effective 5/1/84]
[Filed emergency 6/15/84—published 7/4/84, effective 7/1/84]
[Filed 6/15/84, Notice 5/9/84—published 7/4/84, effective 9/1/84]
[Filed emergency after Notice 11/1/84, Notice 7/18/84—published 11/21/84, effective 11/1/84]
[Filed 4/29/85, Notice 2/27/85—published 5/22/85, effective 7/1/85]
[Filed emergency 6/14/85—published 7/3/85, effective 7/1/85]
[Filed 8/23/85, Notice 7/3/85—published 9/11/85, effective 11/1/85]
[Filed emergency 10/1/85—published 10/23/85, effective 11/1/85]

[Filed without Notice 10/1/85—published 10/23/85, effective 12/1/85]
[Filed emergency 12/2/85—published 12/18/85, effective 1/1/86]
[Filed 12/2/85, Notice 10/9/85—published 12/18/85, effective 2/1/86]
[Filed 12/2/85, Notice 10/23/85—published 12/18/85, effective 2/1/86]
[Filed 1/22/86, Notice 12/4/85—published 2/12/86, effective 4/1/86]
[Filed 2/21/86, Notices 12/18/85, 1/15/86—published 3/12/86, effective 5/1/86]
[Filed emergency 6/26/86—published 7/16/86, effective 7/1/86]
[Filed 10/17/86, Notice 8/27/86—published 11/5/86, effective 1/1/87]
[Filed emergency 1/15/87—published 2/11/87, effective 1/15/87]
[Filed 3/3/87, Notice 12/31/86—published 3/25/87, effective 5/1/87]
[Filed 4/29/87, Notice 3/11/87—published 5/20/87, effective 7/1/87]
[Filed emergency 6/19/87—published 7/15/87, effective 7/1/87]
[Filed 7/24/87, Notice 5/20/87—published 8/12/87, effective 10/1/87]
[Filed emergency 8/28/87—published 9/23/87, effective 9/1/87]
[Filed 10/23/87, Notice 7/15/87—published 11/18/87, effective 1/1/88]
[Filed 10/23/87, Notice 8/26/87—published 11/18/87, effective 1/1/88]
[Filed without Notice 11/25/87—published 12/16/87, effective 2/1/88]
[Filed 11/30/87, Notice 10/7/87—published 12/16/87, effective 2/1/88]
[Filed 12/10/87, Notice 10/21/87—published 12/30/87, effective 3/1/88][1]
[Filed 1/21/88, Notice 12/16/87—published 2/10/88, effective 4/1/88]
[Filed emergency 4/28/88 after Notice 3/23/88—published 5/18/88, effective 6/1/88]
[Filed emergency 6/9/88—published 6/29/88, effective 7/1/88]◊
[Filed 9/2/88, Notice 6/29/88—published 9/21/88, effective 11/1/88]
[Filed emergency 10/28/88—published 11/16/88, effective 11/1/88]
[Filed emergency 11/23/88 after Notices 7/13/88, 9/21/88—published 12/14/88, effective 12/1/88, 1/1/89]
[Filed emergency 12/22/88 after Notice of 11/16/88—published 1/11/89, effective 1/1/89]
[Filed 12/22/88, Notices 11/16/88◊—published 1/11/89, effective 3/1/89]
[Filed emergency 6/9/89—published 6/28/89, effective 7/1/89]
[Filed 7/14/89, Notice 4/19/89—published 8/9/89, effective 10/1/89]
[Filed 8/17/89, Notice 6/28/89—published 9/6/89, effective 11/1/89]
[Filed 9/15/89, Notice 8/9/89—published 10/4/89, effective 12/1/89]
[Filed emergency 1/10/90 after Notice of 10/4/89—published 1/10/90, effective 1/1/90]
[Filed 1/17/90, Notice 8/23/90—published 2/7/90, effective 4/1/90][2]
[Filed emergency 2/14/90—published 3/7/90, effective 4/1/90]
[Filed 4/13/90, Notices 2/21/90, 3/7/90—published 5/2/90, effective 7/1/90]
[Filed 4/13/90, Notice 11/29/89—published 5/2/90, effective 8/1/90]
[Filed emergency 5/11/90—published 5/30/90, effective 6/1/90]
[Filed 5/11/90, Notice 4/4/90—published 5/30/90, effective 8/1/90]
[Filed emergency 6/14/90 after Notice 5/2/90—published 7/11/90, effective 7/1/90]
[Filed emergency 6/20/90—published 7/11/90, effective 7/1/90]
[Filed 7/13/90, Notice 5/30/90—published 8/8/90, effective 10/1/90]
[Filed 8/16/90, Notices 7/11/90◊—published 9/5/90, effective 11/1/90]
[Filed 10/12/90, Notice 8/8/90—published 10/31/90, effective 2/1/91]
[Filed emergency 1/17/91 after Notice 11/28/90—published 2/6/91, effective 2/1/91]
[Filed emergency 1/17/91—published 2/6/91, effective 2/1/91]
[Filed 1/17/91, Notices 11/14/90, 11/28/90—published 2/6/91, effective 4/1/91]
[Filed emergency 2/22/91—published 3/20/91, effective 3/1/91]
[Filed 3/14/91, Notice 2/6/91—published 4/3/91, effective 6/1/91]
[Filed 5/17/91, Notice 4/3/91—published 6/12/91, effective 8/1/91]
[Filed emergency 6/14/91—published 7/10/91, effective 7/1/91]
[Filed 6/14/91, Notices 3/20/91, 5/1/91—published 7/10/91, effective 9/1/91][3]

[Filed 7/10/91, Notice 5/29/91—published 8/7/91, effective 10/1/91]
[Filed emergency 9/18/91 after Notice 7/24/91—published 10/16/91, effective 10/1/91]
[Filed 9/18/91, Notices 7/10/91, 7/24/91—published 10/16/91, effective 12/1/91]
[Filed 12/11/91, Notice 10/16/91—published 1/8/92, effective 3/1/92]
[Filed 12/11/91, Notice 10/30/91—published 1/8/92, effective 3/1/92]
[Filed emergency 1/16/92 after Notice 11/27/91—published 2/5/92, effective 3/1/92][4]
[Filed 2/13/92, Notice 1/8/92—published 3/4/92, effective 4/8/92]
[Filed emergency 4/15/92—published 5/13/92, effective 4/16/92]
[Filed emergency 5/13/92 after Notice 4/1/92—published 6/10/92, effective 5/14/92]
[Filed emergency 6/12/92—published 7/8/92, effective 7/1/92]
[Filed 6/11/92, Notices 3/18/92, 4/29/92—published 7/8/92, effective 9/1/92]
[Filed without Notice 6/11/92—published 7/8/92, effective 9/1/92]
[Filed 8/14/92, Notice 7/8/92—published 9/2/92, effective 11/1/92]
[Filed emergency 9/11/92—published 9/30/92, effective 10/1/92]
[Filed 9/11/92, Notice 7/8/92—published 9/30/92, effective 12/1/92]
[Filed 10/15/92, Notice 8/19/92—published 11/11/92, effective 1/1/93]
[Filed 11/10/92, Notice 9/30/92—published 12/9/92, effective 2/1/93]
[Filed emergency 12/30/92 after Notice 11/25/92—published 1/20/93, effective 1/1/93]
[Filed 1/14/93, Notice 11/11/92—published 2/3/93, effective 4/1/93]
[Filed 3/11/93, Notice 1/20/93—published 3/31/93, effective 6/1/93]
[Filed 4/15/93, Notice 3/3/93—published 5/12/93, effective 7/1/93]
[Filed emergency 5/14/93 after Notice 3/31/93—published 6/9/93, effective 6/1/93]
[Filed 5/14/93, Notice 3/31/93—published 6/9/93, effective 8/1/93]
[Filed emergency 6/11/93—published 7/7/93, effective 7/1/93]
[Filed 6/11/93, Notice 4/28/93—published 7/7/93, effective 9/1/93]
[Filed emergency 6/25/93—published 7/21/93, effective 7/1/93]
[Filed emergency 7/13/93 after Notice 5/12/93—published 8/4/93, effective 8/1/93]
[Filed without Notice 8/12/93—published 9/1/93, effective 11/1/93]
[Filed 8/12/93, Notices 4/28/93, 7/7/93—published 9/1/93, effective 11/1/93]
[Filed 9/17/93, Notice 7/21/93—published 10/13/93, effective 12/1/93]
[Filed 10/14/93, Notice 8/18/93—published 11/10/93, effective 1/1/94]
[Filed 11/12/93, Notice 9/29/93—published 12/8/93, effective 2/1/94]
[Filed 12/16/93, Notice 9/1/93—published 1/5/94, effective 3/1/94]
[Filed 1/12/94, Notice 11/10/93—published 2/2/94, effective 4/1/94]
[Filed 3/10/94, Notices 1/19/94, 2/2/94—published 3/30/94, effective 6/1/94][◊]
[Filed emergency 6/16/94—published 7/6/94, effective 7/1/94]
[Filed 9/15/94, Notice 7/6/94—published 10/12/94, effective 12/1/94]
[Filed 11/9/94, Notice 9/14/94—published 12/7/94, effective 2/1/95]
[Filed 12/15/94, Notices 10/12/94, 11/9/94—published 1/4/95, effective 3/1/95]
[Filed 3/20/95, Notice 2/1/95—published 4/12/95, effective 6/1/95]
[Filed 5/11/95, Notice 3/29/95—published 6/7/95, effective 8/1/95]
[Filed emergency 6/7/95—published 7/5/95, effective 7/1/95]
[Filed 8/10/95, Notice 7/5/95—published 8/30/95, effective 11/1/95]
[Filed 11/16/95, Notices 8/2/95, 9/27/95—published 12/6/95, effective 2/1/96][◊]
[Filed 5/15/96, Notice 2/14/96—published 6/5/96, effective 8/1/96]
[Filed emergency 6/13/96—published 7/3/96, effective 7/1/96]
[Filed 7/10/96, Notice 6/5/96—published 7/31/96, effective 10/1/96]
[Filed 8/15/96, Notice 7/3/96—published 9/11/96, effective 11/1/96]
[Filed 9/17/96, Notice 7/31/96—published 10/9/96, effective 12/1/96]
[Filed 11/13/96, Notice 9/11/96—published 12/4/96, effective 2/1/97]
[Filed 2/12/97, Notice 12/18/96—published 3/12/97, effective 5/1/97]
[Filed 3/12/97, Notices 1/1/97, 1/29/97—published 4/9/97, effective 6/1/97]

[Filed 4/11/97, Notice 2/12/97—published 5/7/97, effective 7/1/97]
[Filed emergency 5/14/97 after Notice 3/12/97—published 6/4/97, effective 7/1/97]
[Filed emergency 6/12/97—published 7/2/97, effective 7/1/97]
[Filed 6/12/97, Notice 4/23/97—published 7/2/97, effective 9/1/97]
[Filed 9/16/97, Notice 7/2/97—published 10/8/97, effective 12/1/97]
[Filed emergency 11/12/97—published 12/3/97, effective 11/12/97]
[Filed 11/12/97, Notice 9/10/97—published 12/3/97, effective 2/1/98]
[Filed 1/14/98, Notices 11/19/97, 12/3/97—published 2/11/98, effective 4/1/98]
[Filed 3/11/98, Notice 1/14/98—published 4/8/98, effective 6/1/98]
[Filed 4/8/98, Notice 2/11/98—published 5/6/98, effective 7/1/98]
[Filed emergency 6/10/98—published 7/1/98, effective 7/1/98]
[Filed 8/12/98, Notice 7/1/98—published 9/9/98, effective 11/1/98]
[Filed 9/15/98, Notice 7/15/98—published 10/7/98, effective 12/1/98]
[Filed 11/10/98, Notice 9/23/98—published 12/2/98, effective 2/1/99]
[Filed 1/13/99, Notice 11/4/98—published 2/10/99, effective 4/1/99]
[Filed 2/10/99, Notice 12/16/98—published 3/10/99, effective 5/1/99]
[Filed 4/15/99, Notice 2/10/99—published 5/5/99, effective 7/1/99]
[Filed emergency 6/10/99—published 6/30/99, effective 7/1/99]
[Filed 6/10/99, Notice 5/5/99—published 6/30/99, effective 9/1/99]
[Filed 7/15/99, Notice 5/19/99—published 8/11/99, effective 10/1/99]
[Filed 8/12/99, Notice 6/30/99—published 9/8/99, effective 11/1/99]
[Filed 11/10/99, Notice 9/22/99—published 12/1/99, effective 2/1/00]
[Filed 4/12/00, Notice 2/9/00—published 5/3/00, effective 7/1/00]
[Filed emergency 6/8/00—published 6/28/00, effective 7/1/00]
[Filed 6/8/00, Notice 4/19/00—published 6/28/00, effective 8/2/00]
[Filed 8/9/00, Notice 6/14/00—published 9/6/00, effective 11/1/00]
[Filed emergency 9/12/00 after Notice 7/26/00—published 10/4/00, effective 10/1/00]
[Filed 9/12/00, Notice 6/14/00—published 10/4/00, effective 12/1/00]
[Filed 10/11/00, Notice 8/23/00—published 11/1/00, effective 1/1/01]
[Filed 11/8/00, Notice 9/20/00—published 11/29/00, effective 2/1/01]
[Filed emergency 12/14/00 after Notice 9/20/00—published 1/10/01, effective 1/1/01]
[Filed 12/14/00, Notice 11/1/00—published 1/10/01, effective 3/1/01]
[Filed 2/14/01, Notice 12/13/00—published 3/7/01, effective 5/1/01]
[Filed 5/9/01, Notice 4/4/01—published 5/30/01, effective 8/1/01]
[Filed emergency 6/13/01 after Notice 4/18/01—published 7/11/01, effective 7/1/01]
[Filed emergency 6/13/01—published 7/11/01, effective 7/1/01][◊]
[Filed 6/13/01, Notice 4/18/01—published 7/11/01, effective 9/1/01]
[Filed 7/11/01, Notice 5/16/01—published 8/8/01, effective 10/1/01]
[Filed 9/11/01, Notice 7/11/01—published 10/3/01, effective 12/1/01]
[Filed 10/10/01, Notice 8/22/01—published 10/31/01, effective 1/1/02][◊]
[Filed 11/14/01, Notice 10/3/01—published 12/12/01, effective 2/1/02]
[Filed emergency 1/9/02 after Notice 11/14/01—published 2/6/02, effective 2/1/02]
[Filed emergency 1/16/02—published 2/6/02, effective 2/1/02][5]
[Filed 3/13/02, Notice 1/23/02—published 4/3/02, effective 6/1/02]
[Filed emergency 4/12/02—published 5/1/02, effective 4/12/02]
[Filed 4/10/02, Notice 1/9/02—published 5/1/02, effective 7/1/02]
[Filed 4/10/02, Notice 2/6/02—published 5/1/02, effective 7/1/02]
[Filed 7/15/02, Notice 5/1/02—published 8/7/02, effective 10/1/02][6]
[Filed 7/15/02, Notice 5/29/02—published 8/7/02, effective 10/1/02]
[Filed 8/15/02, Notice 6/12/02—published 9/4/02, effective 11/1/02]
[Filed 8/15/02, Notice 6/26/02—published 9/4/02, effective 11/1/02]
[Filed emergency 9/12/02—published 10/2/02, effective 9/12/02]

[Filed emergency 11/18/02—published 12/11/02, effective 12/1/02]
[Filed 11/18/02, Notice 10/2/02—published 12/11/02, effective 2/1/03]
[Filed emergency 12/12/02 after Notice 10/16/02—published 1/8/03, effective 1/1/03]
[Filed 2/13/03, Notice 12/11/02—published 3/5/03, effective 5/1/03]
[Filed 5/16/03, Notice 4/2/03—published 6/11/03, effective 7/16/03]◊
[Filed emergency 6/12/03—published 7/9/03, effective 7/1/03]◊
[Filed 9/22/03, Notice 7/9/03—published 10/15/03, effective 12/1/03]◊
[Filed 10/10/03, Notice 8/20/03—published 10/29/03, effective 1/1/04]
[Filed 3/11/04, Notice 1/21/04—published 3/31/04, effective 6/1/04]
[Filed emergency 6/14/04 after Notice 4/28/04—published 7/7/04, effective 7/1/04]
[Filed emergency 6/14/04—published 7/7/04, effective 7/1/04]◊
[Filed 8/12/04, Notice 6/23/04—published 9/1/04, effective 11/1/04]
[Filed 9/23/04, Notice 7/7/04—published 10/13/04, effective 11/17/04]◊
[Filed emergency 4/15/05—published 5/11/05, effective 5/1/05]
[Filed without Notice 5/4/05—published 5/25/05, effective 7/1/05]
[Filed emergency 6/17/05—published 7/6/05, effective 6/25/05]
[Filed emergency 6/17/05—published 7/6/05, effective 7/1/05]◊
[Filed emergency 9/21/05—published 10/12/05, effective 10/1/05]
[Filed emergency 10/21/05 after Notice 7/6/05—published 11/9/05, effective 10/21/05]
[Filed 10/21/05, Notices 5/11/05 and 7/6/05◊—published 11/9/05, effective 12/14/05]
[Filed 10/21/05, Notice 7/6/05—published 11/9/05, effective 12/14/05]
[Filed 3/10/06, Notice 10/12/05—published 3/29/06, effective 5/3/06]
[Filed 4/17/06, Notice 2/15/06—published 5/10/06, effective 7/1/06]
[Filed emergency 6/16/06—published 7/5/06, effective 7/1/06]
[Filed 6/16/06, Notice 4/26/06—published 7/5/06, effective 9/1/06]
[Filed emergency 8/10/06 after Notice 3/15/06—published 8/30/06, effective 10/1/06]
[Filed 8/10/06, Notice 2/15/06—published 8/30/06, effective 11/1/06]
[Filed emergency 9/14/06—published 10/11/06, effective 10/1/06]
[Filed 9/19/06, Notice 7/5/06—published 10/11/06, effective 11/16/06]
[Filed emergency 10/12/06 after Notice 8/30/06—published 11/8/06, effective 11/1/06]
[Filed emergency 12/13/06—published 1/3/07, effective 1/1/07]
[Filed 2/15/07, Notice 12/20/06—published 3/14/07, effective 5/1/07]
[Filed emergency 3/14/07 after Notice 1/3/07—published 4/11/07, effective 4/1/07]
[Filed 3/14/07, Notice 10/11/06—published 4/11/07, effective 5/16/07]
[Filed 7/12/07, Notice 5/23/07—published 8/1/07, effective 9/5/07]
[Filed emergency 8/9/07 after Notice 7/4/07—published 8/29/07, effective 8/10/07]
[Filed 8/9/07, Notice 7/4/07—published 8/29/07, effective 10/3/07]
[Filed 8/9/07, Notice 6/20/07—published 8/29/07, effective 11/1/07]
[Filed 9/12/07, Notice 7/4/07—published 10/10/07, effective 11/14/07]
[Filed emergency 10/10/07—published 11/7/07, effective 10/10/07]
[Filed 1/9/08, Notice 11/7/07—published 1/30/08, effective 3/5/08]
[Filed 1/9/08, Notice 11/7/07—published 1/30/08, effective 4/1/08]
[Filed emergency 5/14/08 after Notice 3/26/08—published 6/4/08, effective 6/1/08]
[Filed emergency 6/11/08 after Notice 3/12/08—published 7/2/08, effective 7/1/08]
[Filed emergency 6/12/08—published 7/2/08, effective 7/1/08]
[Filed 9/17/08, Notice 7/2/08—published 10/8/08, effective 11/12/08]
[Filed emergency 10/14/08 after Notice 7/16/08—published 11/5/08, effective 12/1/08]
[Filed 12/11/08, Notice 10/22/08—published 1/14/09, effective 3/1/09]
[Filed ARC 7835B (Notice ARC 7627B, IAB 3/11/09), IAB 6/3/09, effective 7/8/09]
[Filed Emergency ARC 7937B, IAB 7/1/09, effective 7/1/09]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 7957B (Notice ARC 7631B, IAB 3/11/09; Amended Notice ARC 7732B, IAB 4/22/09), IAB 7/15/09, effective 7/1/09][7]

[Filed ARC 8205B (Notice ARC 7827B, IAB 6/3/09), IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]
[Filed ARC 8206B (Notice ARC 7938B, IAB 7/1/09), IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]
[Filed ARC 8262B (Notice ARC 8084B, IAB 8/26/09), IAB 11/4/09, effective 12/9/09]
[Filed ARC 8263B (Notice ARC 8059B, IAB 8/26/09), IAB 11/4/09, effective 12/9/09]
[Filed Emergency ARC 8344B, IAB 12/2/09, effective 12/1/09]
[Filed Emergency ARC 8647B, IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10]
[Filed Emergency ARC 8649B, IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 8643B (Notice ARC 8345B, IAB 12/2/09), IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10]
[Filed Emergency ARC 8894B, IAB 6/30/10, effective 7/1/10]
[Filed Emergency ARC 8899B, IAB 6/30/10, effective 7/1/10]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9046B, IAB 9/8/10, effective 8/12/10]
[Filed ARC 9127B (Notice ARC 8896B, IAB 6/30/10), IAB 10/6/10, effective 11/10/10]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9134B, IAB 10/6/10, effective 10/1/10]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9132B, IAB 10/6/10, effective 11/1/10]
[Filed ARC 9176B (Notice ARC 8900B, IAB 6/30/10), IAB 11/3/10, effective 12/8/10]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9254B, IAB 12/1/10, effective 1/1/11]
[Filed ARC 9316B (Notice ARC 9133B, IAB 10/6/10), IAB 12/29/10, effective 2/2/11]
[Filed ARC 9403B (Notice ARC 9170B, IAB 10/20/10), IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 9440B (Notice ARC 9276B, IAB 12/15/10), IAB 4/6/11, effective 4/1/11]
[Filed ARC 9487B (Notice ARC 9399B, IAB 2/23/11), IAB 5/4/11, effective 7/1/11]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 9531B (Notice ARC 9431B, IAB 3/23/11), IAB 6/1/11, effective 5/12/11]
[Filed ARC 9588B (Notice ARC 9367B, IAB 2/9/11; Amended Notice ARC 9448B, IAB 4/6/11), IAB 6/29/11, effective 9/1/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9706B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 8/17/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9708B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 8/17/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9710B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 8/17/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9704B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9712B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9714B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9719B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9722B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11]
[Filed ARC 9884B (Notice ARC 9705B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12]
[Filed ARC 9886B (Notice ARC 9713B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12]
[Filed ARC 9887B (Notice ARC 9715B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12]
[Filed ARC 9958B (Notice ARC 9707B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 1/11/12, effective 2/15/12]
[Filed ARC 9959B (Notice ARC 9721B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 1/11/12, effective 2/15/12]
[Filed ARC 9960B (Notice ARC 9723B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 1/11/12, effective 2/15/12]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9996B, IAB 2/8/12, effective 1/19/12]
[Filed ARC 0028C (Notice ARC 9711B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 3/7/12, effective 4/11/12]
[Filed ARC 0029C (Notice ARC 9709B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 3/7/12, effective 4/11/12]
[Nullified amendment editorially removed, IAC Supplement 5/16/12][8]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0191C, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0194C, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0196C, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 0198C (Notice ARC 0117C, IAB 5/2/12), IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12]
[Filed ARC 0358C (Notice ARC 0231C, IAB 7/25/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 11/7/12]
[Filed ARC 0359C (Notice ARC 0193C, IAB 7/11/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]
[Filed ARC 0354C (Notice ARC 0195C, IAB 7/11/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]

[Filed ARC 0355C (Notice ARC 0197C, IAB 7/11/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]
[Filed ARC 0360C (Notice ARC 0203C, IAB 7/11/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]
[Filed ARC 0485C (Notice ARC 0259C, IAB 8/8/12), IAB 12/12/12, effective 2/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0545C (Notice ARC 0366C, IAB 10/3/12), IAB 1/9/13, effective 3/1/13]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0548C, IAB 1/9/13, effective 1/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0580C (Notice ARC 0434C, IAB 10/31/12), IAB 2/6/13, effective 4/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0581C (Notice ARC 0436C, IAB 10/31/12), IAB 2/6/13, effective 4/1/13]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0585C, IAB 2/6/13, effective 1/9/13]
[Filed ARC 0665C (Notice ARC 0547C, IAB 1/9/13), IAB 4/3/13, effective 6/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0708C (Notice ARC 0568C, IAB 1/23/13), IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0711C (Notice ARC 0570C, IAB 1/23/13), IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0712C (Notice ARC 0569C, IAB 1/23/13), IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0710C (Notice ARC 0588C, IAB 2/6/13), IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0713C (Notice ARC 0584C, IAB 2/6/13), IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0757C (Notice ARC 0615C, IAB 2/20/13), IAB 5/29/13, effective 8/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0823C (Notice ARC 0649C, IAB 3/20/13), IAB 7/10/13, effective 9/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0824C (Notice ARC 0669C, IAB 4/3/13), IAB 7/10/13, effective 9/1/13]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 0838C (Notice ARC 0667C, IAB 4/3/13; Amended Notice ARC 0748C, IAB 5/15/13), IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0840C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0842C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0848C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0864C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0994C (Notice ARC 0789C, IAB 6/12/13), IAB 9/4/13, effective 11/1/13]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 1071C (Notice ARC 0887C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/2/13, effective 10/1/13]
[Filed ARC 1058C (Notice ARC 0863C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]
[Filed ARC 1057C (Notice ARC 0839C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]
[Filed ARC 1056C (Notice ARC 0841C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]
[Filed ARC 1051C (Notice ARC 0847C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]
[Filed ARC 1150C (Notice ARC 0918C, IAB 8/7/13), IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14]
[Filed ARC 1152C (Notice ARC 0910C, IAB 8/7/13), IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14]
[Filed ARC 1154C (Notice ARC 0919C, IAB 8/7/13), IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14]
[Filed ARC 1155C (Notice ARC 0912C, IAB 8/7/13), IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14]
[Filed ARC 1153C (Notice ARC 0917C, IAB 8/7/13), IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14]
[Filed ARC 1481C (Notice ARC 1391C, IAB 4/2/14), IAB 6/11/14, effective 8/1/14]
[Filed Emergency ARC 1519C, IAB 7/9/14, effective 7/1/14]
[Filed Emergency ARC 1521C, IAB 7/9/14, effective 7/1/14]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 1610C (Notice ARC 1510C, IAB 6/25/14), IAB 9/3/14, effective 8/13/14]
[Filed ARC 1609C (Notice ARC 1518C, IAB 7/9/14), IAB 9/3/14, effective 10/8/14]
[Filed ARC 1608C (Notice ARC 1520C, IAB 7/9/14), IAB 9/3/14, effective 10/8/14]
[Filed ARC 1695C (Notice ARC 1621C, IAB 9/3/14), IAB 10/29/14, effective 1/1/15]
[Filed ARC 1697C (Notice ARC 1619C, IAB 9/3/14), IAB 10/29/14, effective 1/1/15]
[Filed ARC 1699C (Notice ARC 1617C, IAB 9/3/14), IAB 10/29/14, effective 1/1/15]
[Filed ARC 1977C (Notice ARC 1818C, IAB 1/7/15), IAB 4/29/15, effective 7/1/15]

◊ Two or more ARCs

1 Effective date of 79.1(2) and 79.1(5)*"t"* delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its January 1988, meeting.

2 Effective date of 4/1/90 delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its March 12, 1990, meeting; delay lifted by this Committee, effective May 11, 1990.

[3] Effective date of subrule 79.1(13) delayed until adjournment of the 1992 Sessions of the General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held July 12, 1991.

[4] Effective date of 3/1/92 delayed until adjournment of the 1992 General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held February 3, 1992.

[5] At a special meeting held January 24, 2002, the Administrative Rules Review Committee voted to delay until adjournment of the 2002 Session of the General Assembly the effective date of amendments published in the February 6, 2002, Iowa Administrative Bulletin as **ARC 1365B**.

[6] Effective date of October 1, 2002, delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held September 10, 2002. At its meeting held November 19, 2002, the Committee voted to delay the effective date until adjournment of the 2003 Session of the General Assembly.

[7] July 1, 2009, effective date of amendments to 79.1(1)*"d,"* 79.1(2), and 79.1(24)*"a"*(1) delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at a special meeting held June 25, 2009.

[8] See HJR 2008 of 2012 Session of the Eighty-fourth General Assembly regarding nullification of amendment to 79.1(7)*"b"* (ARC 9959B, IAB 1/11/12).

TITLE XV
INDIVIDUAL AND FAMILY SUPPORT AND PROTECTIVE SERVICES

CHAPTER 170
CHILD CARE SERVICES

[Prior to 7/1/83, Social Services[770] Ch 132]
[Previously appeared as Ch 132—renumbered IAB 2/29/84]
[Prior to 2/11/87, Human Services[498]]

PREAMBLE

The intent of this chapter is to establish requirements for the payment of child care services. Child care services are for children of low-income parents who are in academic or vocational training; or employed or looking for employment; or for a limited period of time, unable to care for children due to physical or mental illness; or needing protective services to prevent or alleviate child abuse or neglect. Services may be provided in a licensed child care center, a registered child development home, the home of a relative, the child's own home, a nonregistered family child care home, or in a facility exempt from licensing or registration.

441—170.1(237A) Definitions.

"Agency error" means child care assistance incorrectly paid for the client because of action attributed to the department as the result of one or more of the following circumstances:

1. Loss or misfiling of forms or documents.
2. Errors in typing or copying.
3. Computer input errors.
4. Mathematical errors.
5. Failure to determine eligibility correctly or to certify assistance in the correct amount when all essential information was available to the department.
6. Failure to make timely changes in assistance following amendments of policies that require the changes by a specific date.

"Child care" means a service that provides child care in the absence of parents for a portion of the day, but less than 24 hours. Child care supplements parental care by providing care and protection for children who need care in or outside their homes for part of the day. Child care provides experiences for each child's social, emotional, intellectual, and physical development. Child care may involve comprehensive child development care or it may include special services for a child with special needs. Components of this service shall include supervision, food services, program and activities, and may include transportation.

"Child with protective needs" means a child who is not in foster care and has a case file that identifies child care as a safety or well-being need to prevent or alleviate the effects of child abuse or neglect. Child care is provided as part of a safety plan during a child abuse or child in need of assistance assessment or as part of the service plan established in the family's case plan. The child must have:

1. An open child abuse assessment;
2. An open child in need of assistance assessment;
3. An open child welfare case as a result of a child abuse assessment;
4. A petition on file for a child in need of assistance adjudication; or
5. Adjudication as a child in need of assistance.

"Child with special needs" means a child with one or more of the following conditions:

1. The child has been diagnosed by a physician or by a person endorsed for service as a school psychologist by the Iowa department of education to have a developmental disability which substantially limits one or more major life activities, and the child requires professional treatment, assistance in self-care, or the purchase of special adaptive equipment.
2. The child has been determined by a qualified mental retardation professional to have a condition which impairs the child's intellectual and social functioning.

3. The child has been diagnosed by a mental health professional to have a behavioral or emotional disorder characterized by situationally inappropriate behavior which deviates substantially from behavior appropriate to the child's age, or which significantly interferes with the child's intellectual, social, or personal adjustment.

"Client" means a current or former recipient of the child care assistance program.

"Client error" means and may result from:

1. False or misleading statements, oral or written, regarding the client's income, resources, or other circumstances which affect eligibility or the amount of assistance received;
2. Failure to timely report changes in income, resources, or other circumstances which affect eligibility or the amount of assistance received;
3. Failure to timely report the receipt of child care units in excess of the number approved by the department;
4. Failure to comply with the need for service requirements.

"Department" means the Iowa department of human services.

"Food services" means the preparation and serving of nutritionally balanced meals and snacks.

"Fraudulent means" means knowingly making or causing to be made a false statement or a misrepresentation of a material fact, knowingly failing to disclose a material fact, or committing a fraudulent practice.

"In-home" means care which is provided within the child's own home.

"Migrant seasonal farm worker" means a person to whom all of the following conditions apply:

1. The person performs seasonal agricultural work which requires travel so that the person is unable to return to the person's permanent residence within the same day.
2. Most of the person's income is derived from seasonal agricultural work performed during the months of July through October. Most shall mean the simple majority of the income.
3. The person generally performs seasonal agricultural work in Iowa during the months of July through October.

"On-line or distance learning" means training such as, but not limited to, training conducted over the Iowa communications network, on-line courses, or Web conferencing. The training includes:

1. Interaction between the instructor and the student, such as required chats or message boards;
2. Mechanisms for evaluation and measurement of student achievement.

"Overpayment" means any benefit or payment received in an amount greater than the amount the client or provider is entitled to receive.

"Parent" means the parent or the person who serves in the capacity of the parent of the child receiving child care assistance services.

"Program and activities" means the daily schedule of experiences in a child care setting.

"PROMISE JOBS" means the department's training program, promoting independence and self-sufficiency through employment job opportunities and basic skills, as described in 441—Chapter 93.

"Provider" means a licensed child care center, a registered child development home, a relative who provides care in the relative's own home solely for a related child, a caretaker who provides care for a child in the child's home, a nonregistered child care home, or a child care facility which is exempt from licensing or registration.

"Provider error" means and may result from:

1. Presentation for payment of any false or fraudulent claim for services or merchandise;
2. Submittal of false information for the purpose of obtaining greater compensation than that to which the provider is legally entitled;
3. Failure to report the receipt of a child care assistance payment in excess of that approved by the department;
4. Charging the department an amount for services rendered over and above what is charged private pay clients for the same services;
5. Failure to maintain a copy of Form 470-4535, Child Care Assistance Billing/Attendance Provider Record, signed by the parent and the provider.

"Recoupment" means the repayment of an overpayment by a payment from the client or provider or both.

"Relative" means an adult aged 18 or older who is a grandparent, aunt or uncle to the child being provided child care.

"Supervision" means the care, protection, and guidance of a child.

"Transportation" means the movement of children in a four or more wheeled vehicle designed to carry passengers, such as a car, van, or bus, between home and facility.

"Unit of service" means a half day which shall be up to 5 hours of service per 24-hour period.

"Vocational training or education" means a training plan which includes a specific goal, that is, high school completion, improved English skills, or development of specific academic or vocational skills.

Training may be approved for high school completion activities, high school equivalency, adult basic education, English as a second language, or postsecondary education, up to and including an associate or a baccalaureate degree program.

[**ARC 8506B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/1/10; **ARC 9651B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11; **ARC 1525C**, IAB 7/9/14, effective 7/1/14; **ARC 1606C**, IAB 9/3/14, effective 10/8/14]

441—170.2(237A,239B) Eligibility requirements. A person deemed eligible for benefits under this chapter is subject to all other state child care assistance requirements including, but not limited to, provider requirements under Iowa Code chapter 237A and provider reimbursement methodology. The department shall determine the number of units of service to be approved.

170.2(1) *Financial eligibility.* Financial eligibility for child care assistance shall be based on federal poverty levels as determined by the Office of Management and Budget and on Iowa's median family income as determined by the U.S. Census Bureau. Poverty guidelines and median family income amounts are updated annually. Changes shall go into effect for the child care assistance program on July 1 of each year.

a. Income limits. For initial and ongoing eligibility, a family's nonexempt gross monthly income as established in paragraph 170.2(1)*"c"* cannot exceed:

(1) 145 percent of the federal poverty level applicable to the family size for children needing basic care, or

(2) 200 percent of the federal poverty level applicable to the family size for children needing special-needs care, or

(3) 85 percent of Iowa's median family income, if that figure is lower than the standard in subparagraph (1) or (2).

b. Exceptions to income limits.

(1) A person who is participating in activities approved under the PROMISE JOBS program is eligible for child care assistance without regard to income if there is a need for child care services.

(2) A person who is part of the family investment program or whose earned income was taken into account in determining the needs of a family investment program recipient is eligible for child care assistance without regard to income if there is a need for child care services.

(3) Protective child care services are provided without regard to income.

(4) In certain cases, the department will provide child care services directed in a court order.

c. Determining gross income. Eligibility shall be determined using a projection of income based on the best estimate of future income. In determining a family's gross monthly income, the department shall consider all income received by a family member from sources identified by the U.S. Census Bureau in computing median income, unless excluded under paragraph 170.2(1)*"d."*

(1) Income considered shall include wages or salary, net profit from farm or nonfarm self-employment, social security, dividends, interest, income from estates or trusts, net rental income and royalties, public assistance or welfare payments, pensions and annuities, unemployment compensation, workers' compensation, alimony, child support, veterans pensions, cash payments, casino profits, railroad retirement, permanent disability insurance, strike pay and living allowance payments made to participants of the AmeriCorps program. "Net profit from self-employment" means gross income

less the costs of producing the income other than depreciation. A net loss in self-employment income cannot be offset from other earned or unearned income.

(2) For migrant seasonal farm workers, the monthly gross income shall be determined by calculating the total amount of income earned in a 12-month period preceding the date of application and dividing the total amount by 12.

(3) When income received weekly or once every two weeks is projected for future months, income shall be projected by adding all income received in the period being used for the projection and dividing the result by the number of instances of income received in that period. The result shall be multiplied by four if the income is received weekly, or by two if the income is received biweekly, regardless of the number of weekly or biweekly payments to be made in future months.

d. *Income exclusions.* The following sources are excluded from the computation of monthly gross income:

(1) Per capita payments from or funds held in trust in satisfaction of a judgment of the Indian Claims Commission or the court of claims.

(2) Payments made pursuant to the Alaska Claims Settlement Act, to the extent the payments are exempt from taxation under Section 21(a) of the Act.

(3) Money received from the sale of property, unless the person was engaged in the business of selling property.

(4) Withdrawals of bank deposits.

(5) Money borrowed.

(6) Tax refunds.

(7) Gifts.

(8) Lump-sum inheritances or insurance payments or settlements.

(9) Capital gains.

(10) The value of the food assistance allotment under the Food and Nutrition Act of 2008.

(11) The value of USDA donated foods.

(12) The value of supplemental food assistance under the Child Nutrition Act of 1966 and the special food program for children under the National School Lunch Act.

(13) Earnings of a child 14 years of age or younger.

(14) Loans and grants obtained and used under conditions that preclude their use for current living expenses.

(15) Any grant or loan to any undergraduate student for educational purposes made or insured under the Higher Education Act.

(16) Home produce used for household consumption.

(17) Earnings received by any youth under the Workforce Investment Act (WIA).

(18) Stipends received for participating in the foster grandparent program.

(19) The first $65 plus 50 percent of the remainder of income earned in a sheltered workshop or work activity setting.

(20) Payments from the Low-Income Home Energy Assistance Program.

(21) Agent Orange settlement payments.

(22) The income of the parents with whom a teen parent resides.

(23) For children with special needs, income spent on any regular ongoing cost that is specific to that child's disability.

(24) Moneys received under the federal Social Security Persons Achieving Self-Sufficiency (PASS) program or the Income-Related Work Expense (IRWE) program.

(25) Income received by a Supplemental Security Income recipient if the recipient's earned income was considered in determining the needs of a family investment program recipient.

(26) The income of a child who would be in the family investment program eligible group except for the receipt of Supplemental Security Income.

(27) Any adoption subsidy payments received from the department.

(28) Federal or state earned income tax credit.

(29) Payments from the Iowa individual assistance grant program (IIAGP).

(30) Payments from the transition to independence program (TIP).

(31) Payments to volunteers participating in the Volunteers in Service to America (VISTA) program. EXCEPTION: This exemption will not be applied when the director of ACTION determines that the value of all VISTA payments, adjusted to reflect the number of hours the volunteer is serving, is equivalent to or greater than the minimum wage then in effect under the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938 or the minimum wage under the laws of the state where the volunteer is serving, whichever is greater.

(32) Reimbursement from the employer for job-related expenses.

(33) Stipends from the preparation for adult living (PAL) program.

(34) Payments from the subsidized guardianship waiver program.

(35) The earnings of a child aged 18 or under who is a full-time student.

(36) Census earnings received by temporary workers from the Bureau of the Census.

(37) Payments for major disaster and emergency assistance provided under the Disaster Relief Act of 1974 as amended by Public Law 100-707, the Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Amendments of 1988.

e. *Family size.* The following people shall be included in the family size for the determination of eligibility:

(1) Legal spouses (including common law) who reside in the same household.

(2) Natural mother or father, adoptive mother or father, or stepmother or stepfather, and children who reside in the same household.

(3) A child or children who live with a person or persons not legally responsible for the child's support.

f. *Effect of temporary absence.* The composition of the family does not change when a family member is temporarily absent from the household. "Temporary absence" means:

(1) An absence for the purpose of education or employment.

(2) An absence due to medical reasons that is anticipated to last less than three months.

(3) Any absence when the person intends to return home within three months.

170.2(2) *General eligibility requirements.* In addition to meeting financial requirements, the child needing services must meet age, citizenship, and residency requirements. Each parent in the household must have at least one need for service and shall cooperate with the department's quality control review and with investigations conducted by the department of inspections and appeals.

a. *Age.* Child care shall be provided only to children up to age 13, unless they are children with special needs, in which case child care shall be provided up to age 19.

b. *Need for service.* Except for assistance provided under subparagraph 170.2(2)*"b"*(3), assistance shall be provided to a two-parent family only during the parents' coinciding hours of participation in training, employment, or job search. Each parent in the household shall meet one or more of the following requirements:

(1) The parent is in academic or vocational training. Training shall be on a full-time basis. The training facility shall define what is considered as full-time. Part-time training may be approved only if the number of credit hours to complete training is less than that required for full-time status, the required prerequisite credits or remedial course work is less than that required for full-time status, or training is not offered on a full-time basis. Child care services may be provided for the parent's hours of participation in the academic or vocational training and for actual travel time between the child care location and the training facility.

1. Child care provided while the parent participates in postsecondary education leading up to and including a baccalaureate degree program or vocational training shall be limited to a 24-month lifetime limit. A month is defined as a fiscal month or part thereof and shall generally have starting and ending dates that fall within two adjacent calendar months but shall only count as one month. Time spent in high school completion, adult basic education, high school equivalency, or English as a second language does not count toward the 24-month limit. PROMISE JOBS child care allowances provided while the parent is a recipient of the family investment program and participating in PROMISE JOBS components in postsecondary education or training shall count toward the 24-month lifetime limit.

2. Payment shall not be approved for child-care during training in the following circumstances:

- Labor market statistics for a local area indicate low employment potential for workers with that training. Exceptions may be made when the parent has a job offer before entering the training or if a parent is willing to relocate after training to an area where there is employment potential. Parents willing to relocate must provide documentation from the department of workforce development, private employment agencies, or employers that jobs paying at least minimum wage for which training is being requested are available in the locale specified by the parent.
- The training is for jobs paying less than minimum wage.
- A parent who possesses a baccalaureate degree wants to take additional college coursework unless the coursework is to obtain a teaching certificate or complete continuing education units.
- The course or training is one that the parent has previously completed.
- The parent was previously unable to maintain the cumulative grade point average required by the training or academic facility in the same training for which application is now being made. This does not apply to parents under the age of 18 who are enrolled in high school completion activities.
- The education is in a field in which the parent will not be able to be employed due to known criminal convictions or founded child or dependent adult abuse.
- The parent wants to participate in on-line or distance learning from the parent's own home, and the training facility does not require specified hours of attendance.

(2) The parent is employed 28 or more hours per week or an average of 28 or more hours per week during the month. Child care services may be provided for the hours of employment and for actual travel time between the child care location and the place of employment. If the parent works a shift consisting of at least six hours of employment between the hours of 8 p.m. and 6 a.m. and needs to sleep during daytime hours, child care services may also be provided to allow the parent to sleep during daytime hours.

(3) The parent has a child with protective needs for child care.

(4) The parent is absent from the home due to inpatient hospitalization or outpatient treatment because of physical or mental illness, or is present but due to medical incapacity is unable to care for the child or participate in work or training, as verified by a physician.

1. Eligibility under this paragraph is limited to parents who become medically incapacitated while eligible for child care assistance based on the need criteria in subparagraph 170.2(2)*"b"*(1) or 170.2(2)*"b"*(2).

2. Child care assistance shall continue to be available for up to 30 consecutive days after the parent becomes medically incapacitated. Assistance beyond 30 days may be approved by the service area manager or designee if extenuating circumstances are verified by a physician.

3. The number of units of service authorized shall be determined as follows:

- For a single parent family or for a two-parent family where both parents are incapacitated, the number of units authorized for the period of incapacity shall not exceed the number of units authorized for the family before the onset of incapacity.
- For a two-parent family where only one parent is incapacitated, the units of service authorized shall be based on the need of the parent who is not incapacitated.

(5) The parent is looking for employment. Child care for job search hours shall be limited to only those hours the parent is actually looking for employment including travel time.

1. A job search plan shall be approved by the department and be limited to a maximum of 30 consecutive calendar days in a 12-month period. EXCEPTION: Additional job search hours may be paid for PROMISE JOBS participants if approved by the PROMISE JOBS worker.

2. Documentation of job search contacts shall be furnished to the department. The department may enter into a nonfinancial coordination agreement for information exchange concerning job search documentation.

(6) The parent needs child care services due to participation in activities approved under the PROMISE JOBS program.

(7) The family is part of the family investment program and there is a need for child care services due to employment or participation in vocational training or education. A family who meets this requirement due to employment is not required to work a minimum number of hours. If a parent in a

family investment program household remains in the home, child care assistance can be paid if that parent receives Supplemental Security Income.

(8) The parent is employed and participating in academic or vocational training for 28 or more hours per week or an average of 28 or more hours per week in the aggregate, during the month. Child care services may be provided for the hours of employment, the hours of participation in academic or vocational training and for actual travel time between the child care location and the place of employment or training. All of the requirements relating to academic or vocational training found at subparagraph 170.2(2)*"b"*(1), except for the requirement to be enrolled full-time, apply to the part-time training in this subparagraph.

c. Residency. To be eligible for child care services, the person must be living in the state of Iowa. "Living in the state" shall include those persons living in Iowa for a temporary period, other than for the purpose of vacation.

d. Citizenship. As a condition of eligibility, the applicant shall attest to the child's citizenship or alien status by signing Form 470-3624 or 470-3624(S), Child Care Assistance Application, or Form 470-0462 or 470-0462(S), Health and Financial Support Application. Child care assistance payments may be made only for a child who:

(1) Is a citizen or national of the United States; or

(2) Is a qualified alien as defined at 8 U.S.C. Section 1641. The applicant shall furnish documentation of the alien status of any child declared to be a qualified alien. A child who is a qualified alien is not eligible for child care assistance for a period of five years beginning on the date of the child's entry into the United States with qualified alien status.

EXCEPTION: The five-year prohibition from receiving assistance does not apply to:

1. Qualified aliens described at 8 U.S.C. Section 1613; or

2. Qualified aliens as defined at 8 U.S.C. Section 1641 who entered the United States before August 22, 1996.

e. Cooperation. Parents shall cooperate with the department when the department selects the family's case for quality control review to verify eligibility. Parents shall also cooperate with investigations conducted by the department of inspections and appeals to determine whether information supplied by the parent regarding eligibility for child care assistance is complete and correct. (See 481—Chapter 72.)

(1) Failure to cooperate shall serve as a basis for cancellation or denial of the family's child care assistance.

(2) Once denied or canceled for failure to cooperate, the family may reapply but shall not be considered for approval until cooperation occurs.

170.2(3) *Priority for assistance.* Child care services shall be provided only when funds are available. Funds available for child care assistance shall first be used to continue assistance to families currently receiving child care assistance and to families with protective child care needs. When funds are insufficient, families applying for services must meet the specific requirements in this subrule.

a. Priority groups. As funds are determined available, families shall be served on a statewide basis from a service-area-wide waiting list as specified in subrule 170.3(4) based on the following schedule in descending order of prioritization.

(1) Families with an income at or below 100 percent of the federal poverty level whose members, for at least 28 hours per week in the aggregate, are employed or are participating at a satisfactory level in an approved training program or educational program, and parents with a family income at or below 100 percent of the federal poverty level who are under the age of 21 and are participating in an educational program leading to a high school diploma or equivalent.

(2) Parents under the age of 21 with a family income at or below 100 percent of the federal poverty guidelines who are participating, at a satisfactory level, in an approved training program or in an education program.

(3) Families with an income of more than 100 percent but not more than 145 percent of the federal poverty guidelines whose members, for at least 28 hours per week in the aggregate, are employed or are participating at a satisfactory level in an approved training program or educational program.

(4) Families with an income at or below 200 percent of the federal poverty guidelines whose members are employed at least 28 hours per week with a special-needs child as a member of the family.

b. Exceptions to priority groups. The following are eligible for child care assistance notwithstanding waiting lists for child care services:

(1) Families with protective child care needs.

(2) Recipients of the family investment program or those whose earned income was taken into account in determining the needs of family investment program recipients.

(3) Families that receive a state adoption subsidy for a child.

c. Effect on need for service. Families approved under a priority group are not required to meet the requirements in paragraph 170.2(2)*"b"* except at review or redetermination.

170.2(4) *Reporting changes.* The parent must report any changes in circumstances affecting these eligibility requirements and changes in the choice of provider to the department worker or the PROMISE JOBS worker within ten calendar days of the change.

a. If the change is timely reported within ten calendar days, the effective date of the change shall be the date when the change occurred.

b. If the change is not timely reported, the effective date of the change shall be the date when the change is reported to the department office or PROMISE JOBS office.

[**ARC 8506B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/1/10; **ARC 9651B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11; **ARC 1525C**, IAB 7/9/14, effective 7/1/14; **ARC 1606C**, IAB 9/3/14, effective 10/8/14]

441—170.3(237A,239B) Application and determination of eligibility.

170.3(1) *Application process.*

a. Application for child care assistance may be made at any local office of the department on:

(1) Form 470-3624 or 470-3624(S), Child Care Assistance Application,

(2) Form 470-0462 or 470-0462(S), Health and Financial Support Application, or

(3) Form 470-4377 or 470-4377(S), Child Care Assistance Review, when returned after the end of the certification period.

b. The application may be filed by the applicant, by the applicant's authorized representative or, when the applicant is incompetent or incapacitated, by a responsible person acting on behalf of the applicant.

c. The date of application is the date a signed application form containing a legible name and address is received in the department office. An electronic or paper application delivered to a closed office is considered to be received on the first day following the day the office was last open that is not a weekend or state holiday.

d. Families who are determined eligible for child care assistance shall be approved for a certification period of no longer than six months. Families who fail to complete the review and redetermination process as described at subrule 170.3(5) will lose eligibility at the end of the certification period.

170.3(2) *Exceptions to application requirement.* An application is not required for:

a. A person who is participating in activities approved under the PROMISE JOBS program.

b. Recipients of the family investment program or those whose earned income was taken into account in determining the needs of family investment program recipients. The date of application is the date the family requests child care assistance from the department.

c. Children with protective needs.

d. Child care services provided under a court order.

e. Families whose application has been denied for failure to provide requested information who have provided all necessary information to determine eligibility within 14 days of the denial of the application, or by the next working day if the fourteenth day falls on a weekend or state holiday.

170.3(3) *Application processing.* The department shall approve or deny an application as soon as possible, but no later than 30 days following the date the application was received. This time limit shall apply except in unusual circumstances, such as when the department and the applicant have made every reasonable effort to secure necessary information that has not been supplied by the date the time

limit expires, or because of emergency situations, such as fire, flood or other conditions beyond the administrative control of the department.

a. The department worker or PROMISE JOBS worker shall determine the number of units of service authorized for each eligible family and shall:

(1) Inform the family through the notice of decision; and

(2) Inform the family's provider through the notice of decision or through Form 470-4444, Certificate of Enrollment.

b. The department shall issue a written notice of decision to the applicant by the next working day following a determination of eligibility.

c. The effective date of assistance shall be the date of application or the date the need for service began, whichever is later. When an application is not required as described under subrule 170.3(2), the effective date shall be as follows:

(1) For a person participating in activities under the PROMISE JOBS program, the effective date of child care assistance shall be the date the person becomes a PROMISE JOBS participant as defined in rule 441—93.1(239B) or the date the person has a need for child care assistance to participate in an approved PROMISE JOBS activity as described in 441—Chapter 93, whichever is later.

(2) For a family receiving family investment program benefits, the effective date of child care assistance shall be no earlier than the effective date of family investment program benefits, or 30 days before the date of application for child care assistance, or the date the need for service began, whichever is the latest.

(3) For a family with protective service needs, the effective date of assistance shall be the date the family signs Form 470-0615 or 470-0615(S), Application for All Social Services.

(4) When child care services are provided under a court order, the effective date of assistance shall be the date specified in the court order or the date of the court order if no date is specified.

(5) For a family whose application was denied for failure to provide requested information but who provides all information necessary to determine eligibility, including verification of all changes in circumstances, within 14 days of the denial, the effective date of assistance shall be the date that all information required to establish eligibility is provided. If the fourteenth calendar day falls on a weekend or state holiday, the family shall have until the next business day to provide the information.

170.3(4) *Waiting lists for child care services.* When the department has determined that there may be insufficient funding, applications for child care assistance shall be taken only for the priority groups for which funds have been determined available according to subrule 170.2(3).

a. The department shall maintain a log of families applying for child care services that meet the requirements within the priority groups for which funds may be available.

(1) Each family shall be entered on the logs according to their eligibility priority group and in sequence of their date of application.

(2) If more than one application is received on the same day for the same priority group, families shall be entered on the log based on the day of the month of the birthday of the oldest eligible child. The lowest numbered day shall be first on the log. Any subsequent tie shall be decided by the month of birth, January being month one and the lowest number.

b. When the department determines that there is adequate funding, the department shall notify the public regarding the availability of funds.

170.3(5) *Review and redetermination.* The department shall redetermine a family's financial and general eligibility for child care assistance at least every six months. EXCEPTION: The department shall redetermine only general eligibility for recipients of the family investment program (FIP), persons whose earned income was taken into account in determining the needs of FIP recipients, and parents who have children with protective needs, because these families are deemed financially eligible so long as the FIP eligibility or need for protective services continues.

a. If FIP or protective services eligibility ends, the department shall redetermine financial and general eligibility for child care assistance according to the requirements in rule 441—170.2(237A,239B). The redetermination of eligibility shall be completed within 30 days.

b. The department shall use information gathered on Form 470-4377 or 470-4377(S), Child Care Assistance Review, to redetermine eligibility, except when the family is not required to complete a review form as provided in paragraph 170.3(5)*"c."*

(1) The department shall issue a notice of expiration for the child care assistance certification period on Form 470-4377 or 470-4377(S).

(2) If the family does not return a complete review form to the department by the end of the certification period, the family must reapply for benefits, except as provided in paragraph 170.3(6)*"b."* A complete review form is Form 470-4377 or 470-4377(S) with all items answered that is signed and dated by the applicant and is accompanied by all verification needed to determine continued eligibility.

c. Families who have children with protective needs and families who are receiving child care assistance because the parent is participating in activities under the PROMISE JOBS program are not required to complete Form 470-4377 or 470-4377(S).

(1) The department shall issue a notice of expiration for the child care assistance certification period on the notice of decision when the department approves the family's certification period.

(2) The department shall gather information needed to redetermine general eligibility. If the department needs information from the family, the department will send a written request to the family. If the family does not return the requested information by the due date, the family must reapply for child care assistance, except as provided in paragraph 170.3(6)*"b."*

d. Families who are receiving child care assistance because the parent is seeking employment are not subject to review requirements because eligibility is limited to 30 consecutive calendar days. This waiver of the review requirement applies only when the parent who is seeking employment does not have another need for service.

170.3(6) *Reinstatement.*

a. Assistance shall be reinstated without a new application when all necessary information is provided before the effective date of cancellation and eligibility can be reestablished. If there is a change in circumstances, the change must be verified before the case will be reinstated.

b. Assistance shall be reinstated without a new application when the case was canceled for failure to provide requested information but all information necessary to determine eligibility, including verification of all changes in circumstances, is provided within 14 days of the effective date of cancellation and eligibility can be reestablished. If the fourteenth calendar day falls on a weekend or state holiday, the family shall have until the next business day to provide the information. The effective date of child care assistance shall be the date that all information required to establish eligibility is provided.

[**ARC 8506B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/1/10; **ARC 9651B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11]

441—170.4(237A) Elements of service provision.

170.4(1) *Case file.* The child welfare case file shall document the eligibility for service under 170.2(2)*"b"*(3).

170.4(2) *Fees.* Fees for services received shall be charged to clients according to the schedules in this subrule, except that fees shall not be charged to clients receiving services without regard to income. The fee is a per-unit charge that is applied to the child in the family who receives the largest number of units of service. The fee shall be charged for only one child in the family, regardless of how many children receive assistance.

a. *Sliding fee schedule.*

(1) The fee schedule shown in the following table is effective for eligibility determinations made on or after July 1, 2015:

	Monthly Income According to Family Size										Unit Fee Based on Number of Children in Care		
Level	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	1	2	3 or more
A	$932	$1,262	$1,591	$1,920	$2,250	$2,579	$2,908	$3,238	$3,567	$3,896	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00
B	$981	$1,328	$1,675	$2,021	$2,368	$2,715	$3,061	$3,408	$3,755	$4,101	$0.20	$0.45	$0.70
C	$1,008	$1,365	$1,722	$2,078	$2,434	$2,791	$3,147	$3,503	$3,860	$4,216	$0.45	$0.70	$0.95
D	$1,036	$1,402	$1,769	$2,134	$2,501	$2,867	$3,232	$3,599	$3,965	$4,331	$0.70	$0.95	$1.20
E	$1,065	$1,442	$1,818	$2,194	$2,571	$2,947	$3,323	$3,700	$4,076	$4,452	$0.95	$1.20	$1.45
F	$1,094	$1,481	$1,868	$2,254	$2,641	$3,028	$3,413	$3,800	$4,187	$4,573	$1.20	$1.45	$1.70
G	$1,125	$1,522	$1,920	$2,317	$2,715	$3,112	$3,509	$3,907	$4,305	$4,701	$1.45	$1.70	$1.95
H	$1,155	$1,564	$1,972	$2,380	$2,789	$3,197	$3,605	$4,013	$4,422	$4,829	$1.70	$1.95	$2.20
I	$1,188	$1,608	$2,028	$2,447	$2,867	$3,287	$3,706	$4,126	$4,546	$4,964	$1.95	$2.20	$2.45
J	$1,220	$1,651	$2,083	$2,513	$2,945	$3,376	$3,806	$4,238	$4,669	$5,100	$2.20	$2.45	$2.70
K	$1,254	$1,698	$2,141	$2,584	$3,027	$3,471	$3,913	$4,357	$4,800	$5,243	$2.45	$2.70	$2.95
L	$1,288	$1,744	$2,200	$2,654	$3,110	$3,565	$4,020	$4,475	$4,931	$5,385	$2.70	$2.95	$3.20
M	$1,324	$1,793	$2,261	$2,728	$3,197	$3,665	$4,132	$4,601	$5,069	$5,536	$2.95	$3.20	$3.45
N	$1,360	$1,842	$2,323	$2,803	$3,284	$3,765	$4,245	$4,726	$5,207	$5,687	$3.20	$3.45	$3.70
O	$1,398	$1,893	$2,388	$2,881	$3,376	$3,870	$4,364	$4,858	$5,353	$5,846	$3.45	$3.70	$3.95
P	$1,437	$1,945	$2,453	$2,959	$3,468	$3,976	$4,482	$4,991	$5,499	$6,005	$3.70	$3.95	$4.20
Q	$1,477	$1,999	$2,521	$3,042	$3,565	$4,087	$4,608	$5,130	$5,653	$6,173	$3.95	$4.20	$4.45
R	$1,517	$2,054	$2,590	$3,125	$3,662	$4,198	$4,733	$5,270	$5,807	$6,342	$4.20	$4.45	$4.70
S	$1,559	$2,111	$2,663	$3,213	$3,764	$4,316	$4,866	$5,418	$5,969	$6,519	$4.45	$4.70	$4.95
T	$1,602	$2,169	$2,735	$3,300	$3,867	$4,433	$4,998	$5,565	$6,132	$6,697	$4.70	$4.95	$5.20
U	$1,647	$2,229	$2,812	$3,393	$3,975	$4,558	$5,138	$5,721	$6,303	$6,884	$4.95	$5.20	$5.45
V	$1,692	$2,290	$2,888	$3,485	$4,083	$4,682	$5,278	$5,877	$6,475	$7,072	$5.20	$5.45	$5.70
W	$1,739	$2,354	$2,969	$3,583	$4,198	$4,813	$5,426	$6,041	$6,656	$7,270	$5.45	$5.70	$5.95
X	$1,786	$2,418	$3,050	$3,680	$4,312	$4,944	$5,574	$6,206	$6,838	$7,468	$5.70	$5.95	$6.20
Y	$1,836	$2,486	$3,136	$3,783	$4,433	$5,082	$5,730	$6,380	$7,029	$7,677	$5.95	$6.20	$6.45
Z	$1,886	$2,554	$3,221	$3,886	$4,554	$5,221	$5,886	$6,553	$7,221	$7,886	$6.20	$6.45	$6.70
AA	$1,939	$2,625	$3,311	$3,995	$4,681	$5,367	$6,051	$6,737	$7,423	$8,107	$6.45	$6.70	$6.95
BB	$1,992	$2,697	$3,401	$4,104	$4,809	$5,513	$6,216	$6,920	$7,625	$8,328	$6.70	$6.95	$7.20

(2) To use the chart:

1. Find the family size used in determining income eligibility for service.

2. Move across the monthly income table to the column headed by that number. (See paragraph "5" if the family has more than ten members.)

3. Move down the column for the applicable family size to the highest figure that is equal to or less than the family's gross monthly income. Income at or above that amount (but less than the amount in the next row) corresponds to the fees in the last three columns of that row.

4. Choose the fee that corresponds to the number of children in the family who receive child care assistance.

5. When a family has more than ten members, determine the income level by multiplying the figures in the four-member column for the rows closest to the family's income level by 0.03. Round the numbers to the nearest dollar and multiply by the number of family members in excess of ten. Add the results to the amounts in the ten-member column to determine the threshold amounts.

(3) EXAMPLES:

1. Family 1 has two members, monthly income of $1,250, and one child in care. Since the income is at or above the Level A amount but less than the Level B amount, Family 1 pays $0.00 for each unit of child care service that the child receives.

2. Family 2 has three members, monthly income of $1,650, and one child in care. Since the income is at or above the Level B amount but less than the Level C amount, Family 2 pays $0.20 for each unit of child care service that the child receives.

3. Family 3 has three members, monthly income of $1,650, and two children in care. The younger child receives ten units of child care service per week. The older child is school-aged and receives only five units of service per week. Since the income is at or above the Level B amount but less than the Level C amount, Family 3 pays $0.45 for each unit of child care service that the younger child receives.

b. *Collection.* The provider shall collect fees from clients.

(1) The provider shall maintain records of fees collected. These records shall be available for audit by the department or its representative.

(2) When a client does not pay the fee, the provider shall demonstrate that a reasonable effort has been made to collect the fee. "Reasonable effort to collect" means an original billing and two follow-up notices of nonpayment.

c. *Inability of client to pay fees.* Child care assistance may be continued without a fee, or with a reduced fee, when a client reports in writing the inability to pay the assessed fee due to the existence of one or more of the conditions set forth below. Before reducing the fee, the worker shall assess the case to verify that the condition exists and to determine whether a reduced fee can be charged. The reduced fee shall then be charged until the condition justifying the reduced fee no longer exists. Reduced fees may be justified by:

(1) Extensive medical bills for which there is no payment through insurance coverage or other assistance.

(2) Shelter costs that exceed 30 percent of the household income.

(3) Utility costs not including the cost of a telephone that exceed 15 percent of the household income.

(4) Additional expenses for food resulting from diets prescribed by a physician.

170.4(3) *Method of provision.* Parents shall be allowed to exercise their choice for in-home care, except when the parent meets the need for service under subparagraph 170.2(2)*"b"*(3), as long as the conditions in paragraph 170.4(7)*"d"* are met. When the child meets the need for service under 170.2(2)*"b"*(3), parents shall be allowed to exercise their choice of licensed, registered, or nonregistered child care provider except when the department service worker determines it is not in the best interest of the child.

The provider must meet one of the applicable requirements set forth below.

a. *Licensed child care center.* A child care center shall be licensed by the department to meet the requirements set forth in 441—Chapter 109 and shall have a current Certificate of License, Form 470-0618.

b. *Registered child development home.* A child development home shall meet the requirements for registration set forth in 441—Chapter 110 and shall have a current Certificate of Registration, Form 470-3498.

c. *Registered family child care home.* Rescinded IAB 1/7/04, effective 3/1/04.

d. *Relative care.* Rescinded IAB 2/6/02, effective 4/1/02.

e. *In-home care.* The adult caretaker selected by the parent to provide care in the child's own home shall be sent the pamphlet Comm. 95 or Comm. 95(S), Minimum Health and Safety Requirements for Nonregistered Child Care Home Providers, and Form 470-2890 or 470-2890(S), Payment Application for Nonregistered Providers. The provider shall complete and sign Form 470-2890 or 470-2890(S) and return the form to the department before payment may be made. An identifiable application is an application that contains a legible name and address and that has been signed. Signature on the form certifies the provider's understanding of and compliance with the conditions and requirements for nonregistered providers that include:

(1) Minimum health and safety requirements;

(2) Limits on the number of children for whom care may be provided;

(3) Unlimited parental access to the child or children during hours when care is provided, unless prohibited by court order; and

(4) Conditions that warrant nonpayment.

f. *Nonregistered family child care home.* The adult caretaker selected by the parent to provide care in a nonregistered family child care home shall be sent the pamphlet Comm. 95 or Comm. 95(S), Minimum Health and Safety Requirements for Nonregistered Child Care Home Providers, and Form 470-2890 or 470-2890(S), Payment Application for Nonregistered Providers. The provider shall complete and sign Form 470-2890 or 470-2890(S) and return the form to the department before payment may be made. An identifiable application is an application that contains a legible name and address and that has been signed. Signature on the form certifies the provider's understanding of and compliance with the conditions and requirements for nonregistered providers that include:

(1) Minimum health and safety requirements;

(2) Limits on the number of children for whom care may be provided;

(3) Unlimited parental access to the child or children during hours when care is provided, unless prohibited by court order; and

(4) Conditions that warrant nonpayment.

g. *Exempt facilities.* Child care facilities operated by or under contract to a public or nonpublic school accredited by the department of education that are exempt from licensing or registration may receive payment for child care services when selected by a parent.

h. *Iowa records checks for nonregistered child care homes and in-home care.* If a nonregistered child care provider or a person who provides in-home care applies to receive public funds as reimbursement for providing child care for eligible clients, the provider shall complete and submit to the department Form 470-5143, Iowa Department of Human Services Record Check Authorization Form, for the provider, for anyone having access to a child when the child is alone, and for anyone 14 years of age or older living in the home. The department shall use this form to conduct Iowa criminal history record and child abuse record checks.

(1) The purpose of these checks is to determine whether the person has committed a transgression that prohibits or limits the person's involvement with child care.

(2) The department may also conduct criminal and child abuse record checks in other states and may conduct dependent adult abuse, sex offender registry, and other public or civil offense record checks in Iowa or in other states.

(3) Records checks shall be repeated for each person subject to the check every two years and when the department or provider becomes aware of any new transgressions committed by that person.

i. *National criminal history record checks for nonregistered child care homes and in-home care.* If a nonregistered child care provider or a person who provides in-home care applies to receive public funds as reimbursement for providing child care for eligible clients, the provider shall complete Form DCI-45, Waiver Agreement, and Form FD-258, Federal Fingerprint Card, for the provider, for anyone 18 years of age or older who is living in the home, or for anyone having access to a child when the child is alone.

(1) The provider or other person subject to this check shall submit any other forms required by the department of public safety to authorize the release of records.

(2) The provider or other person subject to this check is responsible for any costs associated with obtaining the fingerprints and for submitting the prints to the department.

(3) Fingerprints may be taken (rolled) by law enforcement agencies or by agencies or companies that specialize in taking fingerprints.

(4) The national criminal history record check shall be repeated for each person subject to the check every four years and when the department or provider becomes aware of any new transgressions committed by that person in another state.

(5) The department may rely on the results of previously conducted national criminal history record checks when a person subject to a record check in one child development home or child care home submits a request for involvement with child care in another child care home, so long as the person's

national criminal history record check is within the allowable four-year time frame. All initial or new applications shall require a new national criminal history record check.

j. Transgressions. If any person subject to the record checks in paragraph 170.4(3)*"h"* or 170.4(3)*"i"* has a record of founded child abuse, dependent adult abuse, a criminal conviction, or placement on the sex offender registry, the department shall follow the process for prohibition or evaluation defined at 441—subrule 110.7(3).

(1) If any person would be prohibited from registration, employment, or residence, the person shall not provide child care and is not eligible to receive public funds to do so. The department's designee shall notify the applicant.

(2) A person who continues to provide child care in violation of this rule is subject to penalty and injunction under Iowa Code chapter 237A.

170.4(4) *Components of service program.* Every child eligible for child care services shall receive supervision, food services, and program and activities, and may receive transportation.

170.4(5) *Levels of service according to age.* Rescinded IAB 9/30/92, effective 10/1/92.

170.4(6) *Provider's individual program plan.* Rescinded IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/1/10.

170.4(7) *Payment.* The department shall make payment for child care provided to an eligible family when the family reports their choice of provider to the department and the provider has a completed Form 470-3871 or 470-3871(S), Child Care Assistance Provider Agreement, on file with the department. Both the child care provider and the department worker shall sign this form.

a. Rate of payment. The rate of payment for child care services, except for in-home care which shall be paid in accordance with 170.4(7)*"d,"* shall be the actual rate charged by the provider for a private individual, not to exceed the maximum rates shown below. When a provider does not have a half-day rate in effect, a rate is established by dividing the provider's declared full-day rate by 2. When a provider has neither a half-day nor a full-day rate, a rate is established by multiplying the provider's declared hourly rate by 4.5. Payment shall not exceed the rate applicable to the provider and age group in Table I, except for special needs care which shall not exceed the rate applicable to the provider and age group in Table II. To be eligible for the special needs rate, the provider must submit documentation to the child's service worker that the child needing services has been assessed by a qualified professional and meets the definition for "child with special needs," and a description of the child's special needs, including, but not limited to, adaptive equipment, more careful supervision, or special staff training.

Table I
Half-Day Rate Ceilings for Basic Care

Age Group	Child Care Center	Child Development Home Category A or B	Child Development Home Category C	Nonregistered Family Home
Infant and Toddler	$16.78	$12.98	$12.44	$8.19
Preschool	$13.53	$12.18	$12.18	$7.19
School Age	$12.18	$10.82	$10.82	$7.36

Table II
Half-Day Rate Ceilings for Special Needs Care

Age Group	Child Care Center	Child Development Home Category A or B	Child Development Home Category C	Nonregistered Family Home
Infant and Toddler	$51.94	$17.05	$13.40	$10.24
Preschool	$30.43	$15.83	$13.40	$ 8.99
School Age	$30.34	$14.61	$12.18	$ 9.20

The following definitions apply in the use of the rate tables:

(1) "Child care center" shall mean those providers as defined in 170.4(3)*"a"* and *"g."* "Registered child development home" shall mean those providers as defined in 170.4(3)*"b."* "Nonregistered family child care home" shall mean those providers as defined in 170.4(3)*"f."*

(2) Under age group, "infant and toddler" shall mean age two weeks to two years; "preschool" shall mean two years to school age; "school age" shall mean a child in attendance in full-day or half-day classes.

b. Payment for days of absence. Payment may be made to a child care provider defined in subrule 170.4(3) for an individual child not in attendance at a child care facility not to exceed four days per calendar month providing that the child is regularly scheduled on those days and the provider also charges a private individual for days of absence.

c. Payment for multiple children in a family. When a provider reduces the charges for the second and any subsequent children in a family with multiple children whose care is unsubsidized, the rate of payment made by the department for a family with multiple children shall be similarly reduced.

d. Payment for in-home care. Payment may be made for in-home care when there are three or more children in a family who require child care services. The rate of payment for in-home care shall be the minimum wage amount.

e. Limitations on payment. Payment shall not be made for therapeutic services that are provided in the care setting and include, but are not limited to, services such as speech, hearing, physical and other therapies, individual or group counseling, therapeutic recreation, and crisis intervention.

f. Review of the calculation of the rate of payment. Maximum rate ceilings are not appealable. A provider who is in disagreement with the calculation of the half-day rate as set forth in 170.4(7)*"a"* may request a review. The procedure for review is as follows:

(1) Within 15 calendar days of notification of the rate in question, the provider shall send a written request for review to the service area manager. The request shall identify the specific rate in question and the methodology used to calculate the rate. The service manager shall provide a written response within 15 calendar days of receipt of the request for review.

(2) When dissatisfied with the response, the provider may, within 15 calendar days of the response, request a review by the chief of the bureau of financial support. The provider shall submit to the bureau chief the original request, the response received, and any additional information desired. The bureau chief shall render a decision in writing within 15 calendar days of receipt of the request.

(3) The provider may appeal the decision to the director of the department or the director's designee within 15 calendar days of the decision. The director or director's designee shall issue the final department decision within 15 calendar days of receipt of the request.

g. Submission of claims. The department shall issue payment when the provider submits correctly completed documentation of attendance and charges. The department shall pay for no more than the number of units of service authorized in the notice of decision issued pursuant to subrule 170.3(3). Providers shall submit a claim in one of the following ways:

(1) Using Form 470-4534, Child Care Assistance Billing/Attendance; or

(2) Using an electronic request for payment submitted through the KinderTrack system. Providers using this method shall print Form 470-4535, Child Care Assistance Billing/Attendance Provider Record, to be signed by the provider and the parent. The provider shall keep the signed Form 470-4535 for a period of five years after the billing date.

[**ARC 7837B**, IAB 6/3/09, effective 7/1/09; **ARC 8506B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/1/10; **ARC 9490B**, IAB 5/4/11, effective 7/1/11; **ARC 9651B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11; **ARC 0152C**, IAB 6/13/12, effective 7/18/12; **ARC 0546C**, IAB 1/9/13, effective 1/1/13; **ARC 0715C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0825C**, IAB 7/10/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0854C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 1063C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; **ARC 1446C**, IAB 4/30/14, effective 7/1/14; **ARC 1978C**, IAB 4/29/15, effective 7/1/15]

441—170.5(237A) Adverse actions.

170.5(1) *Provider agreement.* The department may refuse to enter into or may revoke the Child Care Assistance Provider Agreement, Form 470-3871 or 470-3871(S), if any of the following occur:

a. The department finds a hazard to the safety and well-being of a child, and the provider cannot or refuses to correct the hazard.

b. The provider has submitted claims for payment for which the provider is not entitled.

c. The provider fails to cooperate with an investigation conducted by the department of inspections and appeals to determine whether information the provider supplied to the department regarding payment for child care services is complete and correct. Once the agreement is revoked for failure to cooperate, the department shall not enter into a new agreement with the provider until cooperation occurs.

d. The provider does not meet one of the applicable requirements set forth in subrule 170.4(3).

e. The provider fails to comply with any of the terms and conditions of the Child Care Assistance Provider Agreement, Form 470-3871 or 470-3871(S).

f. The provider submits attendance documentation for payment and the provider knows or should have known that the documentation is false or inaccurate.

g. An overpayment of CCA funds with a balance of $3,000 or more exists for a provider and that provider fails to enter into a repayment agreement with the department of inspections and appeals (DIA) or does not make payments according to the repayment agreement on file with DIA.

h. The provider is found to have more children in care at one time than allowed for the provider type as found at rule 441—110.4(237A) and 441—subrules 110.8(1), 110.9(1), 110.10(1) and 170.4(3).

170.5(2) *Denial.* Child care assistance shall be denied when the department determines that:

a. The client is not in need of service; or

b. The client is not financially eligible; or

c. There is another resource available to provide the service or a similar service free of charge that allows parents to select from the full range of eligible providers; or

d. An application is required and the client or representative refuses or fails to sign the application form; or

e. Funding is not available; or

f. The client refuses or fails to supply information or verification requested or to request assistance and authorize the department to secure the required information or verification from other sources (signing a general authorization for release of information to the department does not meet this responsibility); or

g. The client fails to cooperate with a quality control review or with an investigation conducted by the department of inspections and appeals.

170.5(3) *Termination.* Child care assistance may be terminated when the department determines that:

a. The client no longer meets the eligibility criteria in subrule 170.2(2); or

b. The client's income exceeds the financial guidelines; or

c. The client refuses or fails to supply information or verification requested or to request assistance and authorize the department to secure the required information or verification from other sources (signing a general authorization for release of information to the department does not meet this responsibility); or

d. No payment or only partial payment of client fees has been received within 30 days following the issuance of the last billing; or

e. Another resource is available to provide the service or a similar service free of charge that allows parents to select from the full range of eligible providers; or

f. Funding is not available; or

g. The client fails to cooperate with a quality control review or with an investigation conducted by the department of inspections and appeals.

170.5(4) *Reduction.* Authorized units of service may be reduced when the department determines that:

a. Continued provision of service at the current level is not necessary to meet the client's service needs; or

b. Another resource is available to provide the same or similar service free of charge that will meet the client's needs and allow parents to select from the full range of eligible providers; or

c. Funding is not available to continue the service at the current level. When funding is not available, the department may limit on a statewide basis the number of units of child care services for which payment will be made.

170.5(5) *Provider agreement sanction.* If a Child Care Assistance Provider Agreement, Form 470-3871 or 470-3871(S), is terminated for any of the reasons in subrule 170.5(1), the agreement shall remain terminated for the time periods set forth below:

a. The first time the agreement is terminated, the provider may reapply for another agreement at any time.

b. The second time the agreement is terminated, the provider may not reapply for another agreement for 12 months from the effective date of termination.

c. The third or subsequent time the agreement is terminated, the provider may not reapply for another agreement for 36 months from the effective date of termination.

d. The department shall not act on an application for a child care assistance provider agreement submitted by a provider during the sanction period.

[**ARC 7740B**, IAB 5/6/09, effective 6/10/09; **ARC 8506B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/1/10; **ARC 9651B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11; **ARC 1893C**, IAB 3/4/15, effective 7/1/15]

441—170.6(237A) Appeals. Notice of adverse actions and the right of appeal shall be given in accordance with 441—Chapter 7.

441—170.7(237A) Provider fraud.

170.7(1) *Fraud.* The department shall consider a child care provider to have committed fraud when:

a. The department of inspections and appeals, in an administrative or judicial proceeding, has found the provider to have obtained by fraudulent means child care assistance payment in an amount in excess of $1,000; or

b. The provider has agreed to entry of a civil judgment or judgment by confession that includes a conclusion of law that the provider has obtained by fraudulent means child care assistance payment in an amount in excess of $1,000.

170.7(2) *Potential sanctions.* Providers found to have committed fraud shall be subject to one or more of the following sanctions, as determined by the department:

a. Special review of the provider's claims for child care assistance.

b. Suspension from receipt of child care assistance payment for six months.

c. Ineligibility to receive payment under child care assistance.

170.7(3) *Factors considered in determining level of sanction.* The department shall evaluate the following factors in determining the sanction to be imposed:

a. *History of prior violations.*

(1) If the provider has no prior violations, the sanction imposed shall be a special review of provider claims.

(2) If the provider has one prior violation, the sanction imposed shall be a suspension from receipt of child care assistance payment for six months as well as a special review of provider claims.

(3) If the provider has more than one prior violation, the sanction imposed shall be ineligibility to receive payment under child care assistance.

b. *Prior imposition of sanctions.*

(1) If the provider has not been sanctioned before, the sanction imposed shall be a special review of the provider's claims for child care assistance.

(2) If the provider has been sanctioned once before, the sanction imposed shall be a suspension from receipt of child care assistance payment for six months as well as a special review of provider claims.

(3) If the provider has been sanctioned more than once before, the sanction imposed shall be ineligibility to receive payment under child care assistance.

c. *Seriousness of the violation.*

(1) If the amount fraudulently received is less than $5,000, the sanction level shall be determined according to paragraphs *"a"* and *"b."*

(2) If the amount fraudulently received is $5,000 or more, and the sanction determined according to paragraphs *"a"* and *"b"* is review of provider claims, the sanction imposed shall be suspension from receipt of child care assistance payment.

(3) If the amount fraudulently received is $5,000 or more, and the sanction determined according to paragraphs *"a"* and *"b"* is suspension from receipt of child care assistance payment, the sanction imposed shall be ineligibility to receive payment under child care assistance.

d. Extent of the violation.

(1) If the fraudulent claims involve five invoices or less or five months or less, the sanction level shall be determined according to paragraphs *"a"* and *"b."*

(2) If the fraudulent claims involve at least six invoices or six months, and the sanction determined according to paragraphs *"a"* and *"b"* is review of provider claims, the sanction imposed shall be suspension from receipt of child care assistance payment.

(3) If the fraudulent claims involve at least six invoices or six months, and the sanction determined according to paragraphs *"a"* and *"b"* is suspension from receipt of child care assistance payment, the sanction imposed shall be ineligibility to receive payment under child care assistance.

170.7(4) *Mitigating factors.*

a. If the sanction determined according to subrule 170.7(3) is suspension from or ineligibility for receipt of child care assistance payment, the department shall determine whether it is appropriate to reduce the level of a sanction for the particular case, considering:

(1) Prior provision of provider education.

(2) Provider willingness to obey program rules.

b. If the sanction determined according to subrule 170.7(3) is ineligibility for receipt of child care assistance payment, but consideration of the two factors in paragraph *"a"* indicates that a lesser sanction will resolve the violation, the sanction imposed shall be:

(1) Suspension from receipt of child care assistance payment for six months; and

(2) A special review of provider claims.

c. If the sanction determined according to subrule 170.7(3) is suspension from receipt of child care assistance payment, but consideration of the two factors in paragraph *"a"* indicates that a lesser sanction will resolve the violation, the sanction imposed shall be a special review of provider claims.

441—170.8(234) Allocation of funds. Rescinded IAB 2/6/02, effective 4/1/02.

441—170.9(237A) Child care assistance overpayments. All child care assistance overpayments shall be subject to recoupment.

170.9(1) *Notification and appeals.* All clients or providers shall be notified as described at subrule 170.9(6), when it is determined that an overpayment exists. Notification shall include the amount, date and reason for the overpayment. The department shall provide additional information regarding the computation of the overpayment upon the client's or provider's request. The client or provider may appeal the computation of the overpayment and any action to recover the overpayment in accordance with 441—subrule 7.5(9).

170.9(2) *Determination of overpayments.* All overpayments due to client, provider, or agency error or due to benefits or payments issued pending an appeal decision shall be recouped. Overpayments shall be computed as if the information had been acted upon timely.

170.9(3) *Benefits or payments issued pending appeal decision.* Recoupment of overpayments resulting from benefits or payments issued pending a decision on an appeal hearing shall not occur until after a final appeal decision is issued affirming the department.

170.9(4) *Failure to cooperate.* Failure by the client to cooperate in the investigation of alleged overpayments shall result in ineligibility for the months in question and the overpayment shall be the total amount of assistance received during those months. Failure by the provider to cooperate in the investigation of alleged overpayments shall result in payments being recouped for the months in question.

170.9(5) *Payment agreement.* The client or provider may choose to make a lump-sum payment or make periodic installment payments as agreed to on the notification form issued pursuant to subrule 170.9(6). Failure to negotiate an approved payment agreement may result in further collection action as outlined in 441—Chapter 11.

170.9(6) *Procedures for recoupment.*

a. When the department determines that an overpayment exists, the department shall refer the case to the department of inspections and appeals for investigation, recoupment, or referral for possible prosecution.

b. The department of inspections and appeals shall initiate recoupment by notifying the debtor of the overpayment on Form 470-4530, Notice of Child Care Assistance Overpayment.

c. When financial circumstances change, the department of inspections and appeals has the authority to revise the recoupment plan.

d. Recoupment for overpayments due to client error or due to an agency error that affected eligibility shall be made from the parent who received child care assistance at the time the overpayment occurred. When two parents were in the home at the time the overpayment occurred, both parents are equally responsible for repayment of the overpayment.

e. Recoupment for overpayments due to provider error or due to an agency error that affected benefits shall be made from the provider.

f. Recoupment for overpayments caused by both the provider and client shall be collected from both the provider and client equally, 50 percent from the client and 50 percent from the provider.

170.9(7) *Suspension and waiver.* Recoupment will be suspended on nonfraud overpayments when the amount of the overpayment is less than $35. Recoupment will be waived on nonfraud overpayments of less than $35 which have been held in suspense for three years.

[**ARC 9651B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11; **ARC 1893C**, IAB 3/4/15, effective 7/1/15]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 237A.13 and 237A.29.

[Filed 7/3/79, Notice 12/27/78—published 7/25/79, effective 9/1/79]
[Filed 7/18/80, Notice 3/5/80—published 8/6/80, effective 9/10/80]
[Filed 12/19/80, Notice 10/29/80—published 1/7/81, effective 2/11/81]
[Filed 1/16/81, Notice 12/10/80—published 2/4/81, effective 4/1/81]
[Filed 4/29/82, Notice 3/3/82—published 5/26/82, effective 7/1/82]
[Filed 5/21/82, Notice 3/31/82—published 6/9/82, effective 8/1/82]
[Filed emergency 9/23/82—published 10/13/82, effective 9/23/82]
[Filed emergency 6/17/83—published 7/6/83, effective 7/1/83]
[Filed emergency 2/10/84—published 2/29/84, effective 2/10/84]
[Filed 1/15/87, Notice 12/3/86—published 2/11/87, effective 4/1/87]
[Filed 9/21/88, Notice 8/10/88—published 10/19/88, effective 12/1/88]
[Filed emergency 6/8/89 after Notice of 5/3/89—published 6/28/89, effective 7/1/89]
[Filed emergency 6/8/89—published 6/28/89, effective 7/1/89]
[Filed 8/17/89, Notice 6/28/89—published 9/6/89, effective 11/1/89]
[Filed 9/15/89, Notice 8/9/89—published 10/4/89, effective 12/1/89]
[Filed emergency 10/10/91—published 10/30/91, effective 11/1/91]
[Filed 12/11/91, Notice 10/30/91—published 1/8/92, effective 3/1/92]
[Filed emergency 9/11/92—published 9/30/92, effective 10/1/92]
[Filed 11/10/92, Notice 9/30/92—published 12/9/92, effective 2/1/93]
[Filed emergency 6/11/93—published 7/7/93, effective 7/1/93]
[Filed 8/12/93, Notice 7/7/93—published 9/1/93, effective 11/1/93]
[Filed emergency 10/14/93—published 11/10/93, effective 12/1/93]
[Filed 12/16/93, Notice 11/10/93—published 1/5/94, effective 3/1/94]
[Filed emergency 6/16/94—published 7/6/94, effective 7/1/94]
[Filed 8/12/94, Notice 7/6/94—published 8/31/94, effective 11/1/94]
[Filed emergency 6/7/95—published 7/5/95, effective 7/1/95]
[Filed 8/10/95, Notice 7/5/95—published 8/30/95, effective 11/1/95]
[Filed emergency 6/13/96—published 7/3/96, effective 7/1/96]
[Filed emergency 7/10/96—published 7/31/96, effective 8/1/96]
[Filed 9/17/96, Notices 7/3/96, 7/31/96—published 10/9/96, effective 12/1/96]
[Filed 4/11/97, Notice 2/26/97—published 5/7/97, effective 7/1/97]

[Filed emergency 6/12/97—published 7/2/97, effective 7/1/97]
[Filed 8/13/97, Notice 7/2/97—published 9/10/97, effective 11/1/97]
[Filed 9/16/97, Notice 7/16/97—published 10/8/97, effective 12/1/97]
[Filed 5/13/98, Notice 3/25/98—published 6/3/98, effective 8/1/98]
[Filed 8/12/98, Notice 6/17/98—published 9/9/98, effective 11/1/98]
[Filed 2/10/99, Notice 12/16/98—published 3/10/99, effective 5/1/99]
[Filed emergency 6/10/99—published 6/30/99, effective 7/1/99]
[Filed 8/12/99, Notice 6/30/99—published 9/8/99, effective 11/1/99]
[Filed 2/9/00, Notice 12/29/99—published 3/8/00, effective 5/1/00]
[Filed emergency 6/8/00—published 6/28/00, effective 7/1/00]
[Filed 8/9/00, Notice 6/14/00—published 9/6/00, effective 11/1/00]
[Filed 2/14/01, Notice 11/29/00—published 3/7/01, effective 5/1/01]
[Filed 5/9/01, Notice 3/21/01—published 5/30/01, effective 8/1/01]
[Filed 1/9/02, Notice 11/28/01—published 2/6/02, effective 4/1/02]
[Filed emergency 6/12/03—published 7/9/03, effective 7/1/03]
[Filed 9/22/03, Notice 7/9/03—published 10/15/03, effective 12/1/03]
[Filed 12/16/03, Notice 10/29/03—published 1/7/04, effective 3/1/04]
[Filed emergency 5/14/04—published 6/9/04, effective 7/1/04]
[Filed 8/12/04, Notice 6/9/04—published 9/1/04, effective 10/6/04]
[Filed emergency 7/15/05—published 8/3/05, effective 9/1/05]
[Filed 10/21/05, Notice 8/3/05—published 11/9/05, effective 12/14/05]
[Filed emergency 11/16/05—published 12/7/05, effective 12/1/05]
[Filed emergency 5/12/06—published 6/7/06, effective 7/1/06]
[Filed 10/20/06, Notice 8/30/06—published 11/8/06, effective 1/1/07]
[Filed 4/11/07, Notice 2/14/07—published 5/9/07, effective 7/1/07]
[Filed emergency 6/14/07—published 7/4/07, effective 7/1/07]
[Filed 6/13/07, Notice 4/11/07—published 7/4/07, effective 9/1/07]
[Filed emergency 9/12/07—published 10/10/07, effective 9/12/07]
[Filed 9/12/07, Notice 7/4/07—published 10/10/07, effective 11/14/07]
[Filed emergency 3/12/08—published 4/9/08, effective 3/12/08]
[Filed emergency 5/14/08—published 6/4/08, effective 7/1/08]
[Filed 5/16/08, Notice 3/26/08—published 6/18/08, effective 8/1/08]
[Filed 6/11/08, Notice 4/9/08—published 7/2/08, effective 8/6/08]
[Filed 8/19/08, Notice 7/2/08—published 9/10/08, effective 11/1/08]
[Filed emergency 9/17/08 after Notice 7/16/08—published 10/8/08, effective 10/1/08]
[Filed ARC 7740B (Notice ARC 7590B, IAB 2/25/09), IAB 5/6/09, effective 6/10/09]
[Filed Emergency ARC 7837B, IAB 6/3/09, effective 7/1/09]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 8506B (Notice ARC 8274B, IAB 11/4/09), IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/1/10]
[Filed Without Notice ARC 9490B, IAB 5/4/11, effective 7/1/11]
[Filed ARC 9651B (Notice ARC 9518B, IAB 5/18/11), IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11]
[Filed Without Notice ARC 0152C, IAB 6/13/12, effective 7/18/12]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 0546C (Notice ARC 0368C, IAB 10/3/12), IAB 1/9/13, effective 1/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0715C (Notice ARC 0566C, IAB 1/23/13), IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 0825C (Notice ARC 0670C, IAB 4/3/13), IAB 7/10/13, effective 7/1/13]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0854C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13]
[Filed ARC 1063C (Notice ARC 0852C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]
[Filed ARC 1446C (Notice ARC 1365C, IAB 3/5/14), IAB 4/30/14, effective 7/1/14]
[Filed Emergency ARC 1525C, IAB 7/9/14, effective 7/1/14]
[Filed ARC 1606C (Notice ARC 1524C, IAB 7/9/14), IAB 9/3/14, effective 10/8/14]

[Filed ARC 1893C (Notice ARC 1819C, IAB 1/7/15), IAB 3/4/15, effective 7/1/15]
[Filed ARC 1978C (Notice ARC 1900C, IAB 3/4/15), IAB 4/29/15, effective 7/1/15]

CHAPTER 327
PRACTICE OF PHYSICIAN ASSISTANTS

[Prior to 8/7/02, see 645—325.6(148C) to 645—325.9(148C) and 645—325.18(148C)]

645—327.1(148C) Duties.

327.1(1) The medical services to be provided by the physician assistant are those delegated by a supervising physician. The ultimate role of the physician assistant cannot be rigidly defined because of the variations in practice requirements due to geographic, economic, and sociologic factors. The high degree of responsibility a physician assistant may assume requires that, at the conclusion of the formal education, the physician assistant possess the knowledge, skills and abilities necessary to provide those services appropriate to the practice setting. The physician assistant's services may be utilized in any clinical settings including, but not limited to, the office, the ambulatory clinic, the hospital, the patient's home, extended care facilities and nursing homes. Diagnostic and therapeutic medical tasks for which the supervising physician has sufficient training or experience may be delegated to the physician assistant after a supervising physician determines the physician assistant's proficiency and competence. The medical services to be provided by the physician assistant include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. The initial approach to a patient of any age group in any setting to elicit a medical history and perform a physical examination.

b. Assessment, diagnosis and treatment of medical or surgical problems and recording the findings.

c. Order, interpret, or perform laboratory tests, X-rays or other medical procedures or studies.

d. Performance of therapeutic procedures such as injections, immunizations, suturing and care of wounds, removal of foreign bodies, ear and eye irrigation and other clinical procedures.

e. Performance of office surgical procedures including, but not limited to, skin biopsy, mole or wart removal, toenail removal, removal of a foreign body, arthrocentesis, incision and drainage of abscesses.

f. Assisting in surgery.

g. Prenatal and postnatal care and assisting a physician in obstetrical care.

h. Care of orthopedic problems.

i. Performing and screening the results of special medical examinations including, but not limited to, electrocardiogram or Holter monitoring, radiography, audiometric and vision screening, tonometry, and pulmonary function screening tests.

j. Instruction and counseling of patients regarding physical and mental health on matters such as diets, disease, therapy, and normal growth and development.

k. Function in the hospital setting by performing medical histories and physical examinations, making patient rounds, recording patient progress notes and other appropriate medical records, assisting in surgery, performing or assisting with medical procedures, providing emergency medical services and issuing, transmitting and executing patient care orders as delegated by the supervising physician.

l. Providing services to patients requiring continuing care (i.e., home, nursing home, extended care facilities).

m. Referring patients to specialty or subspecialty physicians, medical facilities or social agencies as indicated by the patients' problems.

n. Immediate evaluation, treatment and institution of procedures essential to providing an appropriate response to emergency medical problems.

o. Order drugs and supplies in the office, and assist in keeping records and in the upkeep of equipment.

p. Admit patients to a hospital or health care facility.

q. Order diets, physical therapy, inhalation therapy, or other rehabilitative services as indicated by the patient's problems.

r. Administer any drug (a single dose).

s. Prescribe drugs and medical devices under the following conditions:

(1) The physician assistant shall have passed the national certifying examination conducted by the National Commission on the Certification of Physician Assistants or its successor examination approved by the board. Physician assistants with a temporary license may order drugs and medical devices only with the prior approval and direction of a supervising physician. Prior approval may include discussion of the specific medical problems with a supervising physician prior to the patient's being seen by the physician assistant.

(2) The physician assistant may not prescribe Schedule II controlled substances which are listed as depressants in Iowa Code chapter 124. The physician assistant may order Schedule II controlled substances which are listed as depressants in Iowa Code chapter 124 only with the prior approval and direction of a physician. Prior approval may include discussion of the specific medical problems with a supervising physician prior to the patient's being seen by the physician assistant.

(3) The physician assistant shall inform the board of any limitation on the prescriptive authority of the physician assistant in addition to the limitations set out in 327.1(1)*"s"*(2).

(4) A physician assistant shall not prescribe substances that the supervising physician does not have the authority to prescribe except as allowed in 327.1(1)*"n."*

(5) The physician assistant may prescribe, supply and administer drugs and medical devices in all settings including, but not limited to, hospitals, health care facilities, health care institutions, clinics, offices, health maintenance organizations, and outpatient and emergency care settings except as limited by 327.1(1)*"s"*(2).

(6) A physician assistant who is an authorized prescriber may request, receive, and supply sample drugs and medical devices except as limited by 327.1(1)*"s"*(2).

(7) The board of physician assistants shall be the only board to regulate the practice of physician assistants relating to prescribing and supplying prescription drugs, controlled substances and medical devices.

t. Supply properly packaged and labeled prescription drugs, controlled substances or medical devices when pharmacist services are not reasonably available or when it is in the best interests of the patient as delegated by a supervising physician.

(1) When the physician assistant is the prescriber of the medications under 327.1(1)*"s,"* these medications shall be supplied for the purpose of accommodating the patient and shall not be sold for more than the cost of the drug and reasonable overhead costs as they relate to supplying prescription drugs to the patient and not at a profit to the physician or physician assistant.

(2) When a physician assistant supplies medication on the direct order of a physician, subparagraph (1) does not apply.

(3) A nurse or staff assistant may assist the physician assistant in supplying medications when prescriptive drug supplying authority is delegated by a supervising physician to the physician assistant under 327.1(1)*"s."*

u. When a physician assistant supplies medications as delegated by a supervising physician in a remote site, the physician assistant shall secure the regular advice and consultation of a pharmacist regarding the distribution, storage and appropriate use of presciption drugs, controlled substances, and medical devices.

v. May, at the request of the peace officer, withdraw a specimen of blood from a patient for the purpose of determining the alcohol concentration or the presence of drugs.

w. Direct medical personnel, health professionals and others involved in caring for patients in the execution of patient care.

x. May authenticate medical forms by signing the form and including a supervising physician's name.

y. Perform other duties appropriate to a physician's practice.

z. Health care providers shall consider the instructions of the physician assistant to be instructions of a supervising physician if the instructions concern duties delegated to the physician assistant by the supervising physician.

327.1(2) Emergency medicine duties.

a. A physician assistant may be a member of the staff of an ambulance or rescue squad pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 147A.

b. A physician assistant shall document skills, training and education equivalent to that required of a certified advanced emergency medical technician or a paramedic.

c. A physician assistant must apply for approval of advanced care training equivalency on forms supplied by the board of physician assistants.

d. Exceptions to this subrule include:

(1) A physician assistant who accompanies and is responsible for a transfer patient;

(2) A physician assistant who serves on a basic ambulance or rescue squad service; and

(3) A physician assistant who renders aid within the physician assistant's skills during an emergency.

645—327.2(148C) Prohibition. No physician assistant shall be permitted to prescribe lenses, prisms or contact lenses for the aid, relief or correction of human vision. No physician assistant shall be permitted to measure the visual power and visual efficiency of the human eye, as distinguished from routine visual screening, except in the personal presence of a supervising physician at the place where these services are rendered.

645—327.3(148C) Free medical clinic. Rescinded IAB 9/15/04, effective 8/25/04.

645—327.4(148C) Remote medical site.

327.4(1) A physician assistant may provide medical services in a remote medical site if one of the following three conditions is met:

a. The physician assistant has a permanent license and at least one year of practice as a physician assistant; or

b. The physician assistant with less than one year of practice has a permanent license and meets the following criteria:

(1) The physician assistant has practiced as a physician assistant for at least six months; and

(2) The physician assistant and supervising physician have worked together at the same location for a period of at least three months; and

(3) The supervising physician reviews patient care provided by the physician assistant at least weekly; and

(4) The supervising physician signs all patient charts unless the medical record documents that direct consultation with the supervising physician occurred; or

c. The physician assistant and supervising physician provide a written statement sent directly to the board that the physician assistant is qualified to provide the needed medical services and that the medical care will be unavailable at the remote site unless the physician assistant is allowed to practice there. In addition, for three months the supervising physician must review patient care provided by the physician assistant at least weekly and must sign all patient charts unless the medical record documents that direct consultation with the supervising physician occurred.

327.4(2) A supervising physician must provide medical direction and consultation in accordance with the requirements in 645—subrule 326.8(4) and subrule 327.1(1).

[**ARC 1909C**, IAB 3/18/15, effective 4/22/15; see Delay note at end of chapter]

645—327.5(147) Identification as a physician assistant. The physician assistant shall be identified as a physician assistant to patients and to the public.

645—327.6(147) Prescription requirements.

327.6(1) Each written outpatient prescription drug order issued by a physician assistant shall contain the following:

a. The date of issuance.

b. The name and address of the patient for whom the drug is prescribed.

c. The name, strength, and quantity of the drug, medicine, or device prescribed and directions for use.

d. When delegated prescribing occurs, the supervising physician's name shall be used, recorded, or otherwise indicated in connection with each individual prescription so that the individual who dispenses or administers the prescription knows under whose delegated authority the physician assistant is prescribing. Notification may include, but is not limited to, including the physician's name on the prescription, including the physician's name in the memo section of an electronic prescription, or providing the physician's name by telephone or other electronic means. If, in an electronic prescription record, the record does not include a dedicated field for the name of the supervising physician, a memo or comment field may be used to record the supervising physician's name by entering the code "SP01" and then the supervising physician's name prior to any other comment in the memo or comment field.

e. The physician assistant's name and the practice address.

f. The signature of the physician assistant followed by the initials "PA."

g. The Drug Enforcement Administration (DEA) number of the physician assistant if the prescription is for a controlled substance.

All other prescriptions shall comply with paragraph *"d."*

327.6(2) Each oral prescription drug order issued by a physician assistant shall include the same information required for a written prescription, except for the written signature of the physician assistant and the address of the practitioners.

[**ARC 9217B**, IAB 11/3/10, effective 12/8/10; **ARC 9844B**, IAB 11/16/11, effective 12/21/11]

645—327.7(147) Supplying—requirements for containers, labeling, and records.

327.7(1) *Containers.* A prescription drug shall be supplied in a container which meets the requirements of the Poison Prevention Packaging Act of 1970, 15 U.S.C. §§1471-1476 (1976), which relate to childproof closure, unless otherwise requested by the patient. The containers must also meet the requirements of Section 502G of the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act, 21 U.S.C. §§301 et seq. (1976), which pertain to light resistance and moisture resistance needs of the drug supplied.

327.7(2) *Labeling.* A label bearing the following information shall be affixed to a container in which a prescription drug is supplied:

a. The name and practice address of the supervising physician and physician assistant.

b. The name of the patient.

c. The date supplied.

d. The directions for administering the prescription drug and any cautionary statement deemed appropriate by the physician assistant.

e. The name, strength and quantity of the prescription drug in the container.

f. When supplying Schedule II, III, or IV controlled substances, the federal transfer warning statement must appear on the label as follows: "Caution: Federal law prohibits the transfer of this drug to any person other than the patient for whom it was prescribed."

327.7(3) *Samples.* Prescription sample drugs will be provided without additional charge to the patient. Prescription sample drugs supplied in the original container or package shall be deemed to conform to labeling and packaging requirements.

327.7(4) *Records.* A record of prescription drugs supplied by the physician assistant to a patient shall be kept which contains the label information required by paragraphs 327.7(2)*"b"* to *"e."* Noting such information on the patient's chart or record is sufficient.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code section 147.107 and chapters 148C and 272C.

[Filed 7/19/02, Notice 4/3/02—published 8/7/02, effective 9/11/02]

[Filed 4/22/04, Notice 2/18/04—published 5/12/04, effective 6/16/04][1]

[Filed emergency 8/25/04—published 9/15/04, effective 8/25/04]

[Filed 10/18/06, Notice 8/16/06—published 11/8/06, effective 12/13/06]

[Filed 10/19/07, Notice 8/15/07—published 11/7/07, effective 12/12/07]

[Filed ARC 9217B (Notice ARC 8775B, IAB 6/2/10), IAB 11/3/10, effective 12/8/10]

[Filed ARC 9844B (Notice ARC 9580B, IAB 6/29/11), IAB 11/16/11, effective 12/21/11]

[Filed ARC 1909C (Notice ARC 1741C, IAB 11/26/14), IAB 3/18/15, effective 4/22/15][2]

[1] June 16, 2004, effective date of amendments published in ARC 3345B delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held June 7, 2004.

[2] April 22, 2015, effective date of ARC 1909C [327.4(2)] delayed until the adjournment of the 2016 General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at a special meeting held April 20, 2015.

MEDICINE BOARD[653]

[Prior to 5/4/88, see Health Department[470], Chs 135 and 136, renamed Medical Examiners Board[653] under the "umbrella" of Public Health Department[641] by 1986 Iowa Acts, ch 1245]
[Prior to 7/4/07, see Medical Examiners Board[653]; renamed by 2007 Iowa Acts, Senate File 74]

CHAPTER 1
ADMINISTRATIVE AND REGULATORY AUTHORITY

1.1(17A,147) Definitions
1.2(17A) Purpose of board
1.3(17A) Organization of board
1.4(17A) Official communications
1.5(17A) Office hours
1.6(17A) Meetings
1.7(17A,147) Petition to promulgate, amend or repeal a rule
1.8(17A) Public hearings prior to the adoption, amendment or repeal of any rule
1.9(17A) Declaratory orders
1.10(68B) Selling of goods or services by members of the board or Iowa physician health committee (IPHC)

CHAPTER 2
PUBLIC RECORDS AND FAIR INFORMATION PRACTICES
(Uniform Rules)

2.1(17A,22) Definitions
2.3(17A,22) Requests for access to records
2.6(17A,22) Procedure by which additions, dissents, or objections may be entered into certain records
2.7(17A,22) Consent to disclosure by the subject of a confidential record
2.9(17A,22) Disclosures without the consent of the subject
2.10(17A,22) Routine use
2.11(17A,22) Consensual disclosure of confidential records
2.12(17A,22) Release to subject
2.13(17A,22) Availability of records
2.14(17A,22) Personally identifiable information
2.15(17A,22) Other groups of records
2.16(17A,22) Data processing system
2.17(17A,22) Applicability

CHAPTER 3
WAIVERS AND VARIANCES

3.1(17A,147,148) Definition
3.2(17A,147,148) Scope of chapter
3.3(17A,147,148) Applicability of chapter
3.4(17A,147,148) Criteria for waiver or variance
3.5(17A,147,148) Filing of petition
3.6(17A,147,148) Content of petition
3.7(17A,147,148) Additional information
3.8(17A,147,148) Notice
3.9(17A,147,148) Hearing procedures
3.10(17A,147,148) Ruling
3.11(17A,147,148) Public availability
3.12(17A,147,148) Summary reports
3.13(17A,147,148) Cancellation of a waiver
3.14(17A,147,148) Violations

3.15(17A,147,148) Defense
3.16(17A,147,148) Judicial review
3.17(17A,147,148) Sample petition for waiver

CHAPTERS 4 to 7
Reserved

CHAPTER 8
FEES

8.1(147,148,272C) Definitions
8.2(147,148,272C) Application and licensure fees for acupuncturists
8.3(147,148,272C) Examination fees for physicians
8.4(147,148,272C) Application and licensure fees to practice medicine and surgery or osteopathic medicine and surgery
8.5(147,148,272C) Fees for verification of physician licensure and certification of examination scores
8.6(147,148,272C) Public records
8.7(147,148,272C) Licensee data list
8.8(147,148,272C) Returned checks
8.9(147,148,272C) Copies of the laws and rules
8.10(147,148,272C) Refunds
8.11(17A,147,148,272C) Waiver or variance prohibited
8.12(8,147,148,272C) Request for reports
8.13(8,147,148,272C) Monitoring fee

CHAPTER 9
PERMANENT PHYSICIAN LICENSURE

9.1(147,148) Definitions
9.2(147,148) General licensure provisions
9.3(147,148) Eligibility for permanent licensure
9.4(147,148) Licensure by examination
9.5(147,148) Licensure by endorsement
9.6(147,148) Licensure by expedited endorsement
9.7(147,148) Licensure examinations
9.8(147,148) Permanent licensure application review process
9.9(147,148) Licensure application cycle
9.10(147,148) Discretionary board actions on licensure applications
9.11(147,148) Issuance of a permanent license
9.12(147,148) Notification required to change the board's data system
9.13(147,148) Renewal of a permanent license
9.14(147,148) Inactive status and reinstatement of a permanent license
9.15(147,148) Reinstatement of an unrestricted Iowa license
9.16(147,148) Reinstatement of a restricted Iowa license
9.17(147,148) Denial of licensure
9.18(17A,147,148,272C) Waiver or variance requests

CHAPTER 10
RESIDENT, SPECIAL AND TEMPORARY PHYSICIAN LICENSURE

10.1(147,148) Definitions
10.2(148) Licensure required
10.3(147,148) Resident physician licensure
10.4(147,148) Special licensure

10.5(147,148) Temporary licensure
10.6(17A,147,148,272C) Waiver or variance requests

CHAPTER 11
CONTINUING EDUCATION AND
TRAINING REQUIREMENTS

11.1(272C) Definitions
11.2(272C) Continuing education credit and alternatives
11.3(272C) Accreditation of providers
11.4(272C) Continuing education and training requirements for renewal or reinstatement
11.5(272C) Failure to fulfill requirements for continuing education and training for identifying and reporting abuse
11.6(17A,147,148E,272C) Waiver or variance requests

CHAPTER 12
NONPAYMENT OF STATE DEBT

12.1(272D) Definitions
12.2(272D) Issuance or renewal of a license—denial
12.3(272D) Suspension or revocation of a license

CHAPTER 13
STANDARDS OF PRACTICE AND PRINCIPLES OF MEDICAL ETHICS

13.1(148,272C) Standards of practice—packaging, labeling and records of prescription drugs dispensed by a physician
13.2(148,272C) Standards of practice—appropriate pain management
13.3 Reserved
13.4(148) Supervision of pharmacists engaged in collaborative drug therapy management
13.5(147,148) Standards of practice—chelation therapy
13.6(79GA,HF726) Standards of practice—automated dispensing systems
13.7(147,148,272C) Standards of practice—office practices
13.8(148,272C) Standards of practice—medical directors at medical spas—delegation and supervision of medical aesthetic services performed by qualified licensed or certified nonphysician persons
13.9(147,148,272C) Standards of practice—interventional chronic pain management
13.10(147,148,272C) Standards of practice—physicians who prescribe or administer abortion-inducing drugs
13.11(147,148,272C) Standards of practice—telemedicine
13.12 to 13.19 Reserved
13.20(147,148) Principles of medical ethics
13.21(17A,147,148,272C) Waiver or variance prohibited

CHAPTER 14
IOWA PHYSICIAN HEALTH COMMITTEE

14.1(272C) Iowa physician health committee
14.2(272C) Definitions
14.3(272C) Purpose
14.4(272C) Organization of the committee
14.5(272C) Eligibility
14.6(272C) Type of program
14.7(272C) Terms of participation
14.8(272C) Limitations
14.9(272C) Confidentiality

14.10(28E) Authority for 28E agreements
14.11(272C) Board referrals to the Iowa physician health program

CHAPTER 15
CHILD SUPPORT NONCOMPLIANCE
15.1(252J) Definitions
15.2(252J) Issuance or renewal of a license—denial
15.3(252J) Suspension or revocation of a license

CHAPTER 16
STUDENT LOAN DEFAULT OR NONCOMPLIANCE
16.1(261) Definitions
16.2(261) Issuance or renewal of a license—denial
16.3(261) Service of denial notice
16.4(261) Suspension or revocation of a license
16.5(261) Share information

CHAPTER 17
LICENSURE OF ACUPUNCTURISTS
17.1(148E) Purpose
17.2(148E) Licensure exceptions
17.3(148E) Definitions
17.4(147,148E) Eligibility for licensure
17.5(147,148E) Application requirements
17.6(147,148E) Display of license and disclosure of information to patients
17.7(147,148E,272C) Biennial renewal of license required
17.8(147,272C) Reinstatement of an inactive license
17.9(272C) Continuing education requirements—course approval
17.10(147,148E,272C) General provisions
17.11(147,148E,272C) General disciplinary provisions
17.12(147,148E,272C) Grounds for discipline
17.13(272C) Procedure for peer review
17.14(272C) Reporting duties and investigation of reports
17.15(272C) Complaints, immunities and privileged communications
17.16(272C) Confidentiality of investigative files
17.17 to 17.28 Reserved
17.29(17A,147,148E,272C) Disciplinary procedures
17.30(147,148E,272C) Waiver or variance prohibited

CHAPTER 18
MILITARY SERVICE AND VETERAN RECIPROCITY
18.1(85GA,ch1116) Definitions
18.2(85GA,ch1116) Military education, training, and service credit
18.3(85GA,ch1116) Veteran reciprocity

CHAPTERS 19 and 20
Reserved

CHAPTER 21
PHYSICIAN SUPERVISION OF A PHYSICIAN ASSISTANT
21.1(148,272C) Ineligibility determinants
21.2(148,272C) Exemptions from this chapter
21.3(148) Board notification
21.4(148,272C) Grounds for discipline

21.5(148,272C) Disciplinary sanction
21.6(148,272C) Communication with physician assistant supervisees
21.7(17A,147,148,272C) Waiver or variance requests

CHAPTER 22
MANDATORY REPORTING

22.1(272C) Mandatory reporting—judgments or settlements
22.2(272C) Mandatory reporting—wrongful acts or omissions
22.3(272C) Mandatory reporting—disciplinary action in another jurisdiction
22.4(272C) Mandatory reporting—child abuse and dependent adult abuse
22.5(272C) Mandatory reporting—hospital disciplinary action

CHAPTER 23
GROUNDS FOR DISCIPLINE

23.1(272C) Grounds for discipline

CHAPTER 24
COMPLAINTS AND INVESTIGATIONS

24.1(17A,147,148,272C) Complaints
24.2(17A,147,148,272C) Processing complaints and investigations
24.3(272C) Peer review
24.4(272C) Order for physical, mental, or clinical competency evaluation

CHAPTER 25
CONTESTED CASE PROCEEDINGS

25.1(17A) Definitions
25.2(17A) Scope and applicability
25.3(17A) Combined statement of charges and settlement agreement
25.4(17A) Statement of charges
25.5(17A) Legal representation
25.6(17A) Presiding officer in a disciplinary contested case
25.7(17A) Presiding officer in a nondisciplinary contested case
25.8(17A) Disqualification
25.9(17A) Consolidation—severance
25.10(17A) Pleadings
25.11(17A) Service and filing
25.12(17A) Discovery
25.13(17A,272C) Subpoenas in a contested case
25.14(17A) Motions
25.15(17A) Prehearing conferences
25.16(17A) Continuances
25.17(272C) Settlement agreements
25.18(17A) Hearing procedures
25.19(17A) Evidence
25.20(17A) Default
25.21(17A) Ex parte communication
25.22(17A) Recording costs
25.23(17A) Interlocutory appeals
25.24(17A) Decisions
25.25(272C) Disciplinary sanctions
25.26(17A) Application for rehearing
25.27(17A) Stays of agency actions
25.28(17A) No factual dispute contested cases

25.29(17A) Emergency adjudicative proceedings
25.30(17A) Appeal of license denial
25.31(17A) Judicial review and appeal
25.32(17A) Open record
25.33(272C) Disciplinary hearings—fees and costs

CHAPTER 26
REINSTATEMENT AFTER DISCIPLINARY ACTION

26.1(17A) Reinstatement

CHAPTER 13
STANDARDS OF PRACTICE AND PRINCIPLES OF MEDICAL ETHICS

[Prior to 5/4/88, see 470—135.251 to 470—135.402]

653—13.1(148,272C) Standards of practice—packaging, labeling and records of prescription drugs dispensed by a physician.

13.1(1) A physician shall dispense a prescription drug only in a container which meets the requirements of the Poison Prevention Packaging Act of 1970, 15 U.S.C. ss. 1471-1476 (2001), unless otherwise requested by the patient, and of Section 502G of the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act, 21 U.S.C. ss. 301 et seq. (2001).

13.1(2) A label shall be affixed to a container in which a prescription drug is dispensed by a physician which shall include:

1. The name and address of the physician.
2. The name of the patient.
3. The date dispensed.
4. The directions for administering the prescription drug and any cautionary statement deemed appropriate by the physician.
5. The name and strength of the prescription drug in the container.

13.1(3) The provisions of subrules 13.1(1) and 13.1(2) shall not apply to packaged drug samples.

13.1(4) A physician shall keep a record of all prescription drugs dispensed by the physician to a patient which shall contain the information required by subrule 13.1(2) to be included on the label. Noting such information on the patient's chart or record maintained by the physician is sufficient.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 147.55, 148.6, 272C.3 and 272C.4.

653—13.2(148,272C) Standards of practice—appropriate pain management. This rule establishes standards of practice for the management of acute and chronic pain. The board encourages the use of adjunct therapies such as acupuncture, physical therapy and massage in the treatment of acute and chronic pain. This rule focuses on prescribing and administering controlled substances to provide relief and eliminate suffering for patients with acute or chronic pain.

1. This rule is intended to encourage appropriate pain management, including the use of controlled substances for the treatment of pain, while stressing the need to establish safeguards to minimize the potential for substance abuse and drug diversion.
2. The goal of pain management is to treat each patient's pain in relation to the patient's overall health, including physical function and psychological, social and work-related factors. At the end of life, the goals may shift to palliative care.
3. The board recognizes that pain management, including the use of controlled substances, is an important part of general medical practice. Unmanaged or inappropriately treated pain impacts patients' quality of life, reduces patients' ability to be productive members of society, and increases patients' use of health care services.
4. Physicians should not fear board action for treating pain with controlled substances as long as the physicians' prescribing is consistent with appropriate pain management practices. Dosage alone is not the sole measure of determining whether a physician has complied with appropriate pain management practices. The board recognizes the complexity of treating patients with chronic pain or a substance abuse history. Generally, the board is concerned about a pattern of improper pain management or a single occurrence of willful or gross overtreatment or undertreatment of pain.
5. The board recognizes that the undertreatment of pain is a serious public health problem that results in decreases in patients' functional status and quality of life, and that adequate access by patients to proper pain treatment is an important objective of any pain management policy.
6. Inappropriate pain management may include nontreatment, undertreatment, overtreatment, and the continued use of ineffective treatments. Inappropriate pain management is a departure from the acceptable standard of practice in Iowa and may be grounds for disciplinary action.

13.2(1) *Definitions.* For the purposes of this rule, the following terms are defined as follows:

"Acute pain" means the normal, predicted physiological response to a noxious chemical, thermal or mechanical stimulus and typically is associated with invasive procedures, trauma and disease. Generally, acute pain is self-limited, lasting no more than a few weeks following the initial stimulus.

"Addiction" means a primary, chronic, neurobiologic disease, with genetic, psychosocial, and environmental factors influencing its development and manifestations. It is characterized by behaviors that include the following: impaired control over drug use, craving, compulsive use, and continued use despite harm. Physical dependence and tolerance are normal physiological consequences of extended opioid therapy for pain and are not the same as addiction.

"Chronic pain" means persistent or episodic pain of a duration or intensity that adversely affects the functioning or well-being of a patient when (1) no relief or cure for the cause of pain is possible; (2) no relief or cure for the cause of pain has been found; or (3) relief or cure for the cause of pain through other medical procedures would adversely affect the well-being of the patient. If pain persists beyond the anticipated healing period of a few weeks, patients should be thoroughly evaluated for the presence of chronic pain.

"Pain" means an unpleasant sensory and emotional experience associated with actual or potential tissue damage or described in terms of such damage. Pain is an individual, multifactorial experience influenced by culture, previous pain events, beliefs, mood and ability to cope.

"Physical dependence" means a state of adaptation that is manifested by drug class-specific signs and symptoms that can be produced by abrupt cessation, rapid dose reduction, decreasing blood level of the drug, or administration of an antagonist. Physical dependence, by itself, does not equate with addiction.

"Pseudoaddiction" means an iatrogenic syndrome resulting from the misinterpretation of relief-seeking behaviors as though they are drug-seeking behaviors that are commonly seen with addiction. The relief-seeking behaviors resolve upon institution of effective analgesic therapy.

"Substance abuse" means the use of a drug, including alcohol, by the patient in an inappropriate manner that may cause harm to the patient or others, or the use of a drug for an indication other than that intended by the prescribing clinician. An abuser may or may not be physically dependent on or addicted to the drug.

"Tolerance" means a physiological state resulting from regular use of a drug in which an increased dosage is needed to produce a specific effect, or a reduced effect is observed with a constant dose over time. Tolerance may or may not be evident during opioid treatment and does not equate with addiction.

"Undertreatment of pain" means the failure to properly assess, treat and manage pain or the failure to appropriately document a sound rationale for not treating pain.

13.2(2) *Laws and regulations governing controlled substances.* Nothing in this rule relieves a physician from fully complying with applicable federal and state laws and regulations governing controlled substances.

13.2(3) *Undertreatment of pain.* The undertreatment of pain is a departure from the acceptable standard of practice in Iowa. Undertreatment may include a failure to recognize symptoms and signs of pain, a failure to treat pain within a reasonable amount of time, a failure to allow interventions, e.g., analgesia, to become effective before invasive steps are taken, a failure to address pain needs in patients with reduced cognitive status, a failure to use controlled substances for terminal pain due to the physician's concern with addicting the patient, or a failure to use an adequate level of pain management.

13.2(4) *Assessment and treatment of acute pain.* Appropriate assessment of the etiology of the pain is essential to the appropriate treatment of acute pain. Acute pain is not a diagnosis; it is a symptom. Prescribing controlled substances for the treatment of acute pain should be based on clearly diagnosed and documented pain. Appropriate management of acute pain should include an assessment of the mechanism, type and intensity of pain. The patient's medical record should clearly document a medical history, a pain history, a clinical examination, a medical diagnosis and a treatment plan.

13.2(5) *Effective management of chronic pain.* Prescribing controlled substances for the treatment of chronic pain should only be accomplished within an established physician-patient relationship and should be based on clearly diagnosed and documented unrelieved pain. To ensure that chronic pain is properly assessed and treated, a physician who prescribes or administers controlled substances to a

patient for the treatment of chronic pain shall exercise sound clinical judgment and establish an effective pain management plan in accordance with the following:

a. Patient evaluation. A patient evaluation that includes a physical examination and a comprehensive medical history shall be conducted prior to the initiation of treatment. The evaluation shall also include an assessment of the pain, physical and psychological function, diagnostic studies, previous interventions, including medication history, substance abuse history and any underlying or coexisting conditions. Consultation/referral to a physician with expertise in pain medicine, addiction medicine or substance abuse counseling or a physician who specializes in the treatment of the area, system, or organ perceived to be the source of the pain may be warranted depending upon the expertise of the physician and the complexity of the presenting patient. Interdisciplinary evaluation is strongly encouraged.

b. Treatment plan. The physician shall establish a comprehensive treatment plan that tailors drug therapy to the individual needs of the patient. To ensure proper evaluation of the success of the treatment, the plan shall clearly state the objectives of the treatment, for example, pain relief or improved physical or psychosocial functioning. The treatment plan shall also indicate if any further diagnostic evaluations or treatments are planned and their purposes. The treatment plan shall also identify any other treatment modalities and rehabilitation programs utilized. The patient's short- and long-term needs for pain relief shall be considered when drug therapy is prescribed. The patient's ability to request pain relief as well as the patient setting shall be considered. For example, nursing home patients are unlikely to have their pain control needs assessed on a regular basis, making prn (on an as-needed basis) drugs less effective than drug therapy prescribed for routine administration that can be supplemented if pain is found to be worse. The patient should receive prescriptions for controlled substances from a single physician and a single pharmacy whenever possible.

c. Informed consent. The physician shall document discussion of the risks and benefits of controlled substances with the patient or person representing the patient.

d. Periodic review. The physician shall periodically review the course of drug treatment of the patient and the etiology of the pain. The physician should adjust drug therapy to the individual needs of each patient. Modification or continuation of drug therapy by the physician shall be dependent upon evaluation of the patient's progress toward the objectives established in the treatment plan. The physician shall consider the appropriateness of continuing drug therapy and the use of other treatment modalities if periodic reviews indicate that the objectives of the treatment plan are not being met or that there is evidence of diversion or a pattern of substance abuse. Long-term opioid treatment is associated with the development of tolerance to its analgesic effects. There is also evidence that opioid treatment may paradoxically induce abnormal pain sensitivity, including hyperalgesia and allodynia. Thus, increasing opioid doses may not improve pain control and function.

e. Consultation/referral. A specialty consultation may be considered at any time if there is evidence of significant adverse effects or lack of response to the medication. Pain, physical medicine, rehabilitation, general surgery, orthopedics, anesthesiology, psychiatry, neurology, rheumatology, oncology, addiction medicine, or other consultation may be appropriate. The physician should also consider consultation with, or referral to, a physician with expertise in addiction medicine or substance abuse counseling, if there is evidence of diversion or a pattern of substance abuse. The board encourages a multidisciplinary approach to chronic pain management, including the use of adjunct therapies such as acupuncture, physical therapy and massage.

f. Documentation. The physician shall keep accurate, timely, and complete records that detail compliance with this subrule, including patient evaluation, diagnostic studies, treatment modalities, treatment plan, informed consent, periodic review, consultation, and any other relevant information about the patient's condition and treatment.

g. Pain management agreements. A physician who treats patients for chronic pain with controlled substances shall consider using a pain management agreement with each patient being treated that specifies the rules for medication use and the consequences for misuse. In determining whether to use a pain management agreement, a physician shall evaluate each patient, taking into account the risks to the patient and the potential benefits of long-term treatment with controlled substances. A physician who

prescribes controlled substances to a patient for more than 90 days for treatment of chronic pain shall utilize a pain management agreement if the physician has reason to believe a patient is at risk of drug abuse or diversion. If a physician prescribes controlled substances to a patient for more than 90 days for treatment of chronic pain and chooses not to use a pain management agreement, then the physician shall document in the patient's medical records the reason(s) why a pain management agreement was not used. Use of pain management agreements is not necessary for hospice or nursing home patients. A sample pain management agreement and prescription drug risk assessment tools may be found on the board's Web site at www.medicalboard.iowa.gov.

h. *Substance abuse history or comorbid psychiatric disorder.* A patient's prior history of substance abuse does not necessarily contraindicate appropriate pain management. However, treatment of patients with a history of substance abuse or with a comorbid psychiatric disorder may require extra care and communication with the patient, monitoring, documentation, and consultation with or referral to an expert in the management of such patients. The board strongly encourages a multidisciplinary approach for pain management of such patients that incorporates the expertise of other health care professionals.

i. *Drug testing.* A physician who prescribes controlled substances to a patient for more than 90 days for the treatment of chronic pain shall consider utilizing drug testing to ensure that the patient is receiving appropriate therapeutic levels of prescribed medications or if the physician has reason to believe that the patient is at risk of drug abuse or diversion.

j. *Termination of care.* The physician shall consider termination of patient care if there is evidence of noncompliance with the rules for medication use, drug diversion, or a repeated pattern of substance abuse.

13.2(6) *Pain management for terminal illness.* The provisions of this subrule apply to patients who are at the stage in the progression of cancer or other terminal illness when the goal of pain management is comfort care. When the goal of treatment shifts to comfort care rather than cure of the underlying condition, the board recognizes that the dosage level of opiates or controlled substances to control pain may exceed dosages recommended for chronic pain and may come at the expense of patient function. The determination of such pain management should involve the patient, if possible, and others the patient has designated for assisting in end-of-life care.

13.2(7) *Prescription monitoring program.* The Iowa board of pharmacy has established a prescription monitoring program pursuant to Iowa Code sections 124.551 to 124.558 to assist prescribers and pharmacists in monitoring the prescription of controlled substances to patients. The board recommends that physicians utilize the prescription monitoring program when prescribing controlled substances to patients if the physician has reason to believe that a patient is at risk of drug abuse or diversion. A link to the prescription monitoring program may be found at the board's Web site at www.medicalboard.iowa.gov.

13.2(8) *Pain management resources.* The board strongly recommends that physicians consult the following resources regarding the proper treatment of chronic pain. This list is provided for the convenience of licensees, and the publications included are not intended to be incorporated in the rule by reference.

a. American Academy of Hospice and Palliative Medicine or AAHPM is the American Medical Association-recognized specialty society of physicians who practice in hospice and palliative medicine in the United States. The mission of the AAHPM is to enhance the treatment of pain at the end of life.

b. American Academy of Pain Medicine or AAPM is the American Medical Association-recognized specialty society of physicians who practice pain medicine in the United States. The mission of the AAPM is to enhance pain medicine practice by promoting a climate conducive to the effective and efficient practice of pain medicine.

c. American Pain Society or APS is the national chapter of the International Association for the Study of Pain, an organization composed of physicians, nurses, psychologists, scientists and other professionals who have an interest in the study and treatment of pain. The mission of the APS is to serve people in pain by advancing research, education, treatment and professional practice.

d. DEA Policy Statement: Dispensing Controlled Substances for the Treatment of Pain. On August 28, 2006, the Drug Enforcement Agency (DEA) issued a policy statement establishing

guidelines for practitioners who dispense controlled substances for the treatment of pain. This policy statement may be helpful to practitioners who treat pain with controlled substances.

e. Interagency Guideline on Opioid Dosing for Chronic Non-cancer Pain. In March 2007, the Washington State Agency Medical Directors' Group published an educational pilot to improve care and safety of patients with chronic, noncancer pain who are treated with opioids. The guidelines include opioid dosing recommendations.

f. Responsible Opioid Prescribing: A Physician's Guide. In 2007, in collaboration with author Scott Fishman, M.D., the Federation of State Medical Boards' (FSMB) Research and Education Foundation published a book on responsible opioid prescribing based on the FSMB Model Policy for the Use of Controlled Substances for the Treatment of Pain.

g. World Health Organization: Pain Relief Ladder. Cancer pain relief and palliative care. Technical report series 804. Geneva: World Health Organization.

[**ARC 9599B**, IAB 7/13/11, effective 8/17/11]

653—13.3(147) Supervision of pharmacists who administer adult immunizations. Rescinded **ARC 1033C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13.

653—13.4(148) Supervision of pharmacists engaged in collaborative drug therapy management. A supervising physician may only delegate aspects of drug therapy management to an authorized pharmacist pursuant to a written protocol with a pharmacist pursuant to the requirements of this rule. The physician is considered the supervisor and retains the ultimate responsibility for the care of the patient. The authorized pharmacist retains full responsibility for proper execution of pharmacy practice.

13.4(1) *Definitions.*

"Authorized pharmacist" means an Iowa-licensed pharmacist who meets the training requirements of the Iowa board of pharmacy (IBP) as specified in the drug therapy management criteria in 657—8.34(155A).

"Board" means the board of medicine of the state of Iowa.

"Collaborative drug therapy management" means participation by a physician and an authorized pharmacist in the management of drug therapy pursuant to a written community practice protocol or a written hospital practice protocol.

"Collaborative practice" means that a physician may delegate aspects of drug therapy management for the physician's patients to an authorized pharmacist through a written community practice protocol. "Collaborative practice" also means that a P&T committee may authorize hospital pharmacists to perform drug therapy management for inpatients and the hospital's clinic patients through a hospital practice protocol when the clinic and the pharmacist are under the direct authority of the hospital's P&T committee.

"Community practice protocol" means a written, executed agreement entered into voluntarily between a physician and an authorized pharmacist establishing drug therapy management for one or more of the physician's patients residing in a community setting. A community practice protocol shall comply with the requirements of subrule 13.4(2).

"Community setting" means a location outside a hospital inpatient, acute care setting or a hospital clinic setting. A community setting may include, but is not limited to, a home, group home, assisted living facility, correctional facility, hospice, or long-term care facility.

"Hospital clinic" means an outpatient care clinic operated and affiliated with a hospital and under the direct authority of the hospital's P&T committee.

"Hospital pharmacist" means an Iowa-licensed pharmacist who meets the requirements for participating in a hospital practice protocol as determined by the hospital's P&T committee.

"Hospital practice protocol" means a written plan, policy, procedure, or agreement that authorizes drug therapy management between physicians and hospital pharmacists within a hospital and its clinics as developed and determined by its P&T committee. Such a protocol may apply to all physicians and hospital pharmacists at a hospital or the hospital's clinics under the direct authority of the hospital's

P&T committee or only to those physicians and pharmacists who are specifically recognized. A hospital practice protocol shall comply with the requirements of subrule 13.4(3).

"IBP" means the Iowa board of pharmacy.

"P&T committee" means a committee of the hospital composed of physicians, pharmacists, and other health professionals that evaluates the clinical use of drugs within the hospital, develops policies for managing drug use and administration in the hospital, and manages the hospital drug formulary system.

"Physician" means a person who is currently licensed in Iowa to practice medicine and surgery or osteopathic medicine and surgery. A physician who executes a written protocol with an authorized pharmacist shall supervise the pharmacist's activities involved in the overall management of patients receiving medications or disease management services under the protocol. The physician may delegate only drug therapies that are in areas common to the physician's practice.

"Therapeutic interchange" means an authorized exchange of therapeutic alternate drug products in accordance with a previously established and approved written protocol.

13.4(2) *Community practice protocol.*

a. A physician shall engage in collaborative drug therapy management with a pharmacist only under a written protocol that is identified by topic and has been submitted to the IBP or a committee authorized by the IBP. A protocol executed after July 1, 2008, will no longer be required to be submitted to the IBP; however, written protocols executed or renewed after July 1, 2008, shall be made available upon request of the board or the IBP.

b. The community practice protocol shall include:

(1) The name, signature, date and contact information for each authorized pharmacist who is a party to the protocol and is eligible to manage the drug therapy of a particular patient. If more than one authorized pharmacist is a party to the agreement, the pharmacists shall work for a single licensed pharmacy and a principal pharmacist shall be designated in the protocol.

(2) The name, signature, date and contact information for each physician who may prescribe drugs and is responsible for supervising a patient's drug therapy management. The physician who initiates a protocol shall be considered the main caregiver for the patient respective to that protocol and shall be noted in the protocol as the principal physician.

(3) The name and contact information of the principal physician and the principal authorized pharmacist who are responsible for development, training, administration, and quality assurance of the protocol.

(4) A detailed written protocol pursuant to which the authorized pharmacist will base drug therapy management decisions for patients. The protocol shall authorize one or more of the following:

1. Prescription drug orders. The protocol may authorize therapeutic interchange or modification of drug dosages based on symptoms or laboratory or physical findings defined in the protocol. The protocol shall include information specific to the dosage, frequency, duration and route of administration of the drug authorized by the patient's physician. The protocol shall not authorize the pharmacist to change a Schedule II drug or initiate a drug not included in the established protocol.

2. Laboratory tests. The protocol may authorize the pharmacist to obtain or conduct specific laboratory tests as long as the tests relate directly to the drug therapy management.

3. Physical findings. The protocol may authorize the pharmacist to check certain physical findings, e.g., vital signs, oximetry, or peak flows, that enable the pharmacist to assess and adjust the drug therapy, detect adverse drug reactions or determine if the patient should be referred back to the patient's physician for follow-up.

4. Patient activities. The protocol may authorize the pharmacist to monitor specific patient activities.

(5) Procedures for the physician to secure the patient's written consent. If the physician does not secure the patient's written consent, the pharmacist shall secure such and notify the patient's physician within 24 hours.

(6) Circumstances that shall cause the pharmacist to initiate communication with the physician, including but not limited to the need for new prescription orders and reports of the patient's therapeutic response or adverse reaction.

(7) A detailed statement identifying the specific drugs, laboratory tests and physical findings upon which the pharmacist shall base drug therapy management decisions.

(8) A provision for the collaborative drug therapy protocol to be reviewed, updated and reexecuted or discontinued at least every two years.

(9) A description of the method the pharmacist shall use to document the pharmacist's decisions or recommendations for the physician.

(10) A description of the types of reports the physician requires the pharmacist to provide and the schedule by which the pharmacist is to submit these reports. The schedule shall include a time frame in which a pharmacist shall report any adverse reaction to the physician.

(11) A statement of the medication categories and the type of initiation and modification of drug therapy that the physician authorizes the pharmacist to perform.

(12) A description of the procedures or plan that the pharmacist shall follow if the pharmacist modifies a drug therapy.

(13) Procedures for record keeping, record sharing and long-term record storage.

(14) Procedures to follow in emergency situations.

(15) A statement that prohibits the pharmacist from delegating drug therapy management to anyone other than another authorized pharmacist who has signed the applicable protocol.

(16) A statement that prohibits a physician from delegating collaborative drug therapy management to any unlicensed or licensed person other than another physician or authorized pharmacist.

(17) A description of the mechanism for the pharmacist and physician to communicate with each other and for documentation by the pharmacist of the implementation of collaborative drug therapy.

c. Collaborative drug therapy management is valid only when initiated by a written protocol executed by at least the patient's physician and one authorized pharmacist.

d. A collaborative drug therapy management protocol must be filed with the IBP, kept on file in the pharmacy and made available to the board or IBP upon request. A protocol executed after July 1, 2008, will no longer be required to be submitted to the IBP; however, written protocols executed or renewed after July 1, 2008, shall be made available upon request of the board or the IBP.

e. A physician may terminate or amend the collaborative drug therapy management protocol with an authorized pharmacist if the physician notifies, in writing, the pharmacist and the IBP. Notification shall include the name of the authorized pharmacist, the desired change, and the proposed effective date of the change. After July 1, 2008, the physician shall no longer be required to notify the IBP of changes in the protocol.

f. Patient consent for community practice protocols. The physician or pharmacist who initiates a protocol with a patient is responsible for securing a patient's written consent to participate in drug therapy management and for transmitting a copy of the consent to the other party within 24 hours. The consent shall indicate which protocol is involved. Any variation in the protocol for a specific patient needs to be communicated to the other party at the time of securing the patient's consent. The patient's physician shall maintain the patient consent in the patient's medical record.

13.4(3) *Hospital practice protocol.*

a. A hospital's P&T committee shall determine the scope and extent of collaborative drug therapy management practices that may be conducted by its hospital pharmacists in the hospital and its clinics. Hospital clinics are restricted to outpatient care clinics operated and affiliated with a hospital and under the direct authority of the hospital's P&T committee.

b. Collaborative drug therapy management within a hospital setting or the hospital's clinic setting is valid only when approved by the hospital's P&T committee.

c. The hospital practice protocol shall include:

(1) The names or groups of physicians and pharmacists who are authorized by the P&T committee to participate in collaborative drug therapy management.

(2) A plan for development, training, administration, and quality assurance of the protocol.

(3) A detailed written protocol pursuant to which the hospital pharmacist shall base drug therapy management decisions for patients. The protocol shall authorize one or more of the following:

1. Medication orders and prescription drug orders. The protocol may authorize therapeutic interchange or modification of drug dosages based on symptoms or laboratory or physical findings defined in the protocol. The protocol shall include information specific to the dosage, frequency, duration and route of administration of the drug authorized by the physician. The protocol shall not authorize the hospital pharmacist to change a Schedule II drug or initiate a drug not included in the established protocol.

2. Laboratory tests. The protocol may authorize the hospital pharmacist to obtain or conduct specific laboratory tests as long as the tests relate directly to the drug therapy management.

3. Physical findings. The protocol may authorize the hospital pharmacist to check certain physical findings, e.g., vital signs, oximetry, or peak flows, that enable the pharmacist to assess and adjust the drug therapy, detect adverse drug reactions or determine if the patient should be referred back to the physician for follow-up.

(4) Circumstances that shall cause the hospital pharmacist to initiate communication with the patient's physician, including but not limited to the need for new medication orders and prescription drug orders and reports of a patient's therapeutic response or adverse reaction.

(5) A statement of the medication categories and the type of initiation and modification of drug therapy that the protocol authorizes the hospital pharmacist to perform.

(6) A description of the procedures or plan that the hospital pharmacist shall follow if the hospital pharmacist modifies a drug therapy.

(7) A description of the mechanism for the hospital pharmacist and the patient's physician to communicate and for the hospital pharmacist to document implementation of the collaborative drug therapy.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 148.

653—13.5(147,148) Standards of practice—chelation therapy. Chelation therapy or disodium ethylene diamine tetra acetic acid (EDTA) may only be used for the treatment of heavy metal poisoning or in the clinical setting when a licensee experienced in clinical investigations conducts a carefully controlled clinical investigation of its effectiveness in treating other diseases or medical conditions under a research protocol that has been approved by an institutional review board of the University of Iowa or Des Moines University—Osteopathic Medical Center.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapters 147 and 148.

653—13.6(79GA,HF726) Standards of practice—automated dispensing systems. A physician who dispenses prescription drugs via an automated dispensing system or a dispensing system that employs technology may delegate nonjudgmental dispensing functions to staff assistants in the absence of a pharmacist or physician provided that the physician utilizes an internal quality control assurance plan that ensures that the medication dispensed is the medication that was prescribed. The physician shall be physically present to determine the accuracy and completeness of any medication that is reconstituted prior to dispensing.

13.6(1) An internal quality control assurance plan shall include the following elements:

a. The name of the physician responsible for the internal quality assurance plan and testing;

b. Methods that the dispensing system employs, e.g., bar coding, to ensure the accuracy of the patient's name and medication, dosage, directions and amount of medication prescribed;

c. Standards that the physician expects to be met to ensure the accuracy of the dispensing system and the training and qualifications of staff members assigned to dispense via the dispensing system;

d. The procedures utilized to ensure that the physician(s) dispensing via the automated system provide(s) patients counseling regarding the prescription drugs being dispensed;

e. Staff training and qualifications for dispensing via the dispensing system;

f. A list of staff members who meet the qualifications and who are assigned to dispense via the dispensing system;

g. A plan for testing the dispensing system and each staff member assigned to dispense via the dispensing system;

h. The results of testing that show compliance with the standards prior to implementation of the dispensing system and prior to approval of each staff member to dispense via the dispensing system;

i. A plan for interval testing of the accuracy of dispensing, at least annually; and

j. A plan for addressing inaccuracies, including discontinuing dispensing until the accuracy level can be reattained.

13.6(2) Those dispensing systems already in place shall show evidence of a plan and testing within two months of August 31, 2001.

13.6(3) The internal quality control assurance plan shall be submitted to the board of medicine upon request.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 147.107 and 2001 Iowa Acts, House File 726, section 5(10), paragraph *"i."*

653—13.7(147,148,272C) Standards of practice—office practices.

13.7(1) *Termination of the physician-patient relationship.* A physician may choose whom to serve. Having undertaken the care of a patient, the physician may not neglect the patient. A physician shall provide a patient written notice of the termination of the physician-patient relationship. A physician shall ensure that emergency medical care is available to the patient during the 30-day period following notice of the termination of the physician-patient relationship.

13.7(2) *Patient referrals.* A physician shall not pay or receive compensation for patient referrals.

13.7(3) *Confidentiality.* A physician shall maintain the confidentiality of all patient information obtained in the practice of medicine. Information shall be divulged by the physician when authorized by law or the patient or when required for patient care.

13.7(4) *Sexual conduct.* It is unprofessional and unethical conduct, and is grounds for disciplinary action, for a physician to engage in conduct which violates the following prohibitions:

a. In the course of providing medical care, a physician shall not engage in contact, touching, or comments of a sexual nature with a patient, or with the patient's parent or guardian if the patient is a minor.

b. A physician shall not engage in any sexual conduct with a patient when that conduct occurs concurrent with the physician-patient relationship, regardless of whether the patient consents to that conduct.

c. A physician shall not engage in any sexual conduct with a former patient unless the physician-patient relationship was completely terminated before the sexual conduct occurred. In considering whether that relationship was completely terminated, the board will consider the duration of the physician-patient relationship, the nature of the medical services provided, the lapse of time since the physician-patient relationship ended, the degree of dependence in the physician-patient relationship, and the extent to which the physician used or exploited the trust, knowledge, emotions, or influence derived from the physician-patient relationship.

d. A psychiatrist, or a physician who provides mental health counseling to a patient, shall never engage in any sexual conduct with a current or former patient, or with that patient's parent or guardian if the patient was a minor, regardless of whether the patient consents to that conduct.

13.7(5) *Disruptive behavior.* A physician shall not engage in disruptive behavior. Disruptive behavior is defined as a pattern of contentious, threatening, or intractable behavior that interferes with, or has the potential to interfere with, patient care or the effective functioning of health care staff.

13.7(6) *Sexual harassment.* A physician shall not engage in sexual harassment. Sexual harassment is defined as verbal or physical conduct of a sexual nature which interferes with another health care worker's performance or creates an intimidating, hostile or offensive work environment.

13.7(7) *Transfer of medical records.* A physician must provide a copy of all medical records generated by the physician in a timely manner to the patient or another physician designated by the patient, upon written request when legally requested to do so by the subject patient or by a legally designated representative of the subject patient, except as otherwise required or permitted by law.

13.7(8) *Retention of medical records.* The following paragraphs become effective on January 1, 2004.

a. A physician shall retain all medical records, not appropriately transferred to another physician or entity, for at least seven years from the last date of service for each patient, except as otherwise required by law.

b. A physician must retain all medical records of minor patients, not appropriately transferred to another physician or entity, for a period consistent with that established by Iowa Code section 614.8.

c. Upon a physician's death or retirement, the sale of a medical practice or a physician's departure from the physician's medical practice:

(1) The physician or the physician's representative must ensure that all medical records are transferred to another physician or entity that is held to the same standards of confidentiality and agrees to act as custodian of the records.

(2) The physician shall notify all active patients that their records will be transferred to another physician or entity that will retain custody of their records and that, at their written request, the records will be sent to the physician or entity of the patient's choice.

653—13.8(148,272C) Standards of practice—medical directors at medical spas—delegation and supervision of medical aesthetic services performed by qualified licensed or certified nonphysician persons. This rule establishes standards of practice for a physician or surgeon or osteopathic physician or surgeon who serves as a medical director at a medical spa.

13.8(1) *Definitions.* As used in this rule:

"Alter" means to change the cellular structure of living tissue.

"Capable of" means any means, method, device or instrument which, if used as intended or otherwise to its greatest strength, has the potential to alter or damage living tissue below the superficial epidermal cells.

"Damage" means to cause a harmful change in the cellular structure of living tissue.

"Delegate" means to entrust or transfer the performance of a medical aesthetic service to qualified licensed or certified nonphysician persons.

"Medical aesthetic service" means the diagnosis, treatment, or correction of human conditions, ailments, diseases, injuries, or infirmities of the skin, hair, nails and mucous membranes by any means, methods, devices, or instruments including the use of a biological or synthetic material, chemical application, mechanical device, or displaced energy form of any kind if it alters or damages or is capable of altering or damaging living tissue below the superficial epidermal cells, with the exception of hair removal. Medical aesthetic service includes, but is not limited to, the following services: ablative laser therapy; vaporizing laser therapy; nonsuperficial light device therapy; injectables; tissue alteration services; nonsuperficial light-emitting diode therapy; nonsuperficial intense pulse light therapy; nonsuperficial radiofrequency therapy; nonsuperficial ultrasonic therapy; nonsuperficial exfoliation; nonsuperficial microdermabrasion; nonsuperficial dermaplane exfoliation; nonsuperficial lymphatic drainage; botox injections; collagen injections; and tattoo removal.

"Medical director" means a physician who assumes the role of, or holds oneself out as, medical director or a physician who serves as a medical advisor for a medical spa. The medical director is responsible for implementing policies and procedures to ensure quality patient care and for the delegation and supervision of medical aesthetic services to qualified licensed or certified nonphysician persons.

"Medical spa" means any entity, however organized, which is advertised, announced, established, or maintained for the purpose of providing medical aesthetic services. Medical spa shall not include a dermatology practice which is wholly owned and controlled by one or more Iowa-licensed physicians if at least one of the owners is actively practicing at each location.

"Nonsuperficial" means that the therapy alters or damages or is capable of altering or damaging living tissue below the superficial epidermal cells.

"Qualified licensed or certified nonphysician person" means any person who is not licensed to practice medicine and surgery or osteopathic medicine and surgery but who is licensed or certified by another licensing board in Iowa and qualified to perform medical aesthetic services under the supervision of a qualified physician.

"Supervision" means the oversight of qualified licensed or certified nonphysician persons who perform medical aesthetic services delegated by a medical director.

13.8(2) *Practice of medicine.* The performance of medical aesthetic services is the practice of medicine. A medical aesthetic service shall only be performed by qualified licensed or certified nonphysician persons if the service has been delegated by the medical director who is responsible for supervision of the services performed. A medical director shall not delegate medical aesthetic services to nonphysician persons who are not appropriately licensed or certified in Iowa.

13.8(3) *Medical director.* A physician who serves as medical director at a medical spa shall:

a. Hold an active unrestricted Iowa medical license to supervise each delegated medical aesthetic service;

b. Possess the appropriate education, training, experience and competence to safely supervise each delegated medical aesthetic service;

c. Retain responsibility for the supervision of each medical aesthetic service performed by qualified licensed or certified nonphysician persons;

d. Ensure that advertising activities do not include false, misleading, or deceptive representations; and

e. Be clearly identified as the medical director in all advertising activities, Internet Web sites and signage related to the medical spa.

13.8(4) *Delegated medical aesthetic service.* When a medical director delegates a medical aesthetic service to qualified licensed or certified nonphysician persons, the service shall be:

a. Within the medical director's scope of practice and medical competence to supervise;

b. Of the type that a reasonable and prudent physician would conclude is within the scope of sound medical judgment to delegate; and

c. A routine and technical service, the performance of which does not require the skill of a licensed physician.

13.8(5) *Supervision.* A medical director who delegates performance of a medical aesthetic service to qualified licensed or certified nonphysician persons is responsible for providing appropriate supervision. The medical director shall:

a. Ensure that all licensed or certified nonphysician persons are qualified and competent to safely perform each medical aesthetic service by personally assessing the person's education, training, experience and ability;

b. Ensure that a qualified licensed or certified nonphysician person does not perform any medical aesthetic services which are beyond the scope of that person's license or certification unless the person is supervised by a qualified supervising physician;

c. Ensure that all qualified licensed or certified nonphysician persons receive direct, in-person, on-site supervision from the medical director or other qualified licensed physician at least four hours each week and that the regular supervision is documented;

d. Provide on-site review of medical aesthetic services performed by qualified licensed or certified nonphysician persons each week and review at least 10 percent of patient charts for medical aesthetic services performed by qualified licensed or certified nonphysician persons;

e. Be physically located, at all times, within 60 miles of the location where qualified licensed or certified nonphysician persons perform medical aesthetic services;

f. Be available, in person or electronically, at all times, to consult with qualified licensed or certified nonphysician persons who perform medical aesthetic services, particularly in case of injury or an emergency;

g. Assess the legitimacy and safety of all equipment or other technologies being used by qualified licensed or certified nonphysician persons who perform medical aesthetic services;

h. Develop and implement protocols for responding to emergencies or other injuries suffered by persons receiving medical aesthetic services performed by qualified licensed or certified nonphysician persons;

i. Ensure that all qualified licensed or certified nonphysician persons maintain accurate and timely medical records for the medical aesthetic services they perform;

j. Ensure that each patient provides appropriate informed consent for medical aesthetic services performed by the medical director or other qualified licensed physician and all qualified licensed or certified nonphysician persons and that such informed consent is timely documented in the patient's medical record;

k. Ensure that the identity and licensure and certification of the medical director, other qualified licensed physicians and all licensed or certified nonphysician persons are visibly displayed at each medical spa and provided in writing to each patient receiving medical aesthetic services at a medical spa; and

l. Ensure that the board receives written verification of the education and training of all qualified licensed or certified nonphysician persons who perform medical aesthetic services at a medical spa, within 14 days of a request by the board.

13.8(6) *Exceptions.* This rule is not intended to apply to physicians who serve as medical directors of licensed medical facilities, clinics or practices that provide medical aesthetic services as part of or incident to their other medical services.

13.8(7) *Physician assistants.* Nothing in these rules shall be interpreted to contradict or supersede the rules established in 645—Chapters 326 and 327.

[**ARC 9088B**, IAB 9/22/10, effective 10/27/10]

653—13.9(147,148,272C) Standards of practice—interventional chronic pain management. This rule establishes standards of practice for the practice of interventional chronic pain management. The purpose of this rule is to assist physicians who consider interventional techniques to treat patients with chronic pain.

13.9(1) *Definition.* As used in this rule:

"Interventional chronic pain management" means the diagnosis and treatment of pain-related disorders with the application of interventional techniques in managing subacute, chronic, persistent, and intractable pain. Interventional techniques include percutaneous (through the skin) needle placement to inject drugs in targeted areas. Interventional techniques also include nerve ablation (excision or amputation) and certain surgical procedures. Interventional techniques often involve injection of steroids, analgesics, and anesthetics and include: lumbar, thoracic, and cervical spine injections, intra-articular injections, intrathecal injections, epidural injections (both regular and transforaminal), facet injections, discography, nerve destruction, occipital nerve blocks, lumbar sympathetic blocks and vertebroplasty, and kyphoplasty. Interventional chronic pain management includes the use of fluoroscopy when it is used to assess the cause of a patient's chronic pain or when it is used to identify anatomic landmarks during interventional techniques. Specific interventional techniques include: SI joint injections; spinal punctures; epidural blood patches; epidural injections; epidural/spinal injections; lumbar injections; epidural/subarachnoid catheters; occipital nerve blocks; axillary nerve blocks; intercostals nerve blocks; multiple intercostals nerve blocks; ilioinguinal nerve blocks; peripheral nerve blocks; facet joint injections; cervical/thoracic facet joint injections; lumbar facet injections; multiple lumbar facet injections; transforaminal epidural steroid injections; transforaminal cervical steroid injections; sphenopalatine ganglion blocks; paravertebral sympathetic blocks; neurolysis of the lumbar facet nerve; neurolysis of the cervical facet nerve; and destruction of the peripheral nerve.

13.9(2) *Interventional chronic pain management.* The practice of interventional chronic pain management shall include the following:

a. Comprehensive assessment of the patient;

b. Diagnosis of the cause of the patient's pain;

c. Evaluation of alternative treatment options;

d. Selection of appropriate treatment options;

e. Termination of prescribed treatment options when appropriate;

f. Follow-up care; and

g. Collaboration with other health care providers.

13.9(3) *Practice of medicine.* Interventional chronic pain management is the practice of medicine.

[**ARC 8918B**, IAB 6/30/10, effective 8/4/10]

653—13.10(147,148,272C) Standards of practice—physicians who prescribe or administer abortion-inducing drugs.

13.10(1) *Definition.* As used in this rule:

"Abortion-inducing drug" means a drug, medicine, mixture, or preparation, when it is prescribed or administered with the intent to terminate the pregnancy of a woman known to be pregnant.

13.10(2) *Physical examination required.* A physician shall not induce an abortion by providing an abortion-inducing drug unless the physician has first performed a physical examination of the woman to determine, and document in the woman's medical record, the gestational age and intrauterine location of the pregnancy.

13.10(3) *Physician's physical presence required.* When inducing an abortion by providing an abortion-inducing drug, a physician must be physically present with the woman at the time the abortion-inducing drug is provided.

13.10(4) *Follow-up appointment required.* If an abortion is induced by an abortion-inducing drug, the physician inducing the abortion must schedule a follow-up appointment with the woman at the same facility where the abortion-inducing drug was provided, 12 to 18 days after the woman's use of an abortion-inducing drug to confirm the termination of the pregnancy and evaluate the woman's medical condition. The physician shall use all reasonable efforts to ensure that the woman is aware of the follow-up appointment and that she returns for the appointment.

13.10(5) *Parental notification regarding pregnant minors.* A physician shall not induce an abortion by providing an abortion-inducing drug to a pregnant minor prior to compliance with the requirements of Iowa Code chapter 135L and rules 641—89.12(135L) and 641—89.21(135L) adopted by the public health department.

[**ARC 1034C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]

653—13.11(147,148,272C) Standards of practice—telemedicine. This rule establishes standards of practice for the practice of medicine using telemedicine.

1. The board recognizes that technological advances have made it possible for licensees in one location to provide medical care to patients in another location with or without an intervening health care provider.

2. Telemedicine is a useful tool that, if applied appropriately, can provide important benefits to patients, including increased access to health care, expanded utilization of specialty expertise, rapid availability of patient records, and potential cost savings.

3. The board advises that licensees using telemedicine will be held to the same standards of care and professional ethics as licensees using traditional in-person medical care.

4. Failure to conform to the appropriate standards of care or professional ethics while using telemedicine may subject the licensee to potential discipline by the board.

13.11(1) *Definitions.* As used in this rule:

"Asynchronous store-and-forward transmission" means the collection of a patient's relevant health information and the subsequent transmission of the data from an originating site to a health care provider at a distant site without the presence of the patient.

"Board" means the Iowa board of medicine.

"In-person encounter" means that the physician and the patient are in the physical presence of each other and are in the same physical location during the physician-patient encounter.

"Licensee" means a medical physician or osteopathic physician licensed by the board.

"Telemedicine" means the practice of medicine using electronic audio-visual communications and information technologies or other means, including interactive audio with asynchronous store-and-forward transmission, between a licensee in one location and a patient in another location with or without an intervening health care provider. Telemedicine includes asynchronous store-and-forward technologies, remote monitoring, and real-time interactive services, including teleradiology and telepathology. Telemedicine shall not include the provision of medical services only through an audio-only telephone, e-mail messages, facsimile transmissions, or U.S. mail or other parcel service, or any combination thereof.

"Telemedicine technologies" means technologies and devices enabling secure electronic communications and information exchanges between a licensee in one location and a patient in another location with or without an intervening health care provider.

13.11(2) *Practice guidelines.* A licensee who uses telemedicine shall utilize evidence-based telemedicine practice guidelines and standards of practice, to the degree they are available, to ensure patient safety, quality of care, and positive outcomes. The board acknowledges that some nationally recognized medical specialty organizations have established comprehensive telemedicine practice guidelines that address the clinical and technological aspects of telemedicine for many medical specialties.

13.11(3) *Iowa medical license required.* A physician who uses telemedicine in the diagnosis and treatment of a patient located in Iowa shall hold an active Iowa medical license consistent with state and federal laws. Nothing in this rule shall be construed to supersede the exceptions to licensure contained in 653—subrule 9.2(2).

13.11(4) *Standards of care and professional ethics.* A licensee who uses telemedicine shall be held to the same standards of care and professional ethics as a licensee using traditional in-person encounters with patients. Failure to conform to the appropriate standards of care or professional ethics while using telemedicine may be a violation of the laws and rules governing the practice of medicine and may subject the licensee to potential discipline by the board.

13.11(5) *Scope of practice.* A licensee who uses telemedicine shall ensure that the services provided are consistent with the licensee's scope of practice, including the licensee's education, training, experience, ability, licensure, and certification.

13.11(6) *Identification of patient and physician.* A licensee who uses telemedicine shall verify the identity of the patient and ensure that the patient has the ability to verify the identity, licensure status, certification, and credentials of all health care providers who provide telemedicine services prior to the provision of care.

13.11(7) *Physician-patient relationship.*

a. A licensee who uses telemedicine shall establish a valid physician-patient relationship with the person who receives telemedicine services. The physician-patient relationship begins when:

(1) The person with a health-related matter seeks assistance from a licensee;

(2) The licensee agrees to undertake diagnosis and treatment of the person; and

(3) The person agrees to be treated by the licensee whether or not there has been an in-person encounter between the physician and the person.

b. A valid physician-patient relationship may be established by:

(1) In-person encounter. Through an in-person medical interview and physical examination where the standard of care would require an in-person encounter;

(2) Consultation with another licensee. Through consultation with another licensee (or other health care provider) who has an established relationship with the patient and who agrees to participate in, or supervise, the patient's care; or

(3) Telemedicine encounter. Through telemedicine, if the standard of care does not require an in-person encounter, and in accordance with evidence-based standards of practice and telemedicine practice guidelines that address the clinical and technological aspects of telemedicine.

13.11(8) *Medical history and physical examination.* Generally, a licensee shall perform an in-person medical interview and physical examination for each patient. However, the medical interview and physical examination may not be in-person if the technology utilized in a telemedicine encounter is sufficient to establish an informed diagnosis as though the medical interview and physical examination had been performed in-person. Prior to providing treatment, including issuing prescriptions, electronically or otherwise, a licensee who uses telemedicine shall interview the patient to collect the relevant medical history and perform a physical examination, when medically necessary, sufficient for the diagnosis and treatment of the patient. An Internet questionnaire that is a static set of questions provided to the patient, to which the patient responds with a static set of answers, in contrast to an adaptive, interactive and responsive online interview, does not constitute an acceptable medical

interview and physical examination for the provision of treatment, including issuance of prescriptions, electronically or otherwise, by a licensee.

13.11(9) *Nonphysician health care providers.* If a licensee who uses telemedicine relies upon or delegates the provision of telemedicine services to a nonphysician health care provider, the licensee shall:

a. Ensure that systems are in place to ensure that the nonphysician health care provider is qualified and trained to provide that service within the scope of the nonphysician health care provider's practice;

b. Ensure that the licensee is available in person or electronically to consult with the nonphysician health care provider, particularly in the case of injury or an emergency.

13.11(10) *Informed consent.* A licensee who uses telemedicine shall ensure that the patient provides appropriate informed consent for the medical services provided, including consent for the use of telemedicine to diagnose and treat the patient, and that such informed consent is timely documented in the patient's medical record.

13.11(11) *Coordination of care.* A licensee who uses telemedicine shall, when medically appropriate, identify the medical home or treating physician(s) for the patient, when available, where in-person services can be delivered in coordination with the telemedicine services. The licensee shall provide a copy of the medical record to the patient's medical home or treating physician(s).

13.11(12) *Follow-up care.* A licensee who uses telemedicine shall have access to, or adequate knowledge of, the nature and availability of local medical resources to provide appropriate follow-up care to the patient following a telemedicine encounter.

13.11(13) *Emergency services.* A licensee who uses telemedicine shall refer a patient to an acute care facility or an emergency department when referral is necessary for the safety of the patient or in the case of an emergency.

13.11(14) *Medical records.* A licensee who uses telemedicine shall ensure that complete, accurate and timely medical records are maintained for the patient when appropriate, including all patient-related electronic communications, records of past care, physician-patient communications, laboratory and test results, evaluations and consultations, prescriptions, and instructions obtained or produced in connection with the use of telemedicine technologies. The licensee shall note in the patient's record when telemedicine is used to provide diagnosis and treatment. The licensee shall ensure that the patient or another licensee designated by the patient has timely access to all information obtained during the telemedicine encounter. The licensee shall ensure that the patient receives, upon request, a summary of each telemedicine encounter in a timely manner.

13.11(15) *Privacy and security.* A licensee who uses telemedicine shall ensure that all telemedicine encounters comply with the privacy and security measures of the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act to ensure that all patient communications and records are secure and remain confidential.

a. Written protocols shall be established that address the following:

(1) Privacy;

(2) Health care personnel who will process messages;

(3) Hours of operation;

(4) Types of transactions that will be permitted electronically;

(5) Required patient information to be included in the communication, including patient name, identification number and type of transaction;

(6) Archiving and retrieval; and

(7) Quality oversight mechanisms.

b. The written protocols should be periodically evaluated for currency and should be maintained in an accessible and readily available manner for review. The written protocols shall include sufficient privacy and security measures to ensure the confidentiality and integrity of patient-identifiable information, including password protection, encryption or other reliable authentication techniques.

13.11(16) *Technology and equipment.* The board recognizes that three broad categories of telemedicine technologies currently exist, including asynchronous store-and-forward technologies, remote monitoring, and real-time interactive services. While some telemedicine programs are

multispecialty in nature, others are tailored to specific diseases and medical specialties. The technology and equipment utilized for telemedicine shall comply with the following requirements:

a. The technology and equipment utilized in the provision of telemedicine services must comply with all relevant safety laws, rules, regulations, and codes for technology and technical safety for devices that interact with patients or are integral to diagnostic capabilities;

b. The technology and equipment utilized in the provision of telemedicine services must be of sufficient quality, size, resolution and clarity such that the licensee can safely and effectively provide the telemedicine services; and

c. The technology and equipment utilized in the provision of telemedicine services must be compliant with the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act.

13.11(17) *Disclosure and functionality of telemedicine services.* A licensee who uses telemedicine shall ensure that the following information is clearly disclosed to the patient:

a. Types of services provided;

b. Contact information for the licensee;

c. Identity, licensure, certification, credentials, and qualifications of all health care providers who are providing the telemedicine services;

d. Limitations in the drugs and services that can be provided via telemedicine;

e. Fees for services, cost-sharing responsibilities, and how payment is to be made, if these differ from an in-person encounter;

f. Financial interests, other than fees charged, in any information, products, or services provided by the licensee(s);

g. Appropriate uses and limitations of the technologies, including in emergency situations;

h. Uses of and response times for e-mails, electronic messages and other communications transmitted via telemedicine technologies;

i. To whom patient health information may be disclosed and for what purpose;

j. Rights of patients with respect to patient health information; and

k. Information collected and passive tracking mechanisms utilized.

13.11(18) *Patient access and feedback.* A licensee who uses telemedicine shall ensure that the patient has easy access to a mechanism for the following purposes:

a. To access, supplement and amend patient-provided personal health information;

b. To provide feedback regarding the quality of the telemedicine services provided; and

c. To register complaints. The mechanism shall include information regarding the filing of complaints with the board.

13.11(19) *Financial interests.* Advertising or promotion of goods or products from which the licensee(s) receives direct remuneration, benefit or incentives (other than the fees for the medical services) is prohibited to the extent that such activities are prohibited by state or federal law. Notwithstanding such prohibition, Internet services may provide links to general health information sites to enhance education; however, the licensee(s) should not benefit financially from providing such links or from the services or products marketed by such links. When providing links to other sites, licensees should be aware of the implied endorsement of the information, services or products offered from such sites. The maintenance of a preferred relationship with any pharmacy is prohibited. Licensees shall not transmit prescriptions to a specific pharmacy, or recommend a pharmacy, in exchange for any type of consideration or benefit from the pharmacy.

13.11(20) *Circumstances where the standard of care may not require a licensee to personally interview or examine a patient.* Under the following circumstances, whether or not such circumstances involve the use of telemedicine, a licensee may treat a patient who has not been personally interviewed, examined and diagnosed by the licensee:

a. Situations in which the licensee prescribes medications on a short-term basis for a new patient and has scheduled or is in the process of scheduling an appointment to personally examine the patient;

b. For institutional settings, including writing initial admission orders for a newly hospitalized patient;

c. Call situations in which a licensee is taking call for another licensee who has an established physician-patient relationship with the patient;

d. Cross-coverage situations in which a licensee is taking call for another licensee who has an established physician-patient relationship with the patient;

e. Situations in which the patient has been examined in person by an advanced registered nurse practitioner or a physician assistant or other licensed practitioner with whom the licensee has a supervisory or collaborative relationship;

f. Emergency situations in which the life or health of the patient is in imminent danger;

g. Emergency situations that constitute an immediate threat to the public health including, but not limited to, empiric treatment or prophylaxis to prevent or control an infectious disease outbreak;

h. Situations in which the licensee has diagnosed a sexually transmitted disease in a patient and the licensee prescribes or dispenses antibiotics to the patient's named sexual partner(s) for the treatment of the sexually transmitted disease as recommended by the U.S. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention; and

i. For licensed or certified nursing facilities, residential care facilities, intermediate care facilities, assisted living facilities and hospice settings.

13.11(21) *Prescribing based solely on an Internet request, Internet questionnaire or a telephonic evaluation—prohibited.* Prescribing to a patient based solely on an Internet request or Internet questionnaire (i.e., a static questionnaire provided to a patient, to which the patient responds with a static set of answers, in contrast to an adaptive, interactive and responsive online interview) is prohibited. Absent a valid physician-patient relationship, a licensee's prescribing to a patient based solely on a telephonic evaluation is prohibited, with the exception of the circumstances described in subrule 13.11(20).

13.11(22) *Medical abortion.* Nothing in this rule shall be interpreted to contradict or supersede the requirements established in rule 653—13.10(147,148,272C).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapters 147, 148 and 272C.

[**ARC 1983C**, IAB 4/29/15, effective 6/3/15]

653—13.12 to **13.19** Reserved.

653—13.20(147,148) Principles of medical ethics. The Code of Medical Ethics (2002-2003) prepared and approved by the American Medical Association and the Code of Ethics (2002-2003) prepared and approved by the American Osteopathic Association shall be utilized by the board as guiding principles in the practice of medicine and surgery and osteopathic medicine and surgery in this state.

13.20(1) *Conflict of interest.* A physician should not provide medical services under terms or conditions which tend to interfere with or impair the free and complete exercise of the physician's medical judgment and skill or tend to cause a deterioration of the quality of medical care.

13.20(2) *Fees.* Any fee charged by a physician shall be reasonable.

653—13.21(17A,147,148,272C) Waiver or variance prohibited. Rules in this chapter are not subject to waiver or variance pursuant to 653—Chapter 3 or any other provision of law.

[Filed 2/5/79, Notice 11/29/78—published 2/21/79, effective 3/29/79]
[Filed 3/13/81, Notice 1/7/81—published 4/1/81, effective 5/6/81]
[Filed emergency 4/15/88—published 5/4/88, effective 4/15/88]
[Filed 5/11/90, Notice 3/7/90—published 5/30/90, effective 6/6/90]
[Filed 3/22/96, Notice 9/27/95—published 4/10/96, effective 6/15/96][1]
[Filed 11/22/96, Notice 8/28/96—published 12/18/96, effective 1/22/97]
[Filed 5/2/97, Notice 3/26/97—published 5/21/97, effective 6/25/97]
[Filed 11/7/00, Notice 4/19/00—published 11/29/00, effective 1/3/01]
[Filed 12/1/00, Notice 10/18/00—published 12/27/00, effective 1/31/01]
[Filed 2/16/01, Notice 12/27/00—published 3/7/01, effective 4/11/01]
[Filed emergency 8/31/01 after Notice 7/25/01—published 9/19/01, effective 8/31/01]

[Filed 2/14/02, Notice 1/9/02—published 3/6/02, effective 4/10/02]
[Filed 6/6/02, Notice 5/1/02—published 6/26/02, effective 7/31/02]
[Filed 1/3/03, Notice 11/27/02—published 1/22/03, effective 2/26/03]
[Filed 12/4/03, Notice 8/20/03—published 12/24/03, effective 1/28/04]
[Filed 5/20/04, Notice 4/14/04—published 6/9/04, effective 7/14/04]
[Filed 5/3/06, Notice 2/15/06—published 5/24/06, effective 10/1/06]
[Filed 6/28/07, Notice 5/9/07—published 8/1/07, effective 9/5/07]
[Filed 4/3/08, Notice 2/13/08—published 4/23/08, effective 5/28/08]
[Filed 9/18/08, Notice 8/13/08—published 10/8/08, effective 11/12/08]
[Filed ARC 8918B (Notice ARC 8579B, IAB 3/10/10), IAB 6/30/10, effective 8/4/10]
[Filed ARC 9088B (Notice ARC 8925B, IAB 6/30/10), IAB 9/22/10, effective 10/27/10]
[Filed ARC 9599B (Notice ARC 9414B, IAB 3/9/11), IAB 7/13/11, effective 8/17/11]
[Filed ARC 1033C (Notice ARC 0890C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]
[Filed ARC 1034C (Notice ARC 0891C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]
[Filed ARC 1983C (Notice ARC 1769C, IAB 12/10/14), IAB 4/29/15, effective 6/3/15]

[1] Effective date of 13.2(148,272C) delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held May 14, 1996.

CHAPTER 1
DESCRIPTION OF ORGANIZATION AND DEFINITIONS
[Prior to 2/8/89, Veterinary Medicine, Board of[842] Ch 1]

811—1.1(17A,169) Organization and duties. The board of veterinary medicine shall consist of five members, three of whom shall be licensed veterinarians and two of whom shall not be licensed veterinarians and who shall represent the general public. One public member may be a graduate of an AVMA-accredited school of veterinary technology and be credentialed in Iowa as a veterinary technician. The state veterinarian shall serve as secretary. The board may administer examinations to applicants for a license or temporary permit to practice veterinary medicine and to applicants for licenses or certificates for auxiliary personnel. The board shall investigate and discipline, as necessary, persons for whom credentials have been issued or who are engaged in an activity regulated by the board.

811—1.2(17A,169) Headquarters of the board. The official mailing address of the board is: Iowa Board of Veterinary Medicine, Iowa Department of Agriculture and Land Stewardship, Wallace State Office Building, 502 E. 9th Street, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0053.

811—1.3(17A,169) Meetings. The board shall meet once a year at its headquarters and shall hold additional meetings as necessary for the purpose of administering examinations and conducting its duties. The organizational meeting shall be the first board meeting of the fiscal year. The fiscal year begins July 1. Three members shall constitute a quorum authorized to act in the name of the board.

811—1.4(17A,169) Definitions. As used in these rules, unless the context otherwise requires:

"AAVSB" means the American Association of Veterinary State Boards.

"AVMA" means the American Veterinary Medical Association.

"AVMA-accredited" means colleges in the United States and foreign colleges evaluated by the AVMA Council on Education and found to meet accreditation standards as published.

"AVMA-listed" means a foreign college recognized by the World Health Organization or the government of its own country whose graduates are eligible to practice veterinary medicine in that country and whose graduates may qualify for entrance in the ECFVG certification program.

"Board" means the Iowa board of veterinary medicine.

"Certificate" means a credential issued by the board to practice on an animal as a certified veterinary student pursuant to 811—subrule 6.6(3).

"Certificate holder" means a person issued a certificate by the board.

"Client" means the patient's owner, owner's designee, or other person responsible for the patient.

"Client consent" requires that the licensed veterinarian inform the client of the reasonable and usual diagnostic and treatment options available and provide an assessment of the risks and benefits of such choices, the prognosis and an estimate of the fees expected for the provision of services. The consent of the client shall be provided in verbal or written form prior to initiation of diagnostic and treatment procedures and shall be documented in the medical record by the licensed veterinarian or staff. The client shall indicate that the client's questions have been answered to the client's satisfaction and that the client consents to the recommended treatments or procedures.

"Credential" means, as applicable, a certificate, license, or permit issued by the board.

"Credential holder" means a person who holds a certificate, license, or permit issued by the board.

"Department" means the Iowa department of agriculture and land stewardship.

"Direct supervision" means that a licensed veterinarian is on the premises and is readily available.

"ECFVG" means the Educational Commission for Foreign Veterinary Graduates.

"License" means a credential issued by the board that permits a person to practice veterinary medicine.

"Licensee" means a person holding a license issued by the board.

"NAVLE" means the North American Veterinary Licensing Examination.

"NBVME" means the National Board of Veterinary Medical Examiners.

"Patient" means an animal or group of animals examined or treated by a licensed veterinarian.

"PAVE" means the Program for the Assessment of Veterinary Education Equivalence.

"Permit" means a temporary educational permit or a temporary in-state practice permit issued by the board pursuant to rule 811—9.1(169).

"Permit holder" means a person holding a permit issued by the board.

"Qualifying military service personnel" means a person, or the spouse of that person, who is currently or who has been during the past 12 months on federal active duty, state active duty, or national guard duty and has provided sufficient documentation to the board concerning the service and, if applicable, marriage.

"RACE" means the Registry of Approved Continuing Education, which is the national clearinghouse for approval of continuing education providers and their programs. All RACE-approved continuing education providers and programs are listed on the American Association of Veterinary State Boards Web site.

"Veterinarian" means a person who has received a doctor of veterinary medicine degree or its equivalent from an AVMA-accredited, -approved or -listed college of veterinary medicine.

"VTNE" means the Veterinary Technician National Examination.

[**ARC 1465C**, IAB 5/28/14, effective 7/2/14; **ARC 1984C**, IAB 4/29/15, effective 6/3/15]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code section 17A.3 and chapter 169.

[Filed 3/2/78, Notice 9/21/77—published 3/22/78, effective 4/26/78]
[Filed 4/10/81, Notice 3/4/81—published 4/29/81, effective 6/3/81]
[Filed 12/2/83, Notice 10/26/83—published 12/21/83, effective 1/25/84]
[Filed 11/13/87, Notice 10/7/87—published 12/2/87, effective 1/6/88]
[Filed 1/20/89, Notice 11/16/88—published 2/8/89, effective 3/15/89]
[Filed 9/4/08, Notices 4/23/08, 6/18/08—published 9/24/08, effective 10/29/08]
[Filed ARC 1465C (Notice ARC 1377C, IAB 3/19/14), IAB 5/28/14, effective 7/2/14]
[Filed ARC 1984C (Notice ARC 1756C, IAB 12/10/14), IAB 4/29/15, effective 6/3/15]

CHAPTER 6
APPLICATION FOR VETERINARY LICENSURE

[Prior to 2/8/89, Veterinary Medicine, Board of[842] Ch 2]

Chapter 6, Suspension or Revocation of License, rescinded IAC 2/8/89; see 811—Ch 10.

811—6.1(169) Procedure.

6.1(1) *Application to take examination.* Any person desiring to take the NAVLE in Iowa for a license to practice veterinary medicine shall make application to the board in accordance with the guidelines and time lines established by the NBVME. The applicant shall submit to the board proof of completing the application process with NBVME along with the administrative fee by sending the proof and fee to:

Iowa Board of Veterinary Medicine
Iowa Department of Agriculture and Land Stewardship
Wallace State Office Building
502 E. 9th Street
Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0053

Proof of NAVLE application shall be submitted to the board in accordance with the guidelines and time lines established by the NBVME on forms to be provided by the board. The form shall be notarized and completely filled out. The completed form shall include one current passport size and quality photograph of the applicant. Incomplete applications shall be returned to the applicant along with the tendered fee and a written statement setting forth the reasons for such rejections.

The form shall be accompanied by satisfactory evidence of the applicant's having graduated from an AVMA-accredited school of veterinary medicine or satisfactory evidence that the applicant is expected to graduate within six months of the date of the examination.

Applications to take the NAVLE will not be accepted from any person who has previously taken and passed that examination in any jurisdiction, except on case-by-case petition to the board for good cause shown or other order of the board.

6.1(2) *License requirements.* Prior to the board's issuance of a license, the applicant shall:

a. Successfully complete the NAVLE as provided in rule 811—7.1(169);

b. Remit the proper application fee for licensure;

c. Graduate from:

(1) An AVMA-accredited school of veterinary medicine; or

(2) An AVMA-listed school of veterinary medicine and have received a certificate from either ECFVG or PAVE;

d. Provide a statement indicating all jurisdictions in which the applicant is or has ever been licensed to practice veterinary medicine. The applicant shall provide information and shall consent to release to the board license information from jurisdictions in which the applicant is or has ever been licensed;

e. Provide information or consent to the release of information pertinent to the character and education of the applicant as the board may deem necessary in order to evaluate the applicant's qualifications; and

f. Submit evidence of having completed at least 60 hours of approved continuing education within the last three licensing years. New graduates and applicants within one year after the date of graduation are exempt from continuing education requirements for initial licensing. Applicants who apply more than one year but less than two years after the date of graduation must complete at least 20 hours of approved continuing education. Applicants who apply more than two years but less than three years after the date of graduation must have completed at least 40 hours of approved continuing education. As used in this paragraph, "date of graduation" also includes the date of PAVE or ECFVG certification.

A license issued during a triennium, upon the applicant's completion of these requirements and payment of the prorated triennial license fee, shall be issued for the balance of the triennium. A license shall expire on June 30 of the third year if the triennium.

811—6.2(169) Fee schedule for veterinarians. The following fees shall be collected by the board and shall not be refunded except by board action in unusual instances such as documented illness of the

applicant, death of the applicant, inability of the applicant to comply with the rules of the board, or withdrawal of an examination application provided withdrawal is received in writing 45 days prior to the examination date. However, the state fees may be waived for qualifying military service personnel upon request. Examination fees shall be nontransferable from one examination to another.

The fee for the NAVLE, which is utilized by the board as a part of the licensure process, shall be the fee charged that year by NBVME, plus an administrative fee payable to the board.

Based on the board's anticipated financial requirements, the following fees are hereby adopted:

License—application fee	$50
NAVLE examination fee	set by NBVME
Board administrative fee for NAVLE	$25
State veterinary examination fee	set by board
State veterinary administration fee	set by board
Triennial license	$60
Late renewal penalty	$100
License by endorsement—application fee	$50
Reactivation fee for lapsed or inactive license	$100
Reinstatement fee	$100
Duplicate license	$15
Temporary permit	$35
Temporary permit application fee	$15
Official licensure verification	$15
Charge for insufficient funds or returned checks	$25
Senior student certificate	$0

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 169.5 and 169.12.

[**ARC 1984C**, IAB 4/29/15, effective 6/3/15]

811—6.3(169) Reactivation fee. All applications for reactivation of a lapsed or inactive license to practice veterinary medicine shall be filed with the secretary of the board, together with the then current license fee, the current reactivation fee, and all applicable penalties for a lapsed or inactive license.

811—6.4(169) Graduates of foreign schools. Graduates of foreign veterinary schools may become eligible for examination and licensure by either of the following methods:

6.4(1) *Examination eligibility through ECFVG.* Graduates of foreign veterinary schools which, pursuant to the AVMA criteria, are not AVMA-accredited but are AVMA-listed may make application to take the NAVLE in this state provided that the application includes a copy of the applicant's diploma or certificate indicating the award of a degree in veterinary medicine from an AVMA-listed college and a letter from the ECFVG verifying that the applicant is or will be participating in an ECFVG certification program.

6.4(2) *Licensure eligibility through ECFVG.* Graduates of foreign veterinary schools which are not AVMA-accredited but are AVMA-listed will not be considered for licensing until they have received the certificate granted by the ECFVG. A license will not be issued to an applicant until the applicant submits a certified copy of the applicant's ECFVG certificate.

6.4(3) *Examination eligibility through PAVE.* Graduates of foreign veterinary schools may make application to take the NAVLE in this state provided that the application includes a certified copy of the applicant's diploma or certificate indicating the award of a degree in veterinary medicine from a foreign veterinary school and a letter from the AAVSB on behalf of PAVE verifying that the applicant is participating in the PAVE certification program administered by the AAVSB, and has met the requirements for taking the NAVLE.

6.4(4) *Licensure eligibility through PAVE.* Graduates of foreign veterinary schools will not be considered for licensing until they have received the certificate granted by PAVE. A license will not be issued to an applicant until the applicant submits a copy of the applicant's PAVE certificate.

811—6.5(169) License by endorsement.

6.5(1) A license by endorsement may be granted by the board pursuant to either Iowa Code section 169.10(1) or 169.10(2). An applicant shall make application for a license by endorsement on a form provided by the board. The application fee and triennial license fee shall accompany the application. In addition to the information specified in Iowa Code section 169.10, the applicant shall supply all of the following:

a. A statement indicating all jurisdictions in which the licensee is or has ever been licensed to practice veterinary medicine. The applicant shall provide information and shall consent to the release of information to the board from jurisdictions in which the applicant is or has ever been licensed.

b. Information pertinent to the character and education of the applicant as the board may deem necessary in order to evaluate the applicant's qualifications.

c. Evidence of approved continuing education totaling at least 60 hours obtained within the last three licensing years. New graduates and applicants within one year after graduation are exempt from continuing education requirements for initial licensing. Applicants who apply more than one year but less than two years after the date of graduation must complete at least 20 hours of approved continuing education. Applicants who apply more than two years but less than three years after the date of graduation must have completed at least 40 hours of approved continuing education. As used in this paragraph, "date of graduation" also includes the date of PAVE or ECFVG certification. Foreign graduates licensed by PAVE or ECFVG certification are exempt from the continuing education requirement for one year from the date of certification by PAVE or ECFVG.

6.5(2) For an applicant with a non-Iowa license seeking licensure under Iowa Code section 169.10(1), the following shall apply:

a. If the applicant's non-Iowa license was issued between December 31, 1964, and December 31, 1979, the applicant shall have successfully completed the National Board Examination (NBE).

b. If the applicant's non-Iowa license was issued between January 1, 1980, and December 31, 2000, the applicant shall have successfully completed the National Board Examination (NBE) and the Clinical Competency Test (CCT).

c. If the applicant's non-Iowa license was issued on or after January 1, 2001, the applicant shall have successfully completed the NAVLE in accordance with rule 811—7.1(169).

6.5(3) An applicant who is a diplomate under Iowa Code section 169.10(2) shall also include a copy of the applicant's board or college specialty certificate. For the purpose of this rule, a specialty board or college means a specialty board or college which has been officially recognized by the AVMA. Changes of specialty status shall be reported to the board within 30 days of the action.

811—6.6(169) Issuance of limited license; specialization.

6.6(1) The board may grant a license to practice veterinary medicine within a limited and specified scope:

a. As an option for board discipline under 811—Chapter 10.

b. To a qualified member of the faculty of the Iowa State University College of Veterinary Medicine.

c. To an applicant requesting limited or specialized status.

6.6(2) A licensed veterinarian shall not claim or imply specialization unless the veterinarian is a diplomate in good standing of the respective specialty board or college recognized by the AVMA.

6.6(3) Veterinary student certificate. The board may issue a veterinary student certificate to a senior veterinary student who is attending an AVMA-accredited college of veterinary medicine, upon endorsement by the college that the student is competent to perform veterinary duties. The certificate issued by the board shall limit the student to performing duties under the direction of an instructor of veterinary medicine or under the direct supervision of a licensed veterinarian. Veterinary student

certificate holders are prohibited from administering rabies vaccine to dogs as described in Iowa Code section 351.35 and signing a certificate of veterinary inspection as described in Iowa Code section 163.12.

6.6(4) Limited licensure for faculty. Faculty, not including residents or interns, at Iowa State University College of Veterinary Medicine may be issued a limited license to practice veterinary medicine. The applicant for a limited license for faculty shall have graduated from an AVMA-accredited or AVMA-listed school of veterinary medicine or have received a PAVE or ECFVG certificate and shall submit a completed application and the required fees. Holders of limited licenses for faculty are limited to duties performed on the college premises during periods of employment at the college.

811—6.7(169) License renewal.

6.7(1) A license to practice veterinary medicine shall be issued for a three-year period, except that new licenses issued during a triennium shall be issued for the balance of that triennium, except that new certificates issued during a triennium shall be issued for the balance of the triennium and the certificate fee shall be prorated. A license shall expire on June 30 of the third year of the triennium.

6.7(2) At least two months before the end of a triennium, a renewal notice will be sent to each licensee at the last address in the board's file. Failure to receive the notice shall not relieve the licensee of the obligation to pay triennium renewal fees on or before June 30.

6.7(3) The license renewal application shall include a statement which certifies the jurisdictions in which the licensee is currently or has in the past been licensed to practice veterinary medicine.

6.7(4) Renewal fees shall be received by the board on or before the end of the triennium on June 30. Whenever renewal fees are not received as specified, the license lapses and the practice of veterinary medicine must cease until all renewal fees and penalty fees are received by the board.

6.7(5) If the renewal fee has not been received by the board before the license has lapsed, an application for renewal must be filed with the board with a renewal fee in addition to the reactivation fee and the late renewal penalty fee.

811—6.8(169,261) Issuance or renewal of a license to practice veterinary medicine—denial. The board shall deny the issuance or renewal of a license to practice veterinary medicine upon receipt of a certificate of noncompliance from the college student aid commission according to the procedures set forth in 1998 Iowa Acts, chapter 1081. In addition to the procedures contained therein, the following shall apply.

6.8(1) The notice required by 1998 Iowa Acts, chapter 1081, section 6, shall be served by restricted certified mail, return receipt requested, or by personal service in accordance with the Iowa Rules of Civil Procedure. Alternatively, the applicant may accept service personally or through authorized counsel.

6.8(2) The effective date of the denial of the issuance of the license or renewal of a license, as specified in the notice required by 1998 Iowa Acts, chapter 1081, section 6, shall be 60 days following service of the notice upon the applicant.

6.8(3) The board's executive secretary is authorized to prepare and serve the notice required by 1998 Iowa Acts, chapter 1081, section 6, upon the applicant.

6.8(4) Applicants shall keep the board informed of all court actions and all college student aid commission actions taken under or in connection with Iowa Code chapter 261 and shall provide the board copies, within seven days of filing or issuance, of all applications filed with the district court pursuant to 1998 Iowa Acts, chapter 1081, section 7, all court orders entered in such actions, and withdrawals of certificates of noncompliance by the college student aid commission.

6.8(5) All board fees required for application or renewal must be paid by applicants and all continuing education requirements must be met before a license will be issued, renewed, or reinstated after the board has denied the issuance or renewal of a license pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 261.

6.8(6) In the event an applicant timely files a district court action following service of a board notice pursuant to 1998 Iowa Acts, chapter 1081, sections 6 and 7, the board shall continue with the intended action described in the notice upon the receipt of a court order lifting the stay, dismissing the action, or otherwise directing the board to proceed. For purposes of determining the effective date of the denial

of the issuance or renewal of a license, the board shall count the number of days before the court action was disposed of by the court.

6.8(7) The board shall notify the applicant in writing through regular first-class mail, or such other means as the board deems appropriate in the circumstances, within ten days of the effective date of the denial of the issuance or renewal of a license and shall similarly notify the applicant when the license is issued or renewed following the board's receipt of a withdrawal of the certificate of noncompliance.

811—6.9(169) Renewal, lapsed or inactive license. A veterinarian whose license has lapsed may renew an expired license within five years of the date of its expiration by making written application for renewal and paying the current renewal fee plus all delinquent renewal fees. After five years have elapsed since the date of expiration, a license may not be renewed, and the veterinarian must make application for a new license and take the license examination. A veterinarian whose license has lapsed or has been placed on inactive status shall, prior to receiving active status licensure in the practice of veterinary medicine in the state of Iowa, satisfy the requirements in either subrule 6.9(1) or subrule 6.9(2) for renewal of a lapsed or inactive license:

6.9(1) *Renewal of a lapsed or inactive license.* An applicant for renewal of a lapsed or inactive license shall do both of the following:

a. Submit written application for renewal of a lapsed or inactive license to the board upon forms provided by the board;

b. Furnish evidence of compliance with continuing education requirements specified in rule 811—11.3(169).

6.9(2) *Renewal by endorsement.* An applicant for renewal by endorsement may submit an application for renewal by endorsement by following the procedures set out in rule 811—6.5(169).

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapters 17A, 169, and 261.

[Filed 3/2/78, Notice 9/21/77—published 3/22/78, effective 4/26/78]
[Filed 7/1/80, Notice 10/31/79—published 7/23/80, effective 8/27/80]
[Filed 4/10/81, Notice 3/4/81—published 4/29/81, effective 6/3/81]
[Filed 12/2/83, Notice 10/26/83—published 12/21/83, effective 1/25/84]
[Filed 12/1/86, Notice 10/22/86—published 12/17/86, effective 5/1/87]
[Filed 11/13/87, Notice 10/7/87—published 12/2/87, effective 1/6/88]
[Filed 1/20/89, Notice 11/16/88—published 2/8/89, effective 3/15/89]
[Filed 1/30/92, Notice 9/18/91—published 2/19/92, effective 3/25/92]
[Filed emergency 3/5/93—published 3/31/93, effective 3/5/93]
[Filed 10/6/94, Notice 7/6/94—published 10/26/94, effective 11/30/94]
[Filed 5/2/96, Notice 3/27/96—published 5/22/96, effective 6/26/96]
[Filed 10/27/98, Notice 9/9/98—published 11/18/98, effective 12/23/98]
[Filed 9/4/08, Notices 4/23/08, 6/18/08—published 9/24/08, effective 10/29/08]
[Filed ARC 1984C (Notice ARC 1756C, IAB 12/10/14), IAB 4/29/15, effective 6/3/15]

CHAPTER 8
AUXILIARY PERSONNEL
[Prior to 2/8/89, Veterinary Medicine, Board of[842] Ch 4]

811—8.1(169,17A) Definitions. As used in these rules, the following terms shall mean:

"Accredited school of veterinary technology" means a two-year college level training program providing basic training leading to a certificate of completion of a two-year program recognized and approved by the AVMA committee on accreditation of training for veterinary technicians or recognized and approved by the board.

"Board" means board of veterinary medicine.

"Department" shall mean the Iowa department of agriculture and land stewardship.

"Veterinary assistant" means an assistant employed by a licensed veterinarian for a purpose other than performing diagnosis, issuing prescriptions or performing surgery and includes, among other assistants, registered veterinary technicians.

"Veterinary technician" means any citizen of the United States who shall have graduated in veterinary technology from a two-year AVMA accredited school of veterinary technology; or in lieu thereof has assisted a licensed veterinarian for five years prior to 1980, or worked under the direction of a licensed veterinarian for at least three years, including at least one year of formal training approved by the board, in veterinary technology prior to 1981; and who shall have successfully passed an examination prescribed by the board.

811—8.2(169) Registration of veterinary technicians. All veterinary technicians shall be under the direct control of the board and shall be registered with the state veterinarian, bureau of animal industry, Iowa department of agriculture and land stewardship. Each veterinary technician must pass both a written and practical test as approved by the board. Applications for registration shall be obtained from and remitted to the board. Successful candidates shall be issued a certificate by the board stating that the named candidate is registered as a veterinary technician.

811—8.3(169) Examination. An application fee of $25 shall accompany the application to take the examination; and both must be received by the board at least 60 days before the examination. An additional fee shall be submitted for the national board written examination as provided by the professional examination service, when utilized by the board as part of their examination process, which shall be the fees charged for the examination by the professional examination service plus $10 for the costs of administration. Examinations shall be given annually in June at a site to be designated by the board at least 30 days before the date of the examination. The fee may be waived for qualifying military service personnel upon request.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 169.5(8), 169.9, 169.12 and 272C.4.

[**ARC 1984C**, IAB 4/29/15, effective 6/3/15]

811—8.4 Reserved.

811—8.5(169) Supervision. All veterinary assistants, including veterinary technicians, shall be employed by and receive compensation from and be under the direct supervision of a licensed or license exempt veterinarian, and shall function at the same place of business as the veterinarian. Such supervision shall include, but not be limited to, the availability of the veterinarian on the premises.

8.5(1) *Veterinarian's responsibility:*

a. To personally examine the animal within 12 hours before the assistant carries out any procedures.

b. To direct, control and supervise the conduct of the assistant in the assistant's work.

8.5(2) *Veterinary assistant's responsibility:*

a. The veterinary assistant, including registered veterinarian technicians, shall not perform surgery; shall not make a diagnosis and prognosis of animal diseases; shall not prescribe drugs, medicine and appliances, and shall not administer rabies vaccine.

b. Under conditions of an emergency, a veterinary assistant including a registered veterinary technician may render without supervision such lifesaving aid and treatment as follows: administration of oxygen; maintenance of airways including the nonsurgical insertion of an endotracheal tube; and control of hemorrhage. Under conditions of emergency, a registered veterinary technician but not an unregistered veterinary assistant may render such additional lifesaving aid and treatment as follows: placement of an IV catheter and the administration of fluids; external cardiac massage; and the administration of corticosteroids. Emergency aid and treatment, if rendered to an animal not in the presence of a licensed veterinarian, shall only be continued under the direction of a licensed veterinarian, which in the case of emergency may include telephone or radio contact by a veterinarian en route to the site, until the veterinarian arrives in a timely manner. "Emergency" for the purpose of this rule means that the animal has been placed in a life-threatening condition where immediate treatment is necessary to sustain life.

811—8.6(169) Revocation or suspension of veterinary technician's certificate. The following shall be grounds for revocation or suspension of a certificate at the discretion of the board:

1. Fraud, misrepresentation or deception in obtaining a certificate.
2. Conviction of a felony, in which case the record of such conviction will be conclusive evidence.
3. Chronic inebriety or habitual use of drugs.
4. For having professional connection with, or lending one's name to any illegal practice of veterinary medicine and the various branches thereof.
5. Conduct reflecting unfavorably on the vocation of veterinary technology.
6. Conviction on the charge of cruelty to animals.
7. Failure to satisfy the continuing education requirements of rule 8.10(169,272C).

811—8.7(169) Action against veterinarians. The board of veterinary medicine shall take action against any veterinarian licensed to practice in the state of Iowa who:

1. Permits or directs any veterinary assistant, including a registered veterinary technician, to perform veterinary duties involving diagnosis, prescription or surgery.
2. Permits or directs any veterinary assistant, including a registered veterinary technician, to perform any act which would be a legal or ethical violation if committed by the veterinarian.

811—8.8(169,272C) Disciplinary procedure. Disciplinary action taken under rule 8.6(169) or 8.7(169) shall follow the procedure established by 811—10.50(169,272C). Where appropriate, references in 811—10.50(169,272C) to a person licensed to practice veterinary medicine shall be construed to mean persons certified as a veterinary assistant or technician.

811—8.9(169,272C) Certification by endorsement. On a case-by-case basis, the board may issue certification by endorsement and without examination to applicants who hold certification or licensure as veterinary technicians in another jurisdiction.

811—8.10(169,272C) Continuing education.

8.10(1) At least 30 hours of continuing education in courses approved by the board of veterinary medicine shall be completed triennially by each registered veterinary technician. The registrant has the responsibility for financing continuing education. These credit hours may be obtained by attending approved scientific seminars and meetings on the basis of one credit hour for each hour of attendance. Attendance at any board-approved national, state or regional meeting will be acceptable. Credit for qualified graduate college courses may be approved on the basis of multiplying each college credit hour by 10, to a maximum of 15 hours during any one triennial. A maximum of 10 hours during any one triennial may be achieved by the completion of approved home study courses.

8.10(2) Each registrant shall obtain the 30 credit hours between the registrant's certificate anniversary date and the last day of the following three-year period. However, a registrant who graduated from an accredited college of veterinary technology within three years of the issuance of an Iowa certificate is required to obtain only 20 credit hours for the first triennial. Continuing education

credits in excess of 30 hours for any three-year period may be carried over to the next triennial period, but the total number of credits carried over shall not exceed 10 hours.

8.10(3) Completion of the continuing education will be reported to the secretary of the board of veterinary medicine on forms provided by the board by December 31 of the triennial anniversary year. The reporting form must be signed by the registrant and accompanied by an administration fee of $15.

8.10(4) Compliance with this rule and subrule 8.6(7) is waived until January 1, 1993. Registrants whose certificate triennial anniversary dates fall in the year 1993 shall complete and report 10 credit hours. Registrants whose certificate triennial anniversary dates fall in the year 1994 shall complete and report 20 credit hours. All registrants whose certificate triennial anniversary dates fall in the year 1995 and subsequent years shall complete and report the full 30 credit hours.

8.10(5) The board may waive continuing education requirements for qualifying military service personnel upon request.

[**ARC 1984C**, IAB 4/29/15, effective 6/3/15]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 17A.3, 169.4, 169.5, 169.9, 169.20 and 272C.4.

[Filed 3/22/78, Notice 9/21/77—published 3/22/78, effective 4/26/78]
[Filed emergency 9/29/78—published 10/18/78, effective 9/29/78]
[Filed 7/1/80, Notice 10/31/79—published 7/23/80, effective 8/27/80]
[Filed 4/10/81, Notice 3/4/81—published 4/29/81, effective 6/3/81]
[Filed 12/2/83, Notice 10/26/83—published 12/21/83, effective 1/26/84]
[Filed 11/13/87, Notice 10/7/87—published 12/2/87, effective 1/6/88]
[Filed 1/20/89, Notice 11/16/88—published 2/8/89, effective 3/15/89]◊
[Filed 1/30/92, Notice 9/18/91—published 2/19/92, effective 3/25/92]
[Filed 10/6/94, Notice 7/6/94—published 10/26/94, effective 11/30/94]
[Filed ARC 1984C (Notice ARC 1756C, IAB 12/10/14), IAB 4/29/15, effective 6/3/15]

◊ Two or more ARCs

CHAPTER 11
CONTINUING EDUCATION

[Prior to 2/8/89, Veterinary Medicine, Board of(842) Ch 8]

811—11.1(169) Continuing education required for a veterinary licensee.

11.1(1) At least 60 hours of continuing education in courses approved by the board shall be completed within the last three licensing years by each licensee as a condition for license renewal. The licensee has financial responsibility for the cost of continuing education. These credit hours may be obtained by attending board-approved scientific or practice management seminars and meetings on the basis of one credit hour for each hour of attendance. Attendance at any approved national, state or regional meeting or RACE-approved meeting will be acceptable. One hour of credit may be approved for local meetings where a scientific paper is presented. Credit for qualified graduate college courses may be approved on the basis of multiplying each college credit hour by 10, to a maximum of 30 hours during any one triennial license period. A maximum of 20 hours during any one triennial license period of continuing education may be achieved by completion of approved distance education courses. A maximum of 20 hours of continuing education during any one triennial license period may be achieved by completion of approved practice management courses.

11.1(2) Each licensee shall obtain the 60 credit hours between July 1 of the year the license was issued and June 30 of the following third year as a condition precedent to license renewal. Continuing education credits in excess of 60 hours for any three-year license period may be carried over to the next triennial license period, but the total number of credit hours carried over shall not exceed 20 hours.

11.1(3) A recent graduate is exempt from meeting continuing education requirements at the time of original licensure and for the first year of practice. For the purpose of this rule, "recent graduate" means a person who has graduated from an accredited or approved school of veterinary medicine, or received a certificate from the ECFVG or PAVE no more than three years prior to application for licensure. If a recent graduate is licensed during the first year of the triennial license period, the licensee is required to complete 40 hours of continuing education for the first license renewal. If a recent graduate is licensed during the second year of the triennial license period, the licensee is required to complete 20 hours of continuing education for the first license renewal. If a recent graduate is licensed during the third year of the triennial license period, the licensee is exempt from meeting continuing education requirements for the first license renewal.

11.1(4) Completion of the continuing education requirement will be reported to the secretary of the board on a form provided by the board, at the time of license renewal. The form must be signed by the licensee and accompanied by a renewal application and the proper renewal fee.

11.1(5) The board may waive continuing education requirements for qualifying military service personnel upon request.

[**ARC 1984C**, IAB 4/29/15, effective 6/3/15]

811—11.2(169) Exemptions for an inactive veterinary licensee. A licensee residing within or outside Iowa who is not engaged in practice in the state of Iowa may be granted a waiver of compliance and obtain a certificate of exemption upon paying the annual license renewal fee. The licensee shall provide a written application to the board that includes a statement that the applicant will not engage in the practice of veterinary medicine in Iowa without first complying with all the rules governing reactivation after exemption. The application for a certificate of exemption shall be submitted on a form provided by the board.

811—11.3(169) Reactivation of license. A veterinarian whose license has lapsed or been placed on inactive status shall furnish evidence of completion of a total number of hours of accredited continuing education computed by multiplying 20 by the number of years since the date of the last issuance of the license for which reactivation is sought.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapters 169 and 272C.

[Filed 3/2/78, Notice 9/21/77—published 3/22/78, effective 4/26/78]
[Filed 8/3/78, Notice 6/28/78—published 8/23/78, effective 9/28/78]

[Filed 4/10/81, Notice 3/4/81—published 4/29/81, effective 6/3/81]
[Filed 12/2/83, Notice 10/26/83—published 12/21/83, effective 1/25/84]
[Filed 1/20/89, Notice 11/16/88—published 2/8/89, effective 3/15/89]
[Filed 1/30/92, Notice 9/18/91—published 2/19/92, effective 3/25/92]
[Filed 9/4/08, Notices 4/23/08, 6/18/08—published 9/24/08, effective 10/29/08]
[Filed ARC 1984C (Notice ARC 1756C, IAB 12/10/14), IAB 4/29/15, effective 6/3/15]

LABOR SERVICES DIVISION[875]

[Prior to 11/19/97, see Labor Services Division[347]]

CHAPTER 1
DESCRIPTION OF ORGANIZATION AND PROCEDURES BEFORE THE DIVISION

DIVISION I
ADMINISTRATION

1.1(91) Definitions
1.2(91) Scope and application
1.3(91) Department of workforce development, division of labor services
1.4 to 1.10 Reserved

DIVISION II
OPEN RECORDS AND FAIR INFORMATION PRACTICES

1.11(22,91) General provisions
1.12(22,91) Request for access to records
1.13(22,91) Access to confidential records
1.14(22,91) Requests for treatment of a record as a confidential record and withholding from examination
1.15(22,91) Procedure by which additions, dissents, or objections may be entered into certain records
1.16(22,91) Consent to disclosure by the subject of a confidential record
1.17(22,91) Disclosure without the consent of the subject
1.18(22,91,77GA,ch1105) Availability of records
1.19(22,91) Routine uses
1.20(22,91) Release to a subject
1.21(22,91) Notice to suppliers of information
1.22(22,91) Data processing systems comparison
1.23(22,91) Personally identifiable information
1.24 to 1.30 Reserved

DIVISION III
RULE-MAKING PROCEDURES

1.31(17A) Applicability
1.32(17A) Advice on possible rules before notice of proposed rule adoption
1.33(17A) Public rule-making docket
1.34(17A) Notice of proposed rule making
1.35(17A) Public participation
1.36(17A) Regulatory analysis
1.37(17A,25B) Fiscal impact statement
1.38(17A) Time and manner of rule adoption
1.39(17A) Variance between adopted rule and published notice of proposed rule adoption
1.40(17A) Exemptions from public rule-making procedures
1.41(17A) Concise statement of reasons
1.42(17A,89) Contents, style, and form of rule
1.43(17A) Agency rule-making record
1.44(17A) Filing of rules
1.45(17A) Effectiveness of rules prior to publication
1.46(17A) General statements of policy
1.47(17A) Review by agency of rules
1.48 and 1.49 Reserved

DIVISION IV
DECLARATORY ORDERS

1.50(17A)	Petition for declaratory order
1.51(17A)	Notice of petition
1.52(17A)	Intervention
1.53(17A)	Briefs
1.54(17A)	Inquiries
1.55(17A)	Service and filing of petitions and other papers
1.56(17A)	Consideration
1.57(17A)	Action on petition
1.58(17A)	Refusal to issue order
1.59(17A)	Contents of declaratory order—effective date
1.60(17A)	Copies of orders
1.61(17A)	Effect of a declaratory order
1.62 to 1.64	Reserved

DIVISION V
CONTESTED CASES

1.65(17A)	Scope and applicability
1.66(17A)	Definitions
1.67(17A)	Time requirements
1.68(17A)	Requests for contested case proceeding
1.69(17A)	Notice of hearing
1.70(17A)	Presiding officer
1.71(17A)	Waiver of procedures
1.72(17A)	Disqualification
1.73(17A)	Consolidation—severance
1.74(17A)	Answer
1.75(17A)	Pleadings, service and filing
1.76(17A)	Discovery
1.77(17A)	Subpoenas
1.78(17A)	Motions
1.79(17A)	Prehearing conference
1.80(17A)	Continuances
1.81(17A)	Withdrawals
1.82(17A)	Intervention
1.83(17A)	Hearing procedures
1.84(17A)	Evidence
1.85(17A)	Default
1.86(17A)	Ex parte communication
1.87(17A)	Recording costs
1.88(17A)	Interlocutory appeals
1.89(17A)	Final decision—nonlicense decision
1.90(17A)	Final decision—license decision
1.91(17A)	Appeals and review
1.92(17A)	Applications for rehearing
1.93(17A)	Stays of agency actions
1.94(17A)	No factual dispute contested cases
1.95(17A)	Emergency adjudicative proceedings
1.96 to 1.98	Reserved

DIVISION VI
INTEREST, FEES AND CHARGES

1.99(17A,91) Interest
1.100 Reserved

DIVISION VII
WAIVERS AND VARIANCES FROM ADMINISTRATIVE RULES

1.101(17A,91) Scope
1.102(17A,91) Petitions
1.103(17A,91) Notice and acknowledgment
1.104(17A,91) Review
1.105(17A,91) Ruling
1.106(17A,91) Public availability
1.107(17A,91) Cancellation
1.108(17A,91) Violations
1.109(17A,91) Appeals

IOWA OCCUPATIONAL
SAFETY AND HEALTH

CHAPTER 2
IOSH ENFORCEMENT, IOSH RESEARCH AND STATISTICS,
IOSH CONSULTATION AND EDUCATION

2.1(88) Scope and application
2.2(88) IOSH enforcement
2.3(88) IOSH research and statistics
2.4(88) IOSH private sector consultative services
2.5(88) IOSH public sector consultative services
2.6(88) IOSH education

CHAPTER 3
INSPECTIONS, CITATIONS AND PROPOSED PENALTIES

3.1(88) Posting of notice; availability of the Act, regulations and applicable standards
3.2(88) Objection to inspection
3.3(88) Entry not a waiver
3.4(88) Advance notice of inspections
3.5(88) Conduct of inspections
3.6(88) Representatives of employers and employees
3.7(88) Complaints by employees
3.8(88) Trade or governmental secrets
3.9(88) Imminent danger
3.10(88) Consultation with employees
3.11(88) Citations
3.12(88) Informal conferences
3.13(88) Petitions for modification of abatement date
3.14 to 3.18 Reserved
3.19(88) Abatement verification
3.20(88) Policy regarding employee rescue activities
3.21 Reserved
3.22(88,89B) Additional hazard communication training requirements
3.23(88) Definitions
3.24(88) Occupational safety and health bureau forms

CHAPTER 4
RECORDING AND REPORTING OCCUPATIONAL INJURIES AND ILLNESSES

4.1(88) Purpose and scope
4.2(88) First reports of injury
4.3(88) Recording and reporting regulations

CHAPTER 5
RULES OF PRACTICE FOR VARIANCES, LIMITATIONS, VARIATIONS, TOLERANCES AND EXEMPTIONS

5.1(88) Purpose and scope
5.2(88) Definitions
5.3 Reserved
5.4(88) Effect of variances
5.5(88) Notice of a granted variance
5.6(88) Form of documents; subscription; copies
5.7(88) Temporary variance
5.8(88) Permanent variance
5.9(88) Special variance
5.10(88) Modification and revocation of rules or orders
5.11(88) Action on applications
5.12(88) Requests for hearings on applications
5.13(88) Consolidation of proceedings
5.14(88) Notice of hearing
5.15(88) Manner of service
5.16(88) Hearing examiner; powers and duties
5.17(88) Prehearing conferences
5.18(88) Consent findings and rules or orders
5.19(88) Discovery
5.20(88) Hearings
5.21(88) Decisions of hearing examiner
5.22(88) Motion for summary decision
5.23(88) Summary decision
5.24(88) Finality for purposes of judicial review

CHAPTERS 6 and 7
Reserved

CHAPTER 8
CONSULTATIVE SERVICES

8.1(88) Purpose and scope
8.2(88) Definitions
8.3(88) Requesting and scheduling of on-site consultation visit
8.4 and 8.5 Reserved
8.6(88) Conducting a visit
8.7(88) Relationship to enforcement

CHAPTER 9
DISCRIMINATION AGAINST EMPLOYEES

9.1(88) Introductory statement
9.2(88) Purpose of this chapter
9.3(88) General requirements of Iowa Code section 88.9(3)
9.4(88) Persons prohibited from discriminating
9.5(88) Persons protected by Iowa Code section 88.9(3)

9.6(88) Unprotected activities distinguished
9.7 and 9.8 Reserved
9.9(88) Complaints under or related to the Act
9.10(88) Proceedings under or related to the Act
9.11(88) Testimony
9.12(88) Exercise of any right afforded by the Act
9.13 and 9.14 Reserved
9.15(88) Filing of complaint for discrimination
9.16(88) Notice of determination
9.17(88) Withdrawal of complaint
9.18(88) Arbitration or other agency proceedings
9.19 and 9.20 Reserved
9.21(88) Walkaround pay disputes
9.22(88) Employee refusal to comply with safety rules

CHAPTER 10
GENERAL INDUSTRY SAFETY AND HEALTH RULES
10.1(88) Definitions
10.2(88) Applicability of standards
10.3(88) Incorporation by reference
10.4(88) Exception for hexavalent chromium exposure in metal and surface finishing job shops
10.5 and 10.6 Reserved
10.7(88) Definitions and requirements for a nationally recognized testing laboratory
10.8 to 10.11 Reserved
10.12(88) Construction work
10.13 to 10.18 Reserved
10.19(88) Special provisions for air contaminants
10.20(88) Adoption by reference

CHAPTERS 11 to 25
Reserved

CHAPTER 26
CONSTRUCTION SAFETY AND HEALTH RULES
26.1(88) Adoption by reference

CHAPTER 27
Reserved

CHAPTER 28
OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS FOR AGRICULTURE
28.1(88) Adoption by reference

CHAPTER 29
SANITATION AND SHELTER RULES FOR RAILROAD EMPLOYEES
29.1(88) Definitions
29.2(88) Water supply
29.3(88) Toilets
29.4(88) Eating places and lunchrooms
29.5(88) Sleeping accommodations
29.6(88) Cleanliness and maintenance
29.7(88) Conflicts resolved

CHAPTER 30
Reserved

CHILD LABOR

CHAPTER 31
Reserved

CHAPTER 32
CHILD LABOR

32.1(92)	Definitions
32.2(92)	Permits and certificates of age
32.3 and 32.4	Reserved
32.5(92)	Other work
32.6	Reserved
32.7(92)	Workweek
32.8(92)	Terms
32.9 and 32.10	Reserved
32.11(92)	Civil penalty calculation
32.12(92)	Civil penalty procedures
32.13 to 32.16	Reserved
32.17(92)	Definitions

CHAPTER 33
Reserved

CHAPTER 34
CIVIL PENALTIES

34.1(91A)	Civil penalties for Iowa Code chapter 91A violations
34.2(91A)	Investigation
34.3(91A)	Calculation of penalty
34.4(91A)	Settlement opportunity
34.5(91A)	Notice of penalty assessment; contested case proceedings
34.6(91A)	Judicial review

CHAPTER 35
WAGE PAYMENT COLLECTION

35.1(91A)	Definitions
35.2(91A)	Right of private action
35.3(91A)	Filing a claim
35.4(91A)	Investigation
35.5(91A)	Legal action on wage claims

CHAPTER 36
DISCRIMINATION AGAINST EMPLOYEES

36.1(91A)	Definitions
36.2(91A)	Employee rights
36.3(91A)	Purposes
36.4(91A)	General requirements
36.5(91A)	Unprotected activities distinguished
36.6(91A)	Complaint under or related to the Act
36.7(91A)	Proceedings under or related to the Act
36.8(91A)	Filing of complaint for discrimination or discharge
36.9(91A)	Withdrawal of complaints

36.10(91A) Arbitration or other agency proceedings
36.11(91A) Decision of the commissioner

CHAPTER 37
Reserved

CHAPTER 38
EMPLOYMENT AGENCY LICENSING

38.1(94A) Definitions
38.2(94A) Application and license
38.3(94A) Non-employment agency activity
38.4(94A) Complaints
38.5(17A,94A,252J) Denials, revocations, reprimands and suspensions
38.6(94A) Permissible fees charged by agency
38.7 Reserved
38.8(94A) Contracts and fee schedules

CHAPTERS 39 to 50
Reserved

RAILROADS

CHAPTERS 51 to 60
Reserved

AMUSEMENT PARKS AND RIDES

CHAPTER 61
ADMINISTRATION OF IOWA CODE CHAPTER 88A

61.1(88A) Purpose, scope and definitions
61.2(88A) Administration
61.3(88A) Exemptions

CHAPTER 62
SAFETY RULES FOR AMUSEMENT RIDES, AMUSEMENT DEVICES, AND CONCESSION BOOTHS

62.1(88A) Purpose, scope and definitions
62.2(88A) Design criteria
62.3(88A) Concession booth requirements
62.4(88A) Walking surfaces, access and egress
62.5 and 62.6 Reserved
62.7(88A) Signal systems
62.8(88A) Hazardous materials
62.9 Reserved
62.10(88A) General environment
62.11(88A) Medical and first aid
62.12(88A) Fire protection
62.13(88A) Compressed gas and air equipment
62.14 Reserved
62.15(88A) Machinery and machine guarding
62.16 Reserved
62.17(88A) Welding, cutting and brazing
62.18(88A) Operations
62.19(88A) Electrical

CHAPTERS 63 and 64
Reserved

ELEVATORS, ESCALATORS, AND RELATED EQUIPMENT

CHAPTER 65
ELEVATOR SAFETY BOARD ADMINISTRATIVE AND REGULATORY AUTHORITY

65.1(89A) Definitions
65.2(89A) Purpose and authority of board
65.3(21,89A) Organization of board
65.4(21,89A) Public meetings
65.5(89A) Official communications

CHAPTER 66
WAIVERS OR VARIANCES FROM ADMINISTRATIVE RULES
BY THE ELEVATOR SAFETY BOARD

66.1(17A,89A) Waivers of rules
66.2(17A,89A) Applicability of rule
66.3(17A,89A) Criteria for waiver or variance
66.4(17A,89A) Filing of petition
66.5(17A,89A) Content of petition
66.6(17A,89A) Additional information
66.7(17A,89A) Notice
66.8(17A,89A) Board review procedures
66.9(17A,89A) Hearing procedures
66.10(17A,89A) Ruling
66.11(17A,89A) Public availability
66.12(17A,89A) Summary reports
66.13(17A,89A) Cancellation of a waiver
66.14(17A,89A) Violations
66.15(17A,89A) Defense
66.16(17A,89A) Judicial review

CHAPTER 67
ELEVATOR SAFETY BOARD PETITIONS FOR RULE MAKING

67.1(17A,89A) Petitions for rule making
67.2(17A,89A) Briefs
67.3(17A,89A) Inquiries
67.4(17A,89A) Board review procedures

CHAPTER 68
DECLARATORY ORDERS BY THE ELEVATOR SAFETY BOARD

68.1(17A,89A) Petition for declaratory order
68.2(17A,89A) Notice of petition
68.3(17A,89A) Intervention
68.4(17A,89A) Briefs
68.5(17A,89A) Inquiries
68.6(17A,89A) Service and filing of petitions and other papers
68.7(17A,89A) Board review procedures
68.8 Reserved
68.9(17A,89A) Refusal to issue order
68.10(17A,89A) Contents of declaratory order—effective date
68.11(17A,89A) Copies of orders
68.12(17A,89A) Effect of a declaratory order

CHAPTER 69
CONTESTED CASES BEFORE THE ELEVATOR SAFETY BOARD

69.1(17A,89A) Reconsideration of inspection report
69.2(17A,89A) Appeal to the board
69.3(17A,89A) Informal review
69.4(17A,89A) Delivery of notice
69.5(17A,89A) Contents of notice
69.6 Reserved
69.7(17A,89A) File transmitted to the board
69.8(17A,89A) Legal representation
69.9(17A,89A) Presiding officer
69.10(17A,89A) Service and filing
69.11(17A,89A) Time requirements
69.12(17A,89A) Waiver of procedures
69.13(17A,89A) Telephone and electronic proceedings
69.14(17A,89A) Disqualification
69.15(17A,89A) Consolidation and severance
69.16(17A,89A) Discovery
69.17(17A,89A) Subpoenas in a contested case
69.18(17A,89A) Motions
69.19(17A,89A) Settlements
69.20(17A,89A) Prehearing conference
69.21(17A,89A) Continuances
69.22(17A,89A) Withdrawals
69.23(17A,89A) Hearing procedures
69.24(17A,89A) Evidence
69.25(17A,89A) Ex parte communication
69.26(17A,89A) Interlocutory appeals
69.27(17A,89A) Decisions
69.28(17A,89A) Contested cases with no factual disputes
69.29(17A,89A) Applications for rehearing
69.30(17A,89A) Stays of board actions
69.31(17A,89A) Judicial review

CHAPTER 70
PUBLIC RECORDS AND FAIR INFORMATION PRACTICES OF THE ELEVATOR SAFETY BOARD

70.1(22,89A) Definitions
70.2(22,89A) Statement of policy
70.3(22,89A) Requests for access to records
70.4(22,89A) Access to confidential records
70.5(22,89A) Requests for treatment of a record as a confidential record and its withholding from examination
70.6(22,89A) Procedure by which additions, dissents, or objections may be entered into certain records
70.7(22,89A) Consent to disclosure by the subject of a confidential record
70.8(22,89A) Disclosures without the consent of the subject
70.9(17A,89A) Routine use
70.10(22,89A) Consensual disclosure of confidential records
70.11(22,89A) Release to subject
70.12(21,22,89A) Availability of records
70.13(22,89A) Applicability

70.14(17A,22,89A) Personally identifiable information
70.15(17A,21,22,89A) Other groups of records
70.16(22,89A) Data processing system
70.17(22,89A) Notice to suppliers of information

CHAPTER 71
ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONVEYANCE SAFETY PROGRAM

71.1(89A) Definitions
71.2(89A) Registration of conveyances
71.3(89A) State identification number
71.4(89A) Responsibility for obtaining permits
71.5(89A) Installation permits
71.6(89A) Construction permits
71.7(89A) Operating permits
71.8(89A) Controller upgrade permits
71.9(89A) Alteration permits
71.10(89A) Alterations
71.11(89A) Inspections
71.12(89A,252J,261,272D) Special inspector commissions
71.13 Reserved
71.14(89A) Safety tests
71.15(89A) Authorized companies
71.16(89A) Fees
71.17(89A) Publications available for review
71.18(89A) Other regulations affecting elevators
71.19(89A) Accidents
71.20(89A) Temporary removal from service

CHAPTER 72
CONVEYANCES INSTALLED ON OR AFTER JANUARY 1, 1975

72.1(89A) Purpose and scope
72.2(89A) Definitions
72.3(89A) Accommodating the physically disabled
72.4(89A) Electric elevators
72.5(89A) Hydraulic elevators
72.6(89A) Power sidewalk elevators
72.7(89A) Performance-based safety code
72.8(89A) Hand and power dumbwaiters
72.9(89A) Escalators and moving walks
72.10(89A) General requirements
72.11 Reserved
72.12(89A) Wind tower lifts
72.13(89A) Alterations, repairs, replacements and maintenance
72.14 Reserved
72.15(89A) Power-operated special purpose elevators
72.16(89A) Inclined and vertical wheelchair lifts
72.17(89A) Hand-powered elevators
72.18(89A) Accommodating the physically disabled
72.19(89A) Limited-use/limited-application elevators
72.20(89A) Rack and pinion, screw-column elevators
72.21(89A) Inclined elevators
72.22(89A) Material lift elevators

72.23(89A) Elevators used for construction
72.24(89A) Construction personnel hoists
72.25(89A) Alarm bell
72.26(89A) Child safety guards
72.27(89A) Handicapped restricted use elevators

CHAPTER 73
CONVEYANCES INSTALLED PRIOR TO JANUARY 1, 1975

73.1(89A) Scope, definitions, and schedule
73.2(89A) Hoistways
73.3(89A) Car enclosure: Passenger
73.4(89A) Car enclosure: Freight
73.5(89A) Brakes
73.6(89A) Machines
73.7(89A) Electrical protective devices
73.8(89A) Maintenance, repairs and alterations
73.9(89A) Machine rooms
73.10(89A) Pits
73.11(89A) Counterweights
73.12(89A) Car platforms and car slings
73.13(89A) Means of suspension
73.14(89A) Car safeties and speed governors
73.15(89A) Guide rails
73.16(89A) Existing hydraulic elevators
73.17(89A) Existing sidewalk elevators
73.18(89A) Existing hand elevators
73.19(89A) Power-operated special purpose elevators
73.20(89A) Inclined and vertical wheelchair lifts
73.21(89A) Handicapped restricted use elevators
73.22(89A) Escalators
73.23 Reserved
73.24(89A) Dumbwaiters
73.25 and 73.26 Reserved
73.27(89A) Child safety guards

CHAPTERS 74 to 79
Reserved

BOILERS AND PRESSURE VESSELS

CHAPTER 80
BOILER AND PRESSURE VESSEL BOARD
ADMINISTRATIVE AND REGULATORY AUTHORITY

80.1(89) Definitions
80.2(89) Purpose and authority of board
80.3(89) Organization of board
80.4(21,89) Public meetings
80.5(89) Official communications

CHAPTER 81
WAIVERS OR VARIANCES FROM ADMINISTRATIVE RULES
BY THE BOILER AND PRESSURE VESSEL BOARD

81.1(17A,89) Waivers of rules
81.2(17A,89) Applicability of rule

81.3(17A,89) Criteria for waiver or variance
81.4(17A,89) Filing of petition
81.5(17A,89) Content of petition
81.6(17A,89) Additional information
81.7(17A,89) Notice
81.8(17A,89) Board review procedures
81.9(17A,89) Hearing procedures
81.10(17A,89) Ruling
81.11(17A,89) Public availability
81.12(17A,89) Summary reports
81.13(17A,89) Cancellation of a waiver
81.14(17A,89) Violations
81.15(17A,89) Defense
81.16(17A,89) Judicial review

CHAPTER 82
BOILER AND PRESSURE VESSEL BOARD PETITIONS FOR RULE MAKING
82.1(17A,89) Petitions for rule making
82.2(17A,89) Briefs
82.3(17A,89) Inquiries
82.4(17A,89) Board review procedures

CHAPTER 83
DECLARATORY ORDERS BY THE BOILER AND PRESSURE VESSEL BOARD
83.1(17A,89) Petition for declaratory order
83.2(17A,89) Notice of petition
83.3(17A,89) Intervention
83.4(17A,89) Briefs
83.5(17A,89) Inquiries
83.6(17A,89) Service and filing of petitions and other papers
83.7(17A,89) Board review procedures
83.8 Reserved
83.9(17A,89) Refusal to issue order
83.10(17A,89) Contents of declaratory order—effective date
83.11(17A,89) Copies of orders
83.12(17A,89) Effect of a declaratory order

CHAPTER 84
CONTESTED CASES BEFORE THE BOILER AND PRESSURE VESSEL BOARD
84.1(17A,89) Reconsideration of inspection report
84.2(17A,89) Appeal to the board
84.3(17A,89) Informal review
84.4(17A,89) Delivery of notice
84.5(17A,89) Contents of notice
84.6(17A,89) Scope of issues
84.7(17A,89) File transmitted to the board
84.8(17A,89) Legal representation
84.9(17A,89) Presiding officer
84.10(17A,89) Service and filing
84.11(17A,89) Time requirements
84.12(17A,89) Waiver of procedures
84.13(17A,89) Telephone and electronic proceedings
84.14(17A,89) Disqualification

84.15(17A,89) Consolidation and severance
84.16(17A,89) Discovery
84.17(17A,89) Subpoenas in a contested case
84.18(17A,89) Motions
84.19(17A,89) Settlements
84.20(17A,89) Prehearing conference
84.21(17A,89) Continuances
84.22(17A,89) Withdrawals
84.23(17A,89) Hearing procedures
84.24(17A,89) Evidence
84.25(17A,89) Ex parte communication
84.26(17A,89) Interlocutory appeals
84.27(17A,89) Decisions
84.28(17A,89) Contested cases with no factual disputes
84.29(17A,89) Applications for rehearing
84.30(17A,89) Stays of board actions
84.31(17A,89) Judicial review

CHAPTER 85
PUBLIC RECORDS AND FAIR INFORMATION PRACTICES
OF THE BOILER AND PRESSURE VESSEL BOARD

85.1(22,89) Definitions
85.2(22,89) Statement of policy
85.3(22,89) Requests for access to records
85.4(22,89) Access to confidential records
85.5(22,89) Requests for treatment of a record as a confidential record and its withholding from examination
85.6(22,89) Procedure by which additions, dissents, or objections may be entered into certain records
85.7(22,89) Consent to disclosure by the subject of a confidential record
85.8(22,89) Disclosures without the consent of the subject
85.9(17A,89) Routine use
85.10(22,89) Consensual disclosure of confidential records
85.11(22,89) Release to subject
85.12(21,22,89) Availability of records
85.13(22,89) Applicability
85.14(17A,22,89) Personally identifiable information
85.15(17A,22,89) Other groups of records
85.16(22,89) Data processing system
85.17(22,89) Notice to suppliers of information

CHAPTERS 86 to 89
Reserved

CHAPTER 90
ADMINISTRATION OF THE BOILER AND PRESSURE VESSEL PROGRAM

90.1(89) Purpose and scope
90.2(89,261,252J,272D) Definitions
90.3(89) Iowa identification numbers
90.4 Reserved
90.5(89) Preinspection owner or user preparation
90.6(89) Inspections
90.7(89) Fees

90.8(89) Certificate
90.9(89,252J,261) Special inspector commissions
90.10(89) Quality reviews, surveys and audits
90.11(89) Notification of explosion
90.12(89) Publications available for review
90.13(89) Notice prior to installation
90.14(89) Temporary boilers
90.15(89) Conversion of a power boiler to a low-pressure boiler

CHAPTER 91
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL OBJECTS
91.1(89) Codes and code cases adopted by reference
91.2(89) Safety appliance
91.3(89) Pressure-reducing valves
91.4(89) Blowoff equipment
91.5(89) Location of discharge piping outlets
91.6(89) Pipe, valve, and fitting requirements
91.7 to 91.9 Reserved
91.10(89) Clearance
91.11(89) Fall protection
91.12(89) Exit from rooms containing objects
91.13(89) Air and ventilation
91.14(89) Condensate return tank
91.15(89) Conditions not covered
91.16 Reserved
91.17(89) English language and U.S. customary units required
91.18(89) National Board registration
91.19(89) ASME stamp
91.20(89) CSD-1 reports and related documentation

CHAPTER 92
POWER BOILERS
92.1(89) Scope
92.2(89) Codes adopted by reference
92.3 Reserved
92.4(89) Maximum allowable working pressure for steel boilers
92.5(89) Maximum allowable working pressure and temperature for cast iron headers and mud drums
92.6(89) Rivets
92.7(89) Safety valves
92.8(89) Boiler feeding
92.9(89) Water level indicators
92.10(89) Pressure gages
92.11(89) Steam stop valves
92.12(89) Blowoff connection

CHAPTER 93
MINIATURE POWER BOILERS INSTALLED PRIOR TO SEPTEMBER 20, 2006
93.1(89) Scope
93.2(89) Codes adopted by reference
93.3(89) Maximum working pressure
93.4(89) Safety valves
93.5(89) Steam stop valves

93.6(89) Water gages
93.7(89) Feedwater supply
93.8(89) Blowoff
93.9(89) Washout openings
93.10(89) Fixtures and fittings

CHAPTER 94
STEAM HEATING BOILERS, HOT WATER HEATING BOILERS AND HOT WATER SUPPLY BOILERS

94.1(89) Scope
94.2(89) Codes adopted by reference
94.3(89) General requirements
94.4(89) Steam heating boilers installed before July 1, 1960
94.5(89) Hot water heating boilers installed before July 1, 1960
94.6(89) Hot water supply boilers installed before July 1, 1960

CHAPTER 95
WATER HEATERS

95.1(89) Scope
95.2(89) Recognized standard
95.3(89) Installation
95.4(89) Temperature and pressure relief valves
95.5(89) Shutoff valves prohibited
95.6 Reserved
95.7(89) Stop valves
95.8(89) Carbonization
95.9(89) Leaks
95.10(89) Flues
95.11(89) Tanks
95.12(89) Galvanized pipes, valves, and fittings

CHAPTER 96
UNFIRED STEAM PRESSURE VESSELS

96.1(89) Codes adopted by reference
96.2(89) Objects installed prior to July 1, 1983

CHAPTERS 97 to 109
Reserved

RIGHT TO KNOW

CHAPTER 110
HAZARDOUS CHEMICAL RISKS RIGHT TO KNOW—GENERAL PROVISIONS

110.1(88,89B) Purpose, scope and application
110.2(88,89B) Definitions
110.3(88,89B) Hazard determination
110.4(88,89B) Labels and other forms of warning
110.5(88,89B) Material safety data sheets
110.6(88,89B) Trade secrets

CHAPTERS 111 to 129
Reserved

CHAPTER 130
COMMUNITY RIGHT TO KNOW

130.1(89B) Employer's duty
130.2(89B) Records accessibility
130.3(89B) Application for exemption
130.4(89B) Burden of proof and criteria
130.5(89B) Formal ruling
130.6(89B) Request for information
130.7(89B) Filing with division
130.8(89B) Grounds for complaint against the employer
130.9(89B) Investigation or inspection upon complaint
130.10(89B) Order to comply
130.11(30,89B) Relationship to Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-know Act
130.12(30,89B) Information to county libraries

CHAPTERS 131 to 139
Reserved

CHAPTER 140
PUBLIC SAFETY/EMERGENCY RESPONSE RIGHT TO KNOW

140.1(89B) Signs required and adoption by reference
140.2(89B) Employer variance applications
140.3(89B) Agreement between an employer and fire department
140.4(89B) Significant amounts
140.5(89B) Information submitted to local fire department
140.6(89B) Recommended communications
140.7(89B) Procedure for noncompliance
140.8(89B) Notice of noncompliance
140.9(30,89B) Relationship to Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-know Act

CHAPTERS 141 to 149
Reserved

CONSTRUCTION—REGISTRATION AND BONDING

CHAPTER 150
CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION

150.1(91C) Scope
150.2(91C) Definitions
150.3(91C) Registration required
150.4(91C) Application
150.5(91C) Amendments to application
150.6(91C) Fee
150.7(91C) Registration number issuance
150.8(91C) Workers' compensation insurance cancellation notifications
150.9(91C) Investigations and complaints
150.10(91C) Citations/penalties and appeal hearings
150.11(91C) Revocation of registrations and appeal hearings
150.12(91C) Concurrent actions
150.13 to 150.15 Reserved
150.16(91C) Bond release

CHAPTERS 151 to 154
Reserved

CHAPTER 155
ASBESTOS REMOVAL AND ENCAPSULATION

155.1(88B) Definitions
155.2(88B) Permit application procedures
155.3(88B) Other asbestos regulations
155.4(88B) Asbestos project records
155.5(88B) Ten-day notices
155.6(88B) License application procedures
155.7(88B) Duplicate permits and licenses
155.8(17A,88B,252J,261) Denial, suspension and revocation
155.9(17A,88B) Contested cases

CHAPTER 156
BIDDER PREFERENCES IN GOVERNMENT CONTRACTING

156.1(73A) Purpose, scope and definitions
156.2(73A) Reporting of resident status of bidders
156.3(73A) Application of preference
156.4(73A) Complaints regarding alleged violations of the Act
156.5(73A) Nonresident bidder record-keeping requirements
156.6(73A) Investigations; determination of civil penalty
156.7(73A) Remedies
156.8(73A) Compliance with federal law
156.9(73A) Severability

CHAPTERS 157 to 159
Reserved

CHAPTER 160
EMPLOYER REQUIREMENTS RELATING TO
NON-ENGLISH SPEAKING EMPLOYEES

160.1(91E) Purpose and scope
160.2(91E) Definitions
160.3(91E) Comprehension of employment
160.4(91E) Interpreters
160.5(91E) Community services referral agent
160.6(91E) Active recruitment of non-English speaking employees
160.7(91E) Employee's return to location of recruitment
160.8(91E) Inspections and investigations
160.9(91E) Exemptions
160.10(91E) Enforcement and penalties

CHAPTERS 161 to 168
Reserved

ATHLETICS COMMISSIONER

CHAPTER 169
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ATHLETIC EVENTS

169.1(90A) Scope and application
169.2(90A) Prohibited events
169.3(90A) Advance notice of event
169.4(90A) Event license
169.5(90A) Promoter responsibilities
169.6(90A) Taxes

CHAPTER 170
OPERATIONS OF ADVISORY BOARD

170.1(90A) Scope
170.2(90A) Membership
170.3(90A) Time of meetings
170.4(90A) Notification of meetings
170.5(90A) Attendance and participation by the public
170.6(90A) Quorum and voting requirements
170.7(90A) Minutes, transcripts and recording of meetings

CHAPTER 171
GRANT APPLICATIONS AND AWARDS

171.1(90A) Scope
171.2(90A) Application process
171.3(90A) Grant process
171.4(90A) Evaluation
171.5(90A) Termination
171.6(90A) Financial management
171.7(90A) Adjustments and collections

CHAPTER 172
PROFESSIONAL WRESTLING

172.1(90A) Limitation of bouts
172.2(90A) Fall
172.3(90A) Out-of-bounds
172.4(90A) Disqualification
172.5(90A) Failure to break hold
172.6(90A) Prohibition against hanging on
172.7(90A) Abusing referee
172.8(90A) Prohibited materials in ring
172.9 Reserved
172.10(90A) Time between falls
172.11(90A) Contestants' arrival
172.12 Reserved
172.13(90A) Separation of boxing and wrestling
172.14 Reserved
172.15(90A) Health of wrestler
172.16(90A) Wrestling outside of ring
172.17(90A) Advertising

CHAPTER 173
PROFESSIONAL BOXING

173.1(90A) Limitation of rounds
173.2(90A) Weight restrictions
173.3 Reserved
173.4(90A) Injury
173.5(90A) Knockdown
173.6(90A) Limitation on number of bouts
173.7(90A) Contestants' arrival
173.8(90A) Persons allowed in the ring
173.9(90A) Protection of hands
173.10(90A) Scoring
173.11(90A) Gloves

173.12(90A) Proper attire
173.13(90A) Use of substances
173.14(90A) "Down"
173.15(90A) Foul
173.16(90A) Penalties
173.17(90A) Weight classes
173.18(90A) Attendance of commissioner
173.19(90A) Weighing of contestants
173.20 Reserved
173.21(90A) General requirements
173.22 Reserved
173.23(90A) Excessive coaching
173.24(90A) Abusive language
173.25 and 173.26 Reserved
173.27(90A) Ring requirements
173.28(90A) Ring posts
173.29(90A) Ropes
173.30(90A) Ring floor
173.31(90A) Bell
173.32(90A) Gloves
173.33(90A) Referee's duties
173.34(90A) Chief second
173.35(90A) Naming referee
173.36(90A) Reasons for stopping bout
173.37(90A) Forfeit of purse
173.38 Reserved
173.39(90A) Shaking hands
173.40(90A) Assessing fouls
173.41(90A) Delaying prohibited
173.42(90A) Count
173.43(90A) Intentional foul
173.44(90A) Use of the ropes
173.45(90A) Attending ring physician
173.46(90A) Technical knockout
173.47(90A) Timekeeper
173.48(90A) Seconds
173.49(90A) Requirements for seconds
173.50(90A) Use of water
173.51(90A) Stopping the fight
173.52(90A) Removing objects from ring
173.53(90A) Decision
173.54 Reserved
173.55(90A) Boxer registration

CHAPTER 174
ELIMINATION TOURNAMENTS

174.1(90A) Purpose and scope
174.2(90A) Bouts, rounds and rest periods
174.3(90A) Protective equipment
174.4(90A) Weight restrictions
174.5(90A) Down
174.6(90A) Suspension

174.7(90A) Training requirements
174.8(90A) Judges
174.9 Reserved
174.10(90A) Impartiality of timekeeper
174.11(90A) Ringside

CHAPTER 175
AMATEUR BOXING

175.1(90A) Purpose
175.2(90A) Application
175.3(90A) Verification
175.4(90A) Forms

CHAPTER 176
PROFESSIONAL KICKBOXING

176.1(90A) Scope and purpose
176.2(90A) WKA rules adopted by reference
176.3(90A) Professional boxing rules adopted by reference
176.4(90A) Additional provisions

CHAPTER 177
MIXED MARTIAL ARTS

177.1(90A) Definitions
177.2 Reserved
177.3(90A) Equipment specifications
177.4(90A) Event
177.5(90A) Contestants
177.6(90A) Procedural rules
177.7(90A) Decision
177.8(90A) Forfeit of purse

CHAPTERS 178 to 214
Reserved

MINIMUM WAGE

CHAPTER 215
MINIMUM WAGE SCOPE AND COVERAGE

215.1(91D) Requirement to pay
215.2(91D) Initial employment wage rate
215.3(91D) Definitions
215.4(91D) Exceptions
215.5(91D) Interpretative guidelines

CHAPTER 216
RECORDS TO BE KEPT BY EMPLOYERS

216.1(91D) Form of records—scope of rules
216.2(91D) Employees subject to minimum wage
216.3(91D) Bona fide executive, administrative, and professional employees (including academic administrative personnel and teachers in elementary or secondary schools), and outside sales employees employed pursuant to 875—subrule 215.4(1)
216.4(91D) Posting of notices
216.5(91D) Records to be preserved three years

216.6(91D) Records to be preserved two years
216.7(91D) Place for keeping records and their availability for inspection
216.8(91D) Computations and reports
216.9(91D) Petitions for exceptions
216.10 Reserved

EMPLOYEES SUBJECT TO MISCELLANEOUS EXEMPTIONS

216.11 to 216.26 Reserved
216.27(91D) Board, lodging, or other facilities
216.28(91D) Tipped employees
216.29 Reserved
216.30(91D) Learners, apprentices, messengers, students, or persons with a disability employed under special certificates as provided in the federal Fair Labor Standards Act, 29 U.S.C. 214
216.31(91D) Industrial homeworkers
216.32 Reserved
216.33(91D) Employees employed in agriculture pursuant to 875—subrule 215.4(6)

CHAPTER 217
WAGE PAYMENTS

217.1 Reserved
217.2(91D) Purpose and scope
217.3(91D) "Reasonable cost"
217.4(91D) Determinations of "reasonable cost"
217.5(91D) Determinations of "fair value"
217.6(91D) Effects of collective bargaining agreements
217.7(91D) Request for review of tip credit
217.8 to 217.24 Reserved
217.25(91D) Introductory statement
217.26 Reserved
217.27(91D) Payment in cash or its equivalent required
217.28 Reserved
217.29(91D) Board, lodging, or other facilities
217.30(91D) "Furnished" to the employee
217.31(91D) "Customarily" furnished
217.32(91D) "Other facilities"
217.33 and 217.34 Reserved
217.35(91D) "Free and clear" payment; "kickbacks"
217.36(91D) Payment where additions or deductions are involved
217.37(91D) Offsets
217.38(91D) Amounts deducted for taxes
217.39(91D) Payments to third persons pursuant to court order
217.40(91D) Payments to employee's assignee
217.41 to 217.49 Reserved
217.50(91D) Payments to tipped employees
217.51(91D) Conditions for taking tip credits in making wage payments
217.52(91D) General characteristics of "tips"
217.53(91D) Payments which constitute tips
217.54(91D) Tip pooling
217.55(91D) Examples of amounts not received as tips
217.56(91D) "More than $30 a month in tips"
217.57(91D) Receiving the minimum amount "customarily and regularly"

217.58(91D) Initial and terminal months
217.59(91D) The tip wage credit

CHAPTER 218
EMPLOYEES EMPLOYED IN A BONA FIDE EXECUTIVE, ADMINISTRATIVE, OR PROFESSIONAL CAPACITY (INCLUDING ANY EMPLOYEE EMPLOYED IN THE CAPACITY OF ACADEMIC ADMINISTRATIVE PERSONNEL OR TEACHER IN ELEMENTARY OR SECONDARY SCHOOLS), OR IN THE CAPACITY OF OUTSIDE SALESPERSON

218.1(91D) Executive
218.2(91D) Administrative
218.3(91D) Professional
218.4 Reserved
218.5(91D) Outside salesperson
218.6(91D) Special provision for motion picture producing industry
218.7 to 218.100 Reserved

BONA FIDE EXECUTIVE CAPACITY

218.101(91D) General
218.102(91D) Management
218.103(91D) Primary duty
218.104(91D) Department or subdivision
218.105(91D) Two or more other employees
218.106(91D) Authority to hire or fire
218.107(91D) Discretionary powers
218.108(91D) Work directly and closely related
218.109(91D) Emergencies
218.110(91D) Occasional tasks
218.111(91D) Nonexempt work generally
218.112(91D) Percentage limitations on nonexempt work
218.113(91D) Sole-charge exception
218.114(91D) Exception for owners of 20 percent interest
218.115(91D) Working supervisor
218.116(91D) Trainees, executive
218.117(91D) Amount of salary required
218.118(91D) Salary basis
218.119(91D) Special proviso for high-salaried executives
218.120 to 218.200 Reserved

BONA FIDE ADMINISTRATIVE CAPACITY

218.201(91D) Types of administrative employees
218.202 Reserved
218.203(91D) Nonmanual work
218.204 Reserved
218.205(91D) Directly related to management policies or general business operations
218.206(91D) Primary duty
218.207(91D) Discretion and independent judgment
218.208 Reserved
218.209(91D) Percentage limitations on nonexempt work
218.210(91D) Trainees, administrative
218.211(91D) Amount of salary or fees required
218.212(91D) Salary basis
218.213(91D) Fee basis
218.214(91D) Special proviso for high-salaried administrative employees

218.215(91D) Elementary or secondary schools and other educational establishments and institutions
218.216 to 218.300 Reserved

BONA FIDE PROFESSIONAL CAPACITY

218.301(91D) General
218.302(91D) Learned professions
218.303(91D) Artistic professions
218.304(91D) Primary duty
218.305(91D) Discretion and judgment
218.306(91D) Predominantly intellectual and varied
218.307(91D) Essential part of and necessarily incident to
218.308 Reserved
218.309(91D) Twenty percent nonexempt work limitation
218.310(91D) Trainees, professional
218.311(91D) Amount of salary or fees required
218.312(91D) Salary basis
218.313(91D) Fee basis
218.314(91D) Exception for physicians, lawyers, and teachers
218.315(91D) Special proviso for high-salaried professional employees
218.316 to 218.499 Reserved

OUTSIDE SALESPERSON

218.500(91D) Definition of "outside salesperson"
218.501(91D) Making sales or obtaining orders
218.502(91D) Away from employer's place of business
218.503(91D) Incidental to and in conjunction with sales work
218.504(91D) Promotion work
218.505(91D) Driver salespersons
218.506(91D) Nonexempt work generally
218.507(91D) Twenty percent limitation on nonexempt work
218.508(91D) Trainees, outside salespersons
218.509 to 218.599 Reserved

SPECIAL PROBLEMS

218.600(91D) Combination exemptions
218.601(91D) Special provision for motion picture producing industry
218.602(91D) Special proviso concerning executive and administrative employees in multistore retailing operations

CHAPTER 219
APPLICATION OF THE FAIR LABOR STANDARDS ACT
TO DOMESTIC SERVICE

219.1 Reserved
219.2(91D) Purpose and scope
219.3(91D) Domestic service employment
219.4(91D) Babysitting services
219.5(91D) Casual basis
219.6(91D) Companionship services for the aged or infirm
219.7 to 219.99 Reserved
219.100(91D) Application of minimum wage and overtime provisions
219.101(91D) Domestic service employment
219.102(91D) Live-in domestic service employees
219.103(91D) Babysitting services in general

219.104(91D) Babysitting services performed on a casual basis
219.105(91D) Individuals performing babysitting services in their own homes
219.106(91D) Companionship services for the aged or infirm
219.107(91D) Yard maintenance workers
219.108 Reserved
219.109(91D) Third-party employment
219.110(91D) Record-keeping requirements

CHAPTER 220
APPLICATION OF THE FAIR LABOR STANDARDS ACT
TO EMPLOYEES OF STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENTS

220.1(91D) Definitions
220.2(91D) Purpose and scope
220.3 to 220.10 Reserved
220.11(91D) Exclusion for elected officials and their appointees
220.12(91D) Exclusion for employees of legislative branches
220.13 to 220.19 Reserved
220.20(91D) Introduction
220.21(91D) Compensatory time and compensatory time off
220.22 to 220.26 Reserved
220.27(91D) Payments for unused compensatory time
220.28(91D) Other compensatory time
220.29 Reserved

OTHER EXEMPTIONS

220.30 Reserved
220.31(91D) Substitution—federal Fair Labor Standards Act, 29 U.S.C. 207(p)(3)
220.32 to 220.49 Reserved

RECORD KEEPING

220.50(91D) Records to be kept of compensatory time
220.51 to 220.99 Reserved

VOLUNTEERS

220.100(91D) General
220.101(91D) “Volunteer” defined
220.102(91D) Employment by the same public agency
220.103(91D) “Same type of services” defined
220.104(91D) Private individuals who volunteer services to public agencies
220.105(91D) Mutual aid agreements
220.106(91D) Payment of expenses, benefits, or fees
220.107 to 220.199 Reserved

FIRE PROTECTION AND LAW ENFORCEMENT
EMPLOYEES OF PUBLIC AGENCIES

220.200 to 220.220 Reserved
220.221(91D) Compensable hours of work
220.222(91D) Sleep time
220.223(91D) Meal time
220.224 Reserved
220.225(91D) Early relief
220.226(91D) Training time

CHAPTER 71
ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONVEYANCE SAFETY PROGRAM

875—71.1(89A) Definitions. The definitions contained in this rule shall apply to 875—Chapters 71, 72, and 73.

"Acceptance checklist" means a checklist available on the Web site of the division of labor services that includes a list of major systems and components of conveyances.

"AECO" means an elevator/escalator certification organization accredited pursuant to ASME A17.7.

"Approved" means approved by the division.

"CCD" means code compliance documentation as described in ASME A17.7, Section 2.10.

"CEI" means a person who is a certified elevator inspector or certified elevator inspector supervisor and who received the certification from a certifying organization that holds a valid document of accreditation issued by an accreditation body in accordance with ANSI/ISO/IEC 17024.

"Control" means the system governing the starting, stopping, direction of motion, acceleration, speed and deceleration of the moving member.

"Conveyance" means any elevator, escalator, dumbwaiter, wind tower lift, CPH, or other equipment governed by Iowa Code chapter 89A.

"CPH" means a construction personnel hoist.

"CPH jump" means the addition or removal of mast or tower allowing a change in the hoist service elevation of a CPH.

"Division" means the labor services division of the workforce development department.

"Elevator" means a hoisting and lowering mechanism equipped with a car or platform which moves in guides in a substantially vertical direction and which serves two or more floors of a building or structure. "Elevator" does not include a CPH.

"Elevator mechanic" means a person who meets the standard for "elevator personnel" found in ASME A17.1.

"Hoistway-unit system" means a series of hoistway-door interlocks, hoistway-door electric contacts or hoistway-door combination mechanical locks and electric contacts, or a combination thereof, the function of which is to prevent operation of the driving machine by the normal operating device unless all hoistway doors are in the closed position and, if required, locked.

"Wind tower lift" means a conveyance designed and utilized solely for movement of trained and authorized people and small loads in wind towers built for the production of electricity.

[**ARC 7840B**, IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09; **ARC 9221B**, IAB 11/17/10, effective 12/22/10; **ARC 0168C**, IAB 6/13/12, effective 7/18/12; **ARC 0685C**, IAB 4/17/13, effective 5/22/13; **ARC 1159C**, IAB 10/30/13, effective 12/4/13]

875—71.2(89A) Registration of conveyances. The owner or authorized agent of each operable conveyance not previously registered shall register the conveyance. An application to install a new conveyance shall constitute registration. All registrations shall be submitted to the commissioner on forms available from the division of labor services and shall include all information requested by the labor commissioner.

[**ARC 7840B**, IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09]

875—71.3(89A) State identification number. The commissioner shall assign an identification number to each conveyance that shall be stamped on a metal tag permanently attached to the controller, to the electrical disconnecting switch, or in a wind tower lift cage.

[**ARC 7840B**, IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09]

875—71.4(89A) Responsibility for obtaining permits. The procuring of all permits and the payment of all fees required by this chapter shall be the responsibility of the owner. Failure to obtain the appropriate permit prior to installation, alteration or operation may, at the discretion of the labor commissioner, result in a referral to the attorney general for prosecution of criminal penalties as described in Iowa Code section 89A.17.

[**ARC 7840B**, IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09]

875—71.5(89A) Installation permits.

71.5(1) Installation shall not begin until an installation permit has been issued by the division. A separate installation permit shall be issued for each conveyance, except that a single installation permit shall cover all identical wind tower lifts installed as the result of one construction contract in identical wind towers in a single wind farm.

71.5(2) Application for an installation permit shall be accompanied by the fee specified in rule 875—71.16(89A), shall be in the format required by the labor commissioner, and shall include the following, as applicable:

a. Sectional plan of car and hoistway.

b. Sectional plan of machine room.

c. Sectional elevation of hoistway and machine room including the pit, bottom and top clearance of car and counterweights.

d. Size and weight of rails and guide rail bracket spacing.

e. The estimated maximum vertical forces on the guide rails on application of the safety device.

f. In the case of freight elevators for class B or class C loading, the horizontal forces on the guide rail faces during loading and unloading and the estimated maximum horizontal forces in a post-wise direction on the guide rail faces on the application of the safety device.

g. The size and weight per foot of any rail reinforcements where rail reinforcements are provided.

h. Job specifications.

i. For a conveyance covered by ASME A17.7, a complete copy of the CCD with attachments and a complete copy of the Certificate of Conformance with attachments as described by ASME A17.7, Appendix I, Section 4.5.

j. For a CPH, the number of CPH jumps planned, the planned dates for each CPH jump, and the change in the number of floors anticipated with each CPH jump.

71.5(3) A CPH installation permit issued in response to an application submitted in full compliance with this subrule permits each planned CPH jump. Each CPH jump shall be considered an alteration. The fee submitted for a CPH installation permit shall be the total of the CPH installation permit fee as set forth in subrule 71.16(3) and the CPH alteration permit fee as set forth in subrule 71.16(4).

71.5(4) Issuance of an installation permit shall not be construed as a waiver or variance of any requirement of law.

71.5(5) The installation permit or a copy of the installation permit shall be conspicuously posted at the worksite. All the wind towers covered by a single installation permit shall be considered a single worksite, and posting one copy of the installation permit at the construction project office shall be sufficient compliance with this subrule.

71.5(6) Except as described in paragraphs 71.5(6)*"a"* and *"b,"* the installation permit shall expire upon the earlier of the completion of the installation as described in the permit application or one year after issuance.

a. For a CPH, the installation permit shall expire upon completion of the last CPH jump.

b. For any conveyance, during the tenth month after issuance, and upon submission to the labor commissioner of sufficient justification, the fee established by this chapter, and other required information, an extension may be granted at the discretion of the labor commissioner.

[**ARC 7840B**, IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09; **ARC 9221B**, IAB 11/17/10, effective 12/22/10]

875—71.6(89A) Construction permits. A construction permit authorizes the temporary, limited use of an elevator for purposes relating to construction or demolition.

71.6(1) Use of the elevator shall not begin until a construction permit has been issued by the division.

71.6(2) Application for a construction permit shall be in the format required by the labor commissioner and must include all the information requested by the labor commissioner and the fee specified by this chapter.

71.6(3) Upon submission of the completed application and fee, a state inspector shall be scheduled to inspect the elevator. Construction permits shall be issued only if the following criteria are met:

a. The elevator has been successfully tested pursuant to the requirements of ASME A17.1, Section 8.11.5.13; and

b. The applicable requirements of ASME A17.1, Section 5.10, are met.

71.6(4) The construction permit or a copy of the construction permit shall be posted conspicuously in a protective sleeve in the elevator car.

71.6(5) The construction permit shall expire 120 days after issuance. However, between 90 and 110 days after issuance and upon submission to the labor commissioner of sufficient justification, the fee established by this chapter, and other required information, an extension of up to 90 days may be granted at the discretion of the labor commissioner.

71.6(6) Elevators with a construction permit but without an operating permit shall not be accessible to the general public.

71.6(7) Failure to comply with these provisions may result in the revocation of the construction permit.

71.6(8) An operating permit shall not be issued before construction and an acceptance inspection are complete.

[**ARC 7840B**, IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09]

875—71.7(89A) Operating permits.

71.7(1) Operation of equipment covered by this chapter without a current operating permit is prohibited, except as authorized by rules 875—71.6(89A), 875—71.8(89A), and 875—71.20(89A). If operation of a conveyance is prohibited under this rule, the labor commissioner may post notice on the conveyance that it is not to be used. The conveyance may be returned to service only after an operating permit for the conveyance has been issued or reissued.

71.7(2) Operating permits shall not be issued prior to successful completion of an inspection pursuant to rule 875—71.11(89A) and payment of all permit and inspection fees owed to the division.

71.7(3) Current operating permits or copies of current operating permits shall be conspicuously displayed as follows:

a. The operating permit for an elevator or CPH shall be posted in the car.

b. The operating permit for an escalator, dumbwaiter, wind tower lift, moving walk, or wheelchair lift shall be posted on or near the subject conveyance.

71.7(4) An operating permit shall expire 60 days after the first permit renewal inspection following the issuance of the operating permit, unless an earlier date is dictated by this rule.

71.7(5) An operating permit is automatically suspended when an alteration begins. The operating permit automatically resumes when the elevator passes an inspection pursuant to rule 875—71.11(89A).

71.7(6) An operating permit is automatically terminated when an imminent danger notice is posted on the conveyance.

71.7(7) Notwithstanding other provisions of this rule, at the discretion of the labor commissioner, a temporary operating permit may be issued for up to 30 days provided the inspection has been completed and no code violations were identified. Issuance of a temporary operating permit does not extend the expiration date of the conveyance's operating permit.

[**ARC 7840B**, IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09; **ARC 0318C**, IAB 9/5/12, effective 10/10/12; **ARC 0574C**, IAB 2/6/13, effective 3/13/13; **ARC 0685C**, IAB 4/17/13, effective 5/22/13]

875—71.8(89A) Controller upgrade permits. A controller upgrade permit may be issued to allow operation of an elevator while work to upgrade controls requires deactivation of the Phase I recall initiated by smoke sensing devices. Each elevator to be altered requires a separate controller upgrade permit. The duration of a controller upgrade permit shall not exceed 90 days. Each elevator in the group shall pass inspection pursuant to rule 875—71.11(89A) prior to being placed back into service.

71.8(1) A controller upgrade permit shall not be issued unless each of the following conditions is met:

a. Two or more elevators share a lobby at the level of the recall floor.

b. The project includes the installation of new elevator controllers in all of the elevators in the group.

c. Phase I fire recall initiated by a key-operated switch and all other controls shall be properly functioning for each elevator available for use.

d. There is a current alteration permit for the project.

e. A complete application for the controller upgrade permit and the fee established by this chapter have been submitted and accepted.

71.8(2) A controller upgrade permit shall not be construed to waive or excuse compliance with the requirements of any other governmental entity, including the department of public safety.

71.8(3) Upon the submission to the labor commissioner of sufficient justification, the fee established by this chapter, and other required information, an extension of the permit for up to 60 days may be granted.

[**ARC 7840B**, IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09]

875—71.9(89A) Alteration permits.

71.9(1) Alteration shall not begin until an alteration permit has been issued by the division.

71.9(2) Application for an alteration permit shall be in the format required by the labor commissioner and shall include drawings and specifications of all planned changes and the fee specified by rule 875—71.16(89A).

71.9(3) Issuance of an alteration permit shall not be construed as a waiver or variance of any requirement of law.

71.9(4) The alteration permit or a copy of the alteration permit shall be conspicuously posted at the worksite.

71.9(5) If a complete installation permit application was submitted for a CPH pursuant to subrule 71.5(3), at least seven days' advance notice of each CPH jump shall be provided to the labor commissioner.

71.9(6) The alteration permit shall expire upon the earlier of the completion of the alteration as described in the permit application or 120 days after issuance. However, between 90 and 110 days after issuance and upon submission to the labor commissioner of sufficient justification and other required information, an extension of the alteration permit may be granted at the discretion of the labor commissioner.

[**ARC 7840B**, IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09; **ARC 9221B**, IAB 11/17/10, effective 12/22/10; **ARC 0685C**, IAB 4/17/13, effective 5/22/13]

875—71.10(89A) Alterations.

71.10(1) Alterations or changes shall comply with rule 875—72.13(89A) or rule 875—73.8(89A), as applicable.

71.10(2) A conveyance that is relocated shall be brought into compliance with all codes that are applicable at the time of relocation.

71.10(3) With the exception of replacing brushes on or adding brushes to escalators, all alterations of conveyances other than elevators shall require that the entire conveyance be brought into compliance with the current code.

[**ARC 7840B**, IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09; **ARC 0168C**, IAB 6/13/12, effective 7/18/12; **ARC 0685C**, IAB 4/17/13, effective 5/22/13]

875—71.11(89A) Inspections. Pursuant to Iowa Code section 89A.12, inspections by the labor commissioner's designee shall be permitted at reasonable times with or without prior notice.

71.11(1) *Scope of inspections.*

a. *Comprehensive.* Periodic inspections shall be comprehensive. Elevators being transferred from construction permits to operating permits, previously dormant conveyances being returned to service, relocated conveyances, and new conveyances shall be inspected in their entirety prior to operation.

b. *Limited.* The scope of an inspection after an alteration shall be determined by rule 875—72.13(89A) or 875—73.8(89A), as applicable. However, if the inspector notices a safety hazard in plain view outside the altered components, or if the periodic inspection is due, the entire conveyance shall be inspected.

71.11(2) *When inspections will occur.* When the timing of two different types of inspection on a single conveyance coincide, a state inspector may perform both inspections in one visit.

a. *Periodic inspections.*

(1) Each construction elevator and CPH shall be inspected at intervals not to exceed three months. All other periodic conveyance inspections by state inspectors shall be conducted annually unless the labor commissioner determines resources do not allow annual inspections. If the labor commissioner determines quarterly inspections of construction elevators and CPHs and annual inspections of other state-inspected conveyances are not feasible due to insufficient resources, the labor commissioner shall determine the inspection schedule.

(2) Conveyance inspections by special inspectors shall be conducted at least annually.

b. *Acceptance inspections.* A CPH shall be inspected pursuant to the schedule in ANSI A10.4 – 2007, Chapter 26. For all other conveyances, an acceptance inspection shall occur:

(1) After each relocation,

(2) After each alteration,

(3) For a new installation, not less than two business days after a completed acceptance checklist is submitted by the conveyance installation company,

(4) Before an elevator subject to a construction permit receives an operating permit, and

(5) Before a previously dormant conveyance is returned to service.

c. *Other inspections.* Inspections may be made when the commissioner reasonably believes that a conveyance is not in compliance with the rules. Accidents, complaints, or requests for consultative inspections may result in inspections by the labor commissioner's designee.

71.11(3) *Who may perform inspections.*

a. The labor commissioner's designee shall inspect altered conveyances, construction elevators, CPHs, previously dormant conveyances being returned to service, wind tower lifts exempted from ASME A17.1 by rule 875—72.12(89A), relocated conveyances, and new conveyances.

b. Except as noted in 71.11(3)*"c,"* annual inspections may be performed by state inspectors or special inspectors authorized by the labor commissioner pursuant to rule 875—71.12(89A).

c. An inspection report by a special inspector shall not be accepted as the required, annual inspection if the conveyance is under contract for maintenance, installation or alteration by the special inspector or the special inspector's employer, or if the property is owned or leased by the special inspector or the special inspector's employer.

71.11(4) *Inspection standards.* Inspections shall be performed in accordance with applicable safety codes or documents such as:

a. CCD;

b. ASME A17.1, Sections 8.10 and 8.11, except Section 8.11.1.1;

c. ANSI A10.4-2007;

d. Rule 875—72.12(89A) for wind tower lifts exempted from ASME A17.1 by rule 875—72.12(89A); or

e. ASME A18.1.

71.11(5) *Inspection reports.*

a. All inspectors shall file inspection reports on forms approved by the commissioner within 30 days from the date of inspection and shall provide owners of conveyances with copies of completed inspection reports. The inspection report must separately list each unsafe condition and the applicable, specific code citation. Up to 30 days shall be allowed for correction of the unsafe conditions.

b. The owner may file a petition for reconsideration of an inspection report pursuant to 875—Chapter 69. The timely and proper filing of a petition for reconsideration extends the deadline for correction of the hazards that are subject to the petition for reconsideration.

71.11(6) *Extension of time.* The owner may petition the commissioner for up to 60 additional days to make the necessary corrections. The time frames set forth in subrule 71.11(7) may be adjusted by the labor commissioner as necessary to accommodate an extension of time.

71.11(7) *Correction of unsafe conditions.* In the absence of a determination on reconsideration or appeal that correction of hazards is not required, all unsafe conditions identified in the inspection report

shall be corrected. The labor commissioner shall verify correction of all unsafe conditions identified in the inspection report by sending a state inspector to reinspect the conveyance for the fee set forth in rule 875—71.16(89A), or by reviewing appropriate documentation such as a photograph, invoice, other verifiable document, or subsequent inspection report. The time frames set forth in this subrule may be accelerated at the request of the owner.

a. Promptly upon receipt of an inspection report listing unsafe conditions, the labor commissioner will send to the owner and the special inspector, if any, an abatement order. A copy of the inspection report shall be attached to the abatement order. Unless a special inspector conducted the inspection, the order may specify a period that ends no more than 45 days after the inspection during which the owner may submit written evidence that the unsafe conditions have been corrected. The abatement order shall:

(1) Identify the equipment.

(2) Demand that the unsafe conditions be corrected within the period set forth in the inspection report.

(3) Set forth the consequences of failure to comply.

b. After the period specified on the inspection report has passed, the labor commissioner may cause a state inspector to verify correction of all unsafe conditions. If reinspection reveals no significant progress toward correcting the unsafe conditions, or the remaining unsafe conditions create significant safety concerns, the labor commissioner may serve a notice of intent to suspend, deny or revoke the operating permit.

c. The labor commissioner may issue an operating permit after receipt of the appropriate fee and verification that each unsafe condition identified in the inspection report has been corrected.

d. If written proof of correction was requested in the abatement order, but adequate proof was not received by the deadline set forth in the abatement order, the labor commissioner may send a second abatement order or cause a state inspector to inspect the conveyance. If the labor commissioner elects to send a second abatement order, it shall notify the owner that, if written proof of abatement is not received within 20 days, a state inspector may be sent to the site. Copies of the abatement order and the inspection report shall be attached to the second abatement order.

e. If a special inspector conducted the inspection, more than 45 days have passed since the deadline for correction of hazards, and an inspection report indicating the hazards are corrected has not been filed, the labor commissioner may contact the special inspector, send a second abatement order to the owner, or send a state inspector to inspect the conveyance. Copies of the abatement order and the inspection report shall be attached to a second abatement order.

f. If an inspection as described in paragraph 71.11(7)*"d"* or *"e"* reveals no significant progress toward correcting the unsafe conditions, and the remaining unsafe conditions create no significant safety concerns, the labor commissioner may extend the time for abatement of the unsafe conditions an additional 10 days or may serve a notice of intent to suspend, deny or revoke the operating permit. The labor commissioner may also post a notice prohibiting use of the conveyance pending abatement of the unsafe conditions listed in the inspection report.

g. Procedures for appeal of a notice of intent to suspend, deny or revoke an operating permit are set forth in 875—Chapter 69.

71.11(8) *Imminent danger.* If the labor commissioner determines that continued operation of a conveyance pending correction of unsafe conditions creates an imminent danger, the labor commissioner shall post notice on the conveyance that it is not to be used pending repairs. Use of a conveyance contrary to posted notice by the labor commissioner may result in additional legal proceedings pursuant to Iowa Code section 89A.10(3) or 89A.18. The conveyance may be returned to service only after the imminent danger has been corrected and the conveyance has passed a comprehensive inspection.

71.11(9) *Interference prohibited.* No person shall interfere with, delay or impede an inspector employed by the state during an inspection.

[**ARC 7840B**, IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09; **ARC 9221B**, IAB 11/17/10, effective 12/22/10; **ARC 0168C**, IAB 6/13/12, effective 7/18/12; **ARC 0685C**, IAB 4/17/13, effective 5/22/13; **ARC 1971C**, IAB 4/29/15, effective 6/3/15]

875—71.12(89A,252J,261,272D) Special inspector commissions.

71.12(1) *Definition.* As used in this rule, "certificate of noncompliance" means:

a. A certificate of noncompliance issued by the child support recovery unit, department of human services, pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 252J;

b. A certificate of noncompliance issued by the college student aid commission pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 261; or

c. A certificate of noncompliance issued by the centralized collection unit of the department of revenue pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 272D.

71.12(2) *Qualifications.*

a. Each applicant must possess a high school diploma or general equivalency degree.

b. Each applicant shall have at least three years of full-time work experience in the construction, installation, repair or inspection of conveyances.

c. Each applicant shall be a CEI.

d. Each applicant shall satisfactorily pass a division of labor services examination on Iowa procedures, Iowa policies, and all safety standards adopted by reference.

e. Each applicant shall submit proof of insurance coverage insuring the applicant against liability for injury or death for any act or omission on the part of the applicant. The insurance policy shall be in an amount of not less than $1,000,000 for bodily injury to or death of one person in any one accident, and in an amount of not less than $5,000,000 for bodily injury to or death of two or more persons in any one accident, and in an amount of not less than $100,000 for damage to or destruction of property in any one accident. The insurance coverage of the special inspector's employer shall be considered to comply with this requirement if the coverage provides equivalent coverage for each special inspector.

71.12(3) *Application.* An applicant for a commission shall complete, sign, and submit to the division the form provided by the division with the required fee. The applicant shall include with the application proof that the applicant is a CEI.

71.12(4) *Expiration.* The commission expires when the commission is suspended or revoked by the labor commissioner or one year from issuance, whichever occurs earlier.

71.12(5) *Changes.* The special inspector shall notify the division at the time any of the information on the form or attachments changes.

71.12(6) *Denials.* The labor commissioner may refuse to issue or renew a special inspector's commission for failure of the applicant to complete an application package, if the applicant is not a CEI, or for any reason listed in subrules 71.12(8) to 71.12(10).

71.12(7) *Investigations.* The labor commissioner may investigate for any reasonable cause related to special inspectors or special inspector applicants. The labor commissioner may conduct interviews and utilize other reasonable investigatory techniques. Investigations may be conducted without prior notice at the times and in the places the labor commissioner directs. The labor commissioner may notify the organization that certified the special inspector as a CEI of the findings of an investigation.

71.12(8) *Reasons for probation.* The labor commissioner may issue a notice of commission probation when an investigation reasonably reveals that the special inspector filed inaccurate reports.

71.12(9) *Reasons for suspension.* The labor commissioner may issue a notice of commission suspension when an investigation reasonably reveals any of the following:

a. The special inspector failed to submit and report inspections on a timely basis;

b. The special inspector abused the special inspector's authority;

c. The special inspector misrepresented self as a state inspector or a state employee;

d. The special inspector used commission authority for inappropriate personal gain;

e. The special inspector failed to follow the division's rules for inspection of object repairs, alterations, construction, installation, or in-service inspection;

f. The special inspector committed numerous violations as described in subrule 71.12(8);

g. The special inspector used fraud or deception to obtain or retain, or to attempt to obtain or retain, a special inspector commission whether for one's self or another;

h. The special inspector is no longer a CEI;

i. The division received a certificate of noncompliance; or

j. The special inspector failed to take appropriate disciplinary actions against a subordinate special inspector who has committed repeated acts or omissions listed in paragraphs 71.12(9)*"a"* to *"h."*

71.12(10) *Reasons for revocation.* The labor commissioner may issue a notice of revocation of a special inspector's commission when an investigation reveals any of the following:

a. The special inspector filed a misleading, false or fraudulent report;

b. The special inspector failed to perform a required inspection;

c. The special inspector failed to file a report or filed a report which was not in accordance with the provisions of applicable standards;

d. The special inspector committed repeated violations as described in subrule 71.12(9);

e. The special inspector used fraud or deception to obtain or retain, or to attempt to obtain or retain, a special inspector commission whether for one's self or another;

f. The special inspector instructed, ordered, or otherwise encouraged a subordinate special inspector to perform the acts or omissions listed in paragraphs 71.12(10)*"a"* to *"e"*;

g. The special inspector is no longer a CEI; or

h. The division received a certificate of noncompliance.

71.12(11) *Procedures.* The following procedures shall apply except in the event of revocation or suspension due to receipt of a certificate of noncompliance. In instances involving receipt of a certificate of noncompliance, the applicable procedures of Iowa Code chapter 252J, 261, or 272D shall apply.

a. *Notice of actions.* The labor commissioner shall serve a notice on the special inspector by certified mail to an address listed on the commission application form or by other service as permitted by Iowa Code chapter 17A.

b. *Contested cases.* The special inspector shall have 20 days to file a written notice of contest with the labor commissioner. If the special inspector does not file a written contest within 20 days of receipt of the notice, the action stated in the notice shall automatically be effective.

c. *Hearing procedures.* The hearing procedures in 875—Chapter 1 shall govern.

d. *Emergency suspension.* Pursuant to Iowa Code section 17A.18A, if the labor commissioner finds that the public health, safety or welfare imperatively requires emergency action because a special inspector failed to comply with applicable laws or rules, the special inspector's commission may be summarily suspended.

e. *Probation period.* A special inspector may be placed on probation for a period not to exceed one year for each incident causing probation.

f. *Suspension period.* A special inspector's commission may be suspended up to five years for each incident causing a suspension.

g. *Revocation period.* A special inspector's commission that has been revoked shall not be reinstated for five years.

h. *Concurrent actions.* Multiple actions may proceed at the same time against any special inspector.

i. *Revoked or suspended commissions.* Within five business days of final agency action revoking or suspending a special inspector commission, the special inspector shall surrender the special inspector's commission card to the labor commissioner. The labor commissioner may notify the special inspector's employer and the organization that certified the special inspector as a CEI of a revocation or suspension.
[**ARC 7841B**, IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09]

875—71.13(89A) State employees. Rescinded **ARC 1971C**, IAB 4/29/15, effective 6/3/15.

875—71.14(89A) Safety tests. Only safety test reports submitted on approved forms from elevator mechanics who are employed by authorized companies shall be considered to meet the requirements of this rule. The alternative test methods set forth at ASME A17.1, Rule 8.6.11.10, shall not be allowed as a substitute for a full-load safety test.

71.14(1) *When safety tests will be performed.*

a. Safety tests shall be performed on new and altered installations before they are placed in service.

b. Safety tests shall be made on all conveyances pursuant to the schedules and procedures set forth in:

(1) The maintenance control plan for wind tower lifts exempted from ASME A17.1 by rule 875—72.12(89A);

(2) The CCD for conveyances covered by ASME A17.7-2007/CSA B44-07;

(3) The columns pertaining to "periodic tests" in Table N-1 in the edition of ASME A17.1 currently adopted for new conveyances at rule 875—72.1(89A);

(4) ASME A18.1(2003), Part 10; or

(5) ANSI A10.4-2007, Section 26.4.

71.14(2) *How safety tests will be reported.* Within 30 days after completion of a safety test, the elevator mechanic shall file with the labor commissioner a report on an approved form and shall provide a copy of the form to the owner and to the witness, if applicable.

71.14(3) *How safety tests will be recorded.* The elevator mechanic shall attach a tag showing the date of the test, the elevator mechanic's name, and the type of test performed.

a. On electric traction elevators, the elevator mechanic shall attach the tag to the safety-releasing carrier.

b. On hydraulic elevators, the elevator mechanic shall attach the tag to the disconnecting switch or the controller.

c. On wheelchair lifts, the elevator mechanic shall attach the tag to the disconnecting switch.

d. On other conveyances covered by these rules, the commissioner's designee witnessing the acceptance safety test shall indicate the proper location of the tag. Subsequent test tags shall be attached in the same location.

[**ARC 7840B**, IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09; **ARC 9221B**, IAB 11/17/10, effective 12/22/10; **ARC 0168C**, IAB 6/13/12, effective 7/18/12; **ARC 1766C**, IAB 12/10/14, effective 1/14/15]

875—71.15(89A) Authorized companies.

71.15(1) Each year, authorized companies shall train their elevator mechanics who perform safety tests on safety test procedures.

71.15(2) For each conveyance owned by an authorized company, the owner shall obtain the services of a CEI who is not employed by the authorized company or an inspector employed by the state to witness the safety test.

71.15(3) To become authorized to perform safety tests, a company shall submit a copy of its procedures for performing safety tests. The labor commissioner shall review the procedures for adequacy and shall request modifications to the procedures or grant or deny the authorization.

71.15(4) Every five years or within six months after the board adopts a new edition of ASME, whichever is earlier, authorized companies shall submit revised safety test procedures for renewal of authorization. The labor commissioner shall review the procedures for adequacy and shall request modifications to the procedures or grant or deny the authorization.

71.15(5) Investigations. Investigations shall take place at the times and in the places the labor commissioner directs. The labor commissioner may investigate for any reasonable cause. The labor commissioner may conduct interviews and utilize other reasonable investigatory techniques. Investigations may be conducted without prior notice.

71.15(6) Suspension. If the labor commissioner determines that a falsified safety test report was submitted by an elevator mechanic, the labor commissioner shall suspend the authorization of the elevator mechanic's employer for six months. During the suspension, all safety tests performed by any employee of the authorized company shall be witnessed by a state inspector or a CEI who is not employed by the suspended authorized company.

71.15(7) Suspension procedures.

a. The labor commissioner shall notify an authorized company of its suspension by certified mail or by other service as permitted by Iowa Code chapter 17A.

b. The authorized company shall have 20 days to file a written notice of contest with the labor commissioner. If the authorized company does not file a written notice of contest in a timely manner,

the suspension shall automatically be effective. If the authorized company does file a written notice of contest in a timely manner, the hearing procedures in 875—Chapter 1 shall govern.

c. If the labor commissioner finds, pursuant to Iowa Code section 17A.18A, that public health, safety or welfare imperatively requires emergency action, the authorization may be summarily suspended.

[**ARC 7840B**, IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09]

875—71.16(89A) Fees. Except as noted in this rule, all fees are nonrefundable and due in advance.

71.16(1) *Operating permits.* The annual operating permit fee shall be $75 per conveyance.

71.16(2) *Periodic inspections.* Fees shall be remitted to the division of labor services within 30 days of the date of inspection. The fees for periodic inspections shall be as follows:

a. Construction elevator: $200.

b. Wind tower lift: $225.

c. Hand-powered elevator: $90.

d. Television tower elevator: $500.

e. Handicapped restricted use elevator: $100.

f. Other hydraulic elevator: $100.

g. Other traction elevator: $150.

h. Escalator: $150.

i. Dumbwaiter: $90.

j. Wheelchair lift: $90.

k. CPH.

(1) Annual: $500.

(2) Quarterly: $200.

l. Moving walk: $150.

71.16(3) *Installation permits.* The fees in this subrule cover the initial print review, installation permit, initial inspection and first-year operating permit. Each print revision submitted to the division shall be subject to an additional fee of $100. The fees for new installations shall be as follows:

a. Wind tower lift: $500.

b. Hydraulic elevator: $750.

c. Traction elevator: $1000.

d. Escalator: $1000.

e. Dumbwaiter: $500.

f. Wheelchair lift: $500.

g. CPH: $500.

h. Moving walk: $500.

71.16(4) *Alteration permits.*

a. The fee for any elevator alteration permit shall be $500 and shall cover the initial print review, alteration permit, and initial inspection.

b. The fee for each CPH extension shall be $150. The total fee required for all planned CPH extensions shall be submitted with the installation permit application pursuant to subrule 71.5(3).

c. The fee for an alteration permit shall be $500 if the only alteration is the addition or replacement of an escalator skirt brush.

d. For all other conveyances, the fees for new installations shall apply to alterations.

71.16(5) *Construction permits.* The construction permit fee shall be $200 per conveyance. This fee includes the fee for initial inspection.

71.16(6) *Controller upgrade permits.* The controller upgrade permit fee shall be $250. This fee includes one inspection.

71.16(7) *Consultative inspections.* Consultative inspections may be performed at the discretion of the labor commissioner for $125 per hour, including travel time, with a minimum charge of $250.

71.16(8) *Special inspector commission.* The special inspector commission fee shall be $60 annually.

71.16(9) *Witness of safety tests.* The fee for division employees to witness safety tests shall be $125 per hour, including travel time, with a minimum charge of $250.

71.16(10) *Permit extensions.* The fee to extend an installation permit, alteration permit, or construction permit shall be $100.

71.16(11) *Inspections outside of normal business hours.* Inspections outside the normal business hours may be performed at the discretion of the labor commissioner. If the owner or contractor requests an inspection outside of normal business hours and the labor commissioner agrees to the schedule, an additional fee will be charged. The additional fee will be calculated at a rate of $200 per hour, including travel time, with a minimum charge of $400.

71.16(12) *Reinspections.* The fees for reinspections are $400 for television tower elevators and CPHs, $200 for wind tower lifts, and $300 for all other conveyances.

71.16(13) *Inspection for temporary removal from service.* The inspection fee for temporary removal from service pursuant to rule 875—71.20(89A) shall be $125 per hour, including travel time, with a minimum charge of $250.

71.16(14) *Fee waiver.*

a. When a state inspector combines in one visit two different types of inspection on a single conveyance, the commissioner may waive the lesser of the fees.

b. The fee for an alteration permit shall be waived by the commissioner if the only alterations covered by the permit application are required by rule 875—72.26(89A) or 875—73.27(89A). The fee waiver set forth in this paragraph does not eliminate the requirement to pay for an acceptance inspection or for an operating permit.

[**ARC 7840B**, IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09; **ARC 9221B**, IAB 11/17/10, effective 12/22/10; **ARC 0318C**, IAB 9/5/12, effective 10/10/12; **ARC 0685C**, IAB 4/17/13, effective 5/22/13; **ARC 1158C**, IAB 10/30/13, effective 12/4/13; **ARC 1972C**, IAB 4/29/15, effective 6/3/15; **ARC 1971C**, IAB 4/29/15, effective 6/3/15]

875—71.17(89A) Publications available for review. Standards, codes, and publications adopted by reference in these rules are available for review in the office of the Division of Labor Services, 1000 E. Grand Avenue, Des Moines, Iowa 50319.

[**ARC 7840B**, IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09]

875—71.18(89A) Other regulations affecting elevators. Regulations concerning accessibility of buildings and conveyances available to the public are found at 661—Chapter 302. Regulations governing the safety and health of employees who work in and around elevators are found at 875—Chapters 2 to 26. Iowa Code chapter 91C and 875—Chapter 150 apply to companies that alter and install conveyances. No rule in 875—Chapters 71 to 73 shall be interpreted as creating an exemption, waiver, or variance from any otherwise applicable regulation or statute.

[**ARC 7840B**, IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09]

875—71.19(89A) Accidents.

71.19(1) *Reporting the accident.* The owner shall immediately notify the commissioner of each personal injury accident requiring the service of a physician or causing disability exceeding one day or causing damage to the conveyance exceeding $2,000. Notification shall be in writing and shall include the state identification number, owner, and description of accident.

71.19(2) *Securing the accident site pending investigation.* The removal of any part of the damaged conveyance or operating mechanism from the premises is forbidden until permission to do so is granted by the commissioner.

71.19(3) *Putting the conveyance back into operation.* When an accident involves the failure or destruction of any part of the conveyance or its operating mechanism, the use of the conveyance is forbidden until it has been made safe, until it has been reinspected, and until any repairs or alterations have been approved by the commissioner.

[**ARC 7840B**, IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09]

875—71.20(89A) Temporary removal from service. The requirements for an annual inspection, annual inspection fee, safety test, operating permit, and operating permit fee shall be temporarily

suspended for up to three years for an elevator in an unoccupied building if the requirements of this rule are met.

71.20(1) All elevator doors in unoccupied buildings shall be closed and locked. Hydraulic elevators shall be parked at the bottom of the hoistway. Traction elevators shall be parked at the top of the hoistway.

71.20(2) Upon request by the owner of an elevator in an unoccupied building, the labor commissioner shall send an inspector who is a state employee to confirm that the building is unoccupied and that the car and doors of the elevator have been properly secured. If the conditions set forth in subrule 71.20(1) are met, the inspector shall apply to the elevator a seal and a red tag marked with the words "Do Not Operate."

71.20(3) One year after the inspection, the owner must file with the labor commissioner written confirmation that the status of the elevator and building have not changed, and the owner must file again two years after the inspection. Failure to comply with this requirement shall result in termination of the temporary suspension of the requirements for safety tests, inspections, and operating permits.

71.20(4) Prior to returning the elevator to service, and upon request of the owner, the labor commissioner may allow the elevator to be operated for 30 days for the sole purpose of performing safety tests and maintenance.

71.20(5) The owner must notify the labor commissioner at least two weeks before placing an elevator back into service and must arrange for an inspector who is a state employee to witness a safety test.

71.20(6) If at the end of three years the building is still unoccupied, suspension of the requirements for safety tests, inspections, and operating permits shall end without possibility of renewal.

[**ARC 0318C**, IAB 9/5/12, effective 10/10/12]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapters 89A, 252J, 261 and 272D.

[Filed emergency 12/15/75, Notice 10/6/75—published 12/29/75, effective 12/15/75]
[Filed 7/28/82, Notice 5/26/82—published 8/18/82, effective 9/30/82]
[Filed emergency 9/5/86—published 9/24/86, effective 9/24/86]
[Filed emergency 12/4/92 after Notice 9/30/92—published 12/23/92, effective 12/23/92]
[Filed 2/15/01, Notice 10/18/00—published 3/7/01, effective 4/11/01]
[Filed 11/20/01, Notice 6/13/01—published 12/12/01, effective 1/16/02]
[Filed 11/7/03, Notice 10/1/03—published 11/26/03, effective 1/1/04]
[Filed 2/10/06, Notice 1/4/06—published 3/1/06, effective 4/5/06]
[Filed 7/3/07, Notice 4/25/07—published 8/1/07, effective 9/5/07]
[Filed 1/25/08, Notice 11/7/07—published 2/13/08, effective 3/19/08]
[Filed emergency 5/28/08—published 6/18/08, effective 5/28/08]
[Filed 5/29/08, Notice 4/23/08—published 6/18/08, effective 7/23/08]
[Filed emergency 6/24/08—published 7/16/08, effective 7/23/08]
[Filed 9/3/08, Notice 6/18/08—published 9/24/08, effective 10/29/08]
[Filed 9/3/08, Notice 7/16/08—published 9/24/08, effective 10/29/08]
[Filed ARC 7840B (Notice ARC 7696B, IAB 4/8/09), IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09]
[Filed ARC 7841B (Notice ARC 7697B, IAB 4/8/09), IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09]
[Filed ARC 9221B (Notice ARC 8996B, IAB 8/11/10), IAB 11/17/10, effective 12/22/10]
[Filed ARC 0168C (Notice ARC 0011C, IAB 2/22/12), IAB 6/13/12, effective 7/18/12]
[Filed ARC 0318C (Notice ARC 0171C, IAB 6/13/12), IAB 9/5/12, effective 10/10/12]
[Filed ARC 0574C (Notice ARC 0411C, IAB 10/31/12), IAB 2/6/13, effective 3/13/13]
[Filed ARC 0685C (Notice ARC 0597C, IAB 2/6/13), IAB 4/17/13, effective 5/22/13]
[Filed ARC 1159C (Notice ARC 0951C, IAB 8/21/13), IAB 10/30/13, effective 12/4/13]
[Filed ARC 1158C (Notice ARC 1009C, IAB 9/4/13), IAB 10/30/13, effective 12/4/13]
[Filed ARC 1766C (Notice ARC 1560C, IAB 7/23/14), IAB 12/10/14, effective 1/14/15]
[Filed ARC 1971C (Notice ARC 1849C, IAB 2/4/15), IAB 4/29/15, effective 6/3/15]
[Filed ARC 1972C (Notice ARC 1853C, IAB 2/4/15), IAB 4/29/15, effective 6/3/15]

CHAPTER 72
CONVEYANCES INSTALLED ON OR AFTER JANUARY 1, 1975

[Prior to 9/24/86, Labor, Bureau of [530]]
[Prior to 10/21/98, see 347—Ch 72]

875—72.1(89A) Purpose and scope. This chapter contains safety standards covering the design, construction, installation, operation, inspection, testing, maintenance, alteration and repair of conveyances installed on or after January 1, 1975. The rules of this chapter also apply to previously dormant conveyances that are being reactivated, and to reinstalled or moved conveyances. As used in this rule, the word "installation" refers to the date on which a conveyance contractor enters into a contractual agreement pertaining to a conveyance.

72.1(1) For installations between January 1, 1975, and December 31, 1982, ANSI A17.1 shall mean ANSI A17.1 (1971).

72.1(2) For installations between January 1, 1983, and December 31, 1992:

a. ANSI A17.1 shall mean ANSI A17.1 (1981); and

b. ANSI A117.1 shall mean ANSI A117.1 (1980).

72.1(3) For installations between January 1, 1993, and December 31, 2000:

a. ASME A17.1 shall mean ASME A17.1 (1990) and in addition shall mean the following:

(1) ASME A17.1b (1992), Rule 110.11h, for electric elevators installed between July 1, 1993, and December 31, 2000, and

(2) ASME A17.1b (1992), Rule 110.11h that is referenced by Rule 300.11, for hydraulic elevators installed between July 1, 1993, and December 31, 2000.

b. ANSI/NFPA 70 shall mean ANSI/NFPA 70 (1990); and

c. ANSI A117.1 shall mean ANSI A117.1 (1980).

72.1(4) For installations between January 1, 2001, and December 31, 2003:

a. ASME A17.1 shall mean ASME A17.1 (1996 through the 1999 addenda);

b. ASME A18.1 shall mean ASME A18.1 (1999), except Chapters 4, 5, 6, and 7;

c. ANSI A117.1 shall mean ANSI A117.1 (1998); and

d. ANSI/NFPA 70 shall mean ANSI/NFPA 70 (1999).

72.1(5) For installations between January 1, 2004, and April 4, 2006:

a. ASME A17.1 shall mean ASME A17.1 (2000 through the 2003 addenda);

b. ASME A18.1 shall mean ASME A18.1 (1999 through the 2001 addenda), except Chapters 4, 5, 6, and 7;

c. ANSI A117.1 shall mean ANSI A117.1 (1998); and

d. ANSI/NFPA 70 shall mean ANSI/NFPA 70 (2002).

72.1(6) For installations between April 5, 2006, and July 22, 2008:

a. ASME A17.1 shall mean ASME A17.1-2004, A17.1a-2005 and A17.1S-2005;

b. ASME A18.1 shall mean ASME A18.1 (2003), except Chapters 4, 5, 6, and 7;

c. ANSI A117.1 shall mean ANSI A117.1 (2003), except for Rule 407.4.6.2.2; and

d. ANSI/NFPA 70 shall mean ANSI/NFPA 70 (2005).

72.1(7) For installations between July 23, 2008, and July 18, 2012:

a. ASME A17.1 shall mean ASME A17.1-2007/CSA B44-07;

b. ASME A17.7 shall mean ASME A17.7-2007/CSA B44-07;

c. ASME A18.1 shall mean ASME A18.1 (2003), except Chapters 4, 5, 6, and 7;

d. ANSI A117.1 shall mean ANSI A117.1 (2003), except for Rule 407.4.6.2.2; and

e. ANSI/NFPA 70 shall mean ANSI/NFPA 70 (2005).

72.1(8) For installations between July 19, 2012, and January 30, 2014:

a. ASME A17.1 shall mean ASME A17.1-2010/CSA B44-10, except for Rule 2.27.1.1.6;

b. ASME A17.7 shall mean ASME A17.7-2007/CSA B44-07;

c. ASME A18.1 shall mean ASME A18.1 (2003), except Chapters 4, 5, 6, and 7;

d. ANSI A117.1 shall mean ANSI A117.1 (2003), except for Rule 407.4.6.2.2; and

e. ANSI/NFPA 70 shall mean ANSI/NFPA 70 (2008).

72.1(9) For installations between January 31, 2014, and January 14, 2015:

a. ASME A17.1 shall mean ASME A17.1-2010/CSA B44-10, except for Rule 2.27.1.1.6;

b. ASME A17.7 shall mean ASME A17.7-2007/CSA B44-07;

c. ASME A18.1 shall mean ASME A18.1 (2011), except Chapters 4, 5, 6, and 7;

d. ANSI A117.1 shall mean ANSI A117.1 (2003), except for Rule 407.4.6.2.2; and

e. ANSI/NFPA 70 shall mean ANSI/NFPA 70 (2008).

72.1(10) For installations on or after January 14, 2015:

a. ASME A17.1 shall mean ASME A17.1-2013/CSA B44-13;

b. ASME A17.7 shall mean ASME A17.7-2007/CSA B44-07;

c. ASME A18.1 shall mean ASME A18.1 (2011), except Chapters 4, 5, 6, and 7;

d. ANSI A117.1 shall mean ANSI A117.1 (2003), except for Rule 407.4.6.2.2; and

e. ANSI/NFPA 70 shall mean ANSI/NFPA 70 (2011).

[**ARC 7840B**, IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09; **ARC 8759B**, IAB 5/19/10, effective 6/23/10; **ARC 0168C**, IAB 6/13/12, effective 7/18/12; **ARC 1232C**, IAB 12/11/13, effective 1/31/14; **ARC 1766C**, IAB 12/10/14, effective 1/14/15; **ARC 1971C**, IAB 4/29/15, effective 6/3/15]

875—72.2(89A) Definitions. The definitions contained in ASME A17.1, ASME A18.1, ANSI A117.1, and any other standard adopted herein by reference shall be applicable as used in this chapter to the extent that the definitions do not conflict with the definitions contained in Iowa Code chapter 89A and these rules. However, the definition of "building code" in ASME A17.1 is modified to exclude the Building Construction and Safety Code (NFPA 5000) and the National Building Code of Canada (NBCC) for any installation after March 1, 2008.

[**ARC 7840B**, IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09]

875—72.3(89A) Accommodating the physically disabled. All passenger elevators installed between January 1, 1975, and December 31, 1982, which are available and intended for public use shall be usable by the physically disabled. All passenger elevators shall have control buttons with identifying features for the benefit of the blind and shall allow for wheelchair traffic. All passenger elevators and wheelchair lifts installed on or after January 1, 1983, which are accessible to the general public shall comply with Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities ANSI A117.1, sections 407 and 408.

875—72.4(89A) Electric elevators. The provisions contained in ASME A17.1, part 2, are adopted by reference.

875—72.5(89A) Hydraulic elevators. The provisions contained in ASME A17.1, part 3, are adopted by reference.

875—72.6(89A) Power sidewalk elevators. The provisions contained in ASME A17.1, section 5.5, are adopted by reference.

875—72.7(89A) Performance-based safety code. Conveyances may comply with ASME A17.7, in whole or in part, as an alternative to ASME A17.1.

875—72.8(89A) Hand and power dumbwaiters. The provisions contained in ASME A17.1, sections 7.1, 7.2, 7.3, and 7.8, are adopted by reference.

875—72.9(89A) Escalators and moving walks. The provisions contained in ASME A17.1, part 6, are adopted by reference, except for those portions that allow an operating or safety device to reset automatically.

[**ARC 1766C**, IAB 12/10/14, effective 1/14/15]

875—72.10(89A) General requirements.

72.10(1) The provisions contained in ASME A17.1, Part 8, are adopted by reference unless specifically excluded herein.

72.10(2) Except as noted in this rule, the American Society of Mechanical Engineers Safety Code for Existing Elevators and Escalators, A17.3 (2011), is adopted by reference with an enforcement date of May 1, 2020.

a. If a code provision that is more restrictive than A17.3 (2011) applied to a conveyance when the conveyance was installed, the more restrictive provision shall remain in effect.

b. A17.3 (2011) Part X applies to handicapped restricted use elevators without regard to the scope provisions set forth in A17.3 (2011) Part X.

c. Provisions of A17.3 (2011) that require installation of a new controller to implement Phase 1 and Phase 2 fire service or car top operation are not adopted by reference and shall not be enforced in Iowa.

d. A17.3 (2011), Rule 2.3.2, is intended to prevent the accumulation of sewer gas in an elevator pit and shall not be interpreted to require the addition of a drain pipe in an existing pit. An air gap in an existing drain pipe shall be considered adequate compliance.

e. An elevator that was legally installed with guide rails made of materials other than steel shall not be required to replace the guide rails due to the adoption of A17.3 (2011).

[**ARC 1891C**, IAB 3/4/15, effective 4/8/15]

875—72.11(89A) Acceptance and periodic tests and inspections of elevators, dumbwaiters, escalators and moving walks. Rescinded IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09.

875—72.12(89A) Wind tower lifts. Wind tower lifts authorized by this rule shall not be installed in grain elevators, high-rise buildings, water towers, television towers or any facility other than a wind tower built for the production of electricity. This rule applies to all wind tower lifts, whether installed before or after May 28, 2008; however, this exception shall not apply to a wind tower lift if the contract for its installation is executed after an AECO is accredited.

72.12(1) Wind tower lifts that meet the requirements of subrules 72.12(2) through 72.12(10) are exempt from the requirements of ASME A17.1. This temporary exemption shall terminate for a wind tower lift upon the occurrence of at least one of the following events:

a. Three weeks have passed since the accreditation of at least one AECO, and the manufacturer of the wind tower lift has not filed with the labor commissioner an affidavit attesting that a request for Certificate of Conformance as described by ASME A17.7 (2007) was submitted to an AECO.

b. The AECO has reviewed a request pursuant to ASME A17.7 and refused to issue a Certificate of Conformance for the model or series of lifts.

c. The AECO has determined that modifications to the wind tower lift are necessary, and the modifications have not been made with reasonable diligence.

d. The AECO has determined that modifications to the wind tower lift are necessary, and the labor commissioner determines the wind tower lift is not safe to operate prior to completion of the modifications.

e. The AECO has reviewed an application pursuant to ASME A17.7 and issued a Certificate of Conformance for the model or series of lifts.

72.12(2) A wind tower lift placed in operation on or before May 28, 2008, shall be registered by the owner with the labor commissioner no later than July 1, 2008, and shall pass an installation inspection by inspectors employed by the labor commissioner according to the schedule set by the labor commissioner. The wind tower lift shall receive a periodic inspection by the labor commissioner's inspectors annually thereafter.

72.12(3) The owner of a wind tower lift installed after May 28, 2008, shall register the wind tower lift with the labor commissioner prior to its installation. A wind tower lift installed after May 28, 2008, shall pass an installation inspection by the labor commissioner's inspectors prior to its being placed into operation. The wind tower lift shall receive a periodic inspection by the labor commissioner's inspectors annually thereafter.

72.12(4) Registration pursuant to this rule requires submission of the following information to the labor commissioner:

a. The unique identifier of the wind tower.

b. The name of the wind tower owner and contact information for the owner's representative.

c. The name of the wind tower lift manufacturer and contact information for the manufacturer's representative.

d. The location of the wind farm.

e. Three copies of the prints and design documents that are certified by a professional engineer duly licensed in the state of Iowa and that bear the professional engineer's P.E. stamp for the lifts.

f. The manufacturer's complete test procedures, inspection checklists, operating manual, service manual, and related documents as determined necessary by the labor commissioner.

72.12(5) The owner shall notify the labor commissioner within 30 days of any change in the information provided pursuant to 72.12(4)*"b"* and *"c."*

72.12(6) This subrule establishes reporting requirements in addition to the requirements of rule 875—71.3(89A). The manufacturer of a lift must notify the labor commissioner in writing within one week if one of its wind tower lifts anywhere in the world is involved in a personal injury accident requiring the service of a physician, a personal injury accident causing disability exceeding one day or death, or an incident causing property damage exceeding $2,000. The notification shall specifically identify the model number, serial number, and owner of the lift, and a description of the incident or accident. The labor commissioner shall determine and require necessary inspections, tests, changes or enhancements to prevent a similar incident or accident in this state.

72.12(7) Wind tower lifts must comply with 29 CFR 1910.

72.12(8) The manufacturer shall notify the labor commissioner within seven days of notification to the manufacturer that an AECO has:

a. Issued a Certificate of Conformance for the model or series of wind tower lifts,

b. Refused to issue a Certificate of Conformance for the model or series of wind tower lifts, or

c. Determined that modifications to the wind tower lifts are necessary.

72.12(9) Wind tower lifts shall pass an inspection covering the following criteria:

a. Ascending speed, descending speed, and emergency descending speed shall not exceed the manufacturer's recommendations.

b. Stop switch, interior lighting, cage entry door, door contact, operating controls and remote operating controls shall operate according to manufacturer's recommendations.

c. Interior floor and cage framework shall appear to be structurally sound.

d. Enclosure signage recommended by the manufacturer shall be in place.

e. Manufacturer's data plate shall be visible.

f. Hoisting mechanism shall appear to be structurally sound and intact from inside and outside the car.

g. Guide shoes shall appear to be structurally sound and undamaged.

h. Suspended power cords and strain relief devices shall reveal no visible damage.

i. Upper and lower normal and final limits shall operate according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

j. Overspeed device shall successfully pass a full-load test.

k. Overload device shall successfully pass an overload test according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

l. Wire rope, safety rope, and guide rope shall show no evidence of wear.

m. Guide rope attachments, suspension attachment beam, beam tower attachments, suspension rope attachment, suspension rope secondary attachment (if present), and guide wire rope attachments shall show no evidence of wear or fatigue.

n. The wind tower lift shall not drift when subjected to a static full load.

o. Maintenance logs, tags, and other necessary documentation shall be available in sufficient detail to establish that maintenance is occurring pursuant to the manufacturer's schedule.

p. Guide rope tension device, safety rope tension device, and suspension rope tension device shall pass a visual test for proper tension.

q. Power cord catch basket shall pass a visual inspection.

r. Safety set distance, overspeed trip speed, overload limit setting, and maximum overload allowed shall not exceed manufacturer's recommendations.

s. A communication device, if installed in the car, shall be operable.

t. Any other items on the manufacturer's recommended inspection checklist shall pass inspection.

72.12(10) The owner or owner's representative shall provide weights as needed to perform necessary tests during inspections.

875—72.13(89A) Alterations, repairs, replacements and maintenance.

72.13(1) *General.* Except as set forth in this rule, all maintenance, repairs, replacements, and alterations shall comply with the edition of ASME A17.1 currently adopted for new conveyances at rule 875—72.1(89A) or ASME A17.7-2007/CSA B44-07, as applicable. Rule 875—71.10(89A) describes alterations which require that the entire conveyance be brought into compliance with the most current codes.

72.13(2) *Exemption for button renumbering.* All maintenance, repairs and alterations to devices covered by ANSI A117.1 shall comply with ANSI A117.1 (2003), except for Rule 407.4.6.2.2.

72.13(3) *Sump pump exemption.* The provisions of ASME A17.1 that require a pit sump or drain shall not apply to an elevator alteration when all of the following criteria are met:

a. No other code or rule requires that the pit be excavated or lowered.

b. The alteration plans do not include the excavation or lowering of the pit floor for any other reason.

c. There is evidence that groundwater has not entered the pit previously.

d. The location and geology of the building indicate a likelihood that groundwater would enter the pit if the foundation or pit floor were breached to install the pit sump or drain.

e. A description of alternative means to maintain the pit in a dry condition is provided to the labor commissioner with the alteration permit application.

f. The labor commissioner approves the alternative means to maintain the pit in a dry condition.

g. The alternative means to maintain the pit in a dry condition are installed or implemented as described in the alteration permit application.

72.13(4) *Pit excavation exemption.* The full length of the platform guard set forth in ASME A17.1, Rule 2.15.9.2(a), shall not be required if all of the following criteria are met:

a. No other code or rule requires that the pit be excavated or lowered.

b. The alteration plans do not include the excavation or lowering of the pit floor for any other reason.

c. A full-length platform guard would strike the pit floor when the elevator is on its fully compressed buffer.

d. The clearance between the bottom of the platform guard and the pit floor is 2.5 centimeters (1 inch) when the elevator is on its fully compressed buffer.

72.13(5) *Sprinkler retrofits and shunt trip breakers.* When a sprinkler is added to a hoistway or machine room, the conveyance shall comply with the following:

a. The installation shall comply with the applicable version of ASME A17.1, Rule 2.8.3.3.

b. The elevator controls shall be arranged to comply with the phase I fire recall provisions of the applicable version of ASME A17.1, Rule 2.27.3.

c. The applicable version of ASME A17.1 shall be determined by reference to rule 875—72.1(89A). For purposes of rule 875—72.13(89A), the relevant subrule of 875—72.1(89A) shall apply based on the date the sprinkler is installed instead of the date the conveyance was installed.

[**ARC 7840B**, IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09; **ARC 1766C**, IAB 12/10/14, effective 1/14/15]

875—72.14(89A) Design data and formulas. Rescinded IAB 11/26/03, effective 1/1/04.

875—72.15(89A) Power-operated special purpose elevators. The provisions contained in ASME A17.1, section 5.7, are adopted by reference.

875—72.16(89A) Inclined and vertical wheelchair lifts. The provisions contained in ASME Safety Standard for Platform Lifts and Stairway Chairlifts A18.1, sections 1, 2, 3, 8, 9, and 10, are adopted by reference for all inclined and vertical wheelchair lifts.

875—72.17(89A) Hand-powered elevators. Hand-powered elevators shall not be installed after January 1, 1983.

875—72.18(89A) Accommodating the physically disabled. Renumbered as 875—72.3(89A), IAB 11/26/03, effective 1/1/04.

875—72.19(89A) Limited-use/limited-application elevators. The provisions contained in ASME A17.1, section 5.2, are adopted by reference.

875—72.20(89A) Rack and pinion, screw-column elevators. The provisions contained in ASME A17.1, sections 4.1 and 4.2, are adopted by reference.

875—72.21(89A) Inclined elevators. The provisions contained in ASME A17.1, section 5.1, are adopted by reference.

875—72.22(89A) Material lift elevators. The provisions contained in ASME A17.1, Sections 7.4 and 7.5, are adopted by reference for Type B material lift elevators installed on or after July 23, 2008. Material lift elevators used exclusively for the movement of materials are not subject to regulation under Iowa Code chapter 89A.
[Editorial change: IAC Supplement 2/18/15; see Note 1 at end of chapter]

875—72.23(89A) Elevators used for construction. The provisions contained in ASME A17.1, section 5.10, are adopted by reference only as they pertain to elevators utilizing permanent equipment in a permanent location.

875—72.24(89A) Construction personnel hoists. The provisions of American National Standards Institute (ANSI) A10.4-2007 are adopted by reference for construction personnel hoists as defined by ANSI A10.4-2007. Notwithstanding the ANSI definition, these conveyances may be used only temporarily during construction.

875—72.25(89A) Alarm bell. An automatic passenger elevator shall be provided with an alarm bell that is activated by a switch marked "ALARM" located in or adjacent to the car operating panel. The alarm bell shall be audible inside the car and outside the hoistway.
[**ARC 0950C**, IAB 8/21/13, effective 9/25/13]

875—72.26(89A) Child safety guards. Unless the car door on a passenger elevator consists of a solid panel, the following criteria shall be met:

72.26(1) A multipoint light curtain shall be installed between the car door and the edge of the car platform.

72.26(2) A second multipoint light curtain shall be installed at the hoistway opening of each floor where a gap of more than 5 inches exists between the car light curtain and the hoistway door.

72.26(3) Each light curtain required by this rule must deactivate the elevator if the light curtain does not function or if the light curtain is obstructed by an object larger than a 4-inch ball.
[**ARC 1972C**, IAB 4/29/15, effective 6/3/15]

875—72.27(89A) Handicapped restricted use elevators. All handicapped restricted use elevators must meet ANSI A17.1 (1981), Part V. Additionally, the elevators shall comply with the following limitations:

1. The elevator shall be used only by a maximum of one disabled person and one attendant at a time. Where a disabled person cannot operate the elevator in a manner which will ensure access to all operating controls and safety features, an attendant shall accompany the disabled person.

2. The elevator shall be key-operated and shall not be capable of being called by buttons or switches but may be called by a key operator.

3. Keys to operate the elevator shall be in the control of the disabled person, the attendant or persons in positions of responsibility at the location.

4. A list shall be maintained at the location indicating the persons holding keys for the operation of the elevator.

5. Each landing and the elevator car shall be posted to indicate that the elevator is only for the use of disabled persons.

6. The travel distance of the elevator shall not exceed 50 feet.

[**ARC 1971C**, IAB 4/29/15, effective 6/3/15]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 89A.

[Filed emergency 12/15/75, Notice 10/6/75—published 12/29/75, effective 12/15/75]
[Filed 7/28/82, Notice 5/26/82—published 8/18/82, effective 9/30/82]
[Filed emergency 9/5/86—published 9/24/86, effective 9/24/86]
[Filed emergency 4/17/87—published 5/6/87, effective 4/17/87]
[Filed emergency 12/4/92 after Notice 9/30/92—published 12/23/92, effective 12/23/92]
[Filed 2/15/01, Notice 10/18/00—published 3/7/01, effective 4/11/01]
[Filed 11/7/03, Notice 10/1/03—published 11/26/03, effective 1/1/04]
[Filed 2/10/06, Notice 1/4/06—published 3/1/06, effective 4/5/06]
[Filed 6/16/06, Notice 5/10/06—published 7/5/06, effective 8/9/06]
[Filed 7/3/07, Notice 4/25/07—published 8/1/07, effective 9/5/07]
[Filed 12/11/07, Notice 10/24/07—published 1/2/08, effective 2/6/08]
[Filed emergency 5/28/08—published 6/18/08, effective 5/28/08]
[Filed 5/29/08, Notice 4/23/08—published 6/18/08, effective 7/23/08]
[Filed 9/3/08, Notice 6/18/08—published 9/24/08, effective 10/29/08]
[Filed ARC 7840B (Notice ARC 7696B, IAB 4/8/09), IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09]
[Filed ARC 8759B (Notice ARC 8622B, IAB 3/24/10), IAB 5/19/10, effective 6/23/10]
[Filed ARC 0168C (Notice ARC 0011C, IAB 2/22/12), IAB 6/13/12, effective 7/18/12]
[Filed ARC 0950C (Notice ARC 0753C, IAB 5/29/13), IAB 8/21/13, effective 9/25/13]
[Filed ARC 1232C (Notice ARC 1108C, IAB 10/16/13), IAB 12/11/13, effective 1/31/14]
[Filed ARC 1766C (Notice ARC 1560C, IAB 7/23/14), IAB 12/10/14, effective 1/14/15]
[Editorial change: IAC Supplement 2/18/15][1]
[Filed ARC 1891C (Notice ARC 1771C, IAB 12/10/14), IAB 3/4/15, effective 4/8/15]
[Filed ARC 1971C (Notice ARC 1849C, IAB 2/4/15), IAB 4/29/15, effective 6/3/15]
[Filed ARC 1972C (Notice ARC 1853C, IAB 2/4/15), IAB 4/29/15, effective 6/3/15]

[1] Adopted language of rule 875—72.22(89A) [ARC 6854B, 6/18/08] editorially restored IAC Supplement 2/18/15.

CHAPTER 73
CONVEYANCES INSTALLED PRIOR TO JANUARY 1, 1975

[Prior to 9/24/86, Labor, Bureau of [530]]
[Prior to 10/21/98, see 347—Ch 73]

875—73.1(89A) Scope, definitions, and schedule.

73.1(1) This chapter establishes minimum safety standards for all conveyances installed prior to January 1, 1975, except material lift elevators. Conveyances installed on or after January 1, 1975, shall conform with the requirements set forth in 875—Chapter 72. Material lift elevators installed prior to January 1, 1975, are not subject to regulation pursuant to Iowa Code section 89A.2.

73.1(2) The definitions contained in American National Standard Safety Code for Elevators, Dumbwaiters, Escalators, and Moving Walks, A17.1 (1971), shall be applicable as used in this chapter to the extent that they do not conflict with the definitions contained in Iowa Code chapter 89A or 875—Chapter 71.

73.1(3) Except as noted in this rule, the American Society of Mechanical Engineers Safety Code for Existing Elevators and Escalators, A17.3 (2011), is adopted by reference with an enforcement date of May 1, 2020.

a. If a code provision that is more restrictive than A17.3 (2011) applied to a conveyance when the conveyance was installed, the more restrictive provision shall remain in effect.

b. A17.3 (2011) Part X applies to elevators covered by rule 875—73.21(89A) without regard to the scope provisions set forth in A17.3 (2011) Part X.

c. Provisions of A17.3 (2011) that require installation of a new controller to implement Phase 1 and Phase 2 fire service or car top operation are not adopted by reference and shall not be enforced in Iowa.

d. A17.3 (2011), Rule 2.3.2, is intended to prevent the accumulation of sewer gas in an elevator pit and shall not be interpreted to require the addition of a drain pipe in an existing pit. An air gap in an existing drain pipe shall be considered adequate compliance.

e. The following shall substitute for the final sentence of A17.3 (2011) Rule 2.1.5(b): "Previously installed 60-inch chains are deemed to be in compliance."

f. An elevator that was legally installed with guide rails made of materials other than steel shall not be required to replace the guide rails due to the adoption of A17.3 (2011).

73.1(4) The American Society of Mechanical Engineers Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators, A17.1-2013/CSA B44-13 (2013), Rule 2.14.7.1.4, is adopted by reference with an effective date of May 1, 2020.

73.1(5) Rules 875—73.2(89A) to 875—73.6(89A), 875—73.9(89A) to 875—73.17(89A), 875—73.19(89A), 875—73.22(89A), and 875—73.24(89A) and subrules 73.1(2), 73.7(1) to 73.7(9), 73.7(11), 73.18(1), and 73.18(3) to 73.18(7) shall be superseded by corresponding provisions of A17.3 (2011) on May 1, 2020.

[**ARC 7840B**, IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09; **ARC 1891C**, IAB 3/4/15, effective 4/8/15]

875—73.2(89A) Hoistways.

73.2(1) Each passenger elevator hoistway landing shall be protected with a door or gate. The door or gate shall be of solid construction and shall guard the entire entrance.

73.2(2) All automatic passenger elevators with power doors shall have nonvision panels on hoistway doors.

73.2(3) Each hoistway landing in any elevator hoistway shall be continuously provided with a properly working door or gate.

73.2(4) Where freight elevator hoistway doors or gates are of open or lattice construction, they shall be at least 6 feet high and shall come within 2 inches of the floor when closed. Gates shall be constructed to reject a ball 2 inches in diameter. Doors and gates must be able to withstand 250 pounds of pressure applied in the center of the door or gate without breaking or being forced out of their guides.

73.2(5) Manually operated biparting entrances of elevators which can be operated from the landings shall be provided with pull straps on the inside and outside of the upper panel where the lower edge of the upper panel is more than 6 feet 6 inches above the landing when the panel is in the fully opened position.

73.2(6) All freight elevators having wooden hoistway gates in an area where power loading equipment, such as fork trucks, electric mules, etc. are used shall have an acceptable means to restrain the power equipment from running through such wooden gates.

73.2(7) Each hoistway door or gate shall be provided with interlocks designed to prevent the car from moving unless the doors or gates are closed. Where doors or gates do not lock when closed they shall lock when the elevator is not more than 12 inches away from the floor. Passenger elevator hoistway doors shall be closed and locked before the car leaves the floor.

73.2(8) All hoistway-door interlocks shall function as part of a hoistway-unit system.

73.2(9) Automatic fire doors shall not lock any landing opening in the hoistway enclosure from the hoistway side nor lock any exit leading from any hoistway landing to the outside of the building.

73.2(10) Emergency keys for hoistway doors and service keys shall be kept readily accessible to authorized persons and elevator safety inspectors.

73.2(11) Access means shall be provided at one upper landing to permit access to the top of the car, and at the lowest landing if this landing is the normal point of access to the pit.

73.2(12) Each hoistway door or gate which is counterweighted shall have its weights enclosed in a box-type guide or run in metal guides. The bottom of the guides or boxes shall be so constructed as to retain the counterweight if the counterweight suspension means breaks.

73.2(13) Hoistways containing freight elevators shall be fully enclosed. Enclosures shall be unperforated to a height of 6 feet above each floor or landing and above the treads of adjacent stairways. Unperforated enclosures shall be so supported and braced as to deflect not over 1 inch when subjected to a force of 100 pounds applied horizontally to any point. Open work enclosure may be used above the 6-foot level and shall reject a ball 2 inches in diameter.

73.2(14) Hoistways containing passenger elevators shall be fully enclosed and the enclosure shall be of solid construction to its full height.

73.2(15) All elevators that have automatic leveling, inching or teasing devices and that are configured with landing sills that project into the hoistway shall be equipped with a bevel on the underside of the landing sill or the underside of projections found on the bottom section of vertically opening biparting doors. Bevels shall be constructed of smooth concrete or not less than 16-gauge metal securely fastened to the hoistway entrance. Bevels shall extend the full depth of the leveling zone plus 3 inches.

73.2(16) Every hoistway window opening seven stories or less on an outside wall above a thoroughfare and every such window three stories or less above a roof of the building or of an adjacent building shall be guarded to prevent entrance by fire or emergency rescue persons. Each such window shall be marked "hoistway" in a readily visible manner.

[**ARC 7840B**, IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09]

875—73.3(89A) Car enclosure: Passenger.

73.3(1) Each passenger car shall be fully enclosed except on the sides used for entrance and exit. The enclosure shall be of solid construction. Grillwork at the top of the sides shall not be more than 8 inches high. If the car is provided with a solid door and there is no grillwork in the enclosure, adequate means of ventilation shall be provided.

73.3(2) Each passenger car enclosure shall have a top constructed of solid material. The top shall be capable of sustaining a load of 300 pounds on any area of 2 feet on a side and 100 pounds applied at any point. Simultaneous application of these loads is not required.

73.3(3) Passenger car enclosure tops shall have an emergency exit with cover. Opening size shall be as set forth in ANSI A17.1, 1971, Rule 204.1E. Hydraulic elevators provided with a manual lowering valve are not required to provide an emergency exit.

73.3(4) Each passenger car shall have a door or gate at each entrance. Doors or gates shall be of the horizontally sliding type. Doors shall be of solid construction. Gates shall be of the collapsible type. Gates and doors shall conform to ANSI A17.1, 1971, Rule 204.4.

73.3(5) Each passenger car door or gate shall have an electric contact to prevent the car from running with doors or gates open. EXCEPTIONS:

a. By a car-leveling or truck-zoning device.

b. By a combination hoistway access switch and operating device.

c. When a hoistway access switch is operated.

73.3(6) All automatic passenger elevators with power doors shall have reopening devices on the doors, designed to reopen doors in the event the doors should become obstructed.

73.3(7) Car door or gate closing force.

a. Where a car door or gate of an automatic or continuous-pressure operation passenger elevator is closed by power, or is of the automatically released self-closing type, and faces a manually operated or self-closing hoistway door, the closing of the car door or gate shall not be initiated unless the hoistway door is in the closed position. The closing mechanism shall be so designed that the force necessary to prevent closing of a horizontally sliding car door or gate from rest shall be not more than 30 pounds.

b. Paragraph 73.3(7)*"a"* does not apply when both of the following conditions are met:

(1) A car door or gate is closed by power through continuous pressure of a door-closing switch or the car operating device, and

(2) The release of the closing switch or operating device will cause the car door or gate to stop or to stop and reopen.

73.3(8) Each passenger car shall have lighting inside the enclosure of not less than 5 foot-candles. Bulbs and tubes shall be guarded to prevent breakage.

73.3(9) Each passenger elevator shall have a capacity plate prominently displayed in its enclosure. The capacity plate shall list its capacity in pounds.

73.3(10) All passenger elevator car floors shall be maintained so that persons are not exposed to the hazards of tripping or falling.

73.3(11) All automatic passenger elevators shall be provided with an alarm bell capable of being activated from inside the car and audible outside the hoistway. If the elevator is not equipped with a bell, a two-way conversation device to the elevator and a ready accessible point outside the hoistway may be acceptable.

73.3(12) All automatic passenger elevators shall have their door open zones adjusted so that the door shall not open unless the car has stopped within 6 inches of floor level.

[**ARC 7840B**, IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09]

875—73.4(89A) Car enclosure: Freight.

73.4(1) Each freight elevator car shall have a solid enclosure at least 66 inches in height. The space between the solid section and the car top shall be enclosed with solid material, perforated material, or latticework. Where used, perforated material or latticework shall reject a ball 1½ inches in diameter. The portion of open-type enclosure which passes the counterweights shall be of solid construction the entire width of the counterweights plus 6 inches on either side. The enclosure top shall be provided with an emergency exit, except for hydraulic elevators with manual lowering valves.

73.4(2) Each freight car enclosure shall have doors or gates at each entrance and shall be not less than 6 feet high. Each door or gate shall be constructed in accordance with ANSI A17.1, 1971, Rule 204.4.

73.4(3) Each car door or gate on a freight elevator shall have electric contacts to prevent the car from running with doors or gates open. EXCEPTIONS:

a. By a car-leveling or truck-zoning device.

b. By a combination hoistway access switch and operating device.

c. When a hoistway access switch is operated.

73.4(4) Each freight elevator car enclosure shall be provided with a top. The top may be of solid or open-work construction and shall be of metal. The openwork shall reject a ball 2 inches in diameter.

Car tops shall be constructed to sustain a load of 200 pounds applied at any point on the car top. The top shall not have hinged or folding panels other than the emergency exit cover.

73.4(5) Each freight car enclosure shall have lighting not less than 2½ foot-candles. Bulbs or tubes shall be guarded to prevent breakage.

73.4(6) Each freight car enclosure shall have capacity plate, loading class plates, and a "No Passenger" sign conspicuously posted. Letters shall be not less than ½-inch high.

73.4(7) Freight elevators shall not be loaded to exceed the rated load as stated on their capacity plates.

73.4(8) Each freight elevator car floor shall be maintained so that personnel will not readily slip or trip. The floor shall be maintained so that it will hold its rated load without breaking through at any place in the car.

73.4(9) Freight elevators shall not be permitted to carry passengers other than the operator and persons to load and unload material.

[**ARC 7840B**, IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09]

875—73.5(89A) Brakes.

73.5(1) Each electric elevator shall be provided with an electric brake.

73.5(2) Each brake shall be of the friction type applied by a spring or springs or gravity and released electrically. The brake shall be capable of holding the car at rest with its rated load.

875—73.6(89A) Machines.

73.6(1) Friction gearing or clutch mechanisms shall not be used for connecting the drum or sheaves to the main driving mechanism.

73.6(2) Set screw fastenings shall not be used on power elevators in lieu of keys or pins on connections subject to torque or tension.

73.6(3) Portable power-chain or cable hoist machines shall not be used to raise or lower an elevator car.

73.6(4) No belt or chain driven power machine shall be used for any elevator unless the machine is provided with a broken belt or broken chain safety switch of the electrical nonautomatic reset type.EXCEPTION: Hydraulic machines.

875—73.7(89A) Electrical protective devices.

73.7(1) All electric elevators shall have a labeled emergency stop switch. The switch shall be located on or adjacent to the operating panel.

73.7(2) All electric elevators shall have upper and lower final limit switches. Open-type switches shall not be accepted. Drum-type machines shall have final limit switches mounted on the machine and hoistway final limit switches.

73.7(3) All operating devices of car switch operations shall automatically return to the stop position and latch there when released.

73.7(4) Tiller-rope operations shall not be used unless all direction switches on controllers are mechanically operated. Contacts on direction switches shall be broken when the rope is at the centered position.

73.7(5) Except for firefighter service switches, leveling switches, and truck zone switches, no elevator shall be provided with a switch or device which makes more than one door or gate switch inoperative at any one time.

73.7(6) No person at any time shall make any required safety device or electrical protective device inoperative, except where necessary during tests, inspections or maintenance. Such devices shall be restored to their normal operating conditions as soon as all tests, inspections and maintenance have been completed. The conveyance shall not be left unattended while any of these devices are inoperative. To ensure that no jumpers are left behind, a counting system shall be utilized.

73.7(7) Each winding drum machine shall be provided with an electrical switch which shall disconnect power to the hoisting motor and brake when ropes are slackened.

73.7(8) No person shall enter an elevator pit for any reason without disconnecting power to the equipment using the pit stop switch, lockout, tagout procedures, or other appropriate means of de-energization in accordance with 875—Chapters 2 to 26.

73.7(9) Elevators having a polyphase AC power supply shall be provided with means to prevent the starting of the elevator drive motor or door motor if a reversal of phase rotation, or phase failure of the incoming polyphase AC power, will cause the elevator car or elevator door(s) to operate in the wrong direction.

73.7(10) All electrical equipment pertaining to the elevator shall conform to ANSI C1-1975 (NFPA 70-1975).

73.7(11) All electrical wiring in the machine room and hoistway shall be enclosed in metal conduit, flexible conduit or metal raceways.

[**ARC 7840B**, IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09; **ARC 1971C**, IAB 4/29/15, effective 6/3/15]

875—73.8(89A) Maintenance, repairs and alterations.

73.8(1) *General.* Except as set forth in this rule, all maintenance, repairs and alterations shall comply with the edition of ASME A17.1 currently adopted for new conveyances at rule 875—72.1(89A) or ASME A17.7-2007/CSA B44-07, as applicable. Rule 875—71.10(89A) describes alterations which require that the entire conveyance be brought into compliance with the most current code.

73.8(2) *Exemption for button numbering.* All maintenance, repairs and alterations to devices covered by ANSI A117.1 shall comply with ANSI A117.1 (2003), except for Rule 407.4.6.2.2.

73.8(3) *Sump pump exemption.* The provisions of ASME A17.1 that require a pit sump or drain shall not apply to an elevator alteration when all of the following criteria are met:

a. No other code or rule requires that the pit be excavated or lowered.

b. The alteration plans do not include the excavation or lowering of the pit floor for any other reason.

c. There is evidence that groundwater has not entered the pit previously.

d. The location and geology of the building indicate a likelihood that groundwater would enter the pit if the foundation or pit floor were breached to install the pit sump or drain.

e. A description of alternative means to maintain the pit in a dry condition is provided to the labor commissioner with the alteration permit application.

f. The labor commissioner approves the alternative means to maintain the pit in a dry condition.

g. The alternative means to maintain the pit in a dry condition are installed or implemented as described in the alteration permit application.

73.8(4) *Pit excavation exemption.* The full length of the platform guard set forth in ASME A17.1, Rule 2.15.9.2(a), shall not be required if all of the following criteria are met:

a. No other code or rule requires that the pit be excavated or lowered.

b. The alteration plans do not include the excavation or lowering of the pit floor for any other reason.

c. A full-length platform guard would strike the pit floor when the elevator is on its fully compressed buffer.

d. The clearance between the bottom of the platform guard and the pit floor is 2.5 centimeters (1 inch) when the elevator is on its fully compressed buffer.

73.8(5) *Sprinkler retrofits and shunt trip breakers.* When a sprinkler is added to a hoistway or machine room, the conveyance shall comply with the following:

a. The installation shall comply with the applicable version of ASME A17.1, Rule 2.8.3.3.

b. The elevator controls shall be arranged to comply with the phase I fire recall provisions of the applicable version of ASME A17.1, Rule 2.27.3.

c. The applicable version of ASME A17.1 shall be determined by reference to rule 875—72.1(89A). For purposes of rule 875—73.8(89A), the relevant subrule of 875—72.1(89A) shall apply based on the date the sprinkler is installed instead of the date the conveyance was installed.

73.8(6) *Safety bulkheads.* Documentation from the manufacturer establishing that a safety bulkhead was installed shall establish compliance with ASME A17.1, Rule 8.6.5.8.
[**ARC 7840B**, IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09; **ARC 1766C**, IAB 12/10/14, effective 1/14/15]

875—73.9(89A) Machine rooms.

73.9(1) All means of access to elevator machine rooms shall be of a permanent nature and shall be constructed and maintained in a clear and unobstructed manner.

73.9(2) The elevator machine and control equipment shall be located in a separate room or separated from other equipment by a substantial grill not less than 6 feet high. The grill shall be of a design that will reject a ball 2 inches in diameter. All rooms or enclosures shall have a self-closing and self-locking door.

73.9(3) All elevator machine rooms shall be provided with a floor. The floor shall cover the entire area of the machine room and hoistway.

73.9(4) Machine room floors shall be kept clean and free of grease and oil. Articles or materials not necessary for the maintenance or operation of the elevator shall not be stored therein. Storage of any equipment or materials in elevator machine rooms other than equipment directly related to elevator operation is prohibited.

73.9(5) Lighting in the machine room shall be not less than 10 foot-candles at floor level.

73.9(6) Where there is more than one machine in a room, each machine shall have a different number conspicuously marked on it. The controller, disconnecting means and relay panels for each machine shall be conspicuously numbered to correspond to the machine they control.
[**ARC 7840B**, IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09]

875—73.10(89A) Pits.

73.10(1) All pits shall be kept clean and free of equipment or material not relating to the operation of the elevator. EXCEPTION: sump pumps.

73.10(2) Buffers under cars and counterweights shall be permanently fastened to the floor or their supporting beams.

73.10(3) All elevators shall have counterweight guards. Guards shall be of unperforated metal of at least the strength of or braced to the equivalent strength of number 14-gauge sheet steel. Guards shall extend from a point not more than 12 inches above the pit floor to a point not less than 7 feet above the pit floor. Where guards are not feasible, warning chains shall be installed on the bottom of the counterweights and shall extend no less than 5 feet below the counterweight. Chains shall be of a number 10 U.S. gauge wire or of equal size. EXCEPTION: When compensating chains or ropes are used, a counterweight guard is not required.

73.10(4) Buffers shall be installed where elevator pits are not provided with buffers and where the pit depth will permit. Buffers shall comply with ANSI A17.1, 1971, Section 201.

73.10(5) Where the depth of any pit is in excess of 4 feet it shall have a ladder permanently installed. The ladder shall extend not less than 30 inches above the sill of the access door, or hand grips shall be provided to the same height. Ladder shall be of noncombustible material.
[**ARC 7840B**, IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09]

875—73.11(89A) Counterweights.

73.11(1) Broken or cracked sections of counterweights shall be replaced.

73.11(2) Counterweight hanger rods, tie rods or both shall firmly support and secure the counterweight sections in place.

73.11(3) Wire ropes extending through counterweights from one stack to another shall be guarded by metal sleeves attached to the wire ropes. Stacks shall not be spaced less than 8 inches apart.

875—73.12(89A) Car platforms and car slings.

73.12(1) All platforms shall be soundly constructed without cracks or breaks in stringers or frames. All floors shall be free of holes.

73.12(2) All car slings shall be soundly constructed and free of cracks or breaks.

73.12(3) Where cable sheaves are used on the crosshead, they shall be firmly attached and free of cracks or breaks.

73.12(4) All elevators shall have data plates attached to the crosshead.

73.12(5) All elevators with automatic leveling, inching or teasing devices shall have a platform guard or an apron. All other elevators shall have warning chains hung within 2 inches of the edge of the platform on the entrance sides. Chains shall be of number 10 U.S. gauge wire or of equal size. Chains shall extend not less than 5 feet below the platform and shall not be spaced more than 4 inches apart.

73.12(6) All car slings shall have guide shoes at the top and bottom of the sling. Shoes that are worn to a degree which affect the safe operation of the car shall be repaired or replaced.

875—73.13(89A) Means of suspension.

73.13(1) Suspension ropes on drum-type machines shall have not less than one turn of the rope on the drum when the car is resting on the fully compressed buffers.

73.13(2) Winding drum machines shall not be used unless they are provided with not less than two hoisting ropes. Each counterweight stack shall be provided with not less than two ropes.

73.13(3) Tiller cables on cable-operated elevators shall be kept free of breaks.

73.13(4) On tiller-cable operations, the cable shall pass through a guiding or stopping device mounted on the car. The cable shall be provided with adjustable stop balls and be provided with means to lock and hold the car at a floor. Stop balls at top and bottom shall be adjusted to automatically stop the car. The tiller cable shall be completely enclosed in the hoistway.

73.13(5) All hoisting or counterweight ropes located outside of the hoistway that are exposed shall be covered with a box-type guard. The guard shall be not less than 6 feet high from floor level.

73.13(6) Roller chains shall not be used as the suspension means for any conveyance except where specifically allowed by an applicable provision of ASME A17.1.

73.13(7) Hoisting ropes for power elevators shall not be less than 3/8 inch in diameter.

73.13(8) Hoisting rope fastening means shall be of the socket and babbitting type. Clamps shall not be used.

[**ARC 7840B**, IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09]

875—73.14(89A) Car safeties and speed governors.

73.14(1) Each elevator suspended by ropes shall be provided with mechanically applied car safeties which shall be capable of stopping and sustaining its rated load.

73.14(2) Broken rope or slack rope safeties may be allowed if the car speed is not in excess of 50 FPM.

73.14(3) Elevators which are provided solely with broken rope or slack rope safeties shall not be used for passenger service. EXCEPTION: Handicapped restricted use elevators.

73.14(4) All safeties shall be adjusted so that clearances from the rail shall be in accordance with ANSI A17.1, 1971, Rule 1001.2.

73.14(5) All slack cable safeties shall be provided with an electrical switch which disconnects power to the elevator machine and brake when setting of the safeties occurs.

73.14(6) All safeties operated by a speed governor shall be provided with a speed switch operated by the governor when used with type B or C car safeties on elevators having a rated speed exceeding 150 FPM. A switch shall be provided on the speed governor when used with a counterweight safety for any car speed.

73.14(7) Speed governors shall have their means of speed adjustment sealed.

73.14(8) For hoistways not extending to the lowest floor and where space below the hoistway is used for a passageway or is occupied by persons, or if unoccupied but not secured against unauthorized access, the counterweights of the elevator shall be provided with safeties. Safeties shall be tripped by a speed governor if the car speed is in excess of 150 FPM. Speed governors shall be set to trip above the car governor tripping speed but not more than 10 percent greater.

73.14(9) Access to a governor that is located inside a hoistway shall be provided in accordance with ASME A17.1-2007, Rule 2.7.6.3.4.

[**ARC 7840B**, IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09; **ARC 8760B**, IAB 5/19/10, effective 6/23/10]

875—73.15(89A) Guide rails.

73.15(1) All guide rails and brackets whether of wood or steel shall be firmly and securely anchored or bolted in place. Where T rail is used, all fish-plate bolts shall be tight. This shall comply with ANSI A17.1, 1981, Section 200.

73.15(2) Where guide rails which are worn to such a point that proper clearance of safety jaws cannot be maintained, the worn sections shall be replaced to achieve clearances as specified in ANSI A17.1, 1971, Rule 1001.2.

[**ARC 7840B**, IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09]

875—73.16(89A) Existing hydraulic elevators.

73.16(1) Cylinders of hydraulic-elevator machines shall be provided with a means for releasing air or other gas.

73.16(2) Each pump or group of pumps shall be equipped with a relief valve conforming to the following requirements:

a. *Type and location.* The relief valve shall be located between the pump and the check valve and shall be of such a type and so installed in the bypass connection that the valve cannot be shut off from the hydraulic system.

b. *Setting.* The relief valve shall be preset to open at a pressure not greater than that necessary to maintain 125 percent of working pressure.

c. *Size.* The size of the relief valve and bypass shall be sufficient to pass the maximum rated capacity of the pump without raising the pressure more than 20 percent above that at which the valve opens. Two or more relief valves may be used to obtain the required capacity.

d. *Sealing.* Relief valves having exposed pressure adjustments, if used, shall have their means of adjustment sealed after being set to the correct pressure.

EXCEPTION: No relief valve is required for centrifugal pumps driven by induction motors, provided the shut-off, or maximum pressure which the pump can develop, is not greater than 135 percent of the working pressure at the pump.

73.16(3) Storage and discharge tanks shall be covered and suitably vented to the atmosphere.

73.16(4) Hydraulic elevators shall be governed by the rules contained in Chapter 73 that apply to electric elevators except the following rules which are exempt: 73.5, 73.6(3), 73.7(2), 73.7(4), 73.7(7),73.9(9), 73.10(3), 73.11, 73.13, and 73.14.

73.16(5) Rescinded IAB 3/7/01, effective 4/11/01.

875—73.17(89A) Existing sidewalk elevators.

73.17(1) Hoistways shall be permanently enclosed. The enclosures shall conform to ANSI A17.1, 1971, Rule 401.1.

73.17(2) All interior landings shall have a door or gate which shall be provided with an interlock.

73.17(3) Doors opening in sidewalks or other areas exterior to the building shall be of the hinged type. Doors or covers shall be designed to hold a static load of 300 pounds per square foot. Doors shall always be closed unless elevator is at the landing.

73.17(4) Stops shall be provided to prevent the cover in the opening of the sidewalk from opening more than 90 degrees from its closed position.

73.17(5) Covers in sidewalk shall be designed to close when the car descends from the top landing.

73.17(6) Recesses or guides which will securely hold the cover in place on the car stanchions shall be provided on the underside of the cover.

73.17(7) All electrical wiring shall be enclosed in metal conduit, flexible conduit or metal raceways. If hoistway opens in the sidewalk, the wiring shall be weatherproof.

73.17(8) Operating devices and control equipment shall comply with ANSI A17.1, 1971, Rule 402.4.

73.17(9) All electric sidewalk elevators shall have upper and lower final limit switches. Open-type switches shall not be allowed.

73.17(10) Cars shall have enclosures which shall be not less than 6 feet in height provided the stanchions and bow iron are of sufficient height. The enclosure shall be provided with electric contacts to prevent the car from running with doors or gates open.

73.17(11) Cars shall have safeties. Where the speed of the elevator does not exceed 50 FPM, car safeties which operate as a result of breaking or slackening of the hoisting ropes may be used. Such safeties may be of the inertia type or approved type without governors. Governors shall not be required when car speed does not exceed 50 FPM.

73.17(12) Car enclosures and car gates shall not be required for hand-powered sidewalk elevators.

73.17(13) Rescinded IAB 3/7/01, effective 4/11/01.

[**ARC 7840B**, IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09]

875—73.18(89A) Existing hand elevators.

73.18(1) Hand-powered elevators shall have hoistway doors. Doors shall be of the self-closing and self-locking type.

73.18(2) A sign reading "Danger—Elevator Hoistway—Keep Closed" shall be mounted on each hoistway door. The letters on the signs shall be legible, shall be at least 2 inches high, and shall contrast with the background color.

73.18(3) All hand-powered elevators shall be provided with safeties or slack cable devices. Safeties do not have to be operated by a speed governor unless the speed is in excess of 50 FPM.

73.18(4) Hand-powered elevators shall have a car enclosure which shall be constructed of metal or sound seasoned wood. The enclosure shall cover all sides which are not used for entrance or exit. The enclosure shall be secured to the car platform or frame in such a manner that it cannot work loose or become displaced in ordinary service.

73.18(5) Each hand-powered elevator shall be provided with a brake which shall be capable of stopping and sustaining the car whether loaded or unloaded.

73.18(6) Hand-powered elevators shall not be converted or changed to electric powered unless the complete conveyance is brought into conformity with 875—Chapter 72.

73.18(7) Rescinded IAB 3/7/01, effective 4/11/01.

[**ARC 7840B**, IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09]

875—73.19(89A) Power-operated special purpose elevators.

73.19(1) Elevators complying with the following requirements may be installed in any structure where the elevator is not accessible to the general public, is used exclusively for designated operating and maintenance employees only, and where transportation of one or two persons is required to attend machinery or equipment frequently.

73.19(2) The inside platform area of the car shall not exceed 9 square feet. The rated speed shall not exceed 100 FPM. The rated load shall not exceed 650 pounds.

73.19(3) Hoistways shall be enclosed to their full width, to a height of not less than 7 feet with solid or perforated noncombustible material braced to deflect not more than 1 inch when subjected to a force of 100 pounds applied horizontally at any point. Open work enclosures shall be at least number 13 steel wire gauge or expanded metal at least number 13 U.S. gauge and shall reject a ball 2 inches in diameter. Where counterweights pass, landing and stairway side shall be of solid construction.

73.19(4) Wiring shall comply with the requirements of the National Electrical Code, ANSI C1-1975 (NFPA 70-1975).

73.19(5) Counterweights shall comply with rule 875—73.11(89A).

73.19(6) Hoistway doors shall comply with subrules 73.2(1), 73.2(7) and 73.2(11).

73.19(7) Cars shall be solidly constructed in accordance with subrules 73.12(1) and 73.12(2).

73.19(8) Car enclosure.

a. Except at the entrance, the car shall be enclosed on all sides and the top. The enclosure at the sides shall be solid or openwork. All openwork shall reject a ball 1 inch in diameter. The enclosure shall be constructed of sufficient strength that it will not deflect more than 1 inch at any one point.

b. There shall be an electric light to illuminate the car or hoistway with the switch placed on or near the operating panel.

c. There shall be no glass used in the elevator car except for the car light.

73.19(9) A car door shall be provided at each car entrance. Door or gate shall guard the complete entrance. The door or gate shall be at least 7 feet high, of metal construction with solid or open construction to reject a ball 1 inch in diameter. A contact switch shall be provided to prevent the operation of the elevator with doors or gates open. The door or gate shall be provided with interlocks.

73.19(10) Guide rails shall comply with rule 875—73.15(89A).

73.19(11) The means and methods of suspension shall comply with subrules 73.13(1), 73.13(5), 73.13(6), 73.13(7), and 73.13(8).

73.19(12) Electrical switches shall comply with subrules 73.7(2) and 73.7(9).

73.19(13) Brakes shall comply with rule 875—73.5(89A).

73.19(14) Emergency signal or communication shall comply with subrule 73.3(11).

[**ARC 7840B**, IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09]

875—73.20(89A) Inclined and vertical wheelchair lifts. All vertical and inclined wheelchair lifts shall conform to ANSI A17.1 (1981), part XX, sections 2000 and 2001.

875—73.21(89A) Handicapped restricted use elevators. All handicapped restricted use elevators must meet ANSI A17.1 (1981), Part V. Additionally, the elevators shall comply with the following limitations:

1. The elevator shall be used only by a maximum of one disabled person and one attendant at a time. Where a disabled individual cannot operate the elevator in a manner which will ensure access to all operating controls and safety features, an attendant shall accompany the disabled individual.
2. The elevator shall be key-operated and shall not be capable of being called by buttons or switches but may be called by a key operator.
3. Keys to operate the elevator shall be in the control of the disabled person, the attendant or persons in positions of responsibility at the location.
4. A list shall be maintained at the location indicating the persons holding keys for the operation of the elevator.
5. Each landing and the elevator car shall be posted to indicate that the elevator is only for the use of disabled persons.
6. The travel distance of the elevator shall not exceed 50 feet.

[**ARC 7840B**, IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09; **ARC 1971C**, IAB 4/29/15, effective 6/3/15]

875—73.22(89A) Escalators.

73.22(1) Each escalator shall be provided with an electrically released mechanically applied brake capable of stopping the up and down traveling escalator with any load up to and including the rated load. The brake shall be located either on the driving machine or on the main drive shaft.

73.22(2) Starting switches shall be of the key-operated type. Starting switches shall be located on or near the escalator.

73.22(3) Emergency stop buttons or other type manually operated switches having red buttons or handles shall be accessibly located at or near the bottom and top landings. The buttons or levers shall be protected to prevent accidental operation.

73.22(4) A broken step-chain device shall be provided on each escalator that will cause interruption of power to the driving machine if a step chain breaks or if excessive sag occurs in either step chain.

73.22(5) Each escalator shall have comb plates at top and bottom landings of the escalator. Comb-plate teeth shall be meshed with and set into slots in the tread surface of the steps so that the points of the teeth are always below the upper surface of the treads.

73.22(6) Each escalator balustrade or moulding on the balustrade shall have a smooth surface. Screwheads shall set flush with the surface or be of the oval head type without any burrs or rough places on their surface.

73.22(7) The clearance on either side of the steps between the step tread and the adjacent skirt panel shall be not more than 3/16 inch.

73.22(8) Step treads shall be illuminated throughout their run. The light intensity shall be not less than 2 foot-candles.

73.22(9) An enclosed fused disconnect switch or circuit breaker arranged to disconnect the power supply to the escalator shall be in each machine room or wherever the controller is located.

73.22(10) A stop switch shall be provided in each machinery space where means of access to the space is provided. The switch when opened shall cause electric power to be removed from the escalator driving-machine motor and brake. The switch shall be of the manually opened and closed type and shall be marked "STOP".

73.22(11) Hand or finger guards shall be provided at the point where the handrail enters the balustrade.

73.22(12) Where the clearance of the upper outside edge of the balustrade and a ceiling or scaffold is less than 12 inches or where the intersection of the outside balustrade and a ceiling or soffit is less than 24 inches from the centerline of the handrail, a solid guard shall be provided in the intersection of the angle of the outside balustrade and the ceiling or soffit. The vertical front edge of the guard shall project a minimum of 14 inches horizontally from the apex of the angle. The escalator side of the vertical face of the guard shall be flush with the face of the wellway. The exposed edge of the guard shall be rounded.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 89A.

875—73.23(89A) Moving walks. Rescinded IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09.

875—73.24(89A) Dumbwaiters. All dumbwaiters whether electric or hand powered shall conform to ANSI A17.1, 1971, section 700. Exceptions: Required rules for hoistway construction as set forth in ANSI A17.1, 1971, shall not apply to existing installations.

875—73.25(89A) Sprinkler retrofits and shunt trip breakers. Rescinded IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09.

875—73.26(89A) Safety bulkheads. Rescinded IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09.

875—73.27(89A) Child safety guards. Unless the car door on a passenger elevator consists of a solid panel, the following criteria shall be met:

73.27(1) A multipoint light curtain shall be installed between the car door and the edge of the car platform.

73.27(2) A second multipoint light curtain shall be installed at the hoistway opening of each floor where a gap of more than 5 inches exists between the car light curtain and the hoistway door.

73.27(3) Each light curtain required by this rule must deactivate the elevator if the light curtain does not function or if the light curtain is obstructed by an object larger than a 4-inch ball.

[**ARC 1972C**, IAB 4/29/15, effective 6/3/15]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 89A.

[Filed emergency 12/15/75, Notice 10/16/75—published 12/29/75, effective 12/15/75]
[Filed 7/28/82, Notice 5/26/82—published 8/18/82, effective 9/30/82]
[Filed emergency 9/5/86—published 9/24/86, effective 9/24/86]
[Filed emergency 12/4/92 after Notice 9/30/92—published 12/23/92, effective 12/23/92]
[Filed 2/15/01, Notice 10/18/00—published 3/7/01, effective 4/11/01]
[Filed 11/7/03, Notice 10/1/03—published 11/26/03, effective 1/1/04]
[Filed 2/10/06, Notice 1/4/06—published 3/1/06, effective 4/5/06]
[Filed 6/16/06, Notice 5/10/06—published 7/5/06, effective 8/9/06]
[Filed 7/3/07, Notice 4/25/07—published 8/1/07, effective 9/5/07]
[Filed 10/17/07, Notice 8/1/07—published 11/7/07, effective 12/12/07]
[Filed 12/11/07, Notice 10/24/07—published 1/2/08, effective 2/6/08]
[Filed 5/29/08, Notice 4/23/08—published 6/18/08, effective 7/23/08]
[Filed ARC 7840B (Notice ARC 7696B, IAB 4/8/09), IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09]
[Filed ARC 8760B (Notice ARC 8623B, IAB 3/24/10), IAB 5/19/10, effective 6/23/10]
[Filed ARC 1766C (Notice ARC 1560C, IAB 7/23/14), IAB 12/10/14, effective 1/14/15]
[Filed ARC 1891C (Notice ARC 1771C, IAB 12/10/14), IAB 3/4/15, effective 4/8/15]

[Filed ARC 1971C (Notice ARC 1849C, IAB 2/4/15), IAB 4/29/15, effective 6/3/15]
[Filed ARC 1972C (Notice ARC 1853C, IAB 2/4/15), IAB 4/29/15, effective 6/3/15]